



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

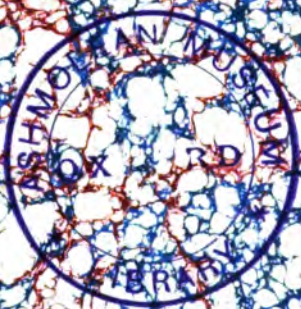
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





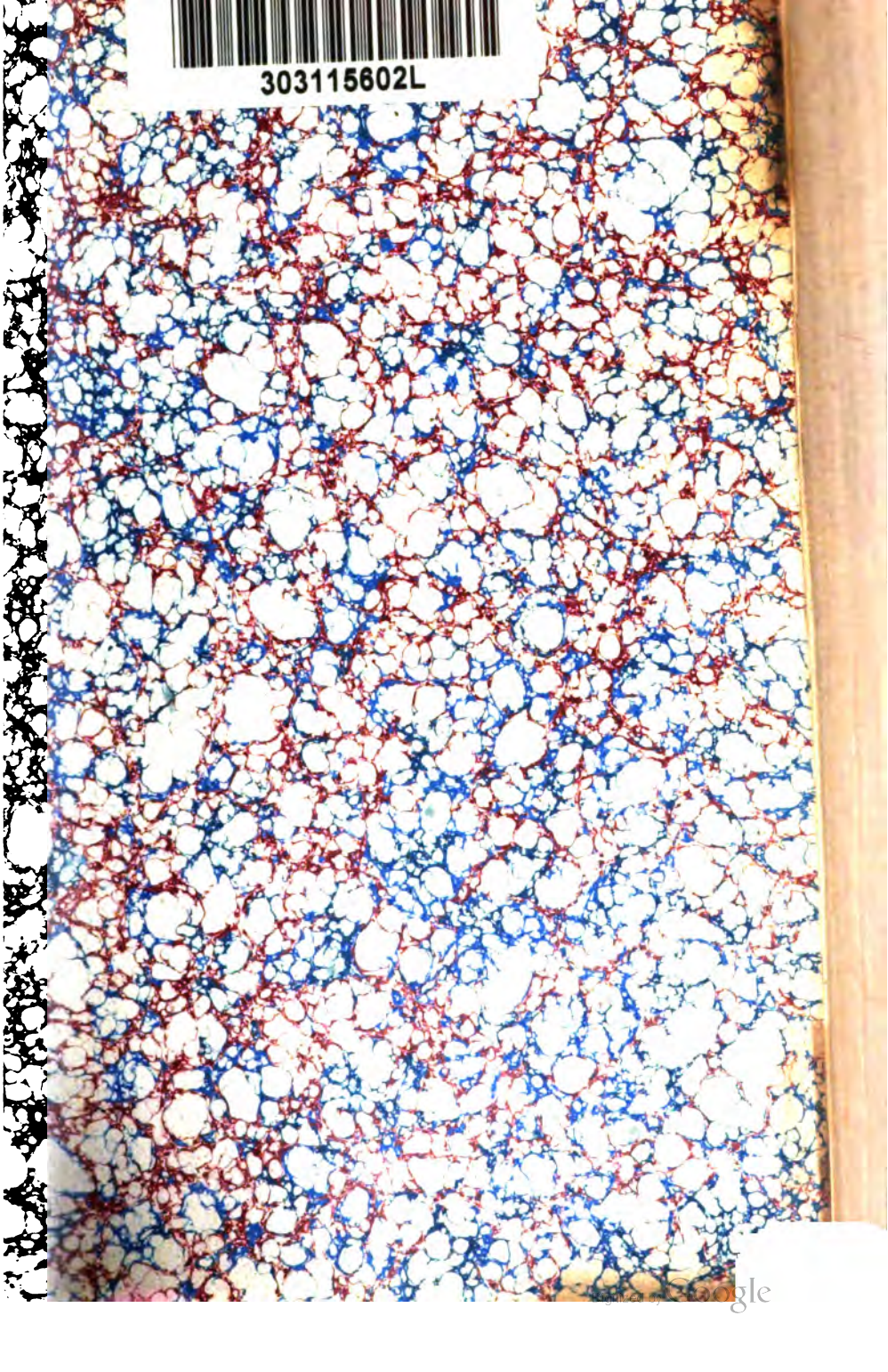
R. ii. 21.







303115602L





~~VI. C.~~







THE  
**Archaeological Journal.**

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE

OF

**The Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and  
Ireland,**

FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF

**RESEARCHES INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS**

OF

**The Early and Middle Ages.**

VOLUME XXXI.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED AT THE OFFICE OF THE INSTITUTE, 16, NEW  
BURLINGTON STREET, W.

(DISTRIBUTED GRATUITOUSLY TO SUBSCRIBING MEMBERS.)

TO BE OBTAINED THROUGH ALL BOOKSELLERS.

MDCCCLXXIV.



THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE of the Royal ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE desire that it should be distinctly understood that they are not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the Archaeological Journal, the authors of the several memoirs and communications being alone answerable for the same.



# CONTENTS.

PAGE

Cromlech at Trefigneth. By the Hon. W. O. STANLEY, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Anglesea . . . . .	1
Observations on some of the Principal Portraits of Devonshire Worthies. By GEORGE SCHAEFF, F.S.A., Keeper and Secretary of the National Portrait Gallery . . . . .	3
Notes on Specimens of Wrought Gold, forming a portion of the Ashanti Indemnity. By R. H. SODEN-SMITH, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	29
On an Inscribed Stone found at Sea Mills in 1873, on the East side of the river Avon, two miles below Bristol. By the Rev. H. M. SCARTH, M.A. . . . .	41
Ashington Church, Essex. By EDMUND B. FERRIS. . . . .	41
Ancient Mining Implements in Cornwall. By R. N. WORTH . . . . .	53
Bampfylde House, Exeter. By ROBERT DYMOND, F.S.A. . . . .	95
The Anney Athlete. By C. W. KING, M.A. . . . .	108
Remarks upon the Worthies of Devon. By G. T. CLARK, Esq. . . . .	127
Monumental Effigy of Sir Roger de Hillary : time of Richard II. By JOHN HEWITT . . . . .	153
Archæological Researches in Rome during the winter of 1873-4. By J. H. PARKER, C.B., Hon. M.A. Oxon, &c. . . . .	157
Inaugural Address of the Most Honourable the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., to the Annual Meeting of the Institute at Ripon . . . . .	207



	PAGE
Inscription recording the Building of St. Chad's Church, Stafford. By JOHN HEWITT . . . . .	216
The Defences of York. By G. T. CLARK, Esq. . . . .	221
Notice of Prehistoric Implements found in Siberia (translated by the Rev. S. S. LEWIS, from the original Contribution to the Society of Natural Science of Neuchâtel, by E. Desor) . . . . .	262
On the Sufferings of the Northern Counties of England, and their chief towns, including Ripon, from the Invasion of the Scots under Robert de Brus, between the years 1314 and 1319. By JOSEPH BAIN, Esq., F.S.A. Scot. . . . .	269
Ripon Minster. By Sir G. GILBERT SCOTT, F.S.A., R.A. . . . .	309
The Amphitheatre of Castell in Anglesey. By the Hon. W. O. STANLEY, Lord Lieutenant of Anglesey . . . . .	319
Lichfield Cathedral Close and its Sieges. By JOHN HEWITT . . . . .	327
Notes on Pomanders. By R. H. SODEN-SMITH, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	337
On Some Forgotten or Neglected Roman Inscriptions found in Britain. By W. THOMPSON WATEIN . . . . .	344
Monsieur de Caumont. By C. ROACH SMITH, F.S.A. . . . .	360
Notes on Mr. King's Memoir on "The Annecy Athlete." By C. D. E. FORTNUM, F.S.A. . . . .	364

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS :—

Royal Letters and other Documents amongst the Municipal Records of the City of Exeter. By W. COTTON, F.S.A. . . . .	61
Will of Nicholas Braybroke, Canon of Exeter, A.R. 1399—1400. By E. W. BRABROOK, F.S.A. . . . .	181
Charters of the Berties of Bertiested, or Bersted. By G. T. CLARK, Esq. . . . .	284
A Passage from the Oglander MSS. relating to the Arrival of Charles I. in the Isle of Wight. By the Rev. E. VENABLES, Precentor of Lincoln . . . . .	368
Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute :—November, 1873 to July, 1874 . . . . .	73, 186, 289, 375

# CONTENTS.

v

PAGE

Abstract of Accounts, 1873, audited 23rd Dec., 1874 . . . . . 385

Report of Annual Meeting held at Ripon . . . . . 387

## NOTICES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL PUBLICATIONS :—

The Archaeology of Rome. By J. H. PARKER, C.B., &c. . . . . 197

Catalogue of Historical Photographs, Illustrative of the Archaeology of  
Rome and Italy. Prepared under the direction of J. H. PARKER,  
C.B. &c. . . . . 201

Numismatique de la Terre Sainte. Par F. de SAULCY . . . . . 306

La Dentelle. Par J. SEGUIN . . . . . 418

New Edition of Hutchins' History of Dorset . . . . . 419

"Lapidarium Septentrionale." By J. COLLINGWOOD BRUCE, L.L.D. . . . . 420

ARCHEOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE . . . . . 92, 204, 307-421

INDEX TO VOL. XXXI . . . . . 425

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
The Cromlech at Trefigneth, Anglesea . . . . . To face	1
Head of Gold, sent as a symbol with "Messenger" sword. Griffin-like Bird, part of the decorations of the throne of the King of Ashanti . . . after	30
Ornamental disk, worn by selected attendants of the King of Ashanti To face	33
"Messenger" Sword of the King of Ashanti . . . . . To face	38
Stone found at Sea Mills . . . . . To face	43
(For the use of the block of this wood-cut the Institute is indebted to the kindness of the Society of Antiquaries.)	
Church of Ashington, Essex, Sections, &c. . . . . To face	47
Deer-horn pick found at Carnon . . . . .	54
Ancient Mining Implements in the Museum of the Royal Institution of Corn- wall, Truro . . . . . To face	57
Plan of Callernish Temple, Isle of Lewis . . . . . To face	76
Padlock of iron found at Swanscombe . . . . .	78
Silver Oars of the Cinque Ports. . . . . To face	83
Gold Ring found at Winterbourne . . . . .	88
Bampfylde House, Exeter . . . . . To face	95
Do. Do. Mantel Piece . . . . . To face	99
Figure of an Athlete, found at Anneoy . . . . . To face	108
Effigy of Sir Roger de Hillary . . . . . To face	153
„ Gear for holding the shield . . . . .	155
Processional Cross. Italian work, A.D. 1427 . . . . . To face	188
Inscription on ditto . . . . .	189
Rome—Primitive Fortifications, Palatine, N. W. . . . . To face	197
„ „ „ Coelian, S. W. of Claudium . . . . . To face	198
„ „ „ Palatine, N. W. Details . . . . . To face	200
„ „ „ Palatine, Remains of a Tower . . . . . To face	202



	PAGE
Inscription recording the building of St. Chad's Church, Stafford . . . . .	216
Plan of Ancient York . . . . . To follow	248
(This has been kindly contributed by G. T. Clark, Esq.)	
Pre-historic Implements, etc. found in Siberia . . . . . To face	262
Fac-simile of Charter of Richard Bertegh, 14 Henry IV . . . . . To face	284
(These copies were kindly permitted to be taken from a stone lithographed by order of G. T. Clark, Esq.)	
Lid of Heart-case of Roger de Norton . . . . .	293
Stone Implements, &c., found in Anglesey. Plate 1 . . . . . To face	301
Do. Do. Plate 2 . . . . . To face	302
Sword found in the bed of the Zühl, Canton Berne . . . . .	305
Ripon Cathedral. Probable Plan of Archbishop Roger's Church . . . . . To face	309
„ Probable View of Nave, as built by Archb. Roger } After	318
„ Two Bays of Archb. Roger's choir }	
Plan and Sections of supposed Amphitheatre at Castell, Anglesey . . . . . To face	319
Castell, Interior, looking W.—Supposed Seat, Castell . . . . . To face	320
The Oval at Trér, Dryw-bach, Anglesey . . . . . To face	322
Remains of Ring of Stones, near Castell, Anglesey . . . . . To face	325
(The Institute is indebted to the Council of the Welsh Archæological Society for the loan of the two last-mentioned wood-cuts).	
Lichfield Cathedral, as it appeared in 1648, after the battery by the Round- heads . . . . . To face	326
Pomanders . . . . . To face	342
Kniveton Monument at Mugginton . . . . . To face	382
(Mr. Greaves, Q.C., has kindly presented this Illustration to the Institute).	

# ERRATA, &c., IN VOL. XXXI.

- Page 51, foot-note. The last line should read "a material natural to Essex."
- Page 54. In dimensions of the Deer-horn pick, for  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches," read " $21\frac{1}{2}$  inches."
- Page 78, line 8, for "15·8 inches," read " $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches."
- Page 95. Title of memoir should read "By Robert Dymond, F.S.A."
- Page 114, line 13, for "Coreathean," read "Corinthian."
- Page 120, line 10 from bottom, for "Myroi," read "Myron."
- Page 133, line 18, for "owned," read "owed."
- Page 157, note <sup>1</sup>, for "Fasti," read "Fastos."
- Page 183, line 4, of the Will of N. Braybrok, for "incarnatione," read "incarnationis. Line 7, for "potuit," read "poterit" Line 12, for "celebraturum," read "celebraturo." Line 19, for "fratibrus," read "fratribus."
- Page 184, line 6, for "remaneant," read "remaneat." Line 18, for "exigendas," read "exigendæ." Line 3 from bottom, for "Johanni," read "Johannis." Note <sup>3</sup>, for "straminii," read "straminis."
- Page 230, line 20, for "50," read "20."
- Page 251, line 15 from bottom, for "Booth's" read "booths."
- Page 262, line 12. In "Neufchatel" the letters are misplaced.
- Page 296, line 13, for "hoc," read "hec." Line 14, for "mei," read "mea."
- Line 25, for "Pen y Bone," (*passim*) read "Pen y Bonc." Note <sup>5</sup>, line 8, for "Walker," read "Walter."
- BAMFFYLDE PEDIGREE. Page 104. It may be well to mention that the letter E at the end of one line, and the same letter at the beginning of a subsequent line, mean that the latter line is to be considered a continuation of the former; so that *Gertrude* is the next sister to *Elizabeth*, &c. And the same is the case with the letters G; so that *Gertrude* follows next after the *Rev. Richard W. B.*, &c., in this case.





THE CROMLECH AT TRILICK, ANGLESEA.



# The Archaeological Journal.

---

MARCH, 1874.

---

## CROMLECH AT TREFIGNETH.

By the Hon. W. O. STANLEY, Lord Lieutenant of Anglesea.

THIS cromlech, or more properly speaking, chambered sepulchre, stands upon a rocky knoll close to the farm of Trefigneth, which may derive its name from Tre=place, and Mign=grey moss, common to marshy spots, or grey lichen on stones, which would apply to these stones and rocks; it is about a mile and a half from Holyhead town to the south, and the cromlech forms a conspicuous object from its commanding position, affording a grand view of the town, mountain, and bay of Holyhead, with the Skerries islands and lighthouse in the distance.

The first mention of this cromlech is in Aubrey, in his *Monumenta Britannia*; it is also noticed in the *Archaeological Journal*, vol. xxviii. p. 95, 1871; and *Ang. Llwyd*, p. 208.

Although these remains have been mentioned and figured before, it has been thought deserving of a more correct representation and description, as it is one of a class of chambered sepulchres which Mr. Fergusson seems to consider as unknown in Great Britain. (See "*Rude Stone Monuments*," p. 230.) The monument known as Calliagh Beria House closely resembles Trefigneth.

The present appearance of the stones at Trefigneth has led to the belief that it was three distinct cromlechs, but on closer examination it is evident that it consisted of one continuous covered way, 45 feet long by 5 feet wide, outside measure, divided into three or more distinct cells or chambers by flat stones placed across; two large stones 7 feet above the ground, are placed at the entrance on the south-east. The long flat stones of micaceous schist forming

the sides and covering stones, are, many of them, upwards of 10 feet long by 5 or 6 feet wide. The oval space on which the structure is placed is quite flat, about 60 feet long by 25 feet broad, and was probably covered with an earthen mound. The rocky knoll on which it is placed is raised about 7 or 8 feet above the level of the field, and has been taken advantage of to elevate the stone sepulchre. Many of the stones were removed about 1790; the place from which they were taken being plainly seen in 1816. By a sketch in my possession it appears that the centre group was then perfect, the covering stone being in its proper position. The cromlech at Dinas Drudryfal Abrefraw, described by Rev. H. Pritchard in the *Archæologia Cambrensis* (fourth series, vol. ii. p. 310) bears a close resemblance to that at Trefigneth.

The chambered sepulchre, like the one now described, and those at Bryn Celli and other places in Anglesea, must have been used for family interments, the bodies being introduced from the entrance to the south-east, or through the long narrow covered way as at Bryn Celli.

## OBSERVATIONS ON SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL PORTRAITS OF DEVONSHIRE WORTHIES.

(Including some from Cornwall, exhibited during the Archæological Institute Congress at Exeter, 1873.)

By GEORGE SCHARF, F.S.A., Keeper and Secretary of the National Portrait Gallery.

THOSE who had the good fortune to visit the collection of portraits of Devonshire worthies, formed last autumn in the Albert Museum at Exeter, could hardly fail to be impressed with the number, variety, and high order, both of the subjects represented, and of the manner in which they were depicted. On the latter ground, there is indeed no reason for surprise, when we remember how very large a proportion of our most eminent painters sprang from the south-western counties.

In submitting the following observations upon the collection, it is not my intention to dwell minutely upon every name of distinction, or to discuss even the claims and pretensions of many of the portraits entered in the catalogue, as issued at the time of the exhibition. I shall simply invite attention to those portraits which best represent the characters of highest eminence in connection with the counties of Devonshire and Cornwall, and dwell upon those pictures which are also deserving of notice for artistic merit, being the production of artists belonging to those counties.

I propose to treat my subjects in groups according to their rank, professions, or particular circumstances in life, and to divide these again according to the centuries to which they belonged. I shall in each case quote the number of the painting from the second edition of the catalogue, which has been prepared with great care and with the advantage of an excellent index, and sold at the Gazette Office, High Street, Exeter.

As generally happens in exhibitions formed by contributions on loan, each portrait was explicitly described in the

catalogue by the sender, and consequently, in very many instances, according to the information, prejudice, or ignorance of the owner. Hence some pictures included in the catalogue, have by such entirely groundless pretensions, been debarred from notice altogether. Others, owing to misapprehension of the owners, although not what they are described to be, are perfectly genuine pictures, and in some instances even of merit and interest beyond what had been claimed for them. I should not do justice to my own feelings were I at the outset to neglect an opportunity of expressing my admiration at the expeditious and effective manner in which the portraits collected at Exeter, were arranged on the spacious walls of the apartments destined to receive them. The untiring zeal and energy of the Rev. F. T. Colby, B.D., and of Mr. Bartholomew Gidley, M.A., deserve the fullest acknowledgment.

The earliest portrait to which I will invite attention is that of Sir John Fortescue (No. 66), appointed by King Henry 6th Chief Justice of the King's Bench, 1442, and ranked by Lord Campbell among the Lord Chancellors of England (vol. i. p. 375). He was author of the famous work, "*De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*," and died in 1485.

The picture is not contemporary, but of a remote period, belonging to the school of Mabuse (1499-1562). It appears to have formed part of the wings of an altar-piece, and represents the "Donatore." His wife probably occupied the companion panel. The figure is half-length, turned towards the right, with hands joined in prayer, wearing a pale scarlet gown faced with black, and a brown fur trimming to the wrists and under garment. The face is close shaven and the hair cut square. He wears a plain black cap, and the background is a tranquil blue sky, becoming paler as it descends. The neck is bare and does not exhibit any badge of judicial authority. The countenance, moreover, is that of a very young man, and Fortescue, who was born 1395 and died at the age of ninety, would at that age have worn a very different costume. His recumbent effigy in judicial robes still remains in Ebrington Church, Gloucestershire, but possibly executed at a later period. Even in those times, during the wars of the Roses, judges wore an official robe with a large tippet or cape and a hood. Sir William Gascoyne's effigy in close-fitting hood, still exists in



Harward Church, Yorkshire (see Planché, "Dramatic Costume," London, 8vo, 1824. Henry 4th, p. 25; Fairholt's "Costume in England," p. 170), and affords a good example of the fashion prevailing. A curious representation of the Court of King's Bench, with five presiding judges, of the time of Henry VI., has been published in colours, from a highly finished illumination, in the *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxix. p. 359. The robed figure of a judge from a MS. of the date 1503, is engraved in Strutt's *Regal Antiquities*, plate 50.

Faithorne and Vandergucht made engravings of a similar figure of Fortescue to this. (See the frontispiece to the folio edition, "de Laudibus," 1741, with Mr. Selden's preface and notes.) A descendant of this eminent judge held a high position in the time of Elizabeth. He also was Sir John Fortescue, and tutor to the Queen when Princess (or *overseer*, as Fuller calls it, vol. i. p. 282, of her liberal studies). She made him Chancellor of the Exchequer and Duchy of Lancaster, and one of her Privy Council. Selden says that he was a great master of the Greek and Latin tongues.<sup>1</sup> He was buried near Newport in Buckinghamshire, July 4, 1608.

I am not aware of any other representation of Sir John Fortescue. This picture was contributed by Earl Fortescue to the Portrait Exhibition at South Kensington in 1866, and is No. 21 of the catalogue. The execution is tender and delicate, with deep red-brown shadows on the face. The hair and eyes are dark brown. It is in good condition.

Richard Fox, Bishop of Exeter (1466-1528); a curious panel picture (No. 49), contributed by Mr. Kerslake, is a mere wreck, but at the same time thoroughly genuine, so far as remains of it. It may be compared with the well-known picture belonging to Corpus Christi College, which formerly bore upon the original frame, the name of the painter, Johannes Corvus. See a note upon this painter in the *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxix. p. 47.

The head is here represented between two similar shields of arms, denoting Exeter and Winchester, that only on the right is encircled by the garter. He rests both hands on a staff.

Hugh Oldham, Bishop of Exeter (Bp. 1504, died 1519). A three-quarter standing figure (No. 38) holding a stick and resting his left hand on a book laid on a cushion, contributed

<sup>1</sup> See Selden's Preface to *De Laudibus*, p. 52.

by Corpus Christi College, Oxford. The glass which now protects it has been placed there too late. The picture is seriously destroyed by repainting in the coarsest and clumsiest manner. To judge by the attitude and accessories, the picture must have originally been painted from the life, although always in a hard, Chinese kind of manner, and not improbably by Johannes Corvus, who also painted the Oxford portrait of Fox. This picture was likewise at the Kensington Exhibition, No. 40 of the catalogue.

Of royal personages during the sixteenth century, we do not meet with any examples, but a group of distinguished noblemen of the Courtenay and Harington families claims particular attention.

Henry Courtenay, second Earl of Devon and first Marquis of Exeter (No. 68), (created 1525), famous for his chivalry at tournaments, and an ephemeral favourite of King Henry 8th, is seen in black armour, resting his right hand on a helmet, with a shield of arms and three crests above it in the upper left hand corner. The picture certainly belongs to his latest time, if not actually subsequent to his career. The small ruff and style of armour would seem rather to belong to the period of Queen Mary. The motto below the shield is "*Lapsus ubi quid fecit, 1539.*" His countenance bears close resemblance to that of his son, Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, so deeply interested in the fortunes of the Princess Elizabeth, under the persecution of her sister, Queen Mary. His portrait, in the possession of the Duke of Bedford, has been many times engraved. A very faithful copy in oil, the same size as the original, was contributed to this exhibition by the Earl of Devonshire (No. 25). The circular round castle in the background was probably Plympton, which belonged to the family.<sup>2</sup>

The Marquis, his father, was the tenth Earl of Devonshire, and son of the Princess Katherine Plantagenet, daughter of King Edward IV. In 1536 he sat in judgment upon Anne Boleyn, and was soon after accused of high treason in having corresponded with his banished kinsman,<sup>3</sup> Reginald Pole, Dean of Exeter and afterwards Cardinal and Archbishop of Canterbury, convicted without proof and beheaded.

<sup>2</sup> Collins's *Peerage*, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 249.

<sup>3</sup> Lodge, vol. ii. pl. 29.

Cardinal Pole was Dean of Exeter from 1527 to 1537.<sup>4</sup> Of him various portraits are in existence. None, however, were to be seen in this collection.

Of Hilliard—or to adopt his own spelling, HILLYARD,—although born at Exeter, and the first native portrait painter of special distinction in England, we have no representation. Queen Elizabeth sat to him frequently, and he painted many of the most distinguished persons of her court. He was born in 1547, and died January 7, 1619. He was buried in St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, London.

His own portrait when a boy, and that of his father, Richard Hilliard, High Sheriff of the City of Exeter and County of Devonshire in 1560, is in the collection of Lord De Lisle; and another of himself at a later period belongs to the Duke of Buccleuch. Another, formerly the Earl of Oxford's, is now in the collection of the Duke of Portland at Welbeck. An exquisite miniature of Queen Elizabeth by Hilliard was purchased by Mr. C. S. Bale from Stowe, and is in perfect condition. Equally interesting, and belonging to an earlier period, is one painted on the back of a playing-card (the Queen of Hearts), now in the National Portrait Gallery. An extremely fine circular medallion portrait of his wife, Alice Brandon, daughter of the Chamberlain of London, was purchased a few years since by the Duke of Buccleuch. Hilliard does not appear to have left any personal recollections of himself in his native county.

Another early miniature painter, John Shute, whose works are no longer distinguishable, was even a precursor of Hilliard, and born at Collumpton, in Devonshire. He is praised in Heydock's translation of "Lomazzo on Painting," 1598.

Another Devonshire artist, Nicholas Stone, a sculptor of considerable renown, although belonging to the succeeding century, may best be named in this place. His works are to be met with in all parts of the country, and associated with the greatest names of the day, inasmuch as he executed the monumental effigies of eminent persons; and his pocket-books, preserved in the pages of Walpole's "Anecdotes" (D. and W., p. 239), afford a copious list and a curious illustration of the condition of monumental art in those days. He died in 1647, and was buried in St. Martin's-in-

<sup>4</sup> Le Neve's Fasti.

the-Fields, London. He was also a copyist in oil colours. Some of his works are still preserved at Hampton Court Palace.

We may now advantageously take into consideration an interesting group of portraits contributed by the Rev. Edward Charles Harington, Chancellor to the Cathedral of Exeter, and principally relating to the Harington family. With the exception of the first lord, I am not, however, aware that they have any immediate connection with the County of Devonshire.

The first is a curious picture, No. 124, of Sir John and Lady Harington, two half-length figures standing side by side, looking at the spectator, each wearing a large round radiating ruff, and attired in richly-embroidered Court dresses. Sir John, Queen Elizabeth's "saucy godson," is the well-known translator of Ariosto, and son of that John Harington who was imprisoned in the Tower by Queen Mary for holding correspondence with the Princess Elizabeth. Sir John was knighted in Ireland by the Earl of Essex, and enjoyed, with occasional interruptions, the favour of his Sovereign. His poem "To the Queen's Majesty" is signed "From your Highnesse Saucy Godson."<sup>5</sup> Some of his private letters afford curious insight into the bodily condition of Elizabeth in her declining life. The lady here represented is repeatedly mentioned in the "Nugae" as "My Mall," but I do not find any particulars as to her family. The Queen appears (page 223) to have held her in friendly intercourse. Fuller, in his "Worthies," (vol. ii. p. 287), speaks highly of his literary attainments. He here appears as a very dark man with a long thin face and pointed black beard. The face accords with the well-known engraving, the frontispiece to his translation of "Orlando Furioso," with a watch on a table before him, dated 1591, aged 30. There is no inscription on this picture. Harington was born at Kelston, near Bath, in 1561, and died in 1612.<sup>6</sup>

A very interesting picture, No. 130, represents Sir John Harington, who succeeded his father in the knighthood, 1592, which is the date upon this picture. He afterwards was raised to the peerage by James I. in July, 1603. He had been tutor to the Princess Elizabeth, and died at Worms,

<sup>5</sup> Nugae, ed. 1779, vol. ii. p. 217, and pp. 65, 78, 209, 223.

<sup>6</sup> Richardson, pl. 117; Bromley, p. 57.

when attending her at Heidelberg, on the occasion of her marriage to Frederick, Elector Palatine, 1613.<sup>7</sup> She was afterwards Queen of Bohemia. The bust of Lord Harington appears in this picture life-size, wearing a large radiating ruff, by the side of a large shield of arms, to the spectator's left. The first half of the shield contains eighteen quarterings. The first quarter of the second half is that of his wife, Anne Kelloway, daughter of Robert Kelloway, Surveyor of the Court of Wards and Liveries.<sup>8</sup> She survived her husband. Her mother was daughter of Sir — Boulsted. Sir John's face is ruddy, with brown curly hair and grey eyes. Only the shoulders are seen, and the dark dress is not easily to be distinguished from the deep brown background. The nose appears less aquiline than in the engraving by Pass in the "*Heræologia*," but the latter was done after some interval of time, having been published in the year 1620.

The portrait No. 129, erroneously called the "Protector Seymour." Somerset never wore such a costume, and was a very different looking personage. This is in reality the second Lord Harington, son to the preceding, who was born at Combe Abbey, the property of his mother, the heiress of Kelloway.<sup>9</sup> He only held the title one year, and died at the early age of 22. He was remarkable for his piety, and was a liberal benefactor to Sidney College, Cambridge. He died at Kew. Thane<sup>1</sup> says of him: "The pious and amiable Lord Harington, who had been occasionally the companion of Henry Prince of Wales" (his father was tutor to the Prince's sister), "died at the age of 22; his learning and experience was far beyond his years." This picture corresponds exactly with the engraving by Pass in the "*Heræologia*," p. 134. It is painted on canvas, in a greyish tone, with much care, and is probably the work of Kay, one of the leading foreign artists of this period. Harington appears with Prince Henry in the well-known hunting group (killing a stag) at Wroxton Abbey. As Harington died unmarried, his property passed to his two sisters, Lucy and Frances.

Lucy Harington, who became wife of Edward, third Earl of Bedford, and was remarkable for her display and extra-

<sup>7</sup> Fuller's Worthies, vol. ii. p. 243.

<sup>8</sup> College of Arms, Vincent, 10.

<sup>9</sup> Fuller, vol. ii. p. 419.

<sup>1</sup> British Gallery of Historical Portraits, vol. i. p. 33. London, 4 vols. 8vo.



vagance, is here easily recognised in a picture No. 125, although it bears a different name in the catalogue, and has moreover a doubtful inscription on its surface. The picture in question is a half-length on panel, wearing a large round ruff, deep full embroidered sleeves, and a large rope of many gold chains. It is called the "Princess Elizabeth," and the inscriptions on the panel are "ÆTATIS SVÆ 20," on one side of the head, and "Año Dñ, 1533," on the other. It is stated to have been given by her to John Harington, father of the poet (ante, No. 124). But Elizabeth, when only 20 years of age, never wore such a ruff. These large circular radiating ruffs did not come into fashion till the close of the sixteenth century.

A small oval plate inserted in the 1769 edition of Harington's "Nugae" displays a similar inconsistency. It is described on the title-page, "with the original plate of the Princess Elizabeth, engraved 1554," and at page 90 of the text it is said that the Princess gave the plate to Isabella Markham, mother of Sir John Harington, and one of her ladies about that date. The head is turned the same way, and has a similarly large round ruff. It may possibly represent the Queen of Bohemia, who, when Princess Elizabeth, was under Harington's tuition.<sup>2</sup>

It would not be unnatural to look in this group for a portrait of Prince Henry, the friend of young Lord Harington (for the two appear together in the well-known hunting-piece at Wroxton, by Van Somer), but no head there accords with the well-known type of that promising heir to the throne.<sup>3</sup> A picture, No. 123, described in the catalogue as "a very curious portrait," and called "Prince Henry," is certainly a very different person. It represents a lady in a hat and long feather, square-cut collar, and low dress with full sleeves and lace cuffs, holding a small shell-shaped jewel at the end of a gold chain. Her white dress is embroidered with silver. Green curtains fall on each side behind. The hair is pale yellow, and the complexion fair. The features are sufficiently long to warrant the suggestion that the portrait might have been intended for Queen Anne of Denmark.

Two other portraits of ladies, Nos. 121 and 122, of this period appeared to be genuine and well painted; but from

<sup>2</sup> Granger, vol. i. p. 189.

<sup>3</sup> Observations on Ruffs.

their position I could not sufficiently examine them. No. 121 is evidently a fine specimen of Marc Gheerads.

A male portrait, No. 128, of an old man in black cap and curled moustaches, called "Lord Harington," is too unlike either of the known portraits, but it might possibly be James, the father of the first lord, and husband of Lucy Sidney, of Penshurst.

An historical name, that of Thomas Howard, Earl of Suffolk, No. 174, is associated with the large panel picture contributed by the Town Council of Exeter. He was Lord High Steward of Exeter in 1621. It was principally owing to his sagacity that the Gunpowder Plot was discovered. He was builder of that magnificent structure in Essex, called in honour of his maternal grandfather, "Audley End," near Saffron Walden.<sup>4</sup> The picture is dated 1618, and his age 66, the same year that his long tenure of office as Lord High Treasurer terminated. He belongs to a group of naval and military heroes, and was one of the principal commanders against the Spanish Armada in 1588. Afterwards, when still only Lord Thomas Howard, in 1596, he interposed in favour of Sir Walter Raleigh, to allay a quarrel with the Earl of Essex.

Of Sir Walter Raleigh, although so distinguished a native of Devonshire, and of whom genuine portraits are comparatively numerous, I regret that I cannot point to a single example.

Of Sir Francis Drake, on the contrary, we have two of remarkable excellence and diversity of character. The first which I shall describe, No. 18, is from Nutwell Court, contributed by Sir Francis Eliot Drake, Bart., and has no date or inscription on it. It is evidently painted by Zucharo, and therefore belongs to the term of that painter's residence in England, which was limited to four years, from 1574 to 1578. The picture is on canvas, and painted with all the largeness of style peculiar to Zucharo. It is remarkable for breadth of treatment, and the total absence of details. The oval hanging to a chain in front of his scarf is of a quite plain brown colour, and has a large pearl pendant to it. The globe also under his right hand has no marks upon it. The head forms a curious contrast with that in the painting belonging to the Corporation of Plymouth.

<sup>4</sup> Collins's *Peerage*, ed. 1779, vol. iii. p. 133.

This picture was extremely well engraved by W. Holl, when in possession of Sir Trayton Drake, for C. Knight's Gallery of Portraits, 1835, vol. iv. page 170. Drake was about 33 when Zucharo arrived in England. The portrait of Drake engraved in the "*Heræologia*," page 106, is very peculiar, with a constrained turn, looking over his right shoulder. It is the oldest-looking representation that I know of him.

An intervening portrait, although on an extremely small scale, is the little miniature of Drake, dated 1581, aged 42, from the collection of the Earl of Derby, at Knowsley. It has been engraved in woodcut for Barrow's "*Life of Drake*."

The most important of all representations of this great hero is the panel picture, No. 5, contributed by the Corporation of Plymouth. It is painted on panel by an artist of considerable ability, and is in good preservation. I regret that both in the gallery at Exeter and in London, when it formed part of the 1866 Portrait Exhibition, No. 361 of the catalogue, the picture was hung too far from the eye for me to make such minute observations upon it as I could have wished.

Drake is represented as a half-figure, dressed entirely in black, standing behind a marble pedestal, with a panel on the front of it containing eight lines of Old English text divided into two columns. The face in all these paintings is seen in the same position. He wears a large round plain ruff, and has a cameo of the Queen, profile, to the left, set in a rich oval border, suspended by a long black ribbon round his neck. A large pearl hanging from it drops in front of the panel with lines of writing before named. He rests his right hand on a globe; the other is not seen. On the background, in grey letters, to the right of his hand, is inscribed, "*Ætatis suæ 53, An° 1594.*" In the left upper corner is the shield of arms, with crest and mottoes, which have a peculiar interest. It has recently formed the subject of a very learned and valuable paper in the "*Herald and Genealogist*," part xlv. for January, 1874, pages 307 and 309. A woodcut is there given of the arms as drawn by Vincent, and still preserved in the College of Arms.

There, as in the picture, the wyvern is introduced, but not hung up by the heels, as described by Prince, and accepted by Miss Aikin, in her "*Life of Queen Eliza-*

beth," edition 1819, vol. ii. page 365. She sets it forth as follows :—Sir Francis " had thought proper to assume, apparently without due authority, the armorial coat of Sir Bernard Drake, also a seaman and a native of Devonshire. Sir Bernard, from a false pride of family, highly resented this unwarrantable intrusion, as he regarded it ; and in a dispute on the subject gave Sir Francis a box on the ear. The Queen now deemed it necessary to interfere, and she granted to the illustrious navigator the following arms of her own device :—Sable, a fess wavy between two pole-stars argent ; and for crest a ship on a globe under ruff, with a cable held by a hand coming out of the clouds ; the motto, ' Auxilio divino ; ' and beneath, ' Sic parvis magna ' : in the rigging of the ship a wivern gules, the arms of Sir Bernard Drake, *hung up by the heels.*"

This description is given by Prince in his account of Sir *Bernard Drake*, page 245. In his account of Sir Francis, the illustrious circumnavigator, a few pages earlier, page 240, Prince says that after his great voyage and receiving the honour of knighthood from the Queen at Deptford, 1581, " Sir Francis is said to have given for his device the globe of the world, with this motto, ' Tu primus circumdedisti me ' —' *Thou art the first who didst encompass me round about* , ' but not excluding his former motto, ' Divino Auxilio '—' *by the help of God.*' "

Another eminent navigator of this period, Sir John Hawkins (born at Plymouth about 1520, and died at sea off Dominica, 1591), so closely associated with Drake, is well represented in a panel picture (No. 1), contributed by Mr. C. Stewart Hawkins. It exhibits a standing figure seen nearly to the knees, clad in a black suit, with short Spanish cloak, resting his right hand on the hip, and with the left, holding the hilt of his sword. His tall black hat is surrounded by a row of pearls set in silver, and a cameo medallion of the Queen with a silver spear behind it, is attached to one side next to his right ear. He wears a large and ample white ruff, and a shield of arms is in the upper left hand corner. They correspond, with the exception of the crest, a Moor with his arms corded, with the representation in the *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxiii. p. 206. To the right of the head is inscribed

This, however, would alter the date of his birth to 1533 or 1534. Rose and Hole both give the approximate date of 1520. The countenance is severe and corresponds with the engraving in the "*Heræologia*," page 101, where he wears a similar tall hat and ruff, and grasps a baton in his right hand. The motto given below it is "Advancement by dilligence."

In the borders to the Armada series of tapestries in the old House of Lords, Hawkins was also represented. The only record of it now remaining to us is in Pine's well-known series of engravings. There the Admirals were all represented in a somewhat uniform costume, and none of them in ruffs or with covered heads. They all wear plain square turnover collars and gorgets with breastplates. As a matter of likeness, we cannot depend implicitly upon Pine's medallions.

We look in vain in this collection for a portrait of Sir Peter Carew, of Mohun Ottery, Devon, whose life was so romantic. His portrait at Hampton Court was engraved as a frontispiece to his biography, by Sir John Maclean, and a curious MS. of his life was printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii. p. 96.

A fine head, however, of Sir Gawen Carew, Knt., who was active with Sir Peter Carew against the insurgents in Devonshire in 1549, is contributed by Mr. W. Pole Carew (No. 63). It is inscribed, "Son of Edmond, Baron of Carew ; died at Exeter, 1583." The picture has been ascribed to Hilliard, but without any proof that I am aware of.

Richard Carew, the historian and author of the Survey of Cornwall, appears in a picture painted on canvas (No. 82), the property of Mr. Tremayne. It closely resembles a panel picture contributed by Mr. W. H. Pole Carew, to the Kensington Portrait Exhibition of 1866 (No. 313 of the catalogue). Both pictures are inscribed, "1586, Aetatis Suae 32." The figure is dressed in black, holding a book, with an opaque red background. In the upper left hand corner is a quaint device of a diamond on an anvil and an arm issuing from a cloud holding a hammer over it, with the motto "*Chi verace durera.*"

John Carew, who lost his hand at the siege of Ostend, in 1602, and wore an iron one to supply its place,—hence his epithet, "Carew of the hand,"—is represented in Mr

Tremayne's picture (No. 83). He carries his arm in a sling like the Duke of Brunswick, his dress is purple and he wears a falling frill fitted close to the neck. Inscribed "*Ætatis suæ 39.*"

An excellent picture of Sir Thomas Lyttelton, M.P. for Worcestershire and High Sheriff of Staffordshire, a member of the Oxford Parliament, and afterwards confined in the Tower of London by the Parliament, was contributed by Lord Lyttelton from Hagley (No. 61). He is represented in dark armour with a rich white lace falling collar and a handsome youthful countenance. As a work of art, signed and dated, "*Van Sommer, fecit 1621,*" it is a singularly favourable specimen of the Flemish style of painting then so prevalent in this country, and in perfect condition.

Two portraits of a great historical character, Sir John Eliot, now claim consideration. They both come from Port Eliot, and are the property of Lord St. Germans, descendant of the patriot (Nos. 27 and 9). The first which I shall notice is very characteristic of the fanciful style in which many portraits were painted at the beginning of the seventeenth century. The figure is seen standing to the knees, wearing a straight cut dressing gown, banded with stripes of coarse geometric lace, and having a close fitting falling collar of same material, and cuffs to match. The dress is entirely white. He holds a small comb in his left hand, and the right hand is bent upon the hip. The picture is on panel and very coarsely painted, but there is a quaint and sharp look about the countenance as the eyes are fixed on the spectator. The expression is very far from solemn. The inscription on the lower part of the background, to the left,

"SIR JOHN ELIOT  
Painted a few days before  
his Death in the Tower,  
A.D. 1632 "

is obviously modern, and, as I take it, should have rather been applied to the picture next to be described.

The costume and style of painting certainly betoken an earlier period than 1632. The hair is strangely straight and clotted, as if he were only then about to make use of the comb. There are many portraits of ladies taken at this period, holding a comb, and when introduced, as in this pic-



ture, can only be regarded as youthful vanity on the part of a man. It has been well engraved in stipple by F. Holl, as a frontispiece to the excellent life of Sir John Eliot, by John Forster (Second edition, 1872, vol. ii.).

The other picture, which is much better in execution (No. 9), is on canvas, and represents Sir John Eliot in becoming attire with his locks well arranged, a dark peaked beard and a full-plaited falling ruff fitting close to the cheek. The picture is oval within a brown spandril. The hair and beard are very dark brown. The eyes are black and the lips deep crimson. The date, 1628, is entirely modern. In comparison with the other portrait, I consider this very superior, although in his biography of Sir John Eliot, vol. ii. p. 163, Mr. Forster speaks of this painting as "not by a master," and at page 462, pronounces the other as "incomparably the best of the two pictures."

An interesting group of civic notabilities and local celebrities, both male and female, are next deserving of attention. It will be useless to attempt any description of them. They are all the property of the Town Council of the city of Exeter. I shall give the names and the principal dates connected with them.

Thomas White, 1566, aged 83 ; founder of St. John's College, Oxford. Granger (vol. i. p. 206) informs us that the portraits were taken from his sister, whose face closely resembled his. (No. 167.)

William Hurst, five times mayor, 1568, aged 96. (No. 168.)

Joan Tuckfield, 1573, "aetatis suæ 67," is a good panel picture (No. 169), representing a venerable lady in a red gown and a black head-dress bordered with pearls. It is a very genuine picture.

Lawrence Atwill exhibits a face of great power, but unfortunately the painting has been retouched (No. 171). Coat of arms in left hand corner. He died in 1588, aged 77. By an act of Chamber, eleven years after that, 12th December, 1599, it was agreed that "Mr. Atwill's picture, which cost twenty shillings, shall be paid for." It is surely desirable to ascertain to whom the money was paid, and if possible, obtain some clue to the name of the artist.

Sir John Periam, 1616, brother to the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, was a great benefactor to Exeter Coll., Oxon., and son of the Mayor of Exeter in 1563 and 1572. He

wears a black pointed hat, and has a round very marked face. (No. 125).

Hooker, antiquary and historian, born about 1524 (No. 172), the first Chamberlain of the city of Exeter. He was M.P. for Exeter, 1571, and assisted Holinshed in his history : he died 1601.<sup>5</sup> He is represented wearing a tall hat and large ruff, shield of arms and motto, "Post Mortem Vita," and holding a small scroll in his left hand. A square tablet to the right remains blank.

Sir Benjamin Oliver (No. 176), is a clever and well-drawn representation of an ungainly personage. He is attired in a scarlet robe and holds forth a pair of gloves in his left hand. He was Mayor of Exeter in 1670, and received the honour of knighthood on the occasion of a visit of King Charles 2nd to the city. There is no name on the picture, but from the close resemblance which it bears to the known works of Bower, who painted members of the Fairfax family, and one of Lord Keeper Finch, now at Raby Castle, I feel little or no hesitation in ascribing it to his pencil.

Elizabeth Flay. "A.D. 1673, aet. 86," is inscribed on the tablet of a frame of a pleasing and very peculiar portrait of a lady in a broad-brimmed hat, taken evidently at a much earlier period of life. Her high-crowned hat has a broad brim which fits exactly to her large and square-cut ruff, which fits close to her cheek. She is dressed in black, and holds a small prayer-book with red ribbon in her right hand. A fluted column is on the left hand side, below which is a skull, and the inscription on the pedestal, "Memento Mori." It is a very curious costume picture. She wears a large gold ring on the thumb of her right hand. Her countenance is impressive, with full indications of determination. Her eyes look steadily on the spectator. Her dress is ornamented with lace, and a black border in front of her white neckerchief is very pretty. She was a foundress of almshouses.

Leaving now this group of civic worthies, we can hardly resist pausing before the portly figure of a very important Minister of State, belonging to the reign of Charles 2nd, Sir Wm. Morice (No. 96). Having rendered the King great

<sup>5</sup> On a portrait of Fox, Bishop of Winchester, in the President's Gallery at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, is the following inscription, in Roman capi-

tals: "HANC REPURGATAM TABELLAM RESTITUIT JOHES HOOKER GENEROSUS. EXONIENSIS 1579." See *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxix. page 48.

service during his exile, King Charles, in 1660, appointed him Secretary of State, an office which he retained during eight years. He wears a long wig and a handsomely embroidered under dress, with a belt, holding a silver cane or baton in his right hand. The picture was probably painted by Michael Wright, the court painter of that period. The upper part of the figure has been engraved by Houbraken (plate 98 of the "Illustrious Heads"), and as usual, with all transcripts till the time of Vertue, turned the reverse way. It is the property of Mr. W. H. Pole Carew, who possesses an original letter addressed by the King, when at Brussels, to Sir William. It is dated 27th March, 1660.

There is in the Town Hall at Exeter a very striking full-length portrait by Sir Peter Lely, of his kinsman, General Monk, in his robes as a Knight of the Garter, which is well known through the engraving of it in Lodge's portraits of Illustrious Persons. There is also in the same hall a very interesting picture of the Princess Henrietta, youngest daughter of Charles 1st, afterwards Duchess of Orleans. As she was born at Bedford House in Exeter, June 1644, this picture, painted by Lely, was presented to the Corporation by the King in 1672. She died at Paris, 1672. She is represented in a white satin dress, standing on a carpet and holding, with one hand, the end of a gauze scarf, and with the other, slightly raising the gown. The picture is very simple, well painted, and entirely free from affectation. The background is dark and quite plain.

A contrast to this, in another royal portrait, will be found in the half-length figure of William 3rd, in armour, belonging to the corporation of the poor at Exeter (No. 158). He raises his right hand holding a truncheon, and rests the left on a block of stone with a plumed helmet on it. A fortress and besieging troops are in the distance. It is probably painted by old Wyck, but exhibits all the restlessness and affectation of pose so peculiar to the French school. It is the very reverse of what a portrait should be.

An extremely fine picture of Sir William Noy, a most learned lawyer, and an excellent specimen of the power of Cornelius Jonson van Ceulen (No. 95), was contributed by Exeter College, Oxford. He died in 1634. A similar picture was also contributed by the Hon. Mrs. Davies Gilbert (No. 80). His costume, with the falling frill or ruff, and pointed

beard, much resembles the second portrait of Sir John Eliot, *ante*, p. 16.

Sir John Maynard, also the property of Exeter College, Oxford (No. 94), is an excellent picture; painter unknown. He was born at Tavistock, 1602; sent to the Tower in 1647; King's Sergeant and Knight in 1660, a warm promoter of the Revolution. He was M.P. for Plymouth in 1690, in which year he died. He is represented wearing a red cape and black cap. The shadows are remarkably well massed.

John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, K.G. (No. 117). This great general, born at Ashe in Devonshire, in 1650, was represented by one of the handsomest portraits selected from the Duke of Marlborough's collection at Blenheim Palace.\* It is a youthful portrait, a half-length in complete armour, resting a truncheon on a rock, and the helmet beside it. From the absence of the ribbon of the garter, it would appear to be one of Kneller's earliest productions, and certainly one of his most careful and refined. This picture has never been engraved, and never before been publicly exhibited.

As a contrast showing the work of the same painter, when carelessly treating an eminent character like Bishop Trelawny, and representing him in the robes of the garter, we must point to No. 37, contributed by Sir John Trelawny. The painter has produced a merely crude and harsh representation, but the picture is perfectly genuine, and only a lamentable instance of Kneller's indifference to merit and avidity for lucre. It appears to be the same portrait as that contributed by Sir John to the 1866 Portrait Exhibition at South Kensington, No. 1011 of the catalogue. When expostulated with upon his slovenliness and unworthy treatment of a subject, Kneller would reply that no one seeing the picture objected to, would suppose it to be done by the man who painted the "Converted Chinese." This celebrated picture, on which he justly prided himself, is a full-length standing figure, painted with all the richness and power of his masters, Ferdinand Bol and Rembrandt. It is in one of the apartments at Buckingham Palace.

Sir John Rolle, K.B., a zealous supporter of the king during his exile, is a strongly pronounced specimen of the style of Sir Godfrey Kneller. It is the property of the Hon. Mark Rolle (No. 92). He wears a crimson robe and tassels,

\* *Catalogue Raisonné* of the pictures at Blenheim Palace, p. 193. London, 8vo. 1861.

with a long and high-dressed wig. It is inscribed in the background over his left hand—

Æt Suae 65

1695.

Sir William Pole, Knight, the great antiquary, appears in this collection (No. 85) under a singular aspect, being remarkably like the commonly received portraits of John Bunyan, but with the important difference that he wears a black satin dress, and that the front of his dress is fastened with jewelled studs. The picture is painted on canvas, and belongs to Sir John de la Pole, Bart.

Sir Henry Rolle, the property of the Hon. Mark Rolle (No. 86), is a very striking subject. He was M.P. for Truro in the first Parliaments of Charles 1st, and Commissioner of the Treasury in 1650. He has a long thin face, with long dark hair, black cap, and a plain square-cut collar over a black dress. The picture is painted with great power, although not at all in the style of Vandyck.

A striking picture of an amiable man, wearing peculiar robes and pointing to a coronet in a significant manner, is John Anstis, Garter King-at-arms (No. 21). It is the property of the Rev. T. Bewes. The peculiar mace of office lies on the table beside his coronet. The picture is attributed to Hudson, the master of Sir Joshua Reynolds, who also was a Devonshire man. An elaborate and very comprehensive family picture, by Hudson, may be seen at Powderham Castle. It exhibits all the characteristics of the painter, and is only equalled in regard to scale and ambition, by the great painting at Blenheim, representing the family of Charles, second Duke of Marlborough. The latter is referred to by Walpole as the painter's *chef d'œuvre*. To return to the portrait of Anstis, although the name of Hudson seems to have been written on the back of the canvas, I am persuaded that it is really the work of *Hill*, a clever and very little known painter of this period. His various portraits of Wanley are capital, and that of Bishop Hooper, at Christchurch, Oxford, has been frequently attributed to Hogarth. Several of his portraits were engraved at the time. In confirmation of my views, I found subsequently in Lord Oxford's sale catalogue, the mention of a portrait of Anstis, by T. Hill, and described as an excellent half-length, in his robes. (Page 17 of catalogue, March 13th, 1742.) The style

of workmanship of this portrait is much more nearly allied to that of Whood or Dandrige than of Hudson, who was much more solid in colour and less facile in execution. This is really a masterly performance.

A picture of a young man in an oval frame, belonging to this period, and the property of the Town Council (No. 175), is called Nicholas Duck, born 1570, and died 1628. The gentleman here represented could hardly have been born earlier than 1680. But the picture is an excellent one, possibly painted by T. Murray, and so full of individuality, that it seems quite possible with a little perseverance that his name might, after all, be satisfactorily made out.

Peter Blundell, born at Tiverton in 1520, is said to be represented in a well-painted oval picture, contributed from Blundell's school (No. 101). It is painted on an oval canvas within a square frame. The face is quite young, with long flowing hair and a square laced collar with tassels. To judge from the age, costume, and style of painting, the young man represented could not have been born earlier than 1630. A modern engraving from this picture has the name on the margin; but that carries no conviction.

The last picture which I will venture to touch upon in the present division is a very eccentric subject, namely, Bamfylde Moore Carew, known as the king of the beggars (No. 92). It is the property of Colonel Carew. He holds a pug dog under his right arm, and looks at the spectator with a humorous expression. It is painted by an artist of whom scarcely anything is known, R. Phelps. An effective engraving in mezzotint was executed from it by Faber. It was also engraved afterwards in a square border on 8vo size, by J. Baker, in the same way as the original.

This brings us to the threshold of what may be termed the division of modern art, beginning with Reynolds, extending to Eastlake, and including works of Northcote, Opie, and Haydon.

The reputation of Gandy, of Exeter, is universally spread, and I was particularly anxious to meet with some genuine examples of his skill. James Gandy, the elder, was said to have been born at Exeter, and to have received instruction from Vandyck himself. He accompanied the Duke of Ormond to Ireland, where he died in 1689. His best works are said to be remaining in that country. His son, William

Gandy, settled in Exeter about 1700, and had studied under "Magdalen" Smith. He was at Plymouth in 1714, and is supposed to have ended his days at Exeter, but the period of his decease is unknown. According to a note in Walpole's *Anecdotes* (by Dallaway and Wornum, page 351), the younger Gandy was of great talent and eccentric genius, and died in poverty.

Mr. Samuel Redgrave, in his new and highly serviceable dictionary of English Artists, characterizes his works as occasionally "loosely finished. He rarely indeed finished more than the head and the hands. His best works possessed great force and power, and have been deemed like Reynolds's. He was of a proud intractable disposition, careless of his reputation; in his latter days only painting when pressed by necessity."

I did not recognize any authenticated paintings at Exeter by the earlier Gandy, James. It is just possible that two paintings in the National Portrait Gallery representing the first Duke of Ormond and his accomplished son the Earl of Ossory, both distinguished by the Order of the Garter, may have been the work of that artist. By the younger Gandy, William, two examples were prominent in the Exeter collection of Devonshire Worthies. And they certainly serve to show the talent and extreme carelessness of the painter.

John Patch, sen., Senior Surgeon of the Devon and Exeter Hospital in 1741, was an eminent professor, and is represented half-length, standing, and resting his left hand on a large open book, in front of which lies a dissected human arm. This picture (No. 151), contributed from the Hospital, is an admirable specimen of Gandy's skill, simple and unaffected in attitude, and coloured with much richness and mellowness of tone. The arm, lying on a white cloth, is admirably painted.

The other picture is a pretentious full-length, a standing figure in a scarlet robe and long wig, holding forth a paper in his left hand. A helmet is behind him. This represents Sir Edward Seaward, Kt., Mayor of Exeter in 1691, a great promoter of the new workhouse, and benefactor to the City of Exeter. This painting (No. 158) is contributed by the corporation of the poor. On a large round-topped tablet in the lower right hand corner of the picture is inscribed in very large letters, "1702. This picture was made and given by

Mr. Wm. Gandy." In point of artistic skill, it is totally undeserving of any particular attention.

In entering upon this portion of my account of the Devonshire Worthies, we shall find the artistic element predominating. Great and abundantly varied, and surpassing also in number as the works of Sir Joshua Reynolds were, he can hardly be said to have been adequately represented in this collection. The name of his immediate predecessor and instructor in art, Thomas Hudson, has already been mentioned, but it may be desirable to dwell a little more carefully upon his works and his sources of education.

His master, Jonathan Richardson, a good painter of a head, and author of one of the most sensible books on painting ever addressed to students, was born about 1665, and became a pupil of the well-known Riley. The place of his birth is nowhere recorded. One of his daughters married Thomas Hudson, who was born in Devonshire in 1701, and died at Twickenham in 1779. His large family picture of the first Viscount Courtenay, in the great hall at Powderham Castle, is certainly inferior to an equally large work at Blenheim of Charles, second Duke of Marlborough, and family, described by Horace Walpole as his *chef d'œuvre*. There is also at Powderham an admirable full-length of Lady Anne Courtenay, a walking figure in white satin, holding a gauze scarf, by Hudson.

His full-length picture of Lord Chancellor Camden, in the Town Hall, dated 1762, when he was Lord Chief Justice of Common Pleas, is very dignified. Also in the Town Hall is a fine stately figure of John Tuckfield, M.P. for Exeter from 1745 to 1766. There is likewise in the Exhibition (No. 147), another portrait of him by the same artist, contributed by the Devon and Exeter Hospital.

The portraits of Handel in the National Portrait Gallery and at Oxford are perhaps the works by which Hudson is most universally known.

A contemporary painter, Francis Hayman, born also at Exeter in 1708, and who died in 1776, deserves mention. He was a clever artist in figure subjects, and yet trifled his life away. He was a fast liver, somewhat learned, and made illustrations for Warburton's collective edition of Pope's works, and also for Milton's "Paradise Lost." He and his works are totally unrepresented in the present collection.



Of Sir Joshua himself, by a singular coincidence, two pictures, the earliest and the latest which he painted, were brought together; contributed by Mr. Reynolds Gwatkin (Nos. 50 and 51).

The young picture is very interesting, as exhibiting all the freshness of youth on the features with a remarkable amount of quiet dignity and propriety about it, so different from the manner in which artists generally represent themselves. He has a plain grey drapery thrown over his shoulders. This, and the picture of him in advanced age, were exhibited at the British Institution, Pall Mall, in 1823, Nos. 42 and 43 of the catalogue.

There is in the National Portrait Gallery a well-known portrait of Reynolds by himself, when quite young, holding a palette, and shading his eyes with his hand. It belonged to his niece, Miss Palmer, afterwards Marchioness of Thomond, whose portrait, as a pretty girl caressing a dove, painted by Miss Reynolds (No. 54), was also exhibited at Exeter by the Rev. F. T. Colby. A small portrait of Sir Joshua in cap and gown (No. 52), is burnt into a piece of wood with hot irons, and commonly called a "poker painting."<sup>7</sup>

His father, the Rev. Samuel Reynolds, son of the vicar of St. Thomas, Exeter, and Master of Plympton Grammar School (born 1680 and died 1746), was painted by Sir Joshua in profile, and plain black drapery over the shoulder. The picture belongs to the Plymouth and Cottonian Library, and was exhibited at the Kensington Portrait Exhibition of 1867, No. 558 of the catalogue. An idea of the general composition was afforded at Exeter, by a brilliant impression of the well-known engraving in mezzotint, by S. W. Reynolds. His uncle, Canon Reynolds, appeared in a fine picture (No. 45), contributed by the Provost of Eton College. It has not been frequently seen, but was exhibited at Manchester in 1857, No. 54 of the catalogue. The picture was engraved effectively by M<sup>c</sup>Ardell. The hands are joined on a handkerchief in his lap.

John Dunning, Lord Ashburton, born at Ashburton, Devon, 1731, died at Exmouth 1783, is an extremely effective and solidly-painted picture, contributed by the trustees

<sup>7</sup> This is probably the work of John Cranch, an assistant of Sir Joshua Reynolds, born at Kingsbridge, Devon, in

1751. He excelled in "Poker pictures." See Redgrave's Dictionary of Artists of the English School. London, 8vo, 1874.

of the National Portrait Gallery (No. 67). It has this additional interest, that a written agreement was drawn up by which the painter engaged to execute the portrait in *permanent colours*. Even at an early period of his career, Reynolds was charged with making use of pigments which, however bright they might at first appear, were liable to fade. He not unfrequently met this by declaring that he always came off with *flying colours*.

Those who have seen Sir Joshua's larger pictures and groups arranged in the open air, can hardly fail to have observed the exquisite beauty of his landscape backgrounds. On visiting Plympton during my recent stay in Devonshire, I was particularly struck with the extreme richness of the scenery of his native place, and immediately round the castle, in the glades, and on the distant hills at once saw the component parts of his glorious creations, which he skilfully adapted to the sentiment, so as to harmonize with the attitudes of his figures. His travelling sketch-books whilst abroad contain much fewer records of natural scenery, even in Italy, than studies and notes of figures as met with in the composition of some distinguished painter.

One view, and that a bold sketch of a long shape, of Plymouth (No. 16), contributed by Earl St. Germans, is all that was shown in that department of art. It is said to have been painted before Reynolds went to Italy in 1749.

Another Devonshire artist contemporary with Reynolds, and also a pupil of Hudson, was Richard Cosway. He was born at Tiverton in 1740, and died at a very advanced age in 1821. He was a man of eccentric habits, master of nearly every branch of art, and excelled especially in delicately-finished miniatures. He was very uncertain, so that his productions may be said to range from very best to the very worst. By the hand of Cosway I did not observe a single specimen in the collection.

Two portraits of charming ladies merit observation at this place. Lady St. Aubyn, dated 1767, and painted by H. Schaak, is the property of the Rev. St. Aubyn Molesworth St. Aubyn (No. 55). She wears a quaintly-shaped cap, with black lace front to stomacher, a rose and jessamine at her bosom, and a blue parroquet beside her. The productions of this artist are very little known. A portrait by him of the satirist, Churchill, is in the National Portrait Gallery.

Lady Grenville, wife of the Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and sister of Lord Camelford, is a pleasing example of the talent of a French artist, Mlle. Vigée Le Brun, painted at Rome in 1792. The picture is the property of the Hon. G. M. Fortescue (No. 24). She is represented in the character of Hebe. The picture is mentioned by Mlle. Le Brun, in her very interesting and recently published autobiography (vol. ii. page 366). Lady Grenville died in 1864.

Thomas Pitt, first Lord Camelford, father of the preceding lady, nephew of the great Lord Chatham, died in 1793. It is painted by Romney, and contributed by the Hon. G. M. Fortescue (No. 19). He is represented seated, in scarlet suit, resting his left elbow on a table. The picture is extremely well painted, and a very favourable specimen of the skill of this celebrated rival of Sir Joshua Reynolds. Romney himself died in 1802. Lord Camelford was first cousin of William Pitt, the Prime Minister. The second Lord, his son, was killed in a duel, 1804.

The favourite pupil of Sir Joshua Reynolds, and himself a true Devonshire man, James Northcote, next claims our attention.

Northcote was the son of a watchmaker at Plymouth, and was born there October 22, 1746. He resided for a considerable time in Sir Joshua's house, and afterwards spent three years in Italy. He practised portraiture with great success, and contrived to produce many historical pictures on a large scale which in his day enjoyed a considerable amount of popularity. Many of them were engraved. His portrait of Coleridge acquired a high degree of approbation. It is, perhaps, the last representation of the poet extant. The life which he published of his friend and master, Sir Joshua, is full of interesting matter, both personal and instructive, on account of the practical knowledge which had been imparted to him during his pupilage. His "Fables" and the "Life of Titian" are also books highly esteemed for their intrinsic worth.

The results of his pencil were scantily shown in this exhibition. His own portrait, and that not a very good one, contributed by Mrs. Woolcombe (No. 56), shows him with palette and brushes in his left hand, the face in profile to the left, raising his right as if about to shade his face, with-

out doing it, in looking at some distant object. Herein Northcote has imitated, but missed, the point of his great master's own portrait of himself, already adverted to. There the hand casts a Rembrandt-like breadth of shadow across the brows, and secures a magnificent massing of deep rich tones. In compensation was to be seen in the same room an admirable full-length, cabinet size, of the venerable artist as he sat during his latest years in his well-known studio in Argyll Street. The picture was painted by Mr. S. A. Hart, then one of his pupils, in the year 1830. It is also the property of Mrs. Woolcombe (No. 8). A portrait of Sir Joshua leans against his chair, and Northcote's grand picture of Arthur and Hubert, from Shakspeare's "King John," appears in the background.

Mr. Hart himself has since spoken to me about this picture, and related a few personal circumstances showing that it was one of his first enterprises in art.

Opie, himself a Cornish man, and the protégé of another Cornish man, known to the world as "Peter Pindar," was more extensively and adequately represented at Exeter. Opie was born near Truro in 1761. An early portrait of his mother, lent by Mr. Northmore Lawrence (No. 10), is full of character. The old lady turns over the page of a very large bible before her, holding her spectacles in the right hand, and looking piercingly at the spectator. Her black cap, edged with white, is tied under her chin. A similar picture of an old woman in white cap and cloak, holding a large book, is almost Sibylline in character. This is Dolly Pentreath, one of the last persons able to converse in the Cornish language. It is contributed by Sir John St. Aubyn (No. 6).

An excellent portrait of John Patch, jun., 1803, by J. Opie, is rich and mellow in colour, full of character, and with broad mellow shadows. The cut of the wig and style of dress contradict the date attached to it. He died in 1787. A very effective engraving by Ezekiel was published from it at Exeter in 1789. The picture belongs to the Devon and Exeter Hospital (No. 152).

A late production of Opie's appears in his portrait of Davies Gilbert, P.R.S., born at St. Erth, in Cornwall, 1767. He was the early friend and patron of Sir Humphry Davy, and succeeded him as President of the Royal Society. The

picture was contributed by the Hon. Mrs. Gilbert (No. 110). It is painted with less vigour and depth of shadow than in his previous productions. The picture is inscribed "Davies Giddy, 1805. Opie, R.A." The artist only lived two years after this date. The paternal name of Mr. Gilbert was Giddy. He assumed the former name in 1817, in consequence of marrying the daughter and heiress of Thomas Gilbert, Esq., of Eastbourne, in Sussex, where he lies buried.

A bold and picturesque character ; a rugged old man, grasping a stick with both hands, and known as the "Penzance Scavenger" (No. 64), contributed by Mr. Northmore Lawrence, is an excellent example of Opie's peculiar powers.

The lineaments and the refined productions of Sir Charles Eastlake were unrepresented. The spirited Brockedon and the unfortunate martyr to his art, Haydon, and the gentle Samuel Prout, did not appear. Cosway also was an artist of such especial mark that some portrait by his hand would have been highly acceptable.

The fine countenance of Dr. Buckland, Dean of Westminster, admirably depicted by Thomas Phillips, was shown by Mr. G. C. Bompas (No. 46). That of Sir William Follett, cleverly painted by Say, is shown in No. 59. The fine head of the late Sir John Bowring, contributed by Lady Bowring (No. 119), being an enlarged photograph, and thereby an example of the latest process by which the personal appearance of our greatest men is henceforth likely to be transmitted, falls not inappropriately to the conclusion of the series upon which I have had the honour to present these observations.

## NOTES ON SPECIMENS OF WROUGHT GOLD, FORMING A PORTION OF THE ASHANTI INDEMNITY.

By R. H. SODEN SMITH, M.A., F.S.A.

THE interest excited by the mass of treasure forming part of the indemnity paid by the King of Ashanti, is not only due to the circumstances of its acquisition, but in some degree also to its intrinsic importance, as being the most striking illustration which has yet reached this country of the art of an ancient race hitherto imperfectly known to us.

I propose, therefore, to offer to the members of the Institute such notes<sup>1</sup> as I have been able to make respecting the workmanship and peculiarities of these objects. This I am enabled to do through the courtesy of Messrs. Garrard, the present possessors of the collection, who have enabled the members of the Institute to inspect the valuable specimens, which, in great measure, will serve for a text to my remarks. On my own part also, I wish to acknowledge the aid I have received in my examination of these objects, especially from Mr. Warrington, a member of our Institute, and partner with Messrs. Garrard, and the facilities which have been given me through his courtesy to examine with care the whole of this most interesting and important collection.

I propose briefly to note, first, the quality of the gold and the general character of the objects manufactured in precious metals by the Ashantis; second, the processes employed in working the gold; and lastly, to point out the relation which their art bears to that of some other workers in gold, and to indicate the influence among them of ancient traditional processes.

<sup>1</sup> Since writing these notes, I have been supplied, through the courtesy of Mrs. Everett Green, with some curious facts obtained from Prince Ansaah of Ashanti

during his visit to her house in London. These facts have, I hope, enabled me to render my remarks more correct.

First, respecting the gold in use among the Ashantis.

By the kindness of my friend Professor Church, of Cirencester, I am enabled to give the analysis, with which he has furnished me of both the nuggets and the manufactured gold. The average nugget yields, gold 90·055 ; silver, 9·940 ; there is a minute trace of iron and a very minute trace of copper ; the specific gravity of the gold at 16° is 17·55. There are two varieties of nugget, one found in a black peaty combustible soil, the other in the red hæmatitic earth, which being used in the moulds to prevent adhesion gives the rich red appearance still preserved on many of the cast objects.

The great majority of the objects composing the collection are intended for personal use, or rather, I should say, for personal decoration. A people so little advanced in the scale of civilization cannot be compared in their employment of the precious metals, however lavish, with the ancient Assyrians, whose gold was wrought into objects of daily use ; or even with the Mexicans, as Cortés found them in the sixteenth century. Among the Ashantis it is evident that personal adornment is the main stimulus to the manufacture of objects of gold ; they use knife and dagger handles of gold, and to give splendour to their King's audiences and to his abode, gold seems to be employed with no sparing hand. The ornaments of his state umbrella, for example, are overlaid with gold ; but on the whole, the collection now brought to this country is mainly composed of barbaric adornments.

These may be conveniently divided into ornaments made in direct imitation of natural objects, and those copied from artificial, generally European productions.

Among the former, the most remarkable are the representations of human heads, of various sizes, rudely modelled but with much character. One of these heads, little short of life-size, weighs nearly five pounds, and is altogether a very remarkable work. The character of the physiognomy, especially the lines of the mouth and the conventional treatment of the beard, bear a certain resemblance to ancient Egyptian work. This head has been at various times injured and repaired, and from the marks of wear on several parts of it, and the condition of the hook by which it has been suspended, is apparently of some antiquity ; massive and cumbersome as it is, it was described as having been worn



Head, sent as a symbol with "Messenger" Sword.

Height of original, 8½ inches.



Griffin-like Bird, part of the decorations of the throne of the King of Ashanti.

Entire height 6½ inches.





as an ornament or trophy, Ashanti Chiefs having the custom on important occasions of wearing, according to the account of Bowdich,—who visited the country in the beginning of the present century,—ornaments of such weight that to support them they rested their arm on the head of a boy; but I am now informed that these heads are symbols which accompany the messenger swords subsequently alluded to, and that when sent they signify “I mean to have your head.” The smaller heads are more naturalistic in their design and are also very remarkable objects, the hair is represented by rude spirals of gold erect on the head, the face is scored with gashes, and the method with which prisoners or victims are gagged is represented. Bowdich states that knives were thrust through the jaws and tongues of victims about to be sacrificed, and the gags here represented (see woodcut) seem applied in the same barbarous manner.

Besides human heads, those of animals are also copied in these gold castings; one very remarkable specimen forms part of the decoration of a cap in the collection, but of its identification I am not certain; it represents a creature with long thickly toothed jaws, but otherwise with a wolf-like head.

On the same cap are the claws, also in gold, apparently of a species of monitor lizard, the cap being formed of lizard’s skin; these claws appear to have been cast in a mould made on the objects themselves.

Human and other teeth are also reproduced in gold, sometimes of natural size, while miniature representations of jaw-bones set with teeth are evidently common objects, as are also small models of thigh and other human bones, and various vertebræ.

Two curious and characteristic representations of scorpions are rather more conventional in their imitation than most of the other objects; they are massive and altogether very singular productions.

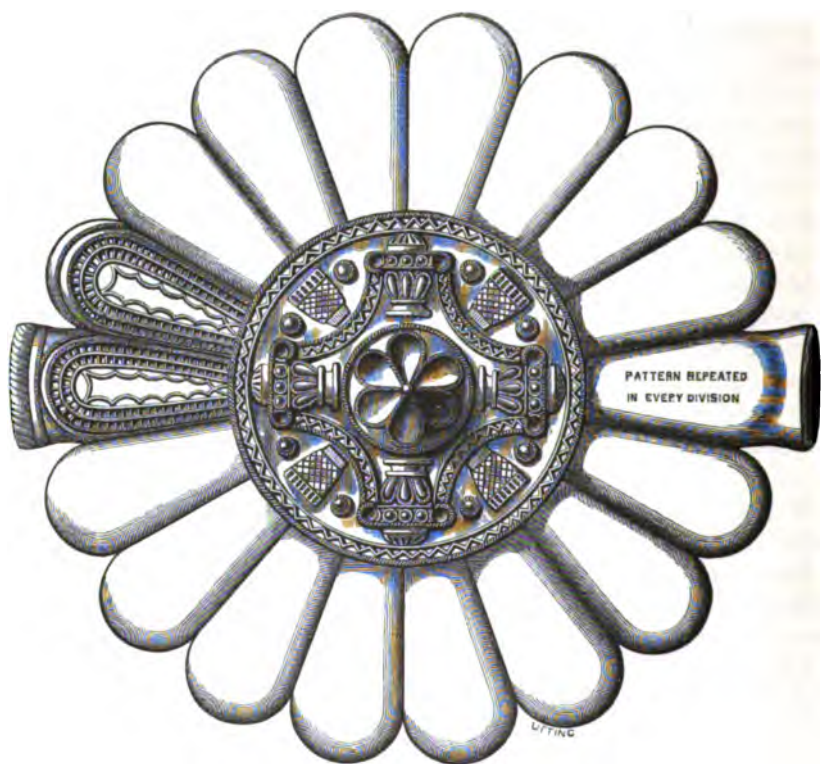
Of the larger animals, lions, antelopes, and leopards are imitated, some in a rude manner on plaques of gold, partly *repoussé* or beaten up; the antelopes, however, have considerable character, and I have seen two executed in brass representing a long horned species which are interesting and curious examples of semi-barbaric art.

The two eagle-headed griffin-like monsters are objects of considerable interest, not only as being stated to have formed part of the decorations of the royal throne, but more especially from their vigorous conventional character, and the suggestion which they afford of an art aiming beyond mere imitation. It may, however, be that the idea of these certainly striking looking objects is altogether foreign, and that the present specimens are examples of the Ashanti imitativeness which so pervades their goldsmiths' work. Whatever may be the source of their design, the details of ornament on them, especially the surface enrichment of wire-work on the bases, has a completely native character. The most abundant of the objects directly imitated from nature are shells, and these chiefly of three kinds, the money cowrie and two species of *turritella*, and perhaps a *scalaria*. These have for the most part been moulded on the shells themselves, and sometimes cast with considerable skill; necklets and various ornaments seem to be composed of them, and for this purpose the *turritella* especially, an elegant spiral shell, is well adapted. It is possible that a species of *melania*, marsh-shells, abundant in various parts of the west coast of Africa, may have also furnished models for some castings.

Feathers are curiously copied in some of their gold work, and effective pieces of ornament are so produced; various leaves also are imitated, and lastly may be mentioned as derived, though not strictly copied from nature, a remarkable running ornament, very elegant, of leaves and fruit or seeds. This may, indeed, be an imported decoration, and it certainly has no small resemblance to a running vine-leaf and grape ornament, frequent in Italian renaissance. Among the many staff-heads in the collection, one especially, a very remarkable and interesting piece of goldsmiths' work, exhibits this graceful ornament in a well-marked manner, although the soft gold of the specimen has been somewhat crushed in hasty carriage. Besides these objects directly copied after nature, and motives of ornament obviously taken from the same source, there are various designs, no doubt, originally drawn from natural specimens, but now so conventionally treated as not to be always capable of identification with the objects which first suggested them.

Turning now to the objects imitated from artificial,





**Ornamental Disk, worn by selected attendants of the King of Ashanti.**

**Outer diameter 6 inches.**

generally European models, we find a most curious and heterogeneous collection—here the strong imitative instinct of the natives has had full scope. It will be sufficient to mention that among them are reliquaries, open-work ornaments of European eighteenth century design, filigree buttons of Spanish or Portuguese pattern, but with the wire-work imitated wholly by casting; ornaments from foreign uniforms reproduced in heavy gold; buckles, locks and keys, a padlock, a seal, but cast apparently from one that had lost its stone; bells, but without a clapper; small gorgets, as they appear to be, such as were formerly worn by our troops. Here also may be mentioned many of the finger-rings, which are directly modelled on European patterns, one a “fede” ring with the usual clasped hands; another, a ring copied as usual in tolerably massive gold from one of the coarse strong iron rings employed sometimes in adjusting old-fashioned gun-locks.

The reliquaries are of interest and are copied with considerable skill; in one instance, at least, from an original, probably Portuguese, dating from the seventeenth century. On one is an assumption of the Blessed Virgin, on another the pierced heart, on another a group of scriptural figures, and so on.

Many of these imitated European objects are not merely curiosities of barbaric imitation, but they have a further interest. They illustrate the method of ornament, instinctive or traditional, among the Ashanti goldsmiths; for example, one of the splendid circular ornaments, worn, I am informed, by the Ocras—selected attendants of the King—is decorated with relief pattern in massive gold, composed strangely enough, but with great skill, of keys and padlocks, the keys arranged in a radiating circle, the padlocks and some other objects symmetrically distributed over the remaining surface of the disk; it has been stated that this ornament was the appropriate emblem of the royal gaoler; all these disks resembling large circular *fibulae* are very remarkable objects, (of one of which a representation is here given,) and the ornament on several of them is extremely effective and admirably executed. Another example of a common European object, ornamented in native taste, is a large gold padlock, probably the surface of the model was almost, if not quite, plain, but the Ashanti workman has enriched his

copy with a very effective pattern, in relief, apparently *repoussé*, of curved lines arranged with much variety and skill, while portions of symmetrical ornament balance each other with excellent judgment.

The second point to be noted is that of the processes in use amongst the native goldsmiths; respecting the details of these processes—the actual *modus operandi*—we cannot always pretend to speak, but such a collection as the present enables me to say what processes they must certainly possess.

Casting must first be mentioned, for in this they evince undoubted skill; it may be that their appliances are of the most simple and primitive character, but we know that with very rude means, as appears to us, the native Indian, instructed in ancient traditional processes, produces work the beauty of which is at length freely acknowledged in Europe; and so it doubtless is in Ashanti; the tools are rude, but the power of adaptation of the native workman must be great, to enable him to copy, as we have observed, elaborate foreign models, objects moreover wholly strange to him. Their casting is often very delicate and cleanly delivered; the filigree buttons previously mentioned are curious examples of skill, and still more perhaps are some of the flatted disks, which have all the appearance of being composed of fine wire laid together, so sharply has the mould indicated the sutures; these disks raise another curious question to be touched upon presently. Their castings of perforated work are also remarkable, among them are bead-like ornaments evincing no common skill on the part of workmen, especially when it is remembered that they make comparatively little use of soldering. In casting they employ the process known in Europe as *cire perdue*, in which a wax model is made and afterwards melted out of a mould formed upon it; the space so left being then filled with molten metal. Next to the fusible excellence of gold the Ashantis have learnt its ductility, and some of their wire-work is delicate and excellent; a small finger-ring in the collection may be quoted as an example, as well as several of the staff-heads before mentioned. This wire-working seems to me an ancient traditional process among them, and there are undoubted signs of its present decay, casting being employed, where at a former period woven wire-work would have been used; to this, however, if time permit, I may be allowed briefly to refer again.

The malleable quality of gold the Ashantis appear to understand, but not completely : beaten or *repoussé* ornament is therefore familiar to them, the more so as it gives that varied effect and richness of surface decoration in which they delight to display the gorgeous nature of the metal. But leaf-gold they have not arrived at—their substitute for it is thick plating attached to the surface by pins. This is shown in several of the examples forming part of the present collection, notably on the large wooden balls overlaid with gold, which form the supports of the “messenger” swords. These swords are the credentials of the King’s messengers, and according to the symbols which are affixed to them the message they convey is one of peace or of the reverse. This plating is effected by forcing thin plates of gold into the patterns previously carved upon the objects to be covered and then pinning them to the surface.

The ornament forming the top of the King’s state umbrella is so plated, as well as other carved decorations with which it is enriched.

The process of soldering does not seem to have been used in the specimens here shown, but I am informed that they are acquainted with the use of the blow-pipe in soldering, and that they employ borax. They have also a method of welding together portions of gold which is most ingenious and skilfully applied ; in making the analysis of pieces of metal so joined, no solder was detected.

It remains for me to point out some general conclusions to which the examination of this remarkable collection leads, in comparison with the goldsmiths’ work of other races.

It has been remarked, and with some truth, that strong resemblance can be traced between various specimens of the Ashanti gold work included in this mass of treasure, and the work of several early races, notably the Celtic, Saxon, and Scandinavian tribes ; this resemblance no doubt exists to a degree, but it is mainly superficial, and thus far common to almost all tribes who have wrought in the precious metals during their period of semi-barbarism. The same superficial resemblance, or rather analogy, exists between Abyssinian work and early Mexican, between Scandinavian gold work and that found in the Indian graves of Columbia, and instances can be multiplied. It is due to the use of certain processes which, because they are the most obvious and easy, have



been practised since gold was first wrought, and to certain simple motives of surface ornament, which have occurred to most semi-savage tribes, and have become traditional among their descendants. A resemblance of another kind can be traced between certain specimens of this Ashanti work and the ancient Egyptian gold, which has come down to us, as well as with the traditional and somewhat imperfect productions of Abyssinia.

It is not to be supposed that one discovers here the skill of the ancient Egyptians—their wonderful knowledge of metal-working processes and their admirable art in surface-chasing, which has never been surpassed, nor do we find the rich inlaid ornament of the Indians, requiring as it does, a knowledge of precious stones or glass-pastes; nor the semi-barbaric but most effective imitation of it which descended through the Gothic races. Again, the delicate granulated work of the Etruscans and Greeks is necessarily unrepresented among the Ashantis, owing to their little familiarity with soldering processes. The subtle interlaced ornament in filigree of unapproached delicacy which characterizes the best Celtic work is equally unrepresented; nor do these African specimens show beaten or *repoussé* work executed with the surprising truth of line and precision that occurs in some of the bronze ornaments of the very early Celtic period.

The large mass of these African objects has, nevertheless, putting aside the direct copies of European models, a special and tolerably distinct character, although one may look in vain for any one motive of decoration as peculiar and pronounced as the trumpet ornament in Celtic work, or even as marked a method of working gold as the four-flanged twisted torques of the same race.

The character possessed by these objects, where the native ornament seems unalloyed, is mainly due to the use, as a style of surface enrichment, of certain frequently repeated curves and combinations of simple lines or cross-hatchings, not in themselves complicated, but producing a rich effect, on account of the remarkable feeling or instinct for symmetry by which they are guided. It is true that such diagonal lines and cross-hatchings are not in themselves distinctive, we find them in Gothic gold work, as in the treasure discovered at Petrossa; in Saxon work on the gold-foil placed beneath the inlay of transparent glass-pastes, as well as on the ancient

gold ornaments found in Scandinavia and in Ireland. But in all these cases and most others, the application of the motive of enrichment, however simple, is different from the Ashanti method. On the other hand, the latter resembles in many points some Abyssinian work.

Another method of enrichment which gives character to many of the native objects, is their frequent employment of the beaten up ornament already mentioned. This they use, often gracefully and always effectively, and in its ruder form at least it would seem to be an indigenous style, one which may have accompanied them in any migrations they have been compelled to make, and has gradually developed in proportion to the abundance of the supply of the precious metals.

The point, however, which seems to me most important to note in the present condition of their goldsmith's work is the evidence which I see in it of ancient traditional methods still indicated, but not fully carried out. The existence of such traditions among workers in precious metals is so wonderfully durable that they naturally carry our speculations back to a remote antiquity, but at the same time they are often so widespread that it is perhaps impossible now to discover their original home. One illustration on the present occasion will suffice. I took occasion to mention, while speaking of the gold wire-work of the Ashantis, that casting was now substituted for the earlier and more complicated process. Among their very effective ornaments are certain disks, most of which are now cast; originally such disks were formed of delicate wire equably coiled, and to give them stability, necessarily soldered. At present, and probably for a long period past, they seem unable to effect this, and therefore make a cast certainly with admirable delicacy and skill to imitate the original wire-work. The same imitation of an older and more artistic work is seen in some of the beautiful little casts of cowrie shells, and in many of the beads, these are cast copies of models originally wrought in wire-work that must have had a complicated and most curious character; the casts are surprisingly ingenious and show the utmost dexterity.

It is therefore evident to me that the Ashantis are the inheritors of traditions, which in the lapse, perhaps of ages, have become partly obscured. Whence did these traditions

come, and from whence is the origin of this people who still retain them? These questions are ethnographical and ethnological. Their goldsmiths' art with which alone I have to do at present, would lead me to conjecture that an influence originating in the east of Africa, in Egypt, and in Abyssinia, may be recognized in their processes and in certain of their designs. Mr. Bowdich, whose name I have already mentioned, endeavoured, as I understand, on other grounds to trace a connection between the Ashantis and the people on the east of Africa.<sup>1</sup>

It is possible that some of the peculiarities of their art, to which I have adverted, may strengthen such a conjecture, but the questions that arise respecting the traditions of an art so wide-spread, so ancient and so unchangeable as that of the goldsmith, are such as require the closest and most cautious investigation.

The Hon. Wilbraham Egerton, M.P., contributes the following notes upon the "Messenger" sword:—

The sword exhibited is one of a pair brought from Coomassie, which vary a little in their dimensions, the total height of which is 4 ft. 1 inch.

The four handles already alluded to are  $9\frac{1}{4}$  in height; into them are let the two wrought iron cross pieces, which, one above the other, support the blade; they are severally 6 inches and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in height; the width of the cross pieces is  $7\frac{3}{4}$ , and depth  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The blade is  $31\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length, and tapers up from  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in width. The ornament on the cross pieces is composed of a diaper pattern, rudely hammered in squares, with a geometrical or simple floral figure, generally resembling a Gothic quatrefoil. The lines are simply hatched across, and holes punched in. The narrow end or tang of the blade where it joins, what may be called the hilt, is hammered into a narrow spiral form, somewhat resembling the wrought iron work sometimes found in the grip of an Indian sword; from this springs the blade. It has three narrow channels running down it, with simple ornaments between, the chief of which is feather-shaped. As it gets wider nine rows of semicircular holes are punched out of it in several lines, gradually taper-

<sup>1</sup> He published "An Essay on the Superstitions common to the Ancient Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Ashantees." Paris, 4to.



Digitized by Google

**" Messenger " Sword of the King of Ashanti.**



ing towards the point, and triangular towards the narrow end.

They must be of some antiquity, as some of the fractures of the cross pieces are rudely mended by riveted plates. The same thing is seen in a single-handed sword exhibited by Messrs. Garrard, which had been broken in the "fort" or cutting part of the blade.

In this sword, which only resembles the others in the shape of the "dumb-bell" handle, the lower part of the blade is serrated, and the carved end near the point slightly pierced. It is generally an imitation of an European cavalry sword. It appears only to have been used for cutting, and not for thrusting, and may have been an executioner's sword.

Having given the dimensions of the Ashanti sword, I will now make a few remarks on its peculiar shape.

It is, I believe, unlike anything that has been seen by European travellers in Africa. It is more remarkable for its size than for the richness of its ornament; the rudeness of the wrought-iron work is in strong contrast to the refined gold castings previously described. The length of the blade is not so great as in some of the Indian processional swords. What is most exceptional are the four "dumb-bell" shaped handles, which are necessary to make the sword stand up by itself. This in a hot country would be a great relief to the bearers, as it requires two persons to hold one up.

In Indian state swords it is not uncommon to have a hollow channel running down the blade, which lightens it, and into which pearls are inserted for ornament; so the piercing of the blade with a number of semicircular and triangular holes proves that it can only have been used as a state sword.

If it had been used for sacrificial or judicial purposes, the weight of metal would have been left or increased at the end of the blade, as in the Indian sacrificial axe exhibited last year, out of the Meyrick collection, whose blade is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width, and has a very heavy point curved downwards.

The weapon which it most resembles is one used in the thick jungles of central India, in Mysore and Coorg, whose "bamboo" brakes are as intricate as the woolly curls of an

Abyssinian." It is essentially one which in its smaller form must have been commonly used to cut through underwood or small-sized timber.

It may therefore be a type which, without being derived from India, may have originated in circumstances common to both countries, or it may have been derived from Abyssinia. The Abyssinian mercenaries commonly employed in India would naturally bring back with them the common weapon of the country in which they had served, and so it might have been introduced into Africa as the dagger "jumbea," common among the Arabs at Aden, has been introduced into Central India. If that be so, it will be an additional proof that much of the art of Ashanti has been borrowed from other countries, and especially from the East.

I have written so far without any special knowledge of the use to which this sword might have been put, but the kindness of Mrs. Everett Green, and of the Prince of Ashanti, already referred to, enables me to add those interesting facts concerning the "Messenger" swords used by the King of Ashanti.

"In a country where signet and signature are unknown, a royal message is authenticated by the use of one of these swords. They are well known throughout the country, and the message given by its bearer is at once recognized as a royal mandate. The plain messenger sword has no special significance, but there are others which are emblematical. These are of a different form, protected by a sheath buckled over the curved blade, and on the sheath is a symbol in gold of the object of the mission. Thus, an axe covered with a tiger-skin,—the emblem of royalty,—means 'I could cut you in pieces if I chose ;' a pistol, between a tortoise and a snail, both harmless beings, means 'There is no occasion for war between us, let us be at peace.' A Kora nut, which is eaten during mourning, means 'I condole with you on the loss of your relative.' There are many of these symbols, in figures of large size wrought in gold, fixed on to the messenger swords.

"There is a regular staff of bearers of these swords, under a captain of their own. When sent on an errand the bearer is accompanied by a court crier, who wears a monkey-skin cap with a gold badge, and proclaims silence before the messenger delivers his orders."

ON AN INSCRIBED STONE FOUND AT SEA MILLS IN 1873, ON  
THE EAST SIDE OF THE RIVER AVON, TWO MILES BELOW  
BRISTOL.

By the Rev. H. M. SCARTH, M.A.

WHOEVER has followed the line of Roman road from Bath (Aquæ Solis) to Bitton, and from thence in the direction of Bristol, till it becomes lost in the suburbs of that city, and cannot be traced, until its track is discerned again on Durdham Down, about a mile out of Clifton, and pointing directly for Sea Mills, a well-defined Roman station on the River Avon, will know that this is one of the great Roman roads leading from Britannia Prima into Wales, or Britannia Secunda, and connected the principality in Roman times with the first conquered portion of Britain, and with the cities of Calleva Atrebatum, Londinium, Durovernum, and the Port of Dubris or Dover.

This great line of Roman road reaching from Dover into South Wales, as far as St. David's, and crossing the Severn at Sudbrook Camp, not far from Chepstow, has been called the Via Julia, or Julia Strata, on the authority of Necham, Abbot of Cirencester (1215—25). This name is adopted by Camden, but by Sir R. C. Hoare, it is called Via Julia Maritima, to distinguish it from another Roman road, called Via Julia Montana, which led from Chester to the Menai Strait.

The XIV Iter of Antonine is carried along the Via Julia, Ab Isca Calleva, and is thus given :—

	M. P.
Venta Silurum . . . . .	ix.
Abone . . . . .	ix.
Trajectus . . . . .	ix.
Aquis Solis . . . . .	vi.
Verlucione . . . . .	xv.
Cunetione . . . . .	xx.
Spinis . . . . .	xv.
Calleva . . . . .	xv.

Or beginning at Caer-Went, the modern representative of ancient Isca Silurum, it terminated at Calleva, the modern



Silchester, made so well known by the recent excavations there under the care of the Rev. J. G. Joyce. This Iter has given rise to much controversy, it being found most difficult to fix the sites of the two stations, Abona and Trajectus. The other stations are ascertained, I believe, to certainty. It is not my purpose here to endeavour to solve the knotty point, whether Abona and Trajectus have been misplaced, as has been supposed. I can only refer to the point, and leave my hearers to consult Mr. Ormerod's *Strigulentia*, or Sayer's *Hist. of Bristol* (ch. ii.), where will be found a plan of Sea Mills, which is undoubtedly a Roman station, and where the present interesting inscribed stone has been found within the wall or vallum of the station. Perhaps I may be allowed also to refer to a paper on the course of this road in the proceedings of the Bath Field Club,<sup>1</sup> where the road has been traced and the position of the stations given. It is there stated that Sea Mills, being on the Avon, may claim as well as Bitton the name *Abona*, but it seems to have a better right than Bitton to that of *Trajectus*. It probably was a point from whence the passage across the Severn was often made into Wales, although the Roman road passed on from thence to the shores of the Severn, near Aust. Sea Mills presents a safe anchorage for vessels of a moderate size, such as were used in Roman times.

At the mouth of the river Trim remains of ancient docks have been found, and others have been formed in more recent times, which are now in ruins. Many Roman remains were discovered in making the line of railway which passes by this station, on the eastern bank of the Avon to the mouth of that river.

Within the ancient station at Sea Mills, and lying under the turf in the orchard of a house situated outside the vallum, was discovered the stone which it is now my purpose to consider. It was lying with the carved face upon the surface of the rock, a few inches beneath the turf, and, not being distinguishable from the rock, was broken into four pieces; when turned up it was found to contain the representation of a human head surrounded by a semi-circular line,<sup>2</sup> at the extremities of which are carved a cock

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i. 1869.

<sup>2</sup> This would probably represent a niche in which the bust, which was probably

intended for a likeness, was supposed to be placed.





Stone found at Sea Mills.

on the right hand and a dog on the left. The hair is brushed off the forehead, and may give the idea of rays of light. This is not well marked in the photograph. The stone having been recently joined together, the lime has filled the lines of the hair or rays. There are *ear-rings* in the ears. Immediately over this curved line within which was the bust of a figure, is a cross like that of St. Andrew, but with a stem between the two lower limbs, thus making it appear like a star of five points. I mention this particularly, as the drawing of the stone, which was sent to me through the kindness of Mr. Nicholls the keeper of the Bristol City Library, had only the St. Andrew's Cross, but no stem at the junction.<sup>3</sup>

Wishing to have a perfectly correct representation of this interesting discovery, I went over myself, and, in company with Mr. Nicholls, examined the stone, and made a sketch of it. Mr. Nicholls had previously called attention to the discovery by a paragraph in the "Bristol Times and Mirror," and afterwards by a further notice; he had also caused a rough cut to be executed, by way of obtaining some explanation. This cut was taken from the drawing first sent to me, but I found on personal examination that the cross had not been drawn by the artist with sufficient exactness. Much may depend upon the precise FORM of the cross, and I therefore examined it with great care.

Under the drawing of the bust, supported by the dog and cock, are the Latin word *SPES*, with a leaf stop on each side, and the name *C. SENTI*, below on a second line. One of the fractures of the stone passes through the letter *C*, which renders somewhat doubtful if it is a *C* or an *O*, but as there is a slight mark discernible just beyond the fracture, I regard it as a *C*. Below this the stone terminates, or has been cut off, and it is uncertain if a second portion may not have been joined on to it. It is exceedingly desirable that further careful examination should be made in the orchard, under fitting guidance.

Mr. Nicholls lost no time in placing the drawing which he had had made in the hands of a learned member of the Society of Antiquaries, who wrote in reply, as reported in the

<sup>3</sup> In the engraving from a photograph given in the Journal of the Archaeological Association for December, 1873, a representation is given of the Labarum, but I

can find no trace of the upper part on the stone itself, nor does it seem to have been effaced.

"Bristol Times and Mirror,"—"I feel no manner of doubt upon two points.

"i. That the image and inscription are both Mithraic.

"ii. That a more interesting monument to the antiquary has never turned up."

Several Mithraic remains have been found in this island, but they differ in character from the late discovery. A very full account of the Mithraic sculpture or tablet, found at York, will be read in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eburacum* (pp. 75, 79, &c.), where a drawing is given, and a learned exposition of Mithraic mysteries. Remains of Mithraic worship are also recorded in Dr. Bruce's "Roman Wall," and drawings there given, as well as in the "Lapidarium."

Mr. King observes that "Mithraic bas-reliefs cut on the faces of rocks, or on stone tablets, still abound in the countries formerly the western provinces of the Roman Empire; many exist in Germany, still more in France, and in this island they have often been discovered on the line of the Picts Wall, and the noted one at Bath."<sup>4</sup> This latter word is a misprint for York, no Mithraic remains having yet been found in, or around Bath. Of the many altars and inscriptions there discovered, none have the slightest indication of Mithraic worship. The Goddess Sul, or Sulminerva, there reigns supreme, except that two portions of an altar, found about four years ago, are dedicated to the *Genius Loci*. This was dug up within the circuit of the ancient walls, and on the site of one of the buildings attached to the present market. The altar is about 4 ft. high, the first line distinct: GENIO LOCI. The second can only be read conjecturally: NVMINA, probably followed by Augustorum; but here the stone is irregularly broken into two parts, and the lettering of the two next lines hardly legible, but the last line has the five letters VSLLM quite clear.

I am disposed not only to doubt that the stone found at Sea Mills is Mithraic, but think that it is much more probably Early Christian, i.e., Roman Christian.

In the first place, the stone is *funereal*, in size, shape, and form.

2nd. The *leaf stops* are those usually found in funereal inscriptions.

<sup>4</sup> King's *Gnostics and their Remains*, p. 60.

3rd. The head has earrings in the ears, which lead to the supposition that it is *the head of a female*. I know of no instance of Mithras being thus represented.

4th. "Spes" may be a proper name like that of the Greek "Elpis." Gruter gives several examples, thus : p. 608, No. 6, Asinia Spes, and p. 1818, No. 11, Torania Spes. These epitaphs belong to a good period, but in the Lower Empire the name of "Spes" seems also to have been borne by men, for Augustine (Ep. 77, or 136, new order) mentions Bonifacius having a squabble with Spes, who, therefore, was probably some ecclesiastic.<sup>5</sup> There was Spes, Bishop of Spoleto, c. A.D. 400, and the lettering on his tomb, c. A.D. 500, is said to resemble that on this stone. For the name of Spes see De Rossi, N. 502, Perret, xxxii. There are also several Latin forms of this name as *Spesina*, *Sperantia*.

The inscription may, therefore, be read "Spes, the wife, or daughter of Caius Sentius."

Again, the cross over the head is probably a Christian emblem. As such it is found in Christian funereal monuments, and the cock as well as the dog are essential Christian symbols. The cock is a Christian symbol, and as such has many meanings.

1. It is supposed to indicate the *resurrection*. Thus Prudentius—

"Hoc esse Signum præscii  
Novunt promissæ Spei  
Qua nos sopore liberi  
Speramus adventum Dei."

The word "Spes" expresses often the idea of resurrection.

The form "In Spe" is frequently inscribed upon Christian marbles, and in particular upon the stamps of the bricks which close up *loculi* in the catacombs (Lupi. Dissert. ii. 261).

The cock was a sign of *hope*, a symbol of the resurrection.

The epitaph of Donatus found in the cemetery of Saint Agnes (Aringhi, ii. 614) bears the image of a cock associated with the formula "in pace." In the Farnèse Museum at Naples the sepulchral stone of Leopardus has the symbol of the *cock*. See also Fabretti, In sc. Ant. p. 741, n. 505. M. Perret (iv. pl. xvi. 29) gives a stone on which is engraved a *cock* perched on a bough, with the monogram of Christ above.

<sup>5</sup> For these references I am indebted to Mr. King.

2. The cock is also the symbol of *vigilance*;—on this account from the earliest times the Christians adopted the custom of placing it in front of their churches to represent the vigilance of the pastor.

3. The cock is also found on monuments in conjunction with St. Peter (Aringhi, i. pp. 297, 319, 613, and ii. p. 399).

4. Two cocks are sometimes depicted. Thus upon a fragment of Mosaic, which was placed on the tomb of a martyr, a single cock is seen, but in an attitude which leads to the supposition that he is in the act of fighting with another. (Perret, vol. iv. p. 73.) This seems to have indicated the Christian combat.

5. The cock is also the emblem of *preachers*, according to St. Eucherius, who, during the shades of night, which overhang the present world, announce the dawn of a brighter day.

6. It is also used as an emblem of the *just*, because during the night of this present life, the just receive by faith the intelligence and the virtue which enables them to call upon God: "O send but Thy light and Thy truth that it may lead me and bring me to Thy holy hill" (Ps. xlii. 3). See Dict. des Antiq. Chrétiennes, par M. l'Abbé Martigny.

The *dog* is seen in company with the numerous representations of the Good Shepherd. Thus Fabretti, 549, xiv. Here the Good Shepherd holds his dog by a thong. In another instance he is seated, having his dog in front which looks up to his master (Perret, vol. v. p. xxxi.).<sup>6</sup>

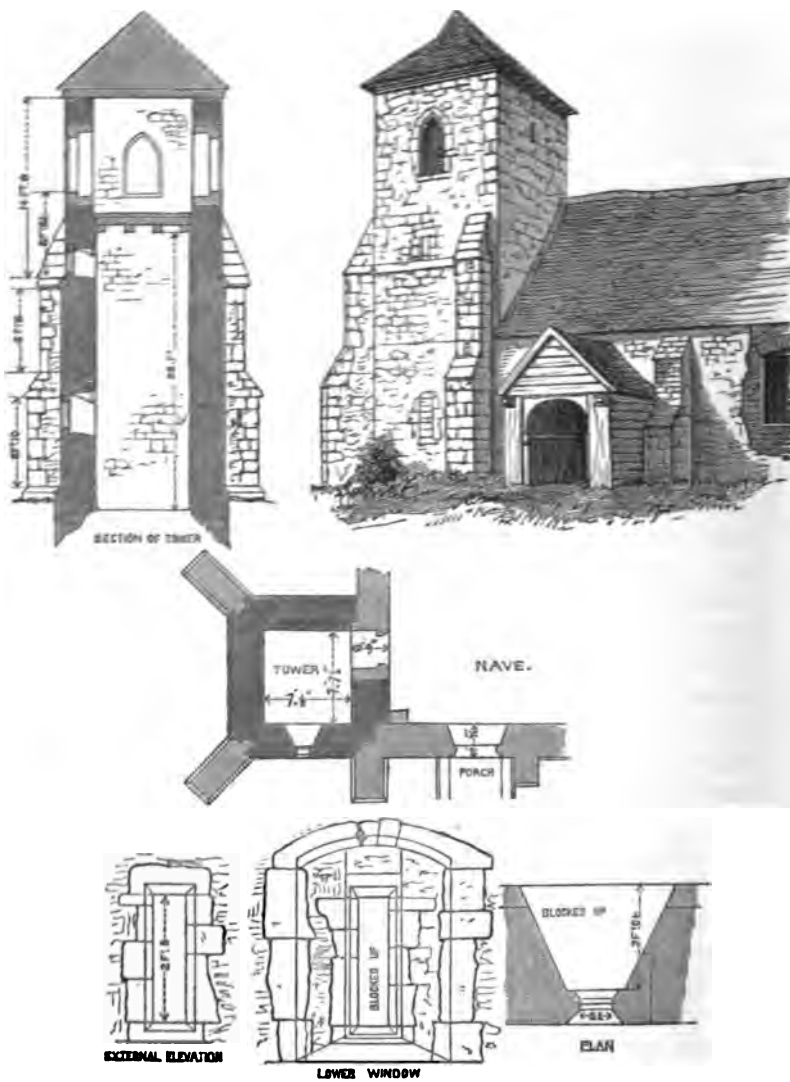
We have then on this stone three distinct Christian emblems, and, as appears to me, much more distinctly Christian than Mithraic. Again, the face and decorations are feminine, the name feminine, and the form of the stone funereal, as well as the form of the inscription, and the stops. The recovery of the rest of the stone would probably settle the matter beyond a doubt; but if, as I have supposed, and as I am led to believe by conferring with others who have gone deeply into the study of Christian emblems,—that this stone is a Christian monument,—it is one of great interest, and as such deserving of careful record. How many more may yet be discovered remains to be seen, but how many have been ruthlessly and wantonly destroyed through ignorance, we cannot easily conjecture!

<sup>6</sup> Mr. King, in a note, tells me, "I once copied in the Villa Borghese Gardens a late epitaph on a certain Aurelia Proba

which was decorated on either side with a tiger and a peacock."







Church of Ashington, Essex.

## ASHINGDON CHURCH, ESSEX.

By EDMUND B. FERREY.

MR. JOHN HENRY PARKER, C.B., having requested me to supplement his brief notes on Ashingdon Church, Essex, with some drawings and with any other matter of interest I could add, I take this opportunity to offer a few jottings upon the subject. I must at the same time premise that I cannot give very much information concerning it of a *novel* character. Mr. Parker says, "In the *Saxon Chronicle* for the year 1020 A.D., we are told that King Canute or Knut ordered a church to be built of *stone and lime*, in the place of one that had been burnt down during the wars." Mr. E. A. Freeman denies that by stone and lime being mentioned anything particular is intended, but Mr. Parker is of opinion that these materials being thus specifically described, this construction was then something out of the common.

In his excellent history of the Norman Conquest, the former learned authority has shown that the site of Assandun, long a puzzle to archæologists, is Ashingdon, sometimes called Ashington, in Essex, about seven miles from Southend, and three from Rochford, and the position of the church agrees perfectly well with what we might have expected. It was in every probability that at Assandun the last great battle between Cnut and Eadmund took place in 1016. In the *Saturday Review* (July 7, 1866) there is an able article, entitled "Two East Saxon Battlefields." The writer there says, "Assandun is simply 'Mons Asini.'" Concerning this derivation, however, there is difference of opinion, for Mr. H. W. King, the well-informed secretary of the Essex Archæological Society, says, "I do not believe Ashingdon to signify 'Collis Asinorum,' or 'Mons Asini,' as the Latin chroniclers interpret it. Perhaps a good derivation may be found in the Anglo-Saxon 'Aesc,' (ash) 'ing,' meadow, 'dune,' down or hill, or, may be, a better in a Danish surname, quasi 'The Hill of Assan,' which I was once told by a Danish scholar has the form and

assonance of a Danish name." The writer in the *Saturday Review* adduces pretty conclusive evidence that the scene of the great battle-field really was near Ashingdon, in Essex. There are barrows and entrenchments closely adjoining. The neighbouring hill and parish of Canewdon, though the derivation does not seem absolutely certain, most probably retains in its name the memory of the Danish conqueror.

I went over to the church at this place to see if I could discover any trace of such a structure built of "stone and lime," as might have been the work of Canute. It is, however, a fine large building of the Perpendicular period, with a lofty tower, more like a Somersetshire specimen than a denizen of Essex. I could not find a trace of any thing of earlier date than Perpendicular, though there are the evidences of a north chancel chapel, now destroyed. The *Saturday Review* remarks, "It has been suggested that Cnut's Minster is to be looked for, not on Ashingdon itself, but on the neighbouring height of Hockley, where is also a church of small size within an entrenchment, the masonry of whose nave seems of early date. Hockley, as well as Ashingdon, commands an extensive view over the whole scene of action." I have examined Hockley, as well as Canewdon, in the search for Saxon work. It is impossible, however, to tell the date of the masonry, for the whole has been so entirely plastered over outside, that not a vestige of the real surface of the walls is visible. On the south side of the chancel is a window built of a material resembling the Reigate fire-stone. The stones are very small, less than ordinary, and the inner order of the window appears to have been cut away to allow of the insertion of new glass. The church has a north aisle, separated from the nave by an Early English arcade, with elegant foliated caps, formerly plastered over, but restored to view again some thirty years since. The west tower doorway had been elaborately cusped, and once had a finial on the top, but is now in a dilapidated condition; it appears to be of Decorated date.

I have thought it well to describe the noteworthy features in these two churches at Canewdon and Hockley (which has been mentioned in connection with Saxon work) in order to show that it is useless to look *there* for vestiges of Canute's church—all the evidence pointing, as will be presently seen, towards the church at Ashingdon.

It will seem, I fear, that I am not saying much about the church, the name of which is at the head of this paper, but after disposing of the two last-mentioned buildings, I will hurry on to Ashingdon. I cannot do better than quote the words of the *Saturday Review* in describing its situation. "The position of Assandun \* \* \* is a striking one. It is one of a range of hills, high for the east, though it would be low for the west of England, looking down on a wide plain, which stretches to the broad tidal stream of the Crouch. But between the actual plain and the hills themselves lies a considerable extent of flat ground at an intermediate height, part of which, between the hills of Ashingdon and Canewdon, was probably the actual site of the battle. Cnut was returning to his ships, which doubtless lay in the Crouch, after a plundering expedition into Mercia. He was pursued by Eadmund, most probably along the line of hills which we have mentioned, running east and west. Eadmund took up a strong position on Assandun, from which he allowed himself to be enticed down into the 'æquus locus,' the lower ground between Assandun and Canewdon. The Danes had the advantage, seemingly more through the treacherous flight of Eadric, and the slaughter of the English nobility, which was immense, than through any strictly military success. At least, it was so nearly a drawn battle, that it was followed, not by any decisive step on the part of the conqueror, but by the conference of Olney and the partition of the kingdom." The writer proceeds to say "One thing only remains, 'the minster of stone and lime,' which four years after the battle Cnut and Jarl Thorkill dedicated at Assandun,"—but he cannot discern any traces of work of the eleventh century in the church. As regards the body of the building this is correct, but in Mr. Parker's opinion, the tower in its construction agrees perfectly with that of the eleventh century, and it is as rude as could well be to stand at all. The walls are built of rubble work, with a good deal of lime-mortar, with wide joints, pebbles being used in the core of the wall, while Roman bricks and tiles are visible externally, particularly on the north side. There is not a great deal of cut stone, and the quoins and dressings of the lower windows are of long and short work (though not very pronounced). The rude character of the freestone dressings where they abut against the rubble work will be observed; no attempt has

been made to trim them, and this is, of course, rather an evidence of early work. Besides the windows (one of which is given in the accompanying illustration) there is another one, but smaller, of the same type, on the east side of the tower. The walls have every appearance of being original up to the summit (the roof is, of course, modern), but larger belfry windows have been inserted in the time of Edward III. in the place of the small old ones.

If, as the construction would show, the inner part of the tower is Saxon, it is clear that these three square-headed windows are of the same period, although it is more usual, no doubt, for them to have triangular, or semi-circular heads. Against the angles of the tower, buttresses have been built in the period of Edward III. This is distinctly seen in the south-east buttress, which is parting away from the older work, as it was not properly chased and bonded into it. The north-east buttress has been cut away, but there are the marks of it in the wall, and a straight vertical joint close to the west wall of the nave where it joins on to the tower. Holes used for the scaffolding remain in the internal angles, showing that it was erected inside; another mark, it may fairly be considered, of the early construction. There are no internal means of access to the belfry, so that I was unable to examine the upper portion of the tower, or the inside of the belfry windows. The doorway on the east side, opening out into the nave is of later date.

I will briefly describe the body of the church, which is, as yet, unrestored, a thoroughly old world building, with high pews, so that on stepping into it one seems carried back a hundred years. It has been rebuilt in the time of Edward III. and very much knocked about and repaired at subsequent periods, the repairs being chiefly of brick. In the north wall of the nave, the two westernmost buttresses are ancient, and there is a semi-circular arched doorway (now blocked up) of Decorated date. On *this* side of the church the jambs supporting the former chancel arch still remain, though much out of the Perpendicular, consisting of respond shaft, cap, and base, of a good section. The southern respond and the arch itself have either fallen down or have been destroyed and taken away. Oak posts placed against the nave walls support the principals of the roof independently of the walls. There can be but little doubt

that the roof and these posts are of the date of Queen Elizabeth, or that they were rebuilt during the 16th century. The east wall of the chancel is modern, and the chancel itself has been shortened a few feet when rebuilt. The south doorway is good "Decorated" work, of the time of Edward III., and the original portion of the north wall is, no doubt, of that date. The church has every appearance of having been originally long and narrow, the widening being clearly an afterthought from the way in which the body of the building fits on to the tower. There is a trefoil-headed niche, probably of a piscina, in the north wall of the nave, very near the chancel arch, of which only the top is now visible, the lower portion being concealed by the high pewing. There is a piscina in the south wall of the chancel, partly destroyed, and an original aumbry on the north side of the nave, somewhat tampered with. The foundation of the church rests on clay.

I will now add a few remarks upon the building stone probably used in the construction of Ashingdon Church, as well as other Essex churches.<sup>1</sup> In many instances Kentish rag, obtained from Maidstone, is employed,—water carriage down the Medway to the Thames at Sheerness and thence across the mouth of the river, being easy. Harwich cement stone, so-called because shipped to Harwich for making cement, and flint boulders are also common materials in Essex. It may safely be said that the county supplies no serviceable building stone whatever, so that it was necessary to have recourse to other districts. Harwich is about forty miles north-east of Ashingdon, and the Rev. Septimus Nottidge, the rector, informs me that any materials for building might be brought up the Crouch River within two miles, or even less, of the place. Mr. H. W. King, the Hon. Secretary of the Essex Archæological Society, says that Kentish rag, in early times, save in some exceptional instances, was not obtained in large quantities, and so was sparingly employed. Ashingdon is probably one of the churches where it was used. In London,

<sup>1</sup> Professor Tennant, of the Strand, has given his opinion on some of the materials employed in the main walling at Ashingdon. They consist of chalk, pebbles formed of flint and slag, the lower layers of Kentish rag, also one of the upper beds of the same from the flinty bed, with chert or chalcedony—and clay-iron stone

or septaria. Many portions of the walls internally being in a loose crumbling state, I was able to procure this specimen without injury to the structure; but of the freestone employed in the dressings it has not been possible to get a specimen. But it is probably an indurated chalk, a natural material to in Essex.

as many are very well aware, Kentish rag has only been introduced within the last thirty years. Mr. King, however, remarks that Essex produced flints, pebbles, chalk, red conglomerate and pudding-stone, and also large boulders, which occasionally crop up, or are found in gravel pits, and in some districts *septaria*. All these various substances are to be found in tower, and other walls of buildings in the county. It is generally believed that Kentish rag began to be employed very extensively in the fifteenth century, when water transit was more easy. With respect to freestone, Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A., is of opinion that the freestone generally used in Essex and part of Hertfordshire, was Barnack stone from Leicestershire, and after its disuse Caen stone and clunch, found in Hertfordshire, seem to have been adopted.

The accompanying drawings are enlarged from my sketches made on the spot, and I should mention that I was careful to draw correctly each stone to the dressings of the windows. These shew the south and west sides of the tower with its section and plan, and the exterior and interior elevations of one of the windows of the year 1020. Every one at all acquainted with the subject knows the importance of marking in the masonry joints. In conclusion, I have to sincerely thank those gentlemen who have kindly assisted me in the material for this short description, *i.e.* the Rev. Septimus Nottidge, the rector of Ashingdon, (who takes great interest in his church), and the others I have previously mentioned. My special acknowledgments are due to Mr. Parker, who has assisted me greatly in this little memoir, and guided my personal observations in the careful examination of its subject.

## ANCIENT MINING IMPLEMENTS OF CORNWALL,<sup>1</sup>

By R. N. WORTH.

A UNIQUE interest attaches to the earliest traces of handicraft work which mark the first stages in the progressive history of man. Among these, none are so important—none so interesting—as those which relate to the introduction of the use of metals ; the first really decisive step on the road to civilization. It is not the object of this paper to attempt to assign any definite chronological value to the bronze or to the iron periods. Its simple aim is to lay before the members of the Institute such evidence as is afforded by the great mining district of the West, of the instruments wherewith the metals were raised by its primitive miners, and their more immediate successors.

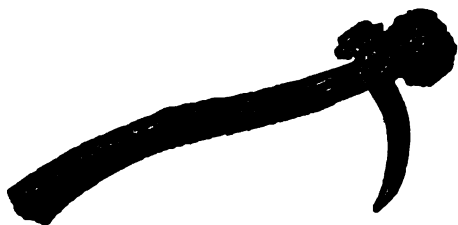
The recorded history of Cornish mining takes us back at least 2000 years, and then introduces us to a state of things in which Cornwall was carrying on a large export trade in tin to the East. Mining even then was a pursuit of great antiquity. Since Cornwall has always been the chief source of tin in Europe, and indeed for many a century seems to have been the only source, we may perhaps assume that we have indirect evidence of mining operations in Cornwall in the earliest days of the general European bronze period. This has been reckoned as dating back 3000 to 4000 years in Switzerland, and in England as originating at the latest 500 to 600 B.C. When fully worked out, I am inclined to the opinion that the evidence which Cornwall affords will throw back the mining operations of that county to a date even earlier than that first mentioned. In the stream works at Pentewan, relics of human life and occupation were found more than 40 feet below the surface, and several feet beneath a stratum which contained the remains of a whale—*Eschrichtius Robustus*—now extinct. Still deeper, and nearly

<sup>1</sup> Read in the Section of Antiquities of the Exeter Meeting of the Institute, August 4, 1873.



50 feet below the present level of the sea at high water are some remnants of that forest—now submerged—which once extended all around our western coast; with oyster-shells attached to the stumps of the trees.

These facts may seem to have more bearing upon the antiquity of man than upon that of mining. We have, however, to read them in connection with discoveries made in stream works at Carnon, where similar deposits occur. Here, in strata of an earlier date than that in which the remains of the whale were found, and chronologically under layers of oyster shells *in situ*, three to four feet thick, have been discovered hewn pieces of wood, a wooden shovel and a deer-horn pick.



Deer-horn pick found at Carnon.  
Length of original  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Similar horns to that of which the pick is formed are scattered throughout the same stratum. This seems to indicate that the use of the pick was contemporaneous with the formation of that stratum (otherwise it might have been objected that the pick found its way to the place in which it was discovered in connection with shaft workings), and proves that since mining commenced in Cornwall, sufficient time has elapsed at least for the formation of 50 feet of deposit, marine and fluvial, in the valleys at Carnon and Pentewan, accompanied by important changes of level, since the spots when worked must have been above sea level, whereas they are now far below.

There is nothing to wonder at in this. Analogy teaches us that some amount of metallurgic skill is associated with a very low, if not the lowest grade of civilization. Thus the native copper of the Lake Superior district was worked by an ancient race, who used fire to reduce the rock, dug shafts, and timbered their workings, and yet worked the metal cold, being unacquainted with the simplest process of smelting.

In Cornwall, where native copper is of too unimportant occurrence, although not uncommon in the shallower parts of the copper levels, it is probable that the tin stones found in the valleys were the first ores to attract attention from their great weight ; but unless the copper was derived from some other district, the use of bronze proves that both metals must have been worked in the county at a very early period. Some copper may have been brought from Wales.

There are peculiarities in the occurrence of tin ore which clearly governed the methods of mining pursued, and the implements used, in the earliest days of that industry in Cornwall. It is not only found in lodes, but among the alluvium of the valleys, into which it has been washed as the result of ages of denudation and sub-ærial degradation. These valley deposits are called stream tin, and they were the easiest and the first worked. The implements required for this purpose were exceedingly simple. In the dawn of mining, when the deposits were at the richest, small quantities, in the upper parts of the valleys especially, may have been raised by the unaided hands of the first workers, and reduced into metal, as we know was the case, simply by being piled into a heap with sticks, and so smelted. For many centuries afterwards, when tin streaming had become an art, a pick and a shovel formed the entire kit of a tinner, and so continued, with the addition of a wooden bowl for baling, down to within the last three centuries. Such changes as were made were in the direction of the improvement of the old implements, not in that of the addition of new ones. For dealing with alluvial deposits nothing more was really needed. For mining proper, for sinking shafts and driving levels through rocky strata, further mechanical aids were required ; but down to the introduction of the use of gunpowder, these were supplied only by the employment of wedges.

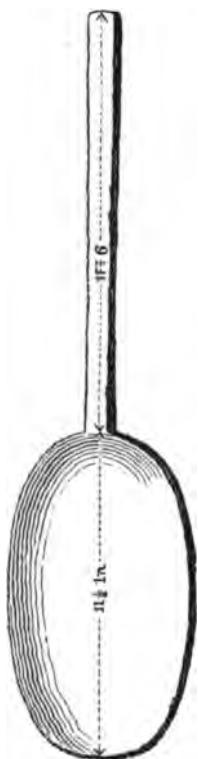
Here we have at once indicated a very remarkable difference between the early accessories of mining industry in Cornwall, and those of most other mining districts, the almost entire absence of hammers. They were not needed to raise the tin stuff in the stream works ; and very few have been found, although it was the custom to pound such of the ore as needed it with stones, on hollowed blocks of elvan or other hard close-grained rock. In the copper mines of

Wales, Spain, Lake Superior, and Chili, on the contrary, hammers were indispensable, and hence large quantities of them have been discovered. They were very simple, merely pebbles and boulders grooved round the middle for the reception of a handle of withe. By the time that mining proper in Cornwall had commenced, the pick had apparently undergone such modifications as to render the special provision of a hammer unnecessary.

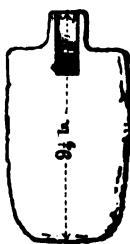
Thus, with the possible exception of a few hammers of stone (so exceptional as to prove the rule), the first tools of the Cornish miner of which we have any knowledge, were of horn or wood. Of the hammers we may dispose in a very few words. Stone hammers or axes of very perfect form, and of very early date, have been found in Cornwall, but rarely under such circumstances as necessarily connect them with mining. It is likely that the hammer stones used in the dressing processes were extemporised. There is, however, in the museum of the Royal Institution, at Truro, a perforated stone described as a weight, but which was found in the ancient mining district of the Tregoss moors, and which I believe to have been a hammer. It is formed of very hard granite, and seems to bear signs of use. Its shape is that of a truncated pyramid with rounded edges, and the hole—near the apex—appears as if polished by friction. I have seen, too, a very large and perfectly formed stone hammer, of modern shape, which was found upon Dartmoor, and was probably used for mining purposes; but this I suspect belonged to a very recent period indeed. With such qualifications as these, and with the exception that the old tanners cast their metal in stone moulds, and in some instances used stone ladles, stone seems to have had very little to do with early mining operations in the West.

Carew in his "Survey," says that the first mines were wrought with picks of holm (holly), box, or hartshorn, and that such implements were daily found among the refuse of old works. Frequent, but by no means daily illustrations have been given of his accuracy in later days. The finest example of the deer-horn pick that has come down to us is now in the possession of Mr. R. W. Fox, F.R.S. It was found about seventy years ago at Carnon, between thirty and forty feet below the surface, lying on the tin-bearing stratum, and associated with human skulls, deer horns, and a wooden shovel,





Carnon. Spoon hewn out of one piece of oak,



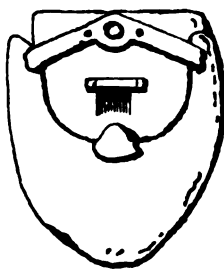
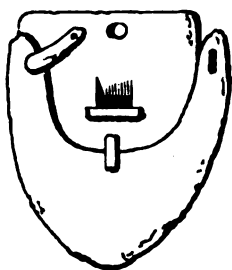
Gose Moor.



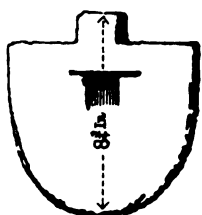
Temple.



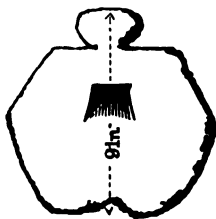
Oak pick,



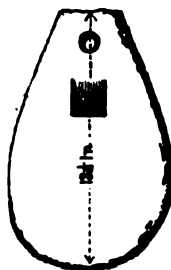
Iron-shod Shovel sixteenth century, found in stream work, Lewalyan.



Lanivit.



Altarnan.



Boscarné, Bodmin.

Ancient Mining Implements in the Museum of the Royal Institution of Cornwall, Truro.

around which a piece of decayed string still remained. This is the implement to which I previously referred (see p. 54). The horn forming the handle has been pierced for the insertion of the tine, adapted as the actual pick. This is a marked advance upon the use of the antlers in their natural state. Many such horn picks have been found in the flint pits at Brandon, in Suffolk ; but so far as I am aware that in the possession of Mr. Fox is the finest example in this country of what we may call the manufactured type. We may be certain that there was a similar direction of progress with the wooden picks. At first suitably-formed branches would be taken (there are men still living in Cornwall who in their younger days used to cut their ploughshares from the hedges), afterwards the handle and the head would be made in two pieces. There is a pick head of oak in the Truro Museum.

The first use of metal in connection with Cornish mining was the employment of bronze celts. Carew speaks of their frequent discovery in stream works, although he does not seem to have understood how they could be applied, and mentions them under the familiar name, thunder-axes. They have been found at intervals from the time of Carew—three hundred years since—down to the present day. Carew remarks that “they make small show of any profitable use ;” but they must have been far more serviceable than either the horn or the wood pick. Metal bowls have also occasionally been found in stream works. Traditionally wood are said to have been employed ; but I am not aware that any are extant.

The shovel was the streamer's chief implement, and of these there remain a great variety. The most complete series is that in the museum of the Royal Institution of Cornwall, whence I have drawn my illustrations. The first were of wood ; and the earliest form was that in which the handle and the blade were hewn out of the same piece. The first improvement was the making of the blade and handle separate ; the handle being fixed slopewise in a splayed socket in the face of the shovel proper. At the top of the blade a small projection was left, to which the handle was secured by a string or thong. These shovels are all oblong and small. Some appear to indicate that the handle was fastened in from the back, but this would have interfered so seriously with the usefulness of the implement, that it is

more likely the wood has warped while lying in the peat bogs wherein they have been preserved. Next we come to shovels exhibiting an approach to the present form; and then we find a hole through the upper part of the shovel substituted for the projection already mentioned.<sup>2</sup>

Such implements must have continued in use for a very long period. There is extant an impression of a Tinner's seal, certainly not later than the early part of the fourteenth century, the device on which is two men working with pick and shovel. By the courtesy of Mr. W. C. Borlase, of Castle Horneck, we are enabled to give an impression of this unique object, which was found in the form of a leaden affixed seal or *bull*a, in a field at Lee Down, Bath, in 1842. It will be



seen that the device, on a diapered ground, is,—a man with a pick, and another with a shovel, a lion's head between. Legend + s'COMVNITATIS. STANGNATORVM. CORNVBIE. Both sides of the *bull*a are alike. It would be unsafe to build much upon this piece of evidence, but the two implements shown are clearly of a very rude character. The pick may be intended for metal, and that iron picks preceded iron shovels we have distinct proof.

Carew describes the pick of his day as being of iron, about

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Wright in his "Uriconium" figures wooden shovels found in the Roman copper mines in Wales, which are identical in type with some of those used in Cornwall. He suggests that the short handles were used for working in con-

fined spaces; and the holes for the insertion of levers. But the stream works of Cornwall were not confined for room, and it will be seen hereafter that we have direct testimony to the manner in which the staff was fastened, as just described.

16 inches long, sharp at one end, and flat-headed at the other to answer the purpose of a hammer in driving wedges. In effect it was similar to the common poll pick of the present day. The shovel, however, had become a very elaborate affair. He describes it as being "broad, the vtter part of yron, the middle of timber, into which the staff is slopewise fastned." Two examples of these singular 16th century shovels are in the Royal Institution Museum, at Truro. The completeness of their detail indicates that they were by no means of hurried device. An iron plate covers the edge of the shovel all round, containing a groove into which the wooden nucleus fits. The iron is clamped on to the wood at three points—two at top and one at bottom—with great firmness. The staff is fitted into the face of the blade in the old way, but the socket is protected both back and front by a piece of iron fixed close to the edge. The whole arrangement is complicated, for a shovel, but effective; though to turn out such a shovel in the present day would cost fully three times as much as an ordinary iron one, and certainly the difficulties of manufacture would be wholly on the side of the former.

It may be asked why, seeing this, the shovel was not made wholly of iron. To this there are two answers. First,—the mode of attachment of the handle then in vogue was only adapted to an implement wholly or in part of wood, and the modern socket does not seem to have been known. Second,—Economy. Now labour is dear, and iron comparatively cheap; then labour was cheap and iron dear; and the saving in actual outlay was an important thing to the working tinner of those days. He was miserably poor; his lot was harder than that of any of his neighbours, and his gains were by no means proportionate. Hence arose the local proverbs—"a Tinner has nothing to lose;"—"a Tinner is never broke until his neck's broke," and the like. Such a man had to consider the cost of his shovel; and I have little doubt, considering the exceptionably good preservation in which some of the wooden ones have been found, that they were used in comparatively recent times by men who could not afford to acquire the new-fangled iron arrangement.

These early Tanners, I may add, in conclusion, formed little settlements up and down the county where their work lay. In many a moorland valley in Devon and Cornwall



diligent search will discover the remains of their habitations, formed upon the same plan as the British huts,<sup>3</sup> of which they are the direct descendants, with a foundation of stones, and a superstructure of peat or boughs. In fact the traditional idea survives even yet, for I have myself seen such huts reared for shelters by men engaged in china clay works in Cornwall, the remains of which would in a few years not be distinguishable from that which had lain for centuries on the hillside hard-by.

<sup>3</sup> See "Vestiges of early habitation in Cornwall," by W. C. Borlase, F.S.A., Arch. Journal, vol. xxx. p. 325.

## Original Documents.

### ROYAL LETTERS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS AMONGST THE MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF EXETER.

Contributed by Mr. W. COTTON, F.S.A.

(Addressed to the Mayor and Corporation, and others.)

THESE interesting documents, addressed to the Mayor and Corporation, and others, were formerly scattered about amongst the numerous deeds and papers in the muniment room of the Guildhall. A few years since they were, with others of kindred character, gathered together, arranged, and bound up in the form of a book. They are in fair condition and some few of the seals are well preserved.

No. 1 is a letter from Henry the Seventh, and bears the date, 23rd day of June only. The year must be 1508, as the treaty mentioned in it was concluded at Paris on 21st Decr. 1507, and the marriage was to have taken place before the following Easter on pain of heavy penalties, but the illness of the King caused delay. The Prince of Castile was Charles, then Archduke of Austria and Prince of Spain, who afterwards became the celebrated Emperor, Charles the Fifth. He was then only seven years old, and the marriage was celebrated by proxy on 26th October 1508.

No. 2 is an epistle from Henry the Eighth to the Mayor, &c., of Exeter, dated 26th Feb. 1524, and is curious on account of the half-apologetic manner in which the collection of the subsidy is pressed. The impost referred to was evidently a distasteful one, and may have been the tax upon foreigners instituted in the previous year, to provide the means for carrying on the war with France in conjunction with the Emperor Maximilian and others. There were numerous foreigners established in Exeter at that time, in connection with the woollen trade, for which the city was celebrated. The memorial mentioned as enclosed is not to be found.

No. 3 is from Queen Elizabeth, dated 4th Novr. 1562.

In the previous reign the city of Exeter had been made a county of itself, and consequently could not be included in the shire of Devon. This consideration appears to have been overlooked upon a levy of five hundred men, for the public service, being made upon the county of Devon. The mayor very properly considered that it did not concern Exeter, and so forbore to contribute the quota demanded from the city.

Nos. 4 to 9 refer to the siege of Exeter by the Cornish rebels in 1549. The first of the series was written immediately after the raising of the siege by Lord John Russell, and at the commencement he confirms the statement of Hoker, that the rebellion would never have reached such a head but for the lack of energy shown by the county magistrates and gentry,

and he pays a tribute to the courage of the citizens in defending their city. The intended removal of the church bells shows an uneasy feeling as to the future. In his second letter he condemns those who were backward and lukewarm in the cause of loyalty, to contribute a larger share towards the expenses of the siege. Sir Peter Carew, who writes to his 'lovinge ffrindes,' the mayor and his brethren, offering the services of Mr. Sture, a lawyer, to be to them a continual counsellor, was at that time in military charge of the city. His seat, one of the best fortified places in the county, was at Mohun's Oterie, near Ottery St. Mary. Mr. Sture was Recorder of Exeter four years later. The next letter from Lord John Russell (who had been created Earl Bedford) reproaches the corporation for not providing a tilting-ground as he desired, on Southernhay, an open space outside the walls near his own residence, Bedford House.

The letter from Giulio Borgarney, refers to the manor of Exe-island, to which was attached some excellent fishing right, the river Exe being famous in those days for its salmon. The manor was given to the city by Edward the Sixth, in reward for the loyalty of the citizens during the siege.

No. 10 is a letter from Earl Bedford, the Ambassador to Spain, dated 26th June 1554, containing instructions for the authorities of Exeter, in the event of Philip of Spain, who was coming to England to marry Queen Mary, being driven to take refuge from sea-sickness at the first landing-place that might come in sight. The situation is described in Hollingshed :—"To meet Philip were sent Earl Bedford, Lord Privy Seal, and Lord Fitzwaters, accompanied with divers noblemen and gentlemen, who, arriving at the Corone at Galisia, were received very honorably. And forasmuch the Prince was at Vale Dolido, distant near a hundred leagues (after numerous delays) the English Ambassador met him at St. James' de Compostella. After he had ratified the contract and sworn to observe the covenant, he departed to Corone where he embarked, and, accompanied with 150 sail set out for England," and ultimately arrived at Southampton, so that Exeter escaped the burdensome visit.

No. 11 is a Proclamation by Queen Mary against the King of France ; date, 1556.

Nos. 12 and 13. These letters from King James and Mr. Hunter, are dated a few days prior to the time appointed for the trial of Sir Walter Raleigh, for his connection with the so-called main plot. It may be inferred from them that the Court expected some trouble in the western parts, particularly in the neighbourhood of, or even in the city of Exeter, near to which Raleigh was born, and where he was so well known. Raleigh, however, had too much to do with customs and licences and other privileges affecting commerce, ever to be a favourite with the Exeter merchants, hence Mr. Howell's assurance of loyalty ; which may have been an agreeable surprise to the King.

No. 14 is another letter from King James. The Bishop of Exeter had endeavoured in vain to gain access to the country outside the walls, through a proposed opening from his own garden. At length he appealed to the King and with the success shown. The opening was through a bastion which is now standing, and through which there is still a passage.

WM. COTTON.

## No. I.—HENRY VII., 1507.

## II. R.

*By the King.* (Original.)

TRUSTY and welbeloved we grete you wele And doubt not but that ye have notice and ful knowlege howe that now of late a treatie, God willing, to be had and made betwixt the young Prince of Castile and our right dere doughter the lady Mary, was by o<sup>r</sup> orators and thambassadors of the King of Romyans lately agreed determyned and concluded at o<sup>r</sup> towne of Calais, whiche aliance is so honorable necessary and expedient for the universal weale suretie strength and defence of this o<sup>r</sup> reame and the subjectes of the same, that a more honorable ne yet more convenient coude any where be founde or devised, aswel considering the noble linage whereof the said young Prince is descended, which is of the grettest Kings and princes in Cristendom, as also remembering the regions landes and cuntrayes wherein by rightfull enheritance he shal succede, of which cuntrayes som be not fear distant from this our reame, by reason whereof manyfold comodities by fre entrecourse of merchaundises betwixt o<sup>r</sup> and his subjectes shal ensue to the comon weale of booth parties And albeit that the same shalbe changeable yet we thinke that noon so noble a mariage can any wher be founde, And that by meanes thereof and thother aliance that we have with o<sup>r</sup> good son the King of Scottes, that o<sup>r</sup> reame is in maner compassed aboute with suche noble and mighty princes, o<sup>r</sup> frends confederates and alies, that it is and soe by Goddes grace shal contynue in rest peax and welthy condicion, to o<sup>r</sup> and thare grete honor comfort and reioysing, and to the discomfort of al o<sup>r</sup> ennemyes and evyllwillers. And to thintent that the said treatie of mariage so as above concluded, shalbe assuredly and inviolably observed executed and fulfilled on bothe parties at suche tyme as the said young prince and o<sup>r</sup> doughter shal come to thare lawful ages for mariage, It is agreed and concluded that not oonly the said King of Romyans with a grete and honorable nombre of lordes cities and townes shalbe effectuely bounden under thare signes and seales for the performance thereof for thare parte, but also that we o<sup>r</sup> son the Prince and the said lordes cities and townes shalbe effectuely bounden under thare signes and seales for the performance thereof for thare partie, but also that we o<sup>r</sup> son the Prince and the said lordes cities and townes shalbe bounde for thaccomplishment of the said mariage on o<sup>r</sup> partie (amonge whiche nombre that o<sup>r</sup> citie of Excester is oon with other specified in the lettres obligatories whiche this berer shal shewe unto you). Wherefor and inasmuche as this bonde by you to be made shalbe to thonour and universall weale of this our reame and nothing preiudicial or hurtful unto you, We wol and desire you to cause the said lettres obligatories to bee in due and sufficient forme sealed with youre comon seale, so that the same may be brought unto us w<sup>th</sup> convenient diligence seing that it requireth good spede and celeritie so to be doon —Not failing thus to do as ye tender o<sup>r</sup> pleass<sup>r</sup> and thadvancement of soo good and honorable a matier as this is. Given under o<sup>r</sup> signet at our Manor of Grenewiche the xxij daie of Juyn.

(*Endorsed*) To our trusty and welbeloved the Maire and his brethern of o<sup>r</sup> Citie of Excestere.

## No. 2.—HENRY VIII. 1524-5.

HENRY R.

*By the King. (Original.)*

Trusty and right welbeloved and trusty and welbeloved we grete you well, And where as in o<sup>r</sup> laste Parliament holden at o<sup>r</sup> citie of London and fromthens adiorned unto o<sup>r</sup> Palays of Westm<sup>r</sup> our loving subiectts the nobles and comons in the same assembled, in consideracon of our greate charge susteigned and to bee susteigned for the defence of this oure realme and mayntenance of our warres, gave and graunted unto us an honourable and ample subsidie, To bee had levied and taken in sundry yeres according to the teno<sup>r</sup> and forme of an Acte thereuppon then made and establyshed, for the execution whereof ye were and bee by vertue of the same Acte and our Comission assigned and deputed to be Comissioners within that o<sup>r</sup> Cittie. It is now comen unto our knowlege that partely by inadvertence and misexposition of the saide Acte and partely percase<sup>1</sup> by favour the same in diverse partes of this our Realme hath not been duely executed accordinge to the verraye teno<sup>r</sup> and true meanyng thereof, whereby if it shuld soo passe unreformed not only we shulde susteigne greate losse, but also other our subgiettes in the parties where suche defaulte hath not been used, might have cause of greif and complainte, whereof as by your wisdoms ye may well conside diverse inconvenientes might ensue,—We having singular trust and confidence in your towardenes and fidelities, willing the defaultes in this behalf comitted to be reformed as to reason and congruence doeth appertaigne, have caused our officers in our Eschequier to put in suspense the entering of your certificates by any matier of recorde for discharge of the Comissioners and Collectors till suche tyme as by your good dexterities and wisdomes suche oversights and defaultes as have been comitted maye bee reformed and amended, the specialties whereof w<sup>th</sup> the waye and meanes howe to reforme the same bee mencioned in a memoriall which wee sende unto you herein closed. Wherefore wee woll and desire you (not doubting but that ye woll acquyte you herein accordinge to the speciall truste and confidence which wee have in your towardenes and conformable mynde to doo unto us acceptable service), groundely and substancially to note theeffecte and particularities of the saide memoriall, And thereupon estesones deviding and allotting your selves in suche fourme and man<sup>r</sup> (as ye lately have doon) ye by dulce amycable and goodly meances make overture of the saide defaultes and misexpositions unto suche and as many of o<sup>r</sup> subgiettes as it shall appertaigne, shewing unto them howe yee not understanding the hool of the seide Acte have in some things mistaken the same, soe that by your policies and circumspections the oversights and things paste for lacke of perfete understanding omitted and comitted, maye really effectually lovingly and conformably reformed and amended, according to the purpose iuste meaninge and entent of the saide Acte. And we duely aunswared of that whereunto by ten<sup>r</sup> of the same and entent of our saide loving subgiettes we bee entitled, wherein ye shall cause suche ordre to be used aswell in pressing collection and certificate making as is conteigned in the seide Acte and memoriall afforesaid devised for the more full and perfete execution of the same, reaturning and testifieing your doing in the premisses with the particuler names of every person within the precincte of the seide

<sup>1</sup> i.e., perhaps.

comission chargeable to the seide Acte, the valuacion of their goodes or landes, and the somes of money whereunto they bee taxed, holly fully and entierly without any farther tracte or delaye before *mense pasche* next ensuyng, At whiche tyme your former certificates shalbe delyverd unto you. And ye by vertue of these o<sup>r</sup> lettres to bee clerly discharged from any daungers or penalties to ensue unto you by reason of suspending your seide form<sup>r</sup> certificates for the tyme, ffaile ye not therefore effectually to endevor your-self t'accomplisse the premisses in discrete pleasaunte and loving man<sup>r</sup> (as our speciall truste is in you) and as ye well desire o<sup>r</sup> speciall thanks to bee hereafter remembered accordingly. Given under o<sup>r</sup> signet at o<sup>r</sup> manor of Greenwich the xxvi<sup>th</sup> day of February the xv<sup>th</sup> yere of o<sup>r</sup> reign.

(*Endorsed*) To our Trusty and wellbeloved the Maior of our Citie of Exceter, Sir Thomas Denys, Knight, Richarde Duke, and other o<sup>r</sup> loving frends deputed for the subsidie within the same, and to every of them—

‡ 26 Feb 1524.

### No. 3.—ELIZABETH, 1562.

ELIZABETH R.

*By the Quene.* (Original.)

Trusty and welbeloved we grete yo well. Where we gave ordre heretofore unto the Sherif and Justices of peax of o<sup>r</sup> Countie of Devon to prepare the nombre of fyve hunderd men to be taken within the body of that shere for o<sup>r</sup> service, towards which nomb<sup>r</sup> they required to have aide oute of the Citie of Exeter, understanding that you have forborne to minister any yo<sup>r</sup> selves therein in respecte that the Citie is a Countie in itself, we nowe therefore thought good upon advertisement of the same from them to will and requier you that ye do upon receipt hereof contribute to the advauncement of o<sup>r</sup> said service by setting furth of men and otherwise according as by conference with the said Shirif and Justices it shalbe in convenient sort accorded betwene you, and for the levieing and sending oute of the men in forme aforesaid we ar pleased that thes o<sup>r</sup> lettres shalbe your sufficient warrant and discharge accordingly. Geven under o<sup>r</sup> Signet at o<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> of Hamptonco<sup>r</sup>t the iiij<sup>th</sup> daye of November in the ffourthe yere of o<sup>r</sup> reigne.

(*Endorsed*) To o<sup>r</sup> trustie and welbeloved the Maior and Aldermen of o<sup>r</sup> Cytie of Excester.

### No. 4.—Aug<sup>st</sup> 1549. (Original.)

John Lorde Russell lorde previseale to the kinges maties lieuetenante generall in the west parties, To the Maior and his bretherne of the Citie of Exceter greting. Whear for lacke of good orders amongst suche as ought to rule the Commons as well in thes as in other partes of the Realme, ther have growen of late suche comotions and rebellions as the lyeke have not been harde of, insomuche that the rudest of the people contempninge ther superiours have attaigned so unnaturall libertie, that at length ther pryde and ignorance have provoked their naturall soveraigne lorde and kinge to use his sworde of justice against them, fforasmuch as it is nowe the more requisite to looke hensfurthe substanciallie to the good governaunce of evry quarter for the comonwelthe of the hole: I therefore have thought good in

the kinges matie<sup>s</sup> name to charge and commande yo<sup>r</sup> immediately to peruse what men within the precinctes of yo<sup>r</sup> auctoritie are metest . . . . . the staie . . . . . inconvenience appointing every man to knowe whome he shall folowe and . . . . . them in suche sorte as no man be unreadye to do his duetie when occasion shall so require, Lyke as on thothersyde you must forsee that no man be so hardie upon payne of death to stirre or to medle in these cases onlesse he be thereunto specially appointed : And that according to such order as yo<sup>a</sup> shall take in that behalfe. And forasmuch as upon the late triall of your faithfulness and good courage in the valiaunt maintaigning of this Citie to the Kings matie<sup>s</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> and your owne comon welthe (wherein yo<sup>a</sup> have deserved singular praise and highe thankes) you wer nevertheless brought to thuttermost pointe of miserie, yf by his highnes power you had not ben the rather relived. Considering the principall faulte thereof to have growen of the lacke of suche aide and assistance as the gentelmen of the countrey shoulde have geven youe, in tyme or<sup>2</sup> ever the Comons had ben hable to straine youe as they did. I therefore have appointed Sr Peter Carew Sr Roger Blewet Knights Mr Piers Courtney Mr Richard Chidleigh & Mr Anthony Harvy Esquiers to assiste you, being yo<sup>r</sup> neighbours and gentlemen of such forwardnes towards this service as in case of nede will I doubt not so furdur yo with their good counsell and so strengthen yo also with their powers that ye shall at all tymes be hable muche the better to resist the multitude if any suche ignorant violence shoulde happen to be offred againe. Wherefore lyeke as I have appointed them to be assistants unto yo, So I require and pray yo to use their advyse and helpe whansoever the case shall so require, Charging and commanding in the Kinges matie<sup>s</sup> name all maner of men what soever they be within yo<sup>r</sup> liberties, upon paine of Death to obey and folowe all suche orders as ye by vertue of this Commission shall take in this behalfe. Also forasmuche as the rebells of this Countie of Devon have used the belles in every parishe as an instrument to stirre the multitude and call them together thinking good to have this occasion of attempting the lyeke hereafter taken from them, the said Commissioners appointed for the government of the shere and ther assistantes shall cause all the belles in every parishe church or chapell within their said limits to be taken downe (the last bell in every ringe in every church or chapell onely excepted). And takinge away the clappers of the saide belles from the place shall leave the same bells in the custodie and charge of some honest men of the parishe or nere neighbours thereunto, to be safely kepte unto the kings matie<sup>s</sup> use untill his graces pleasure shalbe further signified for order or disposition of the same otherwise at his most gracious pleasure. And in the practise therof to use suche discrete moderacon and honest perswasions as yt may be done wth as muche quietnes and as litell offence to the Comon people as may be.

J. Russell.

(Endorsed) To the Right Worshipfulles Mr John Tuckfilde, mayer of the Ctyie of Excester, Mr John Blackhall, Mr William Hurste, Mr John Brycknell, Mr John Mydwynter, Mr Thomas Prestowde, Mr John Buller, Bretheren unto the said Mayer and his bretheren. And unto Sir Peter Carewe, Sir Roger Blewet, Knights, Mr Piers Courtney, Mr Richarde Chidleighe, Mr Anthony Harvy, Esquiers, being especially appoynted as assistauntes and ayde unto the said mayre and his bretheren.

## No. 5.—15th Aug. 1549. (Original.)

Right Worshippfulles after my veary herty comendacons—Beeinge credibelye informed that whear as the defence of the Cytie hath been veary chargeable, and that although reason whoelde that every citizen for his porcon and accordinge to his habilitie shoulde have been contributoure thereunto, yet nevertheless some of the said cytizens, for some synister affecons they had in this cause beeinge a greate many of them of good wealthe and substaunce, have not only refused to be partakers of the chargies, but also have withdrawen them seelves frome doinge service at suche tymes as the same was most nedefull both for the defence of the cytie and the suretye of them seelves. I have therefore thought good to desire you to call before you all suche as have so demeaned them seelves or shalbe notified unto you for their slacknes in this behalf, and that you give order that all suche as hathe not hetherto boren their partes, be compelled by yo<sup>r</sup> seyed order to be contributores withe the rest accordinge to their habilities as reason is. Wherein I praye you in no wise to omytte that all suche as have refused to serve do paye the more for that they have not done their partes as became true subjectes unto the Kings mat<sup>e</sup>. And this my letter shall give you full power and auctorytie to provide in this behalf. Geaven at Exeter the xvi<sup>th</sup> of August 1549.

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge ffriende

J. Russell.

(*Endorsed*) To the Right Worshippfulles the Mayer of the Cytie of Exceter, and to Sr Roger Bluett, Knight, Mr John Hull, Esquier, and the rest of the Brethern of the same.

## No. 6.—(Original.)

After my right hartie comendacons. Desiringe the furtheraunce of good and cercumspecte gouvernaunce of yo<sup>r</sup> Citie I have according to my last communycacon with you in your Counsell Chambre moved Mr Sture to serve you as a continuall counsaillor, the comoditie whereof it may be affirmed wilbe as much to yo<sup>r</sup> honesties as ever thinge that ye procured for thadvancement of yo<sup>r</sup> sealfes or the Citie, ffor even as yf yo<sup>r</sup> Citie be ruled by knowledge men will reporte and accompte you wurtie the auctoritie that ye inioye. So if it be founde contrarie, You maie assure yo<sup>r</sup> selves it will be both thought and spoken that yo have desired to make yo<sup>r</sup> Citie a countie and thenlargement of yo<sup>r</sup> liberties under a pretence to sunder good ordre, and do not in any parte accomplishe the same. By this man beinge both of honestie and larninge you maie attaine the good reporte of thone and avoide the reproche of thother. And even as his beinge amonge you shall be muche to yo<sup>r</sup> furtheraunce, so if you do not liberalie see to his paines it can not be but much to his hindaunce, ffor he shall not onelie be driven to leave his house where he is settled but also leave the practise of the common lawe in mattiers abrode, which you maie gesse is no speciall abatement of his living. That I maie therefore give him an answer I shall desire to be advertised from you what you mynde to give him to the countervailing of his charges. And thereupon will I wurke for yo<sup>r</sup> comoditie as I can best desire. And thus ffare you right hartelie well, from Mohuns Oterie the iiij<sup>th</sup> of June 1550.

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured frend

P. Carew.

(*Endorsed*) To my lovinge ffriendes the Mayo<sup>r</sup> of Exceter and his Bretheren.



## No. 7.—(Original.)

After my veary hartie commendacions. Whear I have heretofore directed my lettres unto you that ther mighte be a tilte buylded in Southinghay according to the request of the gentilmen inhabiting thereabouts nighe to yo<sup>r</sup> Citie for th'honest recreation pastyme and sporte and the good exercise of ryding and other feates at armes, a thing not only most necessary to be frequented and used but also many wayes vearye comodious to th'ole citie. Fforasmuch as yf the thinge be well wayed there ought no delaye to be had therein but rather a willing towardnesse of your partes the maio<sup>r</sup> and brethren to sette it further : Therefore I have eftesones thought good to make my requeste unto you all, not to passe more of xx or xls by the yere then of that which so diverse wayes shall bringe occasion of greater profite then so small a rent to set asyde so honest a thing as that shallbe.

And herein I wolde ye made a direct answer to my servant Barnard Duffeilde which ye will graunt, upon which we shall worke accordingly. Yf yo had graunted yt before yt shoulde have been ready by this tyme. Thus I rest upon yo<sup>r</sup> good answer and furtheraunce therein and even so wish you all as well to fare as my selfe. Ffrom the King's Ma<sup>ties</sup> Palaice at Westminster the second of June 1550.

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge frend.

(John) J. Bedford.

(Endorsed) To my veary loving frends the Maio<sup>r</sup> and  
his Brethern of the Citie of Exeter.

## No. 8.—9 Oct. 1549. (Original.)

This Bill made the ix<sup>th</sup> Oct. yn the therd yer of the reigne of oure Sovrayne lord Edward the Sext by the grace of God Kyng of England ffrance and Ireland defendaire of the ffaith and of the Church of England and Ireland yn erth the supreme head, Witnysseth that wher as wee William Drewrye and John Gefyld gentilmen, servauntes to the right honorable lord Russell lord leve tenant yn this west parties, have receyved of John Tuckfield, mayor of the citie of Exon, and his brethren, upon the request of the said lord letenaunt ffor the King's necessirie affaires, twoo dubble cassys and iiij chambers parcell of the ordynaunce of the said cetie, to be redelyvred to the said mayor and his brethren a thissid the ffeast of Ester next ynsuing And wee the said Will<sup>m</sup> and John Gefyld do by this present and be o<sup>r</sup> heires and executers [promise] to redelyver the said twoo cassys and iiij chambers att Exeter a thissid the seid ffeist of Ester next ynsuyng, or two other doble cassis & iiij chambers yn their sted as mych in value as the said twoo cassis ar nowe worth. In witness whereof wee the said Will<sup>m</sup> and John Gefild to this present have putt o<sup>r</sup> seales the day and yer above writyn.

John Mitchell.

Wyll<sup>m</sup> Drury.

## No. 9.—(Original.)

After my hartye comendacions. The mayo<sup>r</sup> and aldermen of Exeter have done me to understand by the lettres patents of Kyng Edward the Sixte under the great seale of Englande that the man<sup>o</sup>r of Exilounde is given to them, and that the ffishynge of Exe and the rent reserved upon my copie for the same ffishynge is apperteyninge to the cittie as parcell of the said

mano<sup>r</sup>, and so do requyre the rente of me. And for that I should be lothe to do any iniurye, this shallbe to will youe and also to requyre youe, takyne of them assuraunce for my discharge and yours agaynste the Quenes magestie if that it shall otherwiss fall out, to paye unto the said mayo<sup>r</sup> and aldermen the said rente. And thus moste hartelie fare youe well, from London the x<sup>th</sup> of Julye.

Your assured frend

Guilio Borgarney.

(*Endorsed*) To Robert Hunte and others my farmers of the Rever of Exe and to eny of them geve this.

No. 10.—26 June 1554. (Original.)

Right Worshipfulls, after my veary hartie comendacions. Forasmoche as I understande that the Prince of Spayne can veary hardlye endure long travayle uppon the Sea and that by reason thereof I am in doubt lest he wilbe desirous to lande at the next place he can come unto in Englande, as at Ffalmouthe or Plymouthe, I have thought meete to geve you advertisement hereof, to thintent youe maye be in suche a reddynes for the receaving of hym in to that Citie as maye be for the hono<sup>r</sup> of the Quenes mat<sup>e</sup> and the realme, and that he maye thinke hymself welcome in to the countrey: Praying you to frame yorselves herein as that uppon proffe of yo<sup>r</sup> welldoinge I maye report the same unto the Quene's mat<sup>e</sup> whom I doubt not by you shall fynde thankfull, therefore yt shalbe veary requysaye that you cause the Bisshopes house to be made in readynes for the Prince to lye there (if he shall fortune to lande in the west parties), also it shalbe well donne that youe provide some good thinges to present the Prince withall at his comynge. And that you provide all suche other thinges, as lodginge, vytayles, horses for carriages, and horses to convey the Princes trayne, being about iiij or v hundreth, besides ij hundreth that cometh with me, as you shallbe best hable to the uttermost of yo<sup>r</sup> powers. And yo<sup>r</sup> diligence to be used therein I will have in good memorye, where so ever it shall be in me to shewe yo<sup>r</sup> pleasure. Ffrom St. James Compostella the xxvi<sup>th</sup> of June.

Yo loving frend

J. Bedford.

Post scripta. I write not this for that I am assured the Prince will lande in those parties but doubting the worst I have thought good to give youe some admonyshment thereof, for that all thinges might be in better order if he should fortune to arrive there, for the hono<sup>r</sup> of the Quene's mat<sup>e</sup> and the hole realme. Notwithstanding I will do all that shall lye in me to cause hym to arrive at Southampton where all thinges are prepared for hym, but wee all must be subiect to wynd and weather. The Prince wilbe at the Groyne the xxvij<sup>th</sup> of June, and there will stay only for wynde and weather for his navye, and all other necessaryes arre in a reddynes, being as fayne a company of shippes as ever I sawe.

(*Endorsed*) To the Right Worshipfulls and my veary lovinge fringes the maio<sup>r</sup> and his bretherne of the Citie of Exett<sup>r</sup>.

No. 11.—PROCLAMATION.

*Marye the Queene. By the Queene.*

Although at our first comenge to the Crown wee were geven t'understande that the notable and haynoust treason enterprised by the Duke of North-

umberland was supported and fundered by Henry the French Kyng and his ministers by him put in trust, and that shortly after in the conspiracie moved against God and us by Wyst and his traiterose bande, the said Kyng's ministers dyd secretly practyse and geve their favorable comforts thereunto, contrary to the treaties of peax between booth the realmes, all good amytie and hono<sup>r</sup>, yet the greates love we beare to the peax of Xtendom and to the quiet of o<sup>r</sup> loving subjects moved us rather to impute the same to his mynysters whom he used in service than unto himself, thinking even that by that o<sup>r</sup> patience to have enduced him to beare us true amytie and to use good neighbored towards us and o<sup>r</sup> subjects, for the which respect we were not only contented to beare such iniuries as to o<sup>r</sup> self had been by hym doon, but also travayled to be a meane of pacification between Thempo<sup>r</sup> and the sayd Kyng, sending o<sup>r</sup> Ambassado<sup>r</sup> to Calays for that purpose to o<sup>r</sup> greates charge, as the world knoweth, which o<sup>r</sup> travayl and good zeale was not sower employed nor taken of him as of us ment, for not long after that tyme when the devyll had put in the heddes of Duddley, Asheton and other their complices to entre into a newe conspiracie agaynst us, the sayd Kyngs Ambassado<sup>r</sup> was not onely pryvy thereof but also receyved them into his howse there, suffering them t<sup>e</sup>assemble and contrive their malyciose and develishe enterprise, and although the sayd King were advised thereof by our ambassado<sup>r</sup> with him resident, and also frendly desired not to support nor favor any suche doings, nevertheles the same conspiracie being afterwards detected and sundry of thoffenders confessing it by juste ordre of lawe executed, Dudley, Asheton and others flyeng into Ffraunce were both receyved of the Kyng, and also maynteyned with annual pencons by hym gyven, contrary to his promessee which he made unto a personage of honor sent unto him from us, gyveing thereby a most dangerose example and perniciose to all prynces whose estate and lief cannot be sure yf traytors may be receyved and supported. The lyke mynde he declared towards us in receyveing sundry famous and notoryous pirates enemyes of Xtendom and spoylers of our subjects, whom he maynteyned with men money and shippes t<sup>e</sup> exercise their piracie. And to declare that no patyence or gourd demeano<sup>r</sup> of our parte can move him to beare us good amytie, of late he sent Stafforde with other rebelles whom he had entreteyned in that Realme, furnyshed with armoure money municon and shippes, to surprise o<sup>r</sup> Castle of Scarborough, not contented this long tyme to have borne with pirates and such as have robbed o<sup>r</sup> marchauntes and other o<sup>r</sup> subjects by seas and to have used dishonorable practyses for the surpriseng of Calays and other places on that syde, the mynysters whereof have been openly knowen, and the spialles taken, for the better mayntenance of wych ungodly doings and greter annoyance of o<sup>r</sup> realme he hath contynually suffered in his countreys forgers of false moneyes and counterfaytors of o<sup>r</sup> royme, for the which causes and also for that he hath with all hostilitie invaded the lowe countreys, to the defence and preservacon whereof we are bounde by speecal treatye, and considering that neyther by demanding redresse thereof we can obteyn any, neyther by good meanes which we have hitherto used, ne enioye any amytie or good neighborowed at his hands, neyther by promisse be assured of the same, we have thought better to have him knowen and taken for an open enemye or whom we maye be warre, then undre the pretence of amytie a secrete worker agaynst us and a pryvy enemye, such as we have hitherto found him, to the greates danger of o<sup>r</sup> person and losse and damage of o<sup>r</sup> subjects. And therefore we geve warning to all o<sup>r</sup> loving subjects from hensforth

to forbere all trafique and contracting with any of that realme, and to repute the sayd french Kyng and his subjects as open enemyes, annoyning them by all such meanes as men maye and ar wont to do their enemyes. And although he hath used without juste cause or denouncing any warre to annoye o<sup>r</sup> marchauntes and subjects, yet gyve we unto all his marchauntes and subjects forty days space after this proclamation to departe this o<sup>r</sup> realme with such goodes as they have here gotten and may by o<sup>r</sup> lawes cary awaye, to the which effect we shall gyve them or any of them o<sup>r</sup> sauf conduyte and pasport yf they shall requyre it. Geven undre o<sup>r</sup> signet at o<sup>r</sup> palace of Westm<sup>r</sup> the vijth of June the thirde and fourth yeres of our reignes (1556)

Frauncis Yardes.

No. 12.—(Original).

*James R.*

Trustie and well beloved wee greet yo well. Wee have bene credibillie nformed of your confident and faythful service always to oure progenitors, and of your good and comfortable acceptation of us in your speedie and cheerfull proclaiming of us and other dewtifull respects when as some (otherwise disposed) expected a more troublesome tyme, which albe it was your dewtie, yet wee doe thankfully accept of yt, and withall doe give you assurance that wee wilbe also readye to yeald to any your reasonable suites that may be for your good, and somewhat the rather yff they shalbe preferred unto us by o<sup>r</sup> well beloved servant John Howell one of your brethrene, of whose loyaltie and good services wee have experience, as also by him have received advertisment of the readynes of some of you in particular, which wee ar pleased to take more then ordinarie notice of with respect to remember thame as occasion shall requyre. And as wee tak comfort to hear of your carefull government in the tyme of owre late dearest sister, So wee hope you will hold on your good procedings to the manteaning of verteu and suppressing of vice, Whereunto wee wilbe alwayes also readye to give assistance as o<sup>r</sup> gracions cair and affection ever shalbe to the wele and cherisheing of all o<sup>r</sup> loving subjectes.

To the Mayor and his brethren  
of the City of Exon.

No. 13.—(Copy).

*The Coppie of Mr. Will<sup>m</sup>. Hunter's letter to this Citty.*

Worthy Cittizens: Though I be unacquainted w<sup>th</sup> you but by the intercourse of Mr. John Howell his mat<sup>ies</sup> servant your profittable trew cittizen and my loyall frend, who hath byn a happy bee for your hyve, for by his labors he hath gotten you the great goodwill of so worthy and virtuous a prince, as witness his highness owne hand and secrett seale unto you. And as a secret (in your senate) conceale the same, for that yt ys written by secrett secretary, a Scottish man, his mat<sup>ies</sup> ys not desirous that the secret love which he beareth to his secret frends should be publicly knownen, and as his M<sup>tie</sup> hath professed unto you a tender love and a care of you and your sutes, so be as carefull that your comonwealth be concordant without controversy or faction: for that civyll sedition breedeth an unperfitt republick and consequently to their Prince slow service. As your

occasions do fall furthe so lett me be advertized by my loyall frend Mr. Howell and none other, for that his Matie (Sr Thomas Areskyne, only secretary to this proceedinge) and I do confidently put trust in hym. And I shall remayne at court your earnest and faithfull agent in all your affaires, with that solicitude and cair as becometh a loyall frend to his masters frends. I keepe (and so am commanded) the register of such particular frends within your citty as he hath geven, and his matie hath taken notice of who in their due by me are to receave their particular thankes, and in the meane season stand fast and firme to your professed loyalty : I tak my leave comyttinge you to the Almighty. I rest your assured frend to my power

Wyll Hunter.

From the Court this 15<sup>th</sup> day of  
November 1604.

To the Right wo<sup>th</sup>full the Maior Aldermen and Counsell of  
the Citty of Exon.

No. 14.—(Original).

JAMES R.

Trusty and welbeloved wee grete you well. Whereas the Reverende Father in God the Bishop of Exeter hath humbly represented unto us that he hath no other house for his habitacon belonging to his Bishopricke save onely one within the Cittie of Exeter, and that inclosed within the comon wall of the Citty, whereby he is debarred from taking the ayre abroad into the open feildes for his health and recreation unless he goe thorow a parte of the Citty ; And hath made knowne unto us that as some others have heretofore ben permitted by yo<sup>r</sup> predecessers to have a doore through the wall for their more easie passage abroad, soe he hath requested you to have had the like permission from you, which notwithstandinge you have refused unto him Wherefore having recourse unto us for our gracios favor in that behalf, Wee tenderinge the welfare of his estate and findinge his request not unreasonable, have assented thereunto, willinge and requiringe you to suffer the said Bishop to make a convenient doore through the Citty wall and to have the use of it from tyme to tyme, he beinge readie whensoever any public urgent necessity shall require for the good and safety of the Citty to make it up againe. Geven under o<sup>r</sup> signet at our Pallace of Westminster the sixt daye of Marche in the twentieth yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Raigne of England Ffraunce & Ireland, and of Scotland the sixe & fiftieth.

(Endorsed)

Georgius Munck.

To our trustie and welbeloved  
the Maior and Aldermen of the  
Cittie of Exeter  
(large seal)

## Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute.

November 7, 1873.

Sir SIBBALD D. SCOTT, Bart., F.S.A. and V.P., in the Chair.

The CHAIRMAN, in referring to the opening of the new Session gave a short retrospect of the proceedings of that which had passed, and which had been brought to so satisfactory and agreeable a termination by the very successful Meeting which had been held in Exeter. He had been informed that the Exeter meeting had been one of the most interesting held under the auspices of the Institute, that the number of members who attended it was much larger than usual of late years, and that the memoirs read and the discourses given were of special interest and value. The meeting had concluded with a resolution to present the city of Exeter with a chain of office for its Mayor, and he mentioned the subject as he hoped the proposal would be carried out in a manner creditable to the Society. Since the Exeter meeting the Institute had been deprived of a very distinguished member by the death of Dr. Thurnam of Devizes, a man whose scientific investigations in connection with archæology had done much to advance the interests of the science, and whose contributions to the Journal of the Institute had been both numerous and valuable. He thought the subject of the bill for the preservation of Ancient Monuments, brought before Parliament last session by Sir John Lubbock, required a few remarks from him. He was sorry for the postponement of the bill, as, in his opinion, something of the kind was much required, and he believed that some members of the Institute had returned from the Exeter meeting much impressed with the necessity for the action of such a bill in regard to the ancient monuments of the district they had visited. An example was also now under the consideration of the Council of the Institute, who had been informed of a proposal to alter the grand old castle of Bamburgh in Northumberland so as to adapt it for a convalescent home for a charity, and who had protested against such an alteration.

Mr. G. T. CLARK, V.P., supported the observations made by the chairman in reference to Sir John Lubbock's bill, and adverted to the excellent system acted upon by the Belgian Government in such matters.

Sir JOHN MACLEAN, F.S.A., added some remarks in support of the chairman's observations, especially as regards the Exeter meeting, which had certainly been one of the most gratifying in the annals of the Institute. The gallery of portraits collected there had been a very

interesting feature ; and the reception given to the Institute had called forth acknowledgment by the proposal, adopted at the final gathering of the meeting, to present the Corporation of Exeter with a gold chain of office for the mayor. That proposal was now in the course of being carried out, and he trusted the required sum would be raised without difficulty, as he felt sure it would do great credit to the Institute.

Mr. TRIGELLAS, adverting to the contemplated action of Sir John Lubbock's bill, remarked upon the necessity of protection being afforded to the many early monuments upon Dartmoor. During the course of the Exeter meeting he had heard of many instances of great damage being done to those monuments.

Mr. J. JOSE ROGERS drew attention to some original documents exhibited by him. Among them was a Charter of Henry II. to the monks of St. Michael, Cornwall. This had been presented by the exhibitor to the Public Record Office. Several observations were made upon these MSS. by Mr. Clark, Sir J. Maclean, and others.

The Rev. J. G. BAILEY, M.A., then read "Notes on the History of the Hospital and Chapel of St. Bartholomew, Rochester."

"This hospital was founded in 1078, by Gundulph, bishop of Rochester, for poor folk, lazars, and lepers. Its inmates are spoken of in a charter of Henry III. (1245), as '*Leprosi Sancti Bartholomei juxta Roffam*.' In later times the corporation generally bore the title of '*Prior, Fratres et Sorores Sancti Bartholomei*.' The chapel of the hospital was not completed in the lifetime of Gundulph, but was mainly built by Hugh de Trottesclive, a monk of Rochester during the bishopric of Earnulph in 1124. In 1245, Henry III. granted a charter to the hospital. In 1342, Edward III. ordered an Inquisition to be taken, and having ascertained that the revenues of the hospital were not sufficient for its support, he, by letters patent, bearing date 1348, granted quittance from all manner of taxes. These letters patent were afterwards confirmed by Richard II. in 1379, and by Henry VI. in 1448.

"In 1540, Henry VIII. dissolved the Priory of St. Andrew, Rochester, upon which the Priory of St. Bartholomew had been largely dependent, and from that time, the priory or hospital went rapidly to decay. Even so soon as 1559, the chapel is spoken of as '*old and ruynous and like to come to utter decaie*:' and in that year it was actually let on lease to one Robert Perryn, a blacksmith, on his agreeing to convert it into '*honest and seemlie dwellinghouses*.' In the reign of James I., various attempts were made to secure the revenues of the priory for the king, but after lengthened suits in the Chancery and Exchequer courts, decision was given against the king: and the estates remained in the possession of the brethren; the Dean of the cathedral church of Rochester, which Henry VIII. had founded after the dissolution of the priory of St. Andrew, being patron and governor. In this form the hospital remained until modern times. In 1858 it was remodelled by the Court of Chancery. A new hospital was built and opened for the sick poor of the neighbourhood, of whom about 13,000 are relieved annually.

"The only portion of the Priory of St. Bartholomew now remaining is the chapel, which stands about twenty feet back from the High street, and is situated almost upon the boundary line between Rochester and Chatham. In its present form it consists of a long, narrow nave, 75 feet in length by 17½ in breadth. The east end terminates in a semicircular apse, containing

three round-headed windows, the central light being a little larger than those on either side. There is a north transept lighted from the sides by modern windows; but in the north wall of this transept two early round-headed windows have recently been found, the interior splaying of which is marked with red lines. These were probably closed up at the time when the chapel was turned into tenements; for in the same wall two wooden-frame domestic windows have been found. The roof of this transept and that of the chapel show signs of having been raised to allow space for the upper floor of the tenements, but this might have been done at a later period when the galleries were erected. No south transept had ever existed, but in the south wall, opposite to the north transept, there is a single sedile, which was probably, the prior's seat. In the south wall of the nave, which has recently been exposed to view by the demolition of some ancient houses, windows have been discovered similar to those in the apse and the north transept. In two of them, however, the round heads have disappeared and given place to flat wooden lintels. The masonry of all the windows consists of Caen stone, upon which the tool marks are distinctly visible. Although it is stated, in the early list of benefactors of the Priory of St. Andrew, that Hugh of Trottesclive built the chapel, yet the size of the windows, and the joints of the masonry, point to a later date in the twelfth century. The walls are built of flint, and are from three to four feet in thickness. The south wall of the nave, recently exposed, which is covered with plaster and ornamentation, seems to have formed the outer wall of the chapel and the inner wall of some building connected with it. This is confirmed by the existence of a wall of the same thickness and character as those of the chapel. This wall was joined to the chapel at the east end of the nave by a wall of like thickness, pierced by an opening five feet wide, which may have been a gateway, leading either into the garden of the priory or the cemetery, which seems, from a number of skeletons found recently, to have extended to the east of the apse. As there is no connection between the chapel and the building south of the nave, various conjectures have been made as to its object. Mr. Scott Robertson suggests that it may have been an aisle containing couches for the lepers, while Mr. Mackenzie Walcott thinks that it was a covered cloister or pentice. The north wall of the nave is not original; it is built of bricks, with some of the old flints worked into panels, and contains only square wooden-framed windows. The west end of the chapel, which is of brick, with a low tower, and was built in 1735, is devoid of interest. The base of a font, not earlier than the fifteenth century, remains in the chapel. Within the memory of those now living a stone seat ran round the interior of the apse, the upper part of which is now being beautifully frescoed by Mr. S. Aveling. There are various other relics of interest. With regard to the present and the future of the chapel, Mr. Bailey was thankful to say that a strong effort was being made for the careful preservation of all ancient features." A vote of thanks having been passed to Mr. Bailey,—Mr. R. H. SODEN-SMITH, F.S.A., read "Notes on Pomanders," two of which he exhibited. This memoir will appear in a future portion of the Journal. Several observations having been made upon this interesting communication, thanks were voted to the author.

Mr. H. F. CHURCH, read "Notes" upon the present state of the stone circle at Callernish in the Isle of Lewis, of which he exhibited sketches, and the plan of which he has kindly enabled us to reproduce.



"This very remarkable monument stands on a somewhat elevated site on the north-east shore of Loch Roag, about twenty miles from Stornoway. It consists of two circles of huge stones of gneiss, not concentric, an avenue of which there are yet remains of more than 120 yards in length, and a cross row of stones running through the circle, but not at right angles to the main avenue. In the centre of the smaller circle is a cist formerly covered with a large flat stone (displaced), but the walls of the cist are still *in situ*.

"The cist contained charcoal, wood, and bones.

"The stones forming the circles are very rugged and of great size, the principal stone, which exactly faces the cist on the western side, rises to a height of more than 17 feet above the ground. It should be remembered that the growth of peat had accumulated to the depth of six or seven feet; this was removed some few years since at the expense of Sir James Matheson, the proprietor of the island. The removal laid bare the original floor of the avenue, a rude causeway of flags on the clay soil. When the gradual process of peat formation is considered, some idea is given of the great antiquity of the monument. The weather-marks and the more luxuriant growth of lichen on the stones still show the point to which the peat had risen. It should be mentioned that the situation of the monument on the crest of a hill precluded any idea of peat having gravitated round the stones from a higher level.

"Not far from Callernish are smaller circles which were probably in connection with it. They present no features of an uncommon character.

"Wilson in his 'Prehistoric Annals,' gives a very interesting account of Callernish, and in the frontispiece an excellent view from the north, but the plan is inaccurate in making the circles concentric and the cross line of stones at a right angle. Waring in his 'Stone Monuments,' reproduces this plan, the interesting drawing of the tomb or cist in Wilson is no doubt accurate, though there is not so much observable now.

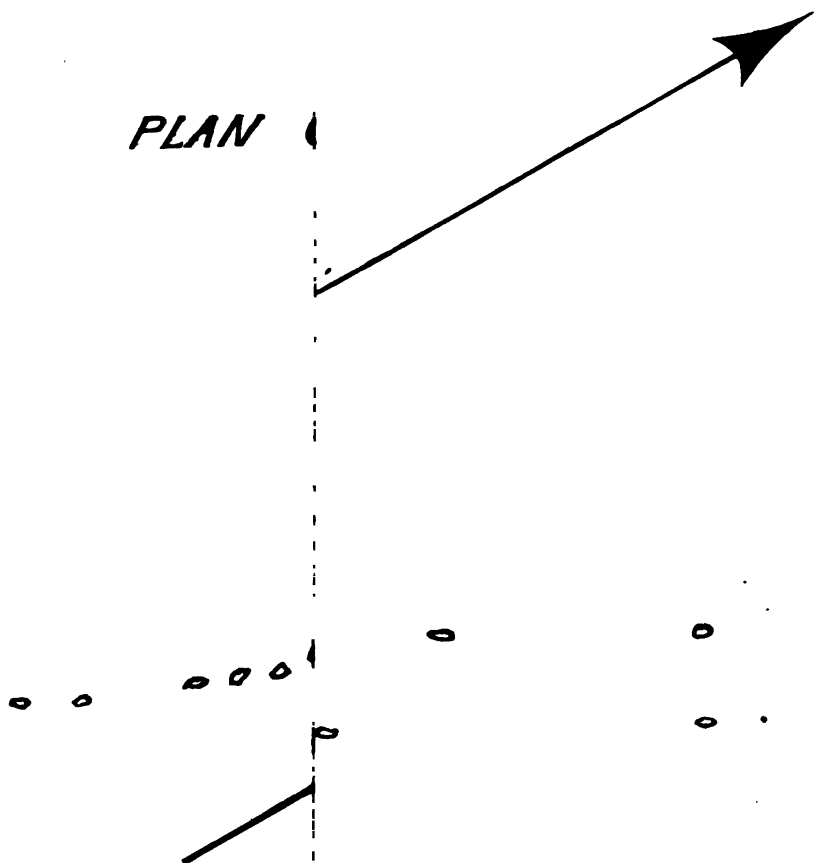
"Callernish is mentioned in 'Archæologia Scotica,' and in Stuart's 'Sculptured Stones of Scotland.' A carved stone bowl is said to have been found there, and from superstitious motives returned to the ground. The avenue was of much greater length originally; it is now about 380 feet long, but Logan calls it 558 feet, and Macculloch 680 feet. The two stones at the north end have a bold character and look like the termination of the avenue, but the south end abuts on enclosed garden ground, and the avenue, most probably extended in this direction towards the loch, and there are indeed traces of large stones in the immediate vicinity which may have formed part of the avenue.

"The Island of Lewis would amply repay further and closer investigation. The 'Picts' houses and forts are of great interest.

"The plan exhibited (and here given), and the sketches are from the able pencil of Mr. Arthur Carrington. It has been thought desirable to put the plan on record, because of the imperfection of existing plans, and to mark the present extent of the place."

Professor DONALDSON and Mr. TREGELLAS made some observations upon the accumulation of peat as evidence of the antiquity of the monument.

**PLAN**



*Larrington Esq*

**THE CENTRARDS DIAMETER.**

**SCALE  $\frac{1}{16}$  OF AN INCH = 1 YARD.**



*Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.*

By Mr. J. JOPE ROGERS.—Original MSS.

1. Charter of King Henry II. to the monks of Mount St. Michael, Cornwall, exempting all their property from toll, passage, and pontage, under a penalty of 10*l*.; fragment of great seal.

2. Grant by Oliver de Carmynou, knight, to his son, Roger, of the manors of Wynyanon and Kevel, Cornwall, for the life of the said Oliver. 12 Edw. III., seal.

3. Grant by same to same, of the manor of Carmynou, for life of the said Oliver. 16 Edw. III. Seal of Oliver de Carmynou.

4. Counterpart of No. 3, with seal of the grantee; the seal of Oliver de Carmynou, differenced by a label.

Nos. 3 and 4 are indented at the heads, and have the letters A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. cut through with the indentation. They fit exactly into each other and show the ancient mode of preparing such instruments.

5. Grant by Roger de Carmynou, knight, to Thomas de la Fenne and John Kendale, of the manors of Wynyanon and Kevel. 22 Edw. III. Seals of grantees.

6. Admission of Thomas, John, and William Duncalf, to a tenement in the manor of Wynnianton. 43 Eliz. Signed and sealed by John Arundell, the lord of the manor.

It was observed that the excellent state of preservation of these documents might be ascribed to the property to which they referred having changed hands so seldom, the Carmynowe property having been in the possession of the family from the time of the Conquest to a very recent period. The arms of the Carmynowes as shown on the seals attached to more than one of these deeds, were also recognized as precisely the same as those of Scrope, which were in dispute in the famous Scrope and Grosvenor trial in the reign of Richard II., in the course of which trial, John of Gaunt gave evidence that during the siege of Paris, Carmynowe had challenged Scrope for bearing the same arms.

By Mr. R. H. SODEN-SMITH.—Two silver pomanders, one being richly chased. Two floor tiles, yellowish earthenware body, tin glaze, painted in colours with well designed arabesque patterns; 16th century, probably Spanish. Found in excavating near Bethnal Green, London, in 1872. Also two small square paving tiles, of coarse reddish body, lead glazed, with geometric patterns in yellow on reddish ground; 13th century, English. Found with the preceding.

By Mr. JOHN A. SPARVEL BAYLEY.—Coins and other objects found in the course of recent works at the church of Swanscombe, Kent. They consisted of a coin of Faustina in good preservation, and several tokens issued by tradesmen of Greenhithe, Northfleet, and Dartford, which have not yet been described in detail. The church of Swanscombe, which had been long in a neglected condition, has been lately, by the kind liberality of Dr. Erasmus Wilson, restored by Mr. Bignell. In the course of the operations many very interesting portions of the early structure have been brought to light. As yet, however, no traces of the shrine of St. Hilderforth have been discovered. The interior appears to have been almost covered with mural paintings, of which some portions have been copied, but the greater part were in very bad condition.

Among the objects found is a padlock of iron, the "*serrura pendens*" of manorial documents, and which was probably enriched with gilding and ornamentation of the fifteenth century, but now quite defaced by oxidation. It was found among a quantity of human bones near the west end of the south aisle at a depth of about 18 inches.



Padlock of iron, found at Swanscombe, Kent.

By Sir JERVOISE C. JERVOISE, Bart.—Impression of a seal, probably that for receipts of a tax or talliage. The seal is round, 15·8 inches in diameter. In the centre on a shield of the fifteenth century shape, a lion rampant, with floriated ornament at top and sides of shield. The legend was not quite clear, and may be better read on an examination of the original matrix, kindly promised by the owner, Col. Briggs.

By Mr. H. F. CHURCH.—Plan and sketches of the stone circle at Callernish, Isle of Lewis.

By Mr. CHARLES GOLDING.—Drawings of ancient painted glass in churches in Suffolk.

December 5, 1873.

Sir JOHN MACLEAN, F.S.A., in the Chair.

The Rev. W. J. LOFTIE read "Notes on the Epitaph of Bishop Halsey in the Chapel Royal of the Savoy," a cast of which, together with a picture, formerly in the Chapel Royal, was exhibited.

"The picture now exhibited was purchased some time ago by Mr. White, the Speaker's chaplain, the minister of the Chapel Royal, Savoy, from Messrs. Myers, of Hereford, who informed him through another gentleman that it was bought by them at the breaking up of an old family in the neighbourhood, and that it had been formerly in the Savoy. I regret to say this is all the exact information I possess. I wrote to my friend Mr. Havergal, on seeing the picture, and received from him a reply confirming Messrs. Myers' statement, but omitting to mention the name of the family. I wrote again, asking to find this for me, and have had no reply. You may wonder that I thought it worth while to inquire

any further. But the matter is not altogether a wild-goose chase ; first, because three pictures *were* in the Savoy at its dissolution, and, secondly, because the present picture is just such as would date from the reign of Henry VII., when it was founded. In 1702 there was a visitation of the Savoy Hospital, then, owing to the mismanagement, and, I may say, the peculation of Dr. Killigrew, in a very decayed state. The tenor of Lord Keeper Wright's inquiries is stated in Malcolm's London, vol. iii., p. 407, and one of the questions is as follows :—' What ornaments, vestments, books, &c., are there belonging to the hospital ? ' To which the visitors answer that they know of nothing beyond the communion-plate of the chapel and those things now produced, and ' herein mentioned, viz., three old pictures and some old tapestry hangings in the master's lodgings.' Dr. Killigrew, the master, was then just dead. The chaplain was one Dr. Pratt, who, though in charge of the souls in the precinct, and appointed by the Master, who allowed him a stipend, was not himself one of the brethren of the hospital. Malcolm in the same place gives a list of the persons renting houses in the precinct, so that it is possible, when we obtain the name of the Herefordshire family, we may be able to trace a connection between them and some of the contemporary inhabitants. I should feel it necessary to apologise for so lame and inconclusive a statement, but that one of my chief objects in making it is to call the attention of the members of the Institute to the matter in the hope that something further may transpire. With respect to the cast of a brass plate now also exhibited, I wish to call your attention to a paragraph which appeared in the last volume of your Journal, p. 203, and to offer a few particulars respecting the epitaph it bears and one of the persons commemorated. First, allow me to correct one or two errors in the transcription, which I had at secondhand while the brass was in the hands of the restorers by whom it has been placed on a slab in the chancel. For *Sancti Stephani*, read *Sancti Petri* ; for *Anglicanae*, read *Anglicor.*, contracted from *Anglicorum* ; and for *Dolkias*, read *Douglas*. The large W, you will perceive is very like lk.

" With regard to Bishop Douglas, there is little need that I should trouble you. His life has been written two or three times with more or less minuteness. But I am not aware that anything of importance has been previously gathered as to Bishop Halsey. In Dr. Brewer's Calendar of State Papers his name frequently occurs during a few years, and from them and other sources I have compiled some account, a very imperfect one, I fear, of his life.

" With regard to the epitaph itself a few words may be desired. I think it is not quite contemporary. The form is that in use a little later than 1522. ' Hic Jacet ' is a post-reformation phrase, when unaccompanied, as you will observe, by ' Pray for the souls,' or, in fact, any religious expression whatever. The epitaph seems to me like one of those written after the first dawn of the reformation under Henry VIII., when men hardly yet knew what to believe, and were afraid of violating some half-understood law by stating any belief. This will point to an interval between the death of the bishop and the placing of this brass, and such an interval will account for the exact dates being omitted. As we have seen, the Scotch bishop must have died between the 10th and 19th Sept., but of the exact date of Halsey's death I cannot speak with certainty. ' *Hic Jacet* ' hardly ever occurs without ' *Cujus anime propicietur Deus,*

or some such form, before the end of the fifteenth century. I may say it never occurs in the epitaphs of Ecclesiastics ; but after the first twenty years of the sixteenth century it is common enough. For example, in Gough, the last volume, p. 384, there is an inscription from Stoke Charity, in Hants, to the memory of John and Joan Waller :—‘ Hic Jacent corpora, &c. Anno Dni. 1521.’ Near it is another Waller epitaph, beginning ‘ *Of your charite I desire you to praye for the soule of Richard Waller, Esquire,*’ and this is dated 1510. The few intervening years made all the difference.

“ With regard to the words of the epitaph relating to Halsey, it is curious to remark the faint praise with which he is mentioned : ‘ A man of probity, who left this only behind him, that while he lived, he lived well ; ’ words singularly chosen if it were not intended to cast discredit upon their subject. We shall see, by the extracts I propose to lay before you from Wolsey’s correspondence, that they are true in both particulars, Halsey having apparently been noted for his impecuniosity and his luxurious life. He left no money, but did have the reputation of having been fond of good living. The words of his epitaph, if thus interpreted, have a meaning and a curious one. Otherwise they are only meaningless, resembling Baker’s account of Queen Matilda. ‘ Of whom nothing remarkable is to be recorded, except that nothing remarkable is recorded of her.’ The little sentence upon Douglas is far more interesting. Scotland was a long way from England in those days. Douglas, however great at home, was here but little known. The strange story of his life, of his political struggles, of the closeness of his connection with the brother-in-law of King Henry, all these things, and others, were only known to a very few, in days when special correspondents wrote in cypher to the Lord Chancellor, and there were no newspapers. ‘ An exile from his fatherland,’ is a poet’s epitaph on a poet.

“ In 1513, the Bishop of Leighlin, in Ireland, one Nicholas McGwire, died, and Thomas Halsey was appointed to the vacant see by the Pope, at the request, not of Cardinal Wolsey, as the paragraph just read states, but at that of Cardinal Wolsey’s predecessor in the see of York, Cardinal Bambridge. Halsey, who probably went out with Bambridge in 1511, seems to have made no effort to visit his diocese, and remained at Rome till the death of his patron, by poison as it was alleged, in 1514. He may have shown caution in not going to Ireland, especially as he was not a native, but Rome does not seem to have been much safer. If his patron was poisoned at Rome, which is probable, it is certain that his successor, Maurice Doran, Bishop of Leighlin in 1525, was murdered by his own archdeacon, whom he had sentenced to reproof for some irregularity. Halsey was still at Rome in 1516, when, on the 14th October, we find Thomas Colman writing to Wolsey to announce his own election to the mastership of the Hospital of St. Thomas of Canterbury, otherwise known as the English College, in which, by the way, Cardinal Bambridge had been buried, and complaining that Cardinal Hadrian, the papal collector, had in his house two Englishmen, one styling himself the Bishop of Leighlin, the other named John Pennant. He goes on to say that they have abused him for demanding a debt of 288 crowns which they owe to the hospital, and concludes with the not very elegant sentiment, that he hopes to recover the money, because he who spits in the face of heaven spits on his own beard. But I doubt whether he ever got the money ;

the bishop seems to have been very poor then, and for some time afterwards. In February, 1517, Bishop Giles of Worcester, the English ambassador at Rome, wrote to Ammonius, the Latin secretary of Henry VIII., to announce the death of Colman, and complained that there was no person fit to succeed him, the Bishop of Leighlin being an idle voluptuary, and Pennant a fool. He makes the same announcement to Wolsey on the 8th February, and asks for his instructions. Wolsey seems to have replied by asking him to recommend some one for the post, and in January of the following year (1518) we have him writing about Halsey in a somewhat different strain. He begins by telling the minister that he does not wish to be *fastidious* with him, whatever that may mean, and refers to his chaplain, Mr. Bassett, to whom he had probably given a private verbal message qualifying his written one. He goes on, however, in the letter to urge Wolsey to give him a speedy answer, as the appointment must be made by the 3rd of the ensuing month of May, and asking for such an authority as he can show to the brethren of the college. The claims of Halsey are next mentioned. Thomas, Bishop of Leighlin, he says, is at Rome with nothing to live upon, except the penitentiaryship mentioned in the epitaph, 'Of the which,' as Bishop Giles remarks, 'a may not live scantily with a servant or two, having been deceived by the late Cardinal of York'—I suppose as to the emoluments—'and Cardinal Hadrian; he is a good prelate, and knows the language of the country perfectly.' This is but faint praise and reads strangely after the bishop has called him an idle voluptuary. Then comes a kind of message from Halsey, who probably persuaded the envoy to write in his favour. He says he will be glad to enter Wolsey's service, and to look after 'evil-disposed clerks, which come yearly from England to be made priests, and so by they made clandestine with false tittys.' And so the letter ends. I need hardly say Halsey was not appointed master of the English hospital. Long afterwards the office was still vacant, the affairs of the college being administered by one of the brethren, 'Ellis Bodley' by name.

"Meanwhile Halsey found a friend in Cardinal Campeggio, who, in 1518, brought him to England in his train. We read that on the 23rd July, being Friday, the Cardinal Legate and his suite landed at 'the Dele,' beside Sandwich, and proceeded to Canterbury, where they visited the sights described soon afterwards by Erasmus, and remained till Monday, when they proceeded to Boxley Abbey, and on Tuesday to Oxford, where the magnificent manor house of the Archbishop of Warham was situated. Here they rested two days, their host having made great preparations for their reception. He had held an episcopal consecration there on the 11th of the same month (Stubbs's *Episcopal Succession*, p. 76), when Henry Standish was made Bishop of St. Asaph, the Bishop of Gallipoli assisting. When the train of Cardinal Campeggio reached Lewisham on Thursday, there was a halt, the great officials of the state came out to meet him, and a procession being formed, he entered London. Behind him rode his brother, a prothonotary, and Bishop Halsey, who seems to have remained in England, after this, or at least not to have returned to Rome.

"On the 6th November, 1519, Halsey is at Oxford (Stubbs, p. 76), and takes part in the consecration of John Voysey, Bishop of Exeter. His linguistic skill, almost the only thing Bishop Giles seemed able to mention in his favour, may have recommended him to Cardinal Wolsey, who probably



found him useful, and employed him on diplomatic errands to the Continent. Under the date of August 23rd, 1521, Erasmus mentions an approaching visit from Halsey, whom he calls by mistake Bishop of Elphin. He writes to Warham, from Bruges, that he hopes to have all the news from him. Just a year before the mention of this journey, in August, 1520, the Earl of Surrey (afterwards third Duke of Norfolk), then deputy in Ireland, informs Wolsey of the death of the Bishop of Cork, and recommends Halsey for the see. Where or how Surrey had made his acquaintance does not appear, but his opinion of him tallies very well with that formed by Sylvester Giles. So at least we may judge by the kind of work for which he is wanted. The Lord Deputy begins by mentioning that the revenues of Cork are worth 200 marks a year, from which we may judge that Leighlin was a very poor diocese indeed, if Cork were to be promotion from it. He then beseeches Wolsey that no Irishman may be appointed: 'that none of this country have it, nor none other than such as will dwell thereupon, and such as dare and will speak and ruffle when need shall be.' But Halsey did not get Cork any more than the mastership. After this letter from Surrey, there is no further mention of him, excepting that by Erasmus, already mentioned. His diocese was filled up in 1523. Dr. Cotton (*Fæsti Eccl. Hist.* vol. ii. p. 386) says he died at Westminster, but does not mention a date, except by implication.

"When and by whom this brass was placed in the chapel of the Savoy we have no record. The subject is only of relative importance, but it is possible that a careful search might settle the exact date.

"This is no place for moral reflections, but it is impossible not to remark on the strange irony which has connected these two men together in their death, and that one of the greatest prelates of his age—a man almost of royal birth, a poet of the first rank, a minister of the highest power—should be thus linked in the grave with an obscure seminary priest of questionable character, to whom he is indebted, by the accident of their common fate, for even the parenthetical line which marks his last resting place."

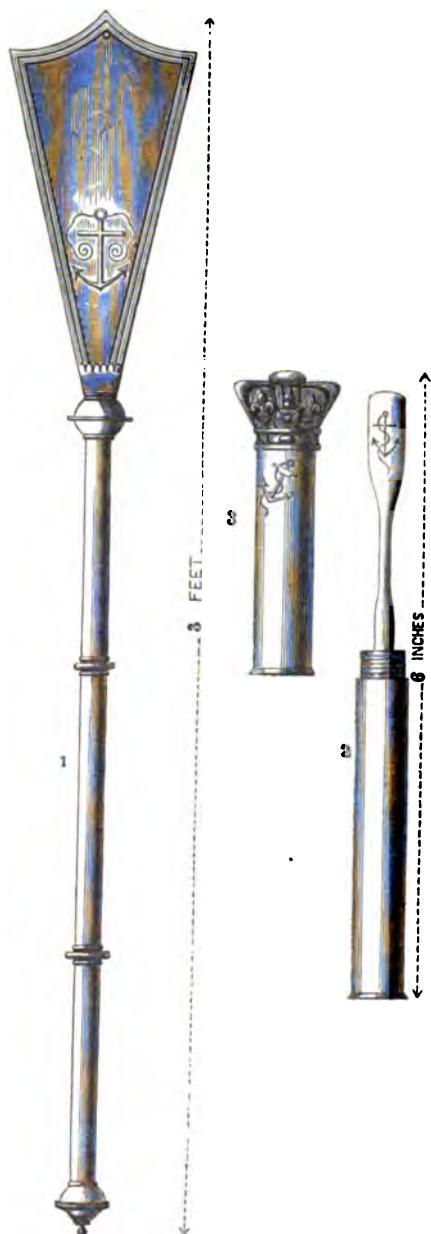
Mr. EDWARD KNOCKER read "Supplemental notes upon the Silver Oar," two examples of which, belonging to the Corporation of Dover, were exhibited, together with Charter of Queen Anne, granting to "the Mayor Juratts and Commonalty" of that port the office and offices of water-bailiff and keeper of the prison of "the said towne and port of Dover, and the liberties and precincts thereto belonging."

"In treating on this subject of the 'Silver Oar,' I would premise that I have not been able to trace any distinct record of its special antiquity, or of its first adoption.

"Mr. John A. Pain, in an address published in the Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland, in the year 1870, said, 'The regal sceptre, the ecclesiastical *virgo*, and the civic mace, are all said to have had their origin in the simple emblem of straightness and integrity of rule, consisting of a plain slender rod, anciently borne before kings and high public functionaries, and retained to the present day as an official badge by sheriffs and attendants in courts of justice. It may be questioned, however, whether the idea of a civic mace was not derived from the military weapon of that name, and associated with the sword as another suitable emblem of power.'

"Assuming this to be so, the white staff or rod may be considered to





- 1.—Silver Oar of the Admiralty of the Cinque Ports. Knobs gilt.
- 2.—The Silver Oar of the Mayor and Corporation of Dover, as Water Bailiffs, shewn out of its case.
- 3.—Case of same (in brass).

have been the original emblem or badge of authority used—borrowed, probably, from the rod with which Moses was commanded by God to work the miracles which he displayed before Pharaoh, and afterwards in the wilderness. And when we remember the gradual growth of ornamentation which characterised the Christian church in the early and middle ages, when civil as well as ecclesiastical authority was generally concentrated in the clergy, may it not be assumed that the original ‘ecclesiastical *virgo*’ became changed into the ecclesiastical *baculum*, used by church authorities to the present day? And, if so, may not the military mace have become transformed likewise, according to the taste of a warlike age, into something more weighty and useful than the simple wand?

“In an inventory of the goods of Christ Church Cathedral, Canterbury, taken in the year A.D. 1315, I find no less than 18 *baculi* enumerated, made of various materials and in various shapes, and they were common in other ecclesiastical establishments. When, therefore, a maritime authority arose in this country it may be inferred that it assumed the same kind of badge; and, in order to define the nature of the authority, that the upper or outer extremity should be shaped into something like the blade of an oar and have an anchor engraved upon it, as we find in England, and as appears from the oar now produced by me as Registrar of the Cinque Ports. And hence the popular cognomen of the ‘Silver Oar.’

“It is well known that the ships of the *Cinque Ports* constituted the first navy of the kingdom. Their ships sided with Earl Godwyn in his dispute with Edward the Confessor. And the last charter granted to these ports by King Charles II., enumerated by *inspezimus* the prior charters granted by the intermediate sovereigns up to Edward the Confessor. I have not found any record as to when the quota of ships which each port was to furnish was first established. But Mr. Jeake, in his work on the Cinque Ports, cites an ordinance of 14 Hen. III. (A.D. 1229) touching the service of shipping which is recorded in the ‘Doomsday Book’ of the ports. In the reign of Edward I. the quota was regulated by royal charter; and it may be assumed that at the above earliest period the Court of Admiralty of the Cinque Ports became a settled institution. The church of St. James, in Dover, was a Norman structure, and in or about the reign of Henry II. a building was erected in the shape of a wing to the church, in which the Court of Admiralty of the Cinque Ports has been held from time immemorial, the lord warden and admiral in former days presiding when present, and being represented when absent by his lieutenant-governor of Dover Castle, the warden and lieutenant-governor being assisted by the learned ‘senescallus’ of the court.

“In a late restoration of this church it was discovered that the original floor of this building was about 3 ft. below the floor of the church, and that it had been at some subsequent period filled in to its level and used as a part, or a transept, of the church. And it was then seen that the judgment seat of the Admiralty Court had been elevated some 3 ft. above the floor, having in the wall of the recess behind the seat a fresco painting, which, however, was too much destroyed to admit of its restoration. This court being thus a settled institution, was probably the first maritime court of England. That it was established prior to the High Court of Admiralty seems evident from the fact of its still possessing, within the jurisdiction of the ports a concurrent jurisdiction with the high court.

“The Silver Oar may have been contemporaneous with the erection or

establishment of this court, but I have not been able to find among its archives anything to that effect. Whether the workmanship or decoration of the object itself assists in such a respect is a matter for consideration. Mr. Talbot Bury considers the *annuli* on it to be *Edwardian*.

"In a previous communication to the Institute, it is stated that the silver oar of Boston, of the time of Queen Elizabeth, is 'the earliest example of the oar now known to exist' (Arch. Journ. vol. xxx. p. 93). I beg leave to submit whether this of the Cinque Ports is not of a much earlier date.

"A reference was made in the same communication to the 'small silver oar,' said to have been used by bailiffs in the arrest of ships. And the writer adds, 'I have never found any body who has seen this small silver oar, and the present marshall of the admiralty assures me that he knows nothing at all about it, and has never seen such a thing.'

"Prior to the reign of Queen Anne, the bailiffs of Dover were appointed by the crown. This gave rise to much local difference and dispute, and the queen in the first year of her reign granted a charter giving to the mayor, jurats, and commonalty, the offices of water bailiff and keeper of the prison of the town and port and the limbs and precincts thereto belonging, with power to appoint a deputy. The corporation then appointed a keeper of the prison, and he performed the functions of both offices of gaoler and deputy water bailiff, accounting to the corporation for the fees received as water bailiff. The impression existed that this officer could not, and he did not, proceed to arrest any one on board ship without having with him the small silver oar; which oar and the queen's charter I have now with the permission of the right worshipful, the mayor, the pleasure to produce for the inspection of the members of the Institute.

"Whether this little oar dates from the queen's charter or not, I have not found any thing in the corporation records to determine. Probably some opinion may be found by those who are conversant with such works, from the mode of its workmanship. And I am sure the mayor will be glad if any light can be thrown upon what is to the corporation an interesting relic of by-gone days."

In the course of the conversation which followed, Sir E. Smirke observed that the silver oar was only a concomitant of the grant of jurisdiction; the power of authority was not dependent on the emblem.

The Hon. Secretary, in the absence of the writer, read a memoir by C. W. King, M.A., "On an Intaglio, probably commemorating the Gothic victory of Æmilian" (printed at vol. xxx. p. 226). Thanks having been voted to the contributors of communications, it was announced that a letter had been written by the Council of the Institute, protesting against the projected alteration of Bamburgh Castle, referred to by the Chairman at the preceding meeting.

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By Mrs. J. BATHURST DEANE.—Six pieces of tapestry of the sixteenth century. They were squares of about two feet, worked in brown and green colours, and represented incidents in the life of the patriarch Jacob, executed in a free and good style; most probably Flemish work from Italian designs. They were fringed and had probably been used as chair, or stool covers.

By Mr. EDWARD KNOCKER.—Two "Silver Oars" belonging to the cor-

poration of Dover :—Original Charter by Queen Anne to the Mayor, &c., of Dover.

By Mr. W. J. BERNHARD SMITH.—A Florentine Rapier of the sixteenth century. This fine weapon had a remarkable form of hilt, the small bars attached to an upright rod having some resemblance to a skeleton.

By C. W. KING, M.A.—Enlarged drawing of an Intaglio, probably commemorating the Gothic victory of Æmilian.

By Dr. KELLER, of Zurich.—Sheet of a MS., early in the ninth century, said to have been brought by an Irish priest to St. Gall. It had been used as a cover to a later work, so that the outer pages had been worn so much that a consecutive reading of their former contents could scarcely be obtained. On one of them is written in a hand of the thirteenth century, “*Lib'de artibus.*” The contents of the inner pages, in a fair state of preservation, are portions of the formulæ “*de virgine investienda,*” and “*formula absolvendi peccatores.*” A copy, line for line of these pages, marked A and B, follows.

PAGE A. Permaneat ad prudentibus qui . . .  
uirginibus uigilantia. . . . adferet copu  
letur. . . . per dñm ñm ihñm xpm  
Oremus fratres carissimi  
misericordiam, ut euntum [eventum ?]  
bonum tribuere dignetur huic puellę  
dõ,  
Ñ. que uotum candidam uestem  
perferre cum integritate coronę in  
resurrectione uitę æternę quam  
facturus est orantibus nobis. . . prestat deus  
Conserua dñe istius donotę pudo  
rem castitatis dilectionem conti  
nentię in factis in dictis in cogitationibus  
dite

per xpe ihñ. . . qui cum patre uiuis  
Accipe puella pallium candidum  
quod perferas ante tribunal dñi

PAGE B. sempeternum in unitate sps scđ  
Dñs noster ñhs xps saluator  
aduocatum habemus apud  
et ipse est propitiatio non tantum pro peccatis  
nostris sed etiam pro totius mundi  
tis nobis intentius exorandus p  
nima nostri dilecti amici. N. uo  
penetenti dignetur, indulgenter p  
na dimittere. . . Et ab ipsius anima im  
mundorum spirituum tetrer ex  
lat incurtus nec in eorum laqueos  
tradi permittat. . . . Et cum nouissimi diei  
et gloriosi aduentus est tremendu  
super uenerit dies quando inuocę  
archangeli et intuba dñi discendet  
de coelo innumerabilibus angelorum  
milibus circumdatus uiuos et mor  
tuos iudicaturus post uniuersoru. . . .

This fragment is especially interesting as showing a passage not found in the "Pontificale noviter impressum perpulchrisque characteribus diligentissime annotatum," printed in Lyons in 1511. The sheet measures 12½ inches in length by 8 inches in breadth, but the edges are very uneven. The handwriting is of the usual bold Gothic character, many of the ordinary letters used being of the ordinary Roman form, but the letters a, e, g, r, and s, are of the Saxon type. In a later handwriting than the last a few words are introduced at different places, and a gloss is given of some words that seemed difficult to read—in all these interpolations no Saxon letters are used. The initial words of sentences begin with capital letters, and in three instances these are followed by two or three other capital letters—in one case the whole word is thus formed, "DNS." Punctuation is used, and consists of a single point, two points, and three points, placed horizontally. There appears to be also a mark resembling an ordinary comma, but it is doubtful.—Photograph of vases and other objects of the Roman period lately found at Locarno.

By the Rev. W. J. LORTIE, F.S.A.—Picture, formerly in the Chapel Royal, Savoy, for which, see "Notes," *antea*;—Portable reliquary in the form of a triptych, the centre carved with a figure of St. Louis, kneeling, the wings diapered with fleurs de lys on a gold *gesso* ground, probably of the early part of the 15th century;—Cast of brass commemorating Bishops Halsey and Douglas, A.D. 1522, from the Chapel Royal, Savoy; for which, see "Notes," *antea*.

By the Ven. Archdeacon TROLLOPE, F.S.A.—Fragments of Roman opalesque glass, found with other objects near Market Harborough, Leicester.

By Captain HUGH BERNERS, R.N., through Messrs. LAMBERT.—A large and very comprehensive set of toilette requisites and appliances in silver, numbering fifteen pieces. They had been found in the vaults of the Bank of England, stowed away in a chest which had decayed. The articles do not seem to have been used, and bear the plate mark of the year 1684. All knowledge of their owner had been lost, but among the plate was found some letters of a tender nature which led to the discovery of the writer among the archives of the Bank, as having been connected with that Institution.

By Mr. H. HUTCHINGS.—Articles found under flooring at Sandford Orcas Manor House, Somersetshire.—Sundry deeds and manorial accounts; the earliest of the time of Edward I.—Scissors and two knives (seventeenth century) in one case.—Knife, with ivory handle.—Two small pipe bowls and a leather tobacco bag or purse.

February 6, 1874.

SIR SIBBALD D. SCOTT, Bart., V.P., in the chair.

Mr. E. B. FERRY read a notice of "Ashington Church, Essex," in which are some remains of the original structure of the eleventh century (printed at p. 47). Mr. H. W. KING made some observations, and especially on the subject of building materials referred to by Mr. Ferry.

Mr. BURTT (*Hon. Sec.*) read "Notes on a contemporaneous copy of the Convention for the surrender of Rennes, the capital of Brittany, to the army of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, and Earl of Lincoln, July 1, 1357,"

lately found among the muniments of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln (printed in vol. xxx. p. 397).

An account of the discovery of a finger ring, of a singularly interesting character, at Winterbourne, Gloucester, was also read. It appears on the following page.

### *Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.*

By the DEAN and CHAPTER of LINCOLN. Contemporaneous copy of the Convention for the surrender of Rennes to the army of Henry, Duke of Lancaster and Earl of Lincoln, July 1, 1357.

By Sir EDWARD SMIRKE. Original proclamation of Charles I., with a concurrent version in the Cornish language, dated at Sudely, September 10, 1643. Some doubt was expressed as to the concurrency of the Cornish version.

By Sir JOHN MACLEAN, F.S.A. Watches, &c., the property of Mr. Page, of Great Portland Street.—Silver filagree patch box, heart-shaped, believed to have been the property of Charles II., and having his portrait in enamel in the centre, surrounded with flowers, reverse C. R. crowned in a wreath :—A very fine specimen of a book watch, in gilt case, with handsomely engraved borders, and figures from the heathen mythology on each side ; movement works with gut. Top and bottom of dial plate engraved with flowers, silver dial with Roman numerals, and landscape engraved in centre ; single hand to show the time. Size  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide, and  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an in. in thickness :—A perfect chatelaine in ormolu, very finely chased, of the period of Charles I., comprising five appendages : viz., thimble case, scissors case, needle case, and two others, suspended from a richly chased hook, by very neat and perfect chain work. This was formerly the property of Colonel Armstrong, and is supposed to have been presented to a member of his family by Queen Henrietta :—An oval alarum watch, in silver case, engraved dial with Roman numerals :—A silver pair case watch, with curious silver dial, finely chased, showing the day of the month, the cock that holds the pendulum being of silver and rock crystal (showing motion of pendulum), with finely engraved view of church, windmill, and landscape ; maker, "Delaporte," Delft :—A silver pair case watch, with silver and black enamelled dial, Roman numerals and scroll work in centre ; very early hall-marked case. Maker, "D. Threlkeld," Newcastle :—A silver pair case watch, silver dial and Roman numerals ; outer case covered with black leather, studded with silver pins and other devices ; maker, "Franck Colman," Ipswich.

By Mr. J. F. NICHOLLS, of the City Library, Bristol. A remarkable gold ring, found on a spot known as the "Battle-field" at Winterbourne, Gloucester, figured on the next page.

Mr. SODEN SMITH made some observations upon the workmanship of the ring, the chief of which are embodied in the following remarks :—

"The state of preservation of the ring is most satisfactory. The gold of which it is made is pure, but the workmanship rude, being of the Carolingian epoch, when the traditions of the goldsmith's work of the lower empire were still traceable in the midst of semi-barbaric influences. It is formed of a flat band of gold, beaten out at the ends, overlapped, and rudely joined to produce a large oval bezel ; this contains an onyx, polished



merely 'en-cabochon,' the surrounding rim being ornamented with a ribbon of gold, creased or fluted perpendicularly with small pellets along the edge; on the shoulders also are pellets of gold, the tradition of the finer granulated work of earlier and more skilful epochs; a rude pattern is



incised on the hoop. The work does not appear to me English; rather that of Gallic goldsmiths. It may, however, have been made in England; we know that at a period not long subsequent to the probable date of this ring, Alfred the Great induced foreign workmen to visit this country. The thanks of those interested in tracing the history of goldsmith's work are due to the owner and to Mr. Nicholls for the opportunity thus given of studying this interesting example."

Mr. NICHOLLS obligingly communicated the following particulars of this very interesting discovery:—

"Enclosed I send you for inspection the gold ring with sardonyx stone found recently at Winterbourne, on one of the farms of Mr. Samuel Mathews, by a labourer who turned it up with the plough. I visited the locality to-day and find that the field is known by the name of the Cloisters, as well as the 'Battle-field.' It is in Winterbourne parish, on the banks of the river Frome, and about midway, or nearly so, between a field still known as 'The Camp' and the 'Bury Hill fort,' of which I shall have more to say presently.

"The story of the discovery of a pot of gold coins near the same spot, is quite true, but it happened many years ago. The lucky finder was a labourer named Solomon Maggs, and the find, whatever it was, occurred between where the ring was found the other day and the river, a distance of less than one hundred yards. So, at least, it was always said; but Solomon, like a wise man, belied his surname, kept his own counsel, and did not *mag* or prate about what he had found, or show the lucky spot. He never did another day's work, but lived at his ease, and when he died he left Farmer Mathews's father trustee for some few hundreds that remained; he died somewhere about forty years since.

"Now to the ring. It seems to me from its rough, unfinished style of workmanship, the character of the ornamentation, and the purity of the gold, to be of very early date. Note how the ends have been brought round, hammered out into two flanges, which overlap and are soldered together, to form the bottom of the socket. See again how crude, irregular, and unfinished are the bar and ball ornaments around the locket, whilst the wriggle markings are of the rudest and simplest character. The stone, again, is very imperfectly worked, the edge is fairly bevelled, but the face is irregular, and conveys the impression of simple handwork. Taken as a whole, I think the gem must be assigned a very early date

perhaps the 9th century, when we are told "English work was sought after and famous on the Continent, and workers in gold and silver were greatly encouraged."

"For one a wondrous skill,  
In goldsmith's art, is provided.  
Full oft he decorates, and well adorns.  
A powerful king's noble, and he to him  
Gives broad land, in recompense."

"Harold's sons, when they invaded the land in A.D. 1067, harried all this part of Gloucestershire ere they attempted to storm Bristol; failing in which attempt, we learn that they retired with their plunder to their ships and returned to Ireland. This ring might possibly be a relic of that raid.

"About half a mile to the north stands a rebuilt farmhouse once 'Frampton Court,' Frampton Cotterell, which tradition says belonged to Henry VIII. Possibly it was part of the ill-fated Buckingham's property, for Thornbury is but a few miles from it.

"Half a mile to the south as the crow flies is the old British camp of Bury Hill; an oval fort on the top of a steep hill overlooking the river Frome, which defends it on the north-west. It has a double earthen rampart, some 20 ft. high from the foss bottom; each rampart has had a loose stone vallum upon its top. 'There are no signs of mortar. The diameters are about 180 by 140 yards on the interior, in which are several hut circles and pit dwellings. There are also two long barrows with small fosse to each; one is 27 + 6 yards the other 18 + 5 yards. At the east there is also a round barrow with a small ditch around it. On the north-west there is a shallow well, built of loose stones, but always full of water.

"There seem to have been two entrances, one to the north-west and the other to the south-east. The circumference of the outer vallum is about 600 yards, but it was quarried upon the western side upwards of fifty years ago, I should judge, as the men are now felling the pine trees that have grown up in the debris. Seyer speaks of a mound on the north-western side, which he thinks was thrown up to attack the place with advantage. I should rather judge it to be a sort of hornwork to defend the entrance.

"The barrows have been opened, all of them. The land to the eastward is very nearly level, the camp being formed on the western promontory of the hill overlooking the Frome. The situation is admirable; it is about midway between the camp (British) at North Stoke, and Blaize Castle; is in full view of both, and also of the camps of Dyrham and of Sodbury. It commands the route by which the Via Julia was carried by the Romans from Aqua Solis (Bath) to Caerwent. Though there is no logical connection between the ring and Bury Hill camp, the coincidence of the double find, the camp, battle-field, and Bury Hill—the names of the *long* barrow, round barrow, loose stone vallum, and the Via Julia (which I contend was a British trackway, utilised and somewhat straightened by the Romans) is most interesting. The Roman nettle (*urtica pilulifera*) grows under the walls of Winterbourne, and has no other habitat in this neighbourhood.

"The ring weighs, without the stone, eleven dwts.

By Mr. C. D. E. FORTNUM, F.S.A.—Two impressions of an early Christian ring, explained in the following notes:—

"By a recent letter from my friend the Baron Ch: Davillier, of Paris,

I learn that he has lately added to his rich and varied collection a finger ring of the early Christian period, which was found in the South of France. The emblematic subject incised upon the *chaton* of this ring, although by no means uncommon among wall paintings, mosaics, &c., has not been, as I believe, previously noticed upon a ring, and you will perhaps, therefore, agree with me in considering it worthy of record among other archæological notices in the Journal of our Institute, as supplemental to my former communications on early Christian rings.

"That in question is formed of a hard stone or 'marble' of grey colour, with dark greenish spots. On the *chaton*, of elongated quadrate form, is carefully but lightly engraven the subject which I will presently describe, while on the receding shoulders branches of 'the true vine,' with grape clusters, are delineated in a similar style. In the centre a cross with wedge-formed limbs, surrounded by a circle, having projections on its circumference, probably intended for leaves, or for spines of the crown of thorns, rises from a mount, indicated by four irregular lines, which may seem as roots from the tree, or, more probably, are intended to represent streams of the 'pure river of water of life' (Rev. xxii. 1.), flowing to the four quarters of the earth. On either side a stag leans forward as though to drink from the stream, and behind each is what is perhaps intended for the tree of life, bearing its monthly fruit; these consist of jagged stems with projecting points, probably intended for the leaves, which 'were for the healing of the nations,' and are surmounted by a single globular fruit. Above each of the stags a dove is flying in the air, one carrying in its beak an olive branch, the other a wreath or coronal.

"On one fragment of a necklace formed of jet, which was also found in the South of France, and, as I believe, in the same locality as the ring, is scratched a varied representation of the same subject: in this instance the cross is replaced by the ✠ on an elongated stem, from beneath which the 'pure river' flows between the stags; the letters A and W replace the doves, and the whole is enclosed within a leafy chaplet. On another portion of the same jet necklet an *orante* is figured between two animals, probably intended for Daniel in the den of lions, with a star on either side, and the surrounding wreaths, while on the reverse of these flat beads or pendants the names, as of martyrs, occur thus, with the figure of a heart at the end of "Octavia"—

✠  
OCTAVIA  
M

"The subject of the stags drinking from the 'pure river' flowing from beneath the cross, a thought perhaps suggested by the words of David, 'As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God' (Ps. xlii. 1), may be seen depicted in the mosaic of the tribune of St. John Lateran, as also among the frescoes in the catacombs of St. Agnes, and elsewhere, as at Ravenna, &c. The learned Abbé Martigny refers to it at length in his 'Dictionnaire des Antiquités Chrétiennes,' and mentions its occurrence also on the disk of an antique lamp.

"I have not myself had an opportunity of seeing this interesting ring, but having been kindly furnished with impressions on wax from the subjects engraven thereon, and from those on the fragments of the jet necklace, I am enabled from them to offer you this slight notice of it."

By Dr. KELLER, of Zurich.—Eight photographs of figures of the Roman period, lately found in Switzerland, and copy of a drawing of a rein-deer, found on a horn of that animal in a bone cave near Schaffhausen. The circumstances of the discovery are thus described in the pages of a local scientific journal:—

"About a kilometre to the west of Thayngen (in the canton of Schaffhausen), close to the railway, a natural cavity, called the 'Kesserloch,' level with the ground, is found in a projecting rock. Several other cavities of a like character, only smaller, are found in the neighbourhood. Encouraged by the results of investigations in various caves in Germany and France, the professors in the Raabschule of Thayngen have for some months since been setting to work experimentally in order to make excavations in the Kesserloch to discover antiquities. The result was a brilliant one, namely, after a covering consisting of yellow limestone to a depth of from 1 to 1½ c. had been cleared away, forthwith came to light a black layer, containing numerous bones, horns, &c. Beneath this black layer the investigators came upon a red one, extending to a depth of over 6 c. From the objects that came to light those acquainted with the subject immediately perceived that here they had to do with one of the caves of the so-called Reindeer period, and that the lower layers reached back to the Mammoth period. Flint knives, and flint splinters, shank bones that turned up, and similar discoveries, made it evident after the first digs of the spade that these caves were inhabited by man in that remote and unknown antiquity. One of the most interesting discoveries is a fragment of a reindeer horn, on which is a drawing of the animal."

By the Rev. J. FULLER RUSSELL.—A "Portrait of our Lord." An example (probably of the seventeenth century) of the portraits of our Lord, which pretend to be taken from the "Emerald Vernicle of the Vatican." See Arch. Journal, viii. p. 240; xiv. p. 95; xxvii. p. 181; xxviii. p. 248. The picture has no artistic merit. The head is in profile, and under it the usual inscription. It is the property of Miss Frisby.

By Mr. CORBET.—A small roundel, found on the shores of Loch Fannio, N.B., showing an antique gem in a mediæval setting.

## Archæological Intelligence.

It is in contemplation to publish some of the essays and correspondence of the late Mr. Albert Way. Any persons having in their possession letters containing interesting matter or information upon archæological subjects, are requested to communicate them to the Hon. Mrs. Way, Wonham Manor, Reigate.

A second and enlarged edition of Mr. C. Roach Smith's "Rural Life of Shakspeare" is in the press, and will be printed by subscription. Subscribers' names will be received by the author, at Temple Place, Strood, Kent.

A "Monograph of Cormac's Chapel, Cashel," has just been published by Arthur Hill, B.E., which is an excellent illustration of a remarkable structure.

The General Index to the first twenty-five volumes of the Journal of the Institute is in progress, and will be published at the price originally announced for the Index to *Twenty* volumes, viz., One Guinea. Subscribers may forward the amount by P. O. order (or otherwise) to the Secretary.

The first volume of the long expected work of Mr. J. H. Parker, C.B., giving to the public the result of his archæological investigations into the evidences of ancient Rome,—which have been carried on by him for many years at great cost and with great labour under many difficulties,—has been published by Mr. Murray. It is illustrated by a volume of photographic views. When the work is more advanced, the pages of the "Journal" will doubtless contain a full notice of so important a contribution to archæological knowledge.

Part VIII. of the "History of the Deanery of Trigg Minor," by Sir John Maclean, F.S.A., is now published. This portion fully sustains the interest of the work, which has been previously referred to in the Journal. One of its most valuable sections is that treating of the parish of Lanow, or, as it is now called from the patron Saint of the church, in accordance with a prevailing custom in Cornwall, St. Kew. This is a large, and, it seems to have been in former times, a very important parish, inhabited by several families of sufficient local importance to have their pedigrees registered at the Herald's Visitation of 1620. In addition to a description of the pre-historic remains and ancient roads, &c., the author gives a very interesting account of the manor of Lannvho, mentioned in the Great Exchequer Domesday Book as being part of the ancient demesne of the Crown; and he shows how King Henry I. gave the demesne lands of the manor to the Bishop of Exeter, who granted it as part of the endowment of the Priory of Plympton, which he founded. This portion became known

as the manor of Lanoweseynt. The services of the church were at first performed by the brethren of the Priory, but in 1283 Bishop Bronescombe assigned a regular vicarage. A chantry chapel founded in the churchyard was the occasion of many disputes with the vicar, relating to which the author has given an interesting series of documents from the National collection and local sources. To Family History much care and attention has been devoted, and it may be mentioned that, among many others, the ancient houses of Treffry and Prideaux are very fully treated of, representing a large amount of labour and research, fully entitling the work to special commendation to all who are fond of topographical and genealogical studies.

An excellent translation of Sir John Lubbock's "Pre-historic Times" has been made into German. It is accompanied by a recommendatory preface by Professor Virchow, who describes the work as a pattern of cautious and temperate research, and as filling a gap in the literature of Germany, where the fruits of pre-historic research are not as yet to be found in a collective form.









Bampfylde House, Exeter.

## **The Archaeological Journal.**

---

**JUNE, 1874.**

---

### **BAMPFYLDE HOUSE, EXETER.**

**By ROBERT YMOND, F.S.A.**

THROUGHOUT its long eventful history the City of Exeter has always occupied the position of a local metropolis. This position dates from the time when it was the capital of the Kingdom of Wessex. It had been an important military post long before King Athelstane surrounded it with a wall of hewn stone, and from that time to the termination of the civil commotions of the seventeenth century it remained the military key of the Western Peninsula. Its pre-eminence as a centre of ecclesiastical government dates from the reign of the Confessor. Thenceforward a group of monastic establishments and the town residences of Abbots and Priors clustered within its walls round a noble cathedral. Thus, the Abbot of Buckfast had his town house in the Cathedral Close. The head of the wealthy monastery of Torre occupied a more obscure abode in Paul Street. The Prior of Otterton reserved an occasional lodging for himself in the same quarter. The Abbot of Tavistock resided in a house in South Street, which afterwards became the Bear Inn, whilst the Prior of Plympton occupied a tenement in the same street, now known as the Black Lions Inn. After the country had recovered from the depressing influence of the contests between the Houses of York and Lancaster and the monasteries had been dissolved, Exeter rapidly attained prominence as a nucleus of mercantile activity. It became the emporium of an enormous foreign trade in the woollen fabrics of the surrounding country, and for a long time Leeds alone surpassed it in the magnitude of this commerce. In the value and amount of cloth traffic it had no rival in the West of England. As the point from which the south-

western highways radiated it was the most convenient centre of county government, and whilst access to London was beset with difficulty and heavy cost, the county magnates, like their ecclesiastical predecessors, resorted to the county metropolis for purposes of business and social pleasures. The house of the Blackfriars in Exeter was one of the least of the ecclesiastical acquisitions of the favoured family of Russell, and under the name of Bedford House it became the scene of some of the most striking incidents in the City's history. Chief among these events was the birth of the Princess Henrietta Maria, who was baptized at the Cathedral on the 21st July, 1644. Bedford House was demolished more than a century ago, and gave place to a crescent of brick houses called Bedford Crescent. Later still another semi-circle was added, and Bedford Crescent became Bedford Circus, the ground rents of which are still paid to the Duke. The Colletons had a mansion in Fore Street, still exhibiting armorial traces of their residence. The Carys of Cockington had a residence in Paul Street. The Giffards had a "Grete House" in St. Martin's Lane. Courtenay House in the Cathedral Close is now worthily occupied by the Library and rooms of the Devon and Exeter Institution. These and others of similar origin have either been completely obliterated, or so transformed as to have lost all their distinctive features as private residences. But Bampfylde House is distinguished amongst its compeers by the retention of these features with so little alteration that there is no difficulty in picturing the mansion as it existed when the ancient race, whose surname it bears, maintained hospitable state within its walls. The other civic residences of the county families have long since passed into the hands of strangers, but Bampfylde House remains to this day the property of Baron Poltimore, and was occupied by his lordship's great aunt, Miss Georgina Sophia Bampfylde, until her decease in August, 1814.

The building is unmistakably Elizabethan in plan and in style. It stands in the parish of St. Lawrence, not far within the East Gate of the City, in Raden Lane, a carriage thoroughfare only 14 feet wide, and now called Bampfylde Street. The Garden, now covered with stabling, abutted on the City walls. A gateway in Raden Lane leads into a small quadrangular paved court, one side of which fronts

the street, whilst the other three are enclosed by the building. The rooms on the ground floor had no windows or other openings facing the highway, their light being derived from three large mullioned windows, each occupying nearly an entire side of the quadrangle. Thus, when the entrance to the court was closed, the inmates were secure from night marauders or civil broils. They might even hold out for a time after the City gates had yielded to the sudden incursion of an enemy. One such proof of security was afforded by Bampfylde House so recently as the 19th July, 1769, during the residence of Sir Richard Warwick Bampfylde, when the Duke of Bedford, the newly-appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Devonshire, as well as of Exeter, came to the Guildhall to receive the freedom of the city. His Grace had excited the popular indignation by his supposed concurrence in an article of the treaty of peace giving admission to the silk and other manufactures of France, in competition with fabrics in which the citizens were largely interested. On leaving the Guildhall, the Duke was greeted at its entrance with the hisses and threats of a furious mob. Under the protection of the Mayor and his officers he was conducted to the safe shelter of Bampfylde House. His passage from thence to the neighbouring castle was attended by fresh insult, but he afterwards managed to reach the Cathedral in his coach. Here the Bishop and Clergy waited to receive him with the customary honours. But there also the incensed rabble were waiting to give him a reception of a different sort. His alighting was the signal for a general rush, in which the attendants of the Duke were borne down, and the Cathedral dignitaries received rough usage. With great difficulty the Duke reached the choir without personal injury, and finally passed by a back way to the Bishop's Palace, to wait till night, when the popular fury had somewhat abated.

In one corner of the quadrangle of Bampfylde House stands a curious water tank, cast in lead of great thickness, and looking as if it had never been delivered over to the destructive hands of a repairing plumber. Its sides and front are divided into rectangular panels, the dividing lines being in relief. The front side bears the letters SR C.W.B. [Sir Coplestone Warwick Bampfylde], and the date 1724, surmounted by a representation of a fat stag pursued by three hounds and a huntsman on foot, bearing a spear.

Fortunately for the stag, the dogs and man are equally well favoured.

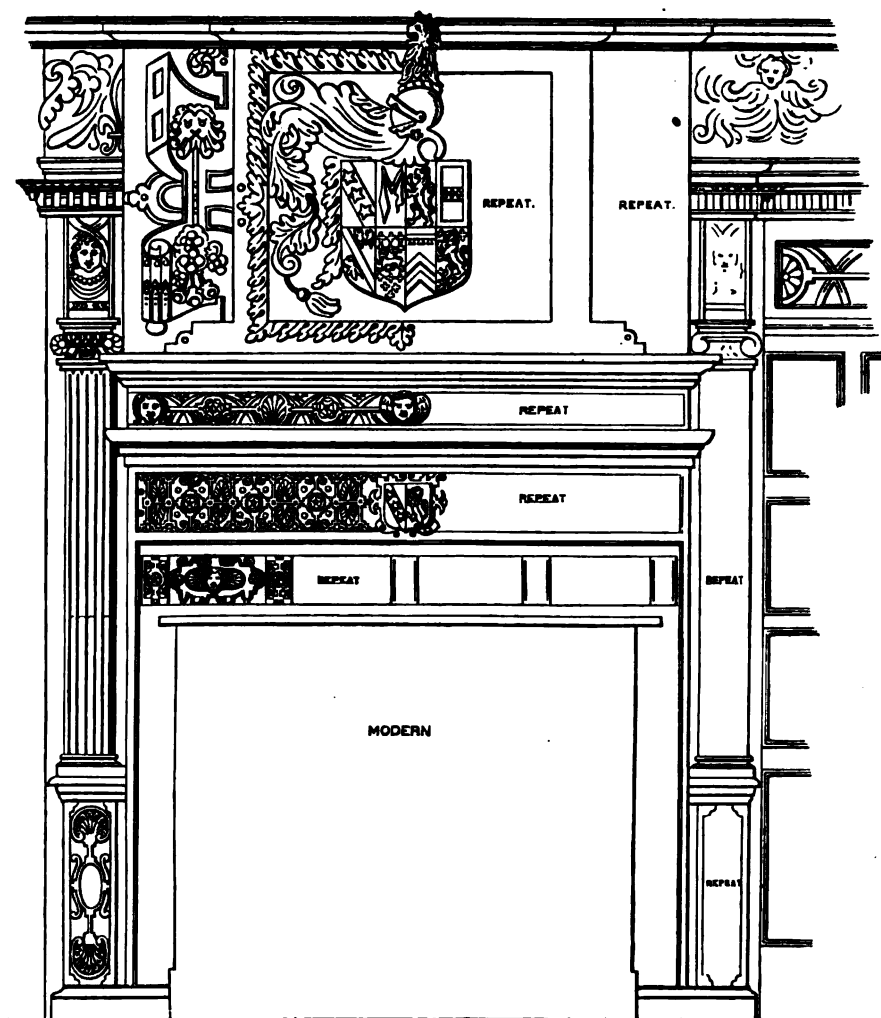
In the opposite corner of the quadrangle is an open porch, supported by moulded oaken columns at its angles, and surmounted by a roofed closet or muniment room, its overhanging windows supported by carved brackets, after a fashion common in old Manor houses. The angle posts supporting the superstructure are enriched with lions' heads, of Elizabethan character, carved in relief, and connected by a carved frieze on the two external sides. The centre of each side is occupied by a shield, that in the front bearing *Bampfylde* impaled with *Clifton* (Sa. semée of cinquefoils, a lion ramp. arg.). The other bears *Bampfylde* only (or. on a bend gules three mullets arg.).

The construction of this porch was apparently an afterthought, for it overlaps and partially obscures one of the upper mullioned windows overlooking the right-hand side of the quadrangle. The carving and details, however, correspond in style with the rest of the house. The porch opens into the hall, an apartment of comparatively ample proportions, having in the upper panes of its 6-light mullioned window the six coloured glass armorials of which an illustration accompanies the Rev. F. T. Colby's memoir on *The Heraldry of Exeter*.<sup>1</sup> On the side of the hall, opposite the window, formerly stood a handsome chimney-piece, occupying the entire height of the apartment. This very remarkable piece of workmanship was placed here by Sir Coplestone Bampfylde, second baronet, soon after the restoration, but was removed by the late Lord Poltimore to his country mansion near Exeter. An equestrian figure of King Charles I. occupies the upper part of the centre. Peace and Plenty stand personified on either side, while a Cavalier and a Puritan occupy the pilasters at the extreme edges of the composition.

Underneath the Hall is a large cellar of the same dimensions, with a plain brick groining springing from a square brick pier (1 foot 11 inches on face), having a plain red sandstone base and chamfered stone abacus 5 inches deep. External access to this cellar is gained through an opening in the paved court of the quadrangle by a flight of stone steps.

<sup>1</sup> See Arch. Journal, vol. xxx. p. 235. Digitized by Google





Bampfylde House, Exeter. Mantel-piece.

The cellar is no doubt original work, but it has been divided into compartments at a later date.

From one corner of the Hall the principal staircase ascends by a broad and easy flight. An oaken newel,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, and perhaps the side panelling, are the only original parts now remaining. For the domestics there was a narrower winding stair in the rear of the building. In this case, too, the stairs have been removed, but an octagonal oaken newel, of the original work, 4 inches in diameter, still remains. On the first landing of the principal staircase a door surmounted by a shield, bearing *Bampfylde* and *Clifton* impaled, gives access to a truly noble apartment. Its walls are lined throughout with rich panelling, extending from the floor to within a foot of the ceiling, and divided into compartments by shallow fluted pilasters, of Ionic character, resting on panelled and carved pedestals, 2 feet 4 inches high. Above the pilasters are brackets of graceful form, each bearing a mask in bold relief and of most spirited design. Between the brackets, and ranging with them in height, is a series of carved panels, consistent with each other in character, but freely varying in design. A narrow carved panel serves as a skirting, and between these bands the panelling is plainly moulded. The brackets are surmounted by a wooden cornice of bold projection, having small moulded brackets at frequent intervals. Over all comes the plaster frieze, which, if not originally of rude and coarse design, has certainly been disfigured by repeated coats of whitewash. It represents the human figure with its extremities terminating in foliage repeated all round the room. Being at a safe height from the street, this apartment has three external windows, the one at the end of the room being recessed in a deep bay, projecting oriel-wise over Raden Lane. The longer external side is lighted by the two other windows, between which stands the richly-decorated mantelpiece shown in the accompanying illustration. The shield of eight quarterings,<sup>2</sup> once brilliant with tinctures and metals, is now overlaid by

<sup>2</sup> 1 Bampfylde: Or, on a bend gu. three mullets arg. 2. Hastings: Or, a maunch gu. 3. Huxham: Arg. a lion ramp. sa. 4. Faber: Arg., on a fesse sa. three crosses crosslet or, all within a bordure az. 5. Pederton: Arg. a bend gu. between three lions' heads erased sa. crowned of the second. 6. Pederton: Gu. semée of cross crosslets,

a lion pass. guard. arg. 7. St. Maur: Arg. two chevrons gu. over all a label, az. 8. Pederton: Or, semée of cross crosslets, a lion ramp. az. CREST, a lion's head erased sable, ducally crowned gules. On a small shield below are Bampfylde and Clifton impaled.



the repeated coats of plain stone colour oil paint, which disfigure all the oak panelling and other adornments of this and the other apartments of the house. But the rich ornamentation of the principal room culminates in its elaborate ceiling—a fine example of the designer's taste and the modeller's skill. The two other rooms on this floor are only partially panelled, while their ceilings, though decorated in the same style, are less elaborated. One of these rooms has a projecting oriel corresponding with that just mentioned. The little muniment room over the porch retains its lining of oak panelling, and similar framing is still to be met with in other parts of the house.

The second, or topmost, floor contains several bedchambers, presenting no features calling for special notice. The roof has been more than once renewed, but retains its originally bold and massive form.

Of the domestic offices, which were approached by a door on the right side of the principal entrance, and had also an external access from Raden Lane through a courtyard, few original features remain, with the exception of a large 4-light window, opening into the quadrangle, two smaller windows overlooking a narrow side passage, another lighting the back staircase and looking into the courtyard in the rear, and a large gable window on the second floor, facing in the same direction.<sup>3</sup>

At the time of the visit of the Royal Archæological Institute to Exeter last year, Mr. Parker, C.B., assigned the date of the erection of Bampfylde House to the year 1590. Richard Bampfylde, the then head of the family, died in 1594, and it was probably commenced in his lifetime, but completed by his son and heir, Sir Amias Bampfylde, who was knighted in 1603, and whose arms, impaled with those of Elizabeth (Clifton) his wife, are displayed on a shield over the doorway of the principal room. The six coats of arms in the coloured glass windows of the hall refer only to this knight's great grandfather, and great great grandfather and their wives, and they were probably transferred or repeated from the windows of an older town residence of the family on the same site. There is, indeed, some ground for believing that the lords of the Manor of Poltimore (otherwise Clist Moys)

<sup>3</sup> The writer is indebted to P. B. Hayward, Esq., architect, for much valuable

aid in the technical description of the building.

had a town residence here at an even earlier date than the acquisition of that Manor by the Bampfylde. At least four generations of the knightly family of Poltimore had held this Manor when Sir Richard of that ilk, having no issue, granted it to Simon Lord Montacute, who, in turn, sold it to William de Pointingdon, Canon of Exeter, by whom it was bestowed, in 1298, on his pupil John Baunfeld, or Bampfylde, the representative of an already well-established County family. Amongst the Exeter archives is the Will, dated 1394, of John Soth of "Northyetestrete" (now North Street), in that city, who bequeathed to his grandson, John Bolle, the house in the parish of St. Lawrence which had belonged to Richard de Poltimore, junior, knight. Like most of the numerous parishes into which Exeter is divided, St. Lawrence is of very limited area, so that the house referred to must have been very near, if it did not actually form part of, the site of Bampfylde House and its garden.

During the six centuries which intervened between the days of the first Bampfylde who held the manor of Poltimore and the time of the present Baron Poltimore, his heir in direct male succession, this ancient race had been closely connected by family ties with the West of England. A glance at the pedigree appended to this memoir will be sufficient to prove the manifold extent of these alliances.<sup>4</sup> The ante-Norman name of Coplestone of Coplestone, appears more than once. The Bampfylde have also matched with the Carys of romantic Clovelly, with Clifford of Chudleigh, Bassett of Heanton Court, near the mouth of the Taw; with Pole of Shute, Drake of Buckland, St. Maur of North-Molton, and Kirkham of Blagdon by Torbay. These were heiresses of Devonshire blood, and many of them brought, as their marriage portions or by inheritance, fair estates in every part of the county. From Cornwall a Bampfylde won a Carew of Antony; from Somerset, a Clifton of Barrington, a Warre of Hestercombe, and a Sydenham of Brimpton. Poltimore is distant only four miles from the east gate of Exeter, and though the matrimonial alliance of the Bampfylde include no names of strictly Exeter origin,

<sup>4</sup> This pedigree is compiled from a careful comparison of the evidence afforded by Pole, Westcote, Prince, Betham, Collins, the Heralds Visitation of 1620, the Post-mortem Inquisitions, monumental

inscriptions, parish registers, and other sources of information. It is brought down to the time of the last of the Family who resided at Bampfylde House.

they have for centuries been more or less closely associated with the history of the city. On twelve different occasions, between the years 1656 and 1807, five of its members were elected to represent the citizens in Parliament, and on all these occasions the hospitality of Bampfylde House was dispensed with a liberal hand. Thomas Bampfylde, youngest brother of the first baronet, was Recorder of Exeter from 1654 to 1660, and of him it is stated that he made a voluntary restitution of the profits of the office for the time he held it to the poor of the city. The Recorder's elder brother, Sir John Bampfylde, M.P. for Penryn, had been created a baronet by Charles I. in 1641, but he subsequently adopted the cause of the Parliament, and, in 1645, when Fairfax arranged his forces along the line of the Clist for the reduction of Exeter, Sir John gave up his seat at Poltimore on that river as a garrison. Here, in the following year, the Commissioners for the citizens on the one part and the army on the other met to arrange the Articles under which the Parliamentary forces occupied Exeter on the 13th April, 1646. Sir John's eldest son and heir, Sir Coplestone Bampfylde, one of Prince's "Worthies," was a Royalist, and on his presentation of a Petition of Right on behalf of the gentlemen of Devon and Exeter, was committed by the Rump Parliament to the Tower. On his release, at the restoration of monarchy, he was rewarded by election to the county shrievalty, an office which he upheld with more than usual splendour. In 1675, when Monk, who had reached the dignity of Duke of Albemarle, came into his native county to organize the militia, Sir Coplestone Bampfylde was amongst the gentlemen of Devon who tendered his services to the astute general. Again, on the arrival of the Prince of Orange, the then aged Sir Coplestone was one of the first to testify his adherence to the cause of the Protestant deliverer, by sending his congratulations through his son, Colonel Hugh Bampfylde.

Passing by such of the rich materials of family romance in the history of the Bampfyldes as have no special bearing on the subject of this paper, it may be noted, in conclusion, that since the decease of Miss Georgina Sophia Bampfylde, in 1814, their town house has been let to a succession of tenants. It was for some years the place of meeting of the Devon County Club, founded in August, 1816, "for the

Propagation of the Principles of the British Constitution and the maintenance of Civil and Religious Liberty." The Duke of Bedford was the president, and among the stewards figured the names of Fortescue, Chichester, Bampfylde, and other leading Whigs of Devonshire. Here, in August, 1821, the late Reverend John Pike Jones, of North Bovey, an ardent politician and antiquary, was presented with a silver salver at the hands of Lord Ebrington, whose elections for the shire he had eloquently promoted. After the dissolution of the club, Bampfylde House was for some time tenanted by a keeper of billiard-tables, but it has since been devoted to professional offices. As a member of the firm which has for many years past occupied in this way the town mansion of the Bampfyldes, the writer of the present memoir enjoys the half-yearly privilege of tendering to the worthy steward the rent which his lord is now pleased to accept in lieu of other suit and service at the Courts of his manor of Poltimore.

# PEDIGREE OF BAMPFYLDE OF POLTIMORE.

JOHN BAUMFELD = Joan dau. of John Hastings, married temp. K. John or beginning of H. III.

JOHN BAUMFELD, = Elinor, dau. of Sir Humphrey Beauchamp of Ryme.  
acquired Poltimore by gift of Wm. Pointington, canon of Exon 1298.

JOHN BAUMFELD = Isabel, dau. of Sir John Cobham of Blackburgh Holley, by Amida, dau. of James de Bolhay.  
of Poltimore. He or his father returned by Sheriff of Devon to attend Council at Westminster 1324.

1st Joan, dau. of Geoffrey Gilbert of Compton = JOHN BAUMFELD, of Poltimore, = 2nd Joan, dau. of Wm. Huxham or Hochisham, temp. Ed. III. Pole says she died living 1374. without issue.

JOHN BAUMFELD, = Joan, 2nd dau. and coh. of Sir Rich. Marton, afterwards 2nd wife of Sir James Chudleigh, and 3rd wife of Sir John de la Pomeroy.  
living 1413, ob. s. p.

THOMAS BAUMFELD of Poltimore, appointed Custos of Calais Castle 1373, (Rymer's Foedera,) living 1413. = 1st Agnes dau. of John Faber. = 2nd Agnes dau. of Adam Coplestone.

JOHN BAMPFELD of Poltimore, living 1452. = Agnes d. & h. of John Peder-ton of Hardington, co. Som. which she inherited.

RICHARD B., held Culm John under Earl Devon, Inq. p. m. 9 H. VI. 1431.

ALICE or MAUD B. = John Prouz of Chagford.

THOS. Denys of Holcombe Burnell.

1st Margaret, dau. = SIR WILLIAM BAMPFELD, of = 2nd Joan, Inq. p. m. 10 H. VII. 1495.  
of Walter Pauncefoot of Compton Poltimore, Sheriff of Devon, 6 H. VI. witness to his father's deed 1445. Inq. p. m. 14 Ed. IV. 1475.

PETER B. of Hardington, co. Som. which descended in his posterity but finally reverted to the older branch in Sir Coplestone Warwick Bampfyld. Living 1458.

ELIZABETH B. = Henry Francis of Killerton (now in Broadclat, Devon, died 1487.

THOMASINE B. = Walter Pauncefoot.

2nd W., Grace, dau. of Sir Ralph Pudsey, she afterwards married Sir Roger Toecote. = WALTER BAMPFELD, of Poltimore, Esq. Inq. p. m. 18 Ed. IV. 1479.

Constance, dau. of Edward Langford, no issue.

AGNES B.

ALICE B.

1st w. Margaret, youngest dau. of John, and sister and coh. of Sir William St. = WILLIAM BAMPTIDE, of = 2nd w. Margaret, dau. of Nicholas Kirkham of Blegdon, Maur, Knt. She brought the Northmolton estate to the Bamptides. Poltimore, Esq. Devon, and widow of John Chesney of Pinhoe, Devon.

EDWARD BAMPTIDE = Elizabeth, dau. of Sir Nicholas Wadham of Meryfield, = .... Lye. MARGARET B. = Richard Yarde of Bradley, Devon.

RICHARD BAMPTIDE, ob. s. Poltimore, Esq. Sheriff of Devon, 18 Ellis, d. 29 May 1594, buried at Poltimore.

ELIZABETH B. = Geo. Percival, ancestor of the Earl of Egmont.

JOAN B. = Richard Pol-lard of Way, Devon. LAURENTIA B. = 1st, .... Bid-well, 2nd, Robert Ful-ford. MARY B. = William Warden of co. Hants.

SIR AMIAS GILES, ob. s. Bamptide p. in a voyage at Windsor 9 July 1603, being then Sheriff of Devon: d. at Cotton-heath 9 Feb. 1625, set 65, buried in Northmol-ton Ch.

RICHARD, JAMES, ELIZABETH, (2nd w.) = George Cary of Clovelly, Esq., who d. 10 July 1601.

URSULA, = Sir Thomas Fulford.

STUARNA, = John Hays of Myll, in Witheridge; 2nd, to .... Bowden.

MARY, = Humphrey Moore of Long Witheridge; hays; 2nd, to Rev. Rich. Som.

ANNE, = Christopher Morgan of Maperton, co. Berks; 2nd, to Luttrell. ANNE, = KATHERINE, unmarried. MARGARET, = WILLIAM Lacy of Hartrow, co. Som.

RICHARD JOHN BAMPTIDE, ob. s. Poltimore, Esq.; born about 1590, M.P. for Tiverton 1 Jac. 1.; M.P. for Devon 1628-9; Sheriff of Devon 10 Car. 1.

ELIZABETH, d. of Thos. Drake of Buckland, Monachorum, Esq.

AMIAN B. = Elizabeth, d. of Thos. Drake of Buckland, Monachorum, Esq.

ANNE, dau. of John Willoughby, of Fyfeham-bury, Esq., born 1 Dec. 1602, living 1642.

EDWARD B. = Anne, dau. of John Willoughby, of Fyfeham-bury, Esq., born 1 Dec. 1602, living 1642.

CHARLES B. = Dorothy B., d. 1 March, 1614, bur. in Exon Cath.

1st Edward Hancock, of Coomb Mar- tin, Clerk of Assize; 2nd, Sir John Duddridge, a Justice of K. Bench; d. 15 Sept. 1628, set 73, bur. in Exon Cathedral.

JANE, = 1st wife of Francis Drake, of Buckland, Esq., created a baronet 1622.

ANNE, ELIZABETH, = Francis Drake, of Buckland, Esq., created a baronet 1622.

C

D

AMIAS ARTHUR SIR JOHN = GORTURDO, RICHARD LEWIS FRANCIS ALEX. THOMAS, ELIZABETH, DOROTHY, JOAN, ANNE, URSULA, MARY, MAR. ANN.  
 E, born B., ob. B., created 4th d. of B., ob. s. p. B. B., b. at ANDER. M.P. for Exeter 1856, Recorder of Exeter 1854, was born 13 to 1640, Dec. 1611: 1693 bur. married at St. Stephens, Exon. [doubtful].  
 1608, ob. July 1641, Plestone of being then M.P. for Penryn, d. brought Apr. 1650, the War- set 40, bur. ley estate, at Polti- born 1619. more.  
 s. p. in travel out of Italy.

SIR COPLESTONE BAMPFYLDE, 2nd bart., b. at Baltimore 1836, Sheriff of Devon 14 Car. II., died 1691, bur. at Poltmore.

= 1st wife = Margaret, dau. of F. Bulkeley of Burgate, co. Hants.  
 = 2nd w. Jane, eldest d. of Sir Courtenay Pole of Shute, Devon, Bart. and relict of Sir Coventry Carew, no issue.

AMIAS = Arabella, dau. of Sir Hugh Wyndham of Kentford, co. Som.

LEWIS = Elizabeth, d. of Hull of Topudle, co. Dorset.

JOHN, d. unmarried.

RICHARD, d. unmarried. Elizabeth, w. of Thomas Moore of Hawkchurch, Devon.

GERTRUDE, wife of Sir Wm. Morrice of Worrington, Devon.

SUSANNA, 1st wife of John Giffard of Brightley, Devon.

GRACE, w. of Sir William Eastard, of Gerston, Devon, Knt.

FRANCES, w. of John Ellwilt of Exeter and Pinhoe, Devon, Knt. Sheriff of Devon, 1699.

DOROTHY, w. of Sir Francis Drake, of Buckland, Devon, Bk., M.P. for Tavistock.

URSULA, d. unmarried.

MARY, d. unmarried. MARGARET, w. of Richard, 2nd son of John Paines.

OTHER CHILDREN.

JOHN COPLESTONE BULKLEY B., ob. s. p.

COL. HUGH BAMPFYLDE, ob. in vita pairs of a fall from his horse, circa 1690.

MARY, d. and h. of James Clifford, of Kingsington, Esq., married 29 May, 1681.

MARGARET, ob. infans.

GERTRUDE, MARY

EDMUND, ELIZABETH, ANNE, JOHN.

SIR COPLESTONE WARWICK BAMPFYLDE, 3rd Bart., M.P. for Exeter, 1710, M.P. for Devon at his death, 7 Oct. 1727, inherited Hardington from his grandfather Warwick Bampfylde, last heir male of that branch.

= Gertrude, d. of Sir John Carew, Bart. of Anthony, and relict of Sir Godfrey Copley; she d. 14 April, and bur. at Poltimore 23 April, 1736.

1st w. Elizabeth, d. of — Bassett = JOHN BAMPFYLDE of Hestercombe, co. Som., born 1691, M.P. for Devon, d. 17 Sept. 1750, bur. at Kingston, Somerset.

2nd w. Margaret, d. & h. of Sir Francis Warre of Hestercombe, Bart.

SIR RICHARD WARWICK BAMPFYLDE, 4th Bart., bapt. at Poltimore 21 Nov. 1722, M.P. for Devon, M.P. for Exeter 1741, d. 15 July, & bur. at Poltimore 24 July, 1770.

= Jane, d. & h. of Col. John MARY, bapt. at Poltimore, 5th Bart. of Hardington, Gloucestershire, married 1 Aug. 1742, d. 1718, d. Nov. 1762.

= 1st Sir Coventry COPLESTONE = MARY, 2nd Ed. Carw. Bart.; d. of Ed. 2nd, Wm. Buller; ob. a. p. 1791.

2nd, Wm. Buller; ob. a. p. 1791.

Esq.; M.P. for West Loos, ob. a. p. 1764.

FRANCES, A SON and 6 DAUGH. ob. inf.

MARGARETTA, inherited Hestercombe, Geo. Tynedale of Bathford, co. Som., Esq.

CHARLES WARWICK BAMPFYLDE, 5th Bart. of Hardington Park, co. Som., D.C.L., born and bapt. at St. Augustine's, Bristol, 23 Jan. 1753. M.P. for Exeter, 1774 to 1807. Assassinated 19 April, 1823, and died at his house, Montague Square, London; bur. at Hardington 25 April, 1823.

= Catherine, d. & coh. of Admiral Sir John Moore, married 1776, d. 20 March, 1832, set 79.

JOHN CODRINGTON WARWICK B., born at St. Augustine's, Bristol, 24 Aug., and bapt. there 11 Sept. 1754; d. unmarried.

RICHARD WARWICK B., born at St. Augustine's, 13th and bapt. there 29 May, 1754, d. there 2 June, 1756, bur. at Wraxall, co. Somerset.

AMIAS WARWICK B., born at Poltimore, 25 Nov. 1757, d. 23 Jan. 1834.

Rev. RICHARD WARWICK B., Rector of Poltimore and Black Torrington, born at Bampfylde House, Exon, 5 Feb. 1759, d. 15 Sept. 1834, unmarried.

SIR GEORGE WARWICK BAMPFYLDE, born 23 March, 1780, 6th Bart., created Baron Poltimore 10 Sept. 1831. Father of present peer. Died 19 Dec. 1838.

GERTRUDE, b. at Wraxall, 10 May, 1743, mar. Oldfield Bowles, Esq., of North Aston, c. Oxon, 1768, d. 1769, no issue.

ELIZABETH, b. at St. Giles-in-the-Fields, London, 15 April, 1746, m. at St. Lawrence, Exon, 15 January, 1780, to Col. John Gordon, 50th Regiment, who ob. a. p. 1782.

JENNY CODRINGTON, born at St. Augustine's, Bristol, 12 Feb. 1747.

CHARLOTTE, bapt. at Poltimore, 25 April, 1750, mar. 24 Dec. 1774, to Abel Morsey, Esq. of Charterhouse, Hinton, co. Som. M.P. for Bath.

HARRIET, b. at Bampfylde House, Exeter, 28 June, bapt. at Poltimore, 17 Aug. 1760, married at St. Lawrence, Exon, 25 Sept. 1788, to George Dandell, M.D. of Exeter, who d. there 9 Jan. 1829, leaving issue.

MARY FRANCES, born at Bampfylde House, Exon, 19 Nov. 1761, d. unmarried.

GEORGINA SOPHIA, of Bampfylde House, Exon, born there 25 June, 1764, d. unmarried at Dawlish, 31 Aug. 1814.



## THE ANNECY ATHLETE.

By C. W. KING, M.A.

A BRONZE statuette has lately been brought to London, and offered for sale to the Trustees of the British Museum, which, both from its own extraordinary merit as a work of art, and the singular circumstances of its concealment and discovery, may be considered the most important specimen of the kind with which the National Collection has ever had the chance of being enriched.

For its description I cannot do better than quote the words of an accomplished critic writing in the *Pall Mall Gazette*, who, after mentioning the want of any single specimen in the Bronze Room to image forth the beauty of actual manhood, thus continues :—"A bronze statuette has lately been submitted to the Trustees of the British Museum, in which this type of evenly-developed manhood is kept, and perfected. The figure is nearly 24 in. in height, and would seem to have been designed as the figure of an athlete. Critical authority has assigned the work to the best period of Greek art in bronze ; and from the dignity of treatment, wherein we find combined the two noblest artistic qualities of possible energy and actual repose, not less than in the beauty and stability of the workmanship, there is enough to warrant this judgment. The action of the limbs is easy and natural, and the poise of the body has been so contrived as to secure a perfect balance of the different parts. In the left foot, slightly drawn back and slightly raised from the ground, and in the right arm, thrown forward from the elbow, with the fingers separated and held as in momentary inaction, there is the finest suggestion of living and moving life. The head is turned towards the right shoulder ; the left arm, in the hand of which there remains the fragment of, possibly, a palm-branch, is drawn upwards, and bent at the elbow, as if to support the object held. A beautiful movement in the outline of the figure is brought about by



**Figure of an Athlete. Found at Annecy.**



throwing the weight of the body on to the right leg, which is set firmly and imaged with exquisite grace and strength. In the body itself the modelling is massive, the fine development being especially observable in the lower muscles upon the chest and shoulders. But the anatomy, though well marked, is not unduly elaborated so as to disturb the controlling impression of calm and stillness. If the work is considered in its various parts, we think the left arm and the modelling of the throat its least satisfactory features. The strongest workmanship has been given to the legs and the body; and in the former, especially, the delicate beauty of line, fit for power and equally true for grace, is delightfully rendered. In its general influence the figure is full of dignity. It possesses, like every work of high art, and more notably of Greek art, the spirit of patient beauty, which seeks no praise, being secure of its own perfection. And being a work of art, the life it images and imitates is not the life of the actual world. About the well-fashioned limbs there is no sense of present activity, for above the qualities that betoken energy and eager life there is the stronger quality of motionless repose. It is perhaps in this sense of dignified stillness, more than anything else, that the work shows its high origin, and proves its noble lineage as an achievement of art."

There cannot be any doubt that the object remaining in the hand of the figure is the stem of a palm-branch, when we compare the statuette with representations of the same nature so common in ancient gems. On these, wherever the athlete is represented in *repose* he stands in just this attitude, holding under one arm the discus with which he has gained the palm displayed in his other hand; and in Roman times (when such amusements had lost all interest for the public mind) the successful actor appears in the same pose, but with mask instead of discus in his hand. Or, again, the victorious discobolus carries, in exactly the same manner as the palm, the "reed" used in measuring the length of the throws. Another attitude of repose is that of the athlete raising to his lips the bowl that refreshed him after his exertions: this idea of the gymnasium held its ground longer than any other, and being adopted by the Romans as typical of the chief occupation of the spring-time of life, actually found place on their medals as sym-

bolical of JUVENTAS. Another attitude of the same nature, and the special favourite of the Greek engravers, was the same youth bearing on one shoulder the great metal hoop, *trochus*, and holding in one hand the hooked rod used for trundling it : an exercise that seems to have formed an important element in the training for the games. When the athlete is represented in a state of *action*—he is breaking up the ground with a mattock ; leaping over a mark with heavy weights in his hands ; or actually throwing the discus, with all the muscles of his body at their utmost degree of tension.

That the statuette before us belongs to a Greek school (probably not much later than Lysippus), a fact admitted without question by the acute critic above quoted, and which forced itself upon my own mind at the first view, has been fully admitted by one of our most eminent sculptors, who carefully examined the work at my request ; for I was anxious to have my own judgment confirmed by another's founded on practice and experience. The same high authority particularly notices the fact of its "being the best preserved Greek bronze he had ever seen." And, certainly, this most rare of peculiarities is to the lover of the Beautiful, not one of the least of its merits. I know of no other bronze that still retains the same polish and colour that so charmed the eye of ancient connoisseurs : for the peculiar and rich tint which adds so greatly to the effect of the lines of the body, has only in few places given way to the verdigris that for the most part throws an obscuring veil over antique works in bronze. This extraordinary preservation is due to the singular measures taken by its last ancient possessor for its security ; and these are best told in the very words of the intelligent archæologist, who had the rare good fortune of assisting at its disinterment.

"We receive from M. L. Revon, Director of the Museum at Annecy, the following details respecting a very important discovery which has just taken place in the environs of the capital of Upper Savoy,—

'In the outskirts of Annecy, towards the north, stretches the plain of Ferns, supposed site of the ancient station Bautus. For a long time past the excavations there have brought to light Roman antiquities—statuettes, coins, inscriptions, pottery. The most interesting articles have been either presented or sold to the Municipal Museum. Especially this

Institution has made the acquisition of a hoard discovered in March, 1866, and consisting of 10,700 coins, piled up in two vases of copper tinned. The Third Brass constitutes the majority of these pieces, of which the series extends from Caracalla down to Probus, and amongst which, chiefly conspicuous, are the coins of Gallienus, Victorinus, Tetricus (father and son), and Claudius.

'Another treasure of much greater importance has just been discovered in the same field, at a few hundred yards' distance from the town. At the request of the Florimontaine Club, the owner of the ground undertook a regular excavation for the benefit of his garden, and, as he said, for that of the Museum also, to which he was to sell all he could find. Since the beginning of November, I was present three times a day at the diggings, the results of which at first were of but trifling interest. But on the 16th I beheld the workmen extract out of a mere hollow place formed in the ground, and some 35 or 40 centimetres deep [14 to 16 inches] a deposit which was covered with a *tegula* [large flat tile]. It consisted of three heads in bronze, a large statuette, a colossal foot; the foot was thrust into the cavity of one of the heads; the statuette into another; and the whole appeared to have been purposely packed into the smallest possible space.

'The little statue is *the* important piece. It is 60 centimetres high [24 inches], and represents a young man, nude, his right arm bent back upon his chest, and holding in the left hand an object, in which some discover a palm, others the remains of a caduceus. The right foot is lost<sup>1</sup>—perhaps it has remained fixed to the pedestal, when the person who buried it, in his hurry, tore from it the figure, which is separated into three portions. This figure (which is attributed to some Greek artist of Hadrian's time) is distinguished by charming gracefulness, by the high finish of the modelling, and by an attitude that is supple and easy in the highest degree. According to some archæologists it represents a young athlete, who has gained the prize: others, as M. Gosse and the Marquis Campana, see in it rather a Hermes Agoraios.

<sup>1</sup> A singular coincidence in every particular is offered by that prettiest thing in the Townley Gallery, the Cupid bending his bow, which is of exactly the same dimensions, though in marble, and was found (1776) crammed into an amphora,

having been first divested of his wings and feet (which were lost along with their plinth), at Castel di Guido, twelve miles from Rome, supposed site of the ancient Larium.—*Translator*.

‘The three heads, as they bear on the necks traces of a forcible mutilation, must have belonged to busts, or rather to complete statues ; a fact which is indicated by the presence of the colossal foot ; by the discovery of another foot in the same place in 1760 ; and by the finding of a hand, adorned with a ring,<sup>2</sup> quite defaced with a hammer (*toute martelée*) : this last was dug up in an adjoining field in August, 1867. In one of the heads we thought we recognised a Hadrian. A more minute examination, however, and the study of the magnificent work published upon the old Campana Collection, have enabled us to recognise in it the regular profile, high forehead, and beautiful curling hair of Antoninus Pius. As to the other two heads (one of which is one-third larger than life-size), it is difficult to find an attribution for them. M. Gosse is of opinion that they are proconsuls, and not emperors.<sup>3</sup> They have, like the first, the eyes empty, in consequence of the loss of the plates of enamel, which represented the whites and the pupils of that organ. A short beard, with harsh outlines, hair falling in straight strips upon the low forehead, give them, what with the empty and ghastly eyes, an expression rather disagreeable than pleasing.

‘After the discovery of these bronzes, the owner of the field made a formal promise before the delegates of this Town, of the Museum, and of the Florimontaine Club, to give the preference to the Annecy Museum in the offers of purchase, and to let nothing go out of his house before we had been consulted. But one fine day, whilst we, confiding in the faith of this promise, were preparing to ask for a special grant from the Municipal Council, which is ever actuated by an enlightened zeal for the interests of our Museum ; and whilst many of the citizens were already setting on foot a general subscription for this purpose, we learnt that the treasure had just been sold to an antiquary from Geneva, who in his turn makes it over to a wealthy collector at Paris.

‘As a poor compensation the Museum has been able to buy from the workmen the most part of the things found in the diggings, which were carried on up to the end of December. The excavations have brought to light many fragments of

<sup>2</sup> The statue of an emperor regularly wears on the ring-finger a signet engraved with a lituus, marking his highest dignity, that of Pontifex Maximus.—*Translator.*

<sup>3</sup> No numismatist can doubt their being both meant for Hadrian : the face is identical with that on his early medals.—*Translator.*

pottery in terra cotta and Samian ware, tiles, and bricks ; a large quantity of weights in red clay, in the shape of four-sided truncated pyramids, pierced through near the top, supposed to be counterpoises for weavers' looms. Also many iron articles, such as a small hoe, a chisel, heaps of nails, iron work for gates and palisades. Amongst the other articles to be remarked are, a bone flute with two holes, a little disk resembling the spindle-whorls of the lake-dwellings, an enormous weight in sandstone, stone pestles, and a mortar, a rubber for grinding paints, millstones in basalt or lava for handmills, the upper part of a small pilaster in white mable, having its capital decorated with palm leaves ; tusks of the bear, the wild boar, the pig, and of ruminant animals. Some dozen coins presenting the types of Augustus, Vespasian, Hadrian, Antoninus, Faustina, M. Aurelius, Constantine. To close this list, the following are the potters' names that I have been able to collect upon the bottoms of vases in black and Samian ware :—AGENOR FE.—BYRDONI OF.—CAIVS —OF . CARAN—CATANIM—CATVLLVS F—COTILLM— . . . . FEC—MARINVS (five times).—ME FEC—MERGVS SEF—P—PI—PRISCOVS FEC. SECVNDVS—TITVS— . . . VSI—OF . VIRIL (*Louis Revon*).'

The bronzes of which M. Revon speaks have luckily fallen into good hands. They now belong to M. Auguste Parent, whose collection of antiquities is already very important, and gives a high idea of the taste and liberality of the person who formed it. M. Parent, in fact, no longer conceals the design he has formed of making it the nucleus of a special public museum : we believe we can now make this announcement without any indiscretion. The *Revue* cannot too highly approve of such a design. The statuette (which we have seen) surpasses in beauty all that one can imagine.<sup>4</sup> We shall have occasion soon to speak again of the creation of the Parent Museum.

"Noscitur ex sociis" must have been the sole grounds for M. Revon's assigning the statuette to "a Greek artist of the times of Hadrian," and the same maxim seems to have induced others (who from their more favourable opportunities ought to have known better) to pronounce a similarly inconsiderate opinion, when the athlete was first offered to the

<sup>4</sup> La statuette, que nous avons vue, dépasse en beauté tout ce que l'on peut imaginer."—*Revue Archéologique*, Jan. 1863.



*ex officio* Trustees of the British Museum. But a very slight acquaintance with the history of sculpture suffices to convince us that even a century earlier than Hadrian, a bronze like this could not have been produced. And this refers merely to technical considerations—the fine quality of the metal, and the wonderful nicety of its manipulation. Many allusions of Pliny's in his chapters upon Bronze tend to imply this fact ; but one passage in particular is altogether conclusive. "That statue (the colossus of Nero) was a striking proof that the art of casting bronze was utterly lost ;<sup>5</sup> since both Nero was ready to furnish any amount required of gold and silver [for mixing with the copper to improve its colour, as in the celebrated Coreathean Brass,] and Zenodorus was held inferior to none of the ancient artists in his knowledge of modelling and of chasing in relief. During the time he was engaged in making the statue [colossal Mercury] for the Arverni, when Dubius Avitus was governor of that province, there were two cups chased by the hand of Calamis (a present, much prized, from Germanicus Cæsar to Cassius Silanus, Avitus's uncle, and his own tutor), which Zenodorus copied in such a way that there was hardly any perceptible difference in the workmanship. The greater the excellence of Zenodorus in art, the more deplorable the decay of bronze casting (*æris obliteratio*)." And these remarks of the old Roman connoisseur upon the marked difference between the old Grecian metal, and that employed by the statuary of the Cæsars, is clearly borne out by a comparison of the athlete with the heads in whose company it was found. And yet these heads belong to the very period when Roman art had reached its highest excellence—the great Renaissance, so to speak, brought about by Hadrian's matchless taste, and liberal encouragement of the genius yet smouldering in the Grecian breast—a revival that produced works in *marble* (as the Lateran Antinous proves) equal, perhaps superior, in expression to anything done before. And yet the two heads of this Emperor from the same hiding-place (one of them of the "heroic size," and evidently belonging to a statue of such importance as to have commanded the best talent of the day), to say nothing of the stiffness and inelegance of the treatment, declare the badness of their metal by its corroded

<sup>5</sup> "Ea statua indicavit interitum fundendi artis scientiam."—(H. N. xxxiv.

18). The text is Jau's, but the old division of chapters is retained in my quotations.

surface, and want of sharpness in taking the impression of the mould.

Another opinion has been expressed (but I can hardly believe seriously) that this entire *trouvaille* of bronzes is not only of one and the same date, but of Gallo-Roman manufacture. Those who hold this opinion would probably be inclined to change it were they to compare the athlete with the indubitable Gallo-Roman bronzes, such as those figured from time to time by Dr. Keller in the "Indicateur d'Antiquités Suisses,"—hideous *lares* and *penates*, own brothers to those so frequently exhumed on Roman-British sites (but in all probability of Gallic casting): or again to measure its drawing and spirit with the most important existing Gallo-Roman sculptures in stone, as the Gallic Chief in the Musée Calvet, Avignon; the reliefs on the arch at Orange; or the great statues of the gods at the Musée des Thermes; or if one wishes to learn the character of real Gallo-Roman art through the medium of its most numerous productions, he will find ample illustration in the terra-cotta *figurines* of the Clermont Museum; or in the subjects embossed on the Samian ware, so largely exported from the Gallic potteries. In all these remains of the Gallo-Roman school, to which these critics would assign a statuette whose extraordinary merit is admitted by the most eminent sculptor we possess, everything betrays not only an absolute inability of imitating Nature, but even of copying decently any pattern chosen for imitation. The same objection applies, with almost equal force, in the case of the three Imperial heads. The slightest consideration might have shown the improbability (not to say impossibility) of an insignificant little town like Bautus possessing either artists or founderies capable of turning out colossal statues in bronze. How much more natural to suppose them executed at the capital, to the order of some exuberantly loyal prefect, and forwarded from thence to their destination—the means of transport being as easy then all over Italy and Cisalpine Gaul as at any later time before railroads were known. Statues of this nature are of small comparative weight, and easy of conveyance. And those of one of the Emperors in question were at that very time being multiplied at a rate that baffles calculation, for Pausanias saw the precincts of the Olympium (half-a-mile in circuit) crowded with statues of Hadrian alone

—each one of the numerous colonies of Athens having erected one there at its own expense. That the manufacture of bronze statues formed a great branch of industry at Rome is amusingly illustrated by some allusions of Martial, who compares a deafening din to that made in putting together the parts of an equestrian statue :—

“ *Causidicum medio cum faber aptat equo ; —* ”

erected to some eminent barrister by his grateful clients ; for the ancients presented a man with his own statue, where we should with a piece of plate. And in another epigram the poet enumerates, amongst the various noises that banish sleep from Rome, the perpetual ringing of the statuary’s hammer :—

“ *Ludimagistri mane, nocte pistores, Ærariorum marculi die toto.* ”

And to sum up all, these three Imperial heads are neither better nor worse, as to design and workmanship, than those which we know were made at Rome itself. Of the innumerable array of the latter, no more than two have escaped—

“ The Goth, the Christian, Time, war, flood, and fire ; ”

but fortunately these two exemplify as many separate centuries of Roman art. The first is the immense head of Nero, now standing in the court of the Senatorial Palace on the Capitol, and popularly supposed to have belonged to the already mentioned Colossus, but for which the head of Apollo had been substituted by Vespasian, “as a punishment for that emperor’s crimes.” The other is the well-known equestrian figure of M. Aurelius, which is somewhat above life-size ; and has been erected in front of the same Palace. The head of Nero has nothing about it so striking as its extreme stiffness, which has all the character of Etruscan work ; and this is remarkably conspicuous in the hair, and produces there the same disagreeable effect that M. Revon censures in the two portraits of Hadrian.

Though bronze figures continued to be manufactured (and more numerously than ever) both in Pliny’s age and for two centuries later, yet these were merely religious or monumental, not “objects of high art,” but aids to devotion, and tutelary symbols, or else expressions of adulation, or personal vanity. With these the men of taste did not concern

themselves ; some of their company (like our own mediæ-valists) admired nothing but what was archaic and ugly :—

“Quid sculptum infabre, quid fustum durius esset ;”

after the rule of Horace's model collector, Damasippus ; these admitted nothing into their cabinets but “Tyrrhena sigilla,” the stiff, truly Gothic, Etruscan bronzes, still extant in such prodigious numbers, and amply bearing out Pliny's assertion of the very ancient claim of Italy to the practice of bronze-casting in the existence of the “signa Tuscanica” scattered all over the world ; and again that only the works of “old Greek” statuaries were prized by the virtuosi of his age, appears from a remark of Pliny's, when describing the composition of the Corinthian Brass,—a metal we should call gold of low standard (*l.c.* 3). “The greater part of them [speaking of amateurs] seem to me to *pretend* to a knowledge, rather than to possess any deeper understanding in the matter than the rest of the world, and this I will prove in a few words. Corinth was taken in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of the 158<sup>th</sup> Olympiad, that is, in the 658<sup>th</sup> of our City, whereas those eminent sculptors, all whose statues these people call ‘Corinthian,’ had come to an end some generations before : on which account, in order to convict them, we will give the dates of the artists further on. . . . The only *Corinthian* articles, therefore, are vessels, such as those men of taste employ sometimes for table service, and sometimes for lamps or chamber-pots, without any consideration of refinement.” Hence it appears that the Roman amateurs called all old bronzes that were not in the archaic Etruscan style, by the name of ‘Corinthian ;’ just as their brethren of to-day term all metal work, that is not Gothic, ‘Cinque cento Florentine,’ whether made in Italy, Germany, Flanders, or France.

We need not be surprised at so noble a monument of Hellenic skill, as this Annecy bronze, finding its way into the wilds of Helvetia ; after reading Pliny's short chapter (*l.c.* 8). “Very many people are so enamoured of the statues called ‘Corinthian,’ that they carry them about with them wherever they go, as did the orator Hortensius with the Sphinx which he had extorted out of his client Verres (on account of which Cicero, in a dispute, when he declared ‘he did not understand riddles,’ replied that ‘he ought ; for he had got the Sphinx at his house’). The Emperor Nero carried

about with him the Amazon (about which we shall speak further on) ; and a little before him, C. Cestius, once Consul, had done the same, and which he kept with him ever during battle.<sup>6</sup> The tent of Alexander the Great is recorded to have been supported by statues ; out of which number a couple have been dedicated and stand in front of the temple of Mars Ultor ; and as many more in front of the *Regia*."

But the most famous of these travelling companions, from the great names with which it is connected, is the Hercules whose history is related in one of the most interesting of the many curious fugitive poems in the *Sylvæ* of Statius (IV. 6). This Hercules, styled "Epitrapezios," from being designed to stand upon a dinner-table, was made by Lysippus for Alexander (the royal house of Macedon traced their descent through Caranus up to the demi-god) ; and followed the hero in all his campaigns through Greece, Persia, and India. Nay, at his last banquet, when about to raise to his lips the poisoned cup, the deity warned him of his approaching fate by assuming an aspect far different from the genial one he properly wore, and bursting into a cold sweat when grasped by the royal hand as he invoked the god. Next, the course of heritance not recorded, the little Hercules figures in the same capacity upon the table of Hannibal ; and very properly so, for he was the patron-god of Tyre ; and, under the name of Mel-earth, that of her colony Carthage. But Statius will have it that the Hellenic deity accompanied the African chief, sorely against his will, when he ravaged Italy ; but most of all, when he gave Saguntum to the flames, a city under the especial patronage of himself.

The third owner of note was the Dictator Sylla, over whose riotous banquets the god was forced to preside ; and finally he catches the eye, and charms the soul of Statius, amidst the multifarious treasures of art collected by Novius Vindex, the acutest connoisseur ever known :—

"Quis namque oculis certaverit unquam  
Vindicis, artificum veteres agnoscere ductus,  
Et non inscriptis auctorem reddere signis !"

The figure which, by its force and majesty, so impressed the poet's mind :—

"Tantus honos operi, finesque infusa per arctos . . . Majestas !"

<sup>6</sup> A proof of its being a small portable statuette.

was of very small dimensions, under a foot in height as it sat. The god, to suit his character of "Epitrapezios," held in one hand a cup, the other resting on his club; the Nemean lion's hide spread over a rock furnished his seat. Statius, a man of the most refined taste (as his writings everywhere evince), justly exclaims in admiration at the sculptor's versatility of talent, that could with equal success model ornaments for the dinner table, and colossi of the largest size :—

"Quis modus in dextra, quanta experientia docti  
Artificis curis, pariter gestamina mensis  
Fingere, et ingentes animo versare colossos !"

And this solitary record enables us to accept Pliny's otherwise preposterous statement that Lysippus "had executed no fewer than *fifteen hundred* statues with his own hand ;" as was proved after his death upon the opening of the money-box, into which he had made it a rule to drop *one* gold piece out of the payment received for each work. No doubt this travelling companion of Alexander was but one of a glorious company of miniature deities bespoken by Macedonian generals and nobles, compelled by fashion to imitate their great leader in his patronage of art. And as a *pendant* to this convivial Hercules, may be introduced another, of about the same dimensions, and well deserving, from its perfect workmanship, and striking expression of its meaning, to be assigned to the same lofty origin as the crowning glory of the Vindex collection. It is now the chief ornament in its class of the Museum at Parma, having been discovered in the ruins of that second Pompeii, Velleja, some thirty miles distant from that city. The statuette is mounted on a marble pedestal, with an inscription commemorating its presentation to a club of *bon vivants*, "Sodales Herculei," of the place under the god's especial patronage, by one of their members—evidently as an example to be followed, for the figure represents him reeling, and unmistakably overpowered by the influence of his brother, the god of wine.

To understand what the "signa Corinthia," so much prized by the amateurs of Pliny's day, really were, one must study the bronzes in the Museum of Naples. These bronzes proceed from the discoveries at Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Stabiae : their ultimate date therefore is precisely fixed ; they must have been made before the Roman school came into exist-

ence : they were collected as treasures of art by Pliny's own contemporaries. The series therefore of these bronzes at Naples supplies an infallible criterion for distinguishing the Grecian from the Imperial Roman manufacture. The result of such study will be the conviction that the two classes differ from each other as essentially in taste and execution as do the Greek and Roman coins, and that the bronze *figurines* of the Empire were the production of a state of feelings totally different from that which inspired the demand for similar articles in the flourishing times of Greece. The Roman bronzes certainly come to light (as I have already noticed) in great numbers, but they are for the most part "superstitious images,"—household gods, animals, wild and domestic, probably conveying some religious symbolism ; with occasional *genre* subjects, amongst which cup-bearers naturally predominate. It is evident, both from classical allusions and existing remains, that Greece alone supplied the Roman dilettanti with bronzes worthy to be regarded as works of art, precisely to the same degree as the Florence of the sixteenth century is the source of all similar productions that display superior merit and originality, whether in the design or the actual manipulation of the metal. It is equally evident from Pliny's disparaging tone, that no Roman man of taste would have condescended to admit into his gallery a home-made bronze any more than his brother of our own day would give a place on his shelves to a Birmingham brass casting. And equally in either case demand produced supply, though the genuine article grew rarer and rarer every year. Phædrus, writing under Augustus when art-mania was at its height, has a curious notice of this fact by way of simile : "As some artists do in our age, who get a better price for a new-made work, if they inscribe 'Praxiteles' on a marble of their own make, or 'Myroi' on a well-worn piece of plate" (V. Prolog.). Nevertheless, the quantity of bronzes brought into Italy, in the course of the two previous centuries, by the Roman conquest of European and Asiatic Greece, absolutely exceeds all limits of modern credibility. A few examples may be opportunely cited for the benefit of the reader who may have paid no attention to that chapter in the history of art. The Romans, says Plutarch in his 'Life of Marcellus,' were first made acquainted with Greek art by that general's capture of Syracuse, when he divided

the statues and paintings of that wealthy city between the Temple of the Cabiri in Samothrace, and the public buildings of Rome : an innovation looked upon very unfavourably by the old Conservatives of those times. Nothing, however, sets the extent of such spoliation in a stronger light than Pliny's incidental notice of the *three thousand* bronze statues (*signa ærea*) belonging to Scaurus, Sylla's stepson, and employed to decorate the temporary theatre so vividly described by that invaluable historian (xxxvi. 24). The ruinous fine of 20,000 talents (£4,000,000) imposed by his cruel step-father upon the cities of Asia Minor, for siding with Mithridates, and which they had been forced to pay twice over, through the usurious interest at which they had to borrow the money, had doubtless stripped public and private buildings of every convertible decoration, before the citizens were driven to the last resource of selling their children for slaves. The system of forming a collection as pursued by a Roman of taste, armed with a little brief authority in a Grecian country, is very amusingly described by Cicero, in his Fourth Oration against Verres, entitled "De Signis," which is devoted expressly to this part of the misdemeanours of "cet amateur terrible." But the blow most sensibly felt by the ex-governor was the orator's cruel remark that, being himself totally destitute of either taste or intelligence, he regularly employed two Greeks, *cognoscenti* by profession, to forage out for him what he ought to steal. These collectors, however, confined themselves as yet to what was private property, and paid some regard to decency by pretending to *purchase* what had taken their fancy, although it was always the *buyer* who fixed the price. But when this source was exhausted, the fury of collecting spared neither sacred nor profane: for example, Nero, who despite his professed love for Greece, made one sweep (as Pausanias tells us) of five hundred of the finest statues, "gods and men alike," at Delphi alone. By Hadrian's time, therefore, everything worth a collector's notice, and that was portable, had found its way to the palaces and villas

<sup>7</sup> Who for example buys up everything but a "very old wooden Fortuna" in the private chapel of Hejus, a Messenian noble, for 6000 sesterces (£60), viz. a marble Cupid by Praxiteles (the replica of the celebrated one at Thespis); a bronze Hercules by Myron; two small bronzes of Athenian virgins, holding up

baskets on their heads, "Canephores," by Polyclethus. The Cupid was put down at 1,600 sesterces (£16). Cicero makes very merry at the notion of a statue by Praxiteles selling for 400 denarii, and says it makes good the proverb, "I would rather buy than beg a thing."



of the Roman nobles ; and still the dry bones of Greece were sucked by successive curiosity hunters for the little marrow left :—

“*Ossa vides regum vacuis exsucta medullis,*”

says Juvenal to the young nobleman about to become a provincial governor ; and goes on to contrast the state of things at the time of the first conquest, with what it was in his own time. “*Then, every house was full, and there stood a great heap of coin, Spartan mantles, Coan purple, and in company with the pictures of Parrhasius, and the statues of Myron, were the living ivories of Phidias ; and also many a work of Polycletus everywhere to be seen, and few dinner tables without a piece of plate by Mentor.*” But now-a-days nothing is left of what the provincials can be despoiled, “except a few yoke of oxen, a paltry troop of horses, or else the sire of the herd, after you have distrained upon the little farm ; then next, the very *household gods*, should there chance to be a figure amongst them worth looking at ; or the single deity standing in its little shrine” (Sat. viii. 100). The only description left us of the collection formed by a wealthy Roman art-lover is the above-quoted poem of Statius, and this suffices to show how many a Grecian house this one palace had laid under contribution. “Here you have the bronzes upon which the skilful Myron spent so much time ; the marbles that live from the chisel of the painstaking Praxiteles ; the ivory polished by the thumb of him of Pisa ;<sup>8</sup> the metal taught to breathe in Polycletus’ furnace ; the line that from afar bespeaks Apelles.”

But to return to the actual subject of this memoir :—So long as Greek art flourished, representations of the same nature employed in an especial degree the greatest sculptors of each succeeding generation ; nay, more, if we are to believe Pliny (*l. c.* 9), the same motive first transferred the honours of statuary from gods to mortals. For the earliest statues erected in memory of men were those of the victors in the Sacred Games at Olympia ; each one of whom was in his turn thus commemorated. Their figures, however, must have been somewhat idealized in these memorials, to judge from the curious fact added by Pliny, that when the person had gained the prize three several times, the statue

<sup>8</sup> The maker of the Olympian Jupiter ; Phidias, or his assistant in that work.

was then modelled upon his actual body ; and these went by the name of "portrait-figures."<sup>9</sup> Many sculptors of the highest reputation devoted themselves exclusively to this branch of their profession : their names are preserved (with occasional notices of their principal works), in Pliny's alphabetical list. At their head stands Colotes ; a name in his day only second to that of Phidias, whom he assisted in making the colossal Jupiter of Olympia. And in the succeeding schools the most elaborate performances of the great masters are often mentioned as similar single figures of athletes—the subject naturally recommending itself to their choice from the scope it afforded for the display of anatomical knowledge ; and yet more, for taste in exhibiting such knowledge in the most graceful manner. A very eminent example<sup>1</sup> is the Spintharus, "Victor in all five contests," by Telephanes of Phocæa, an artist who "destroyed his reputation by entering the service of Darius and Xerxes ;" although he was regarded as the equal of Polyclethus, Pythagoras of Rhégium, and Myron. Of Polyclethus, successor to Phidias, and founder of another epoch in art, one of the most admired pieces was an athlete using the strigil—a subject the popularity of which amongst the Greeks (and nations tinctured with their civilization) is attested by its frequent occurrence upon gems in an early style : archaic Greek and Etruscan. But nothing can better exemplify the general enthusiasm for masterpieces in this branch of sculpture, than what Pliny relates concerning a statue by Lysippus, in the same action as the above-quoted one of Polyclethus, and which M. Agrippa had erected in front of his newly-built baths. Tiberius admired the figure so greatly that he was unable to govern his desire for its sole possession, and therefore removed it to the palace ; but so loud and persistent was the outcry at the loss, whenever the Emperor showed himself at the theatre, that he was ultimately obliged to restore the statue to its place.

Our athlete exhibits all the characters of the style of Lysippus, which Pliny thus describes :—"He is reported to have made many improvements in the art of statuary, by

<sup>9</sup> "Ex membris ipsorum similitudine expressa, quas 'iconicas' vocant."

<sup>1</sup> On account of its antiquity. This employment of Greek artists by the Achæmenian kings may account for the

merit of the sculptures executed by their order. Pliny's singular expression, "*quod se regum Xerxis atque Darii officinis dederit*," implies the manufacture of sculptures on an extensive scale.

representing the hair exactly ; by making the heads smaller than the old artists had done, and the bodies more slender and less fleshy ; by all which means the apparent tallness of the figures was increased. There is no Latin name for 'symmetry'—a thing to which he paid the most scrupulous attention, upon a new system never heard of before changing the square proportions<sup>2</sup> of the old sculptors ; and he commonly said 'that *they* represented men as they really were, but that *he* made them as they appeared to the eye.' Peculiar to this master seems to be that scrupulous finish (*argutiæ operum*) even in the minutest details of his work." These words would serve for a description of our statuette—the accurate rendering of the hair, the small head, the long legs (which some would-be critics censure as a defect) adding so greatly to the apparent height, and the extraordinary finish of the extremities so conspicuous in the finger and toe-nails. The "square, or squat, proportions" of the earlier masters are exemplified in that multitude of bronzes, generally classed under the name of Etruscan, and it is a curious fact that the *native* Roman practitioners, as exemplified in Imperial statues, sarcophagi sculptures, coin reverses, and gems, gradually returned to the old Etruscan rules, making their bodies longer and their legs shorter, until the art is lost in barbarism.

The inferiority of the Roman bronze, of which Pliny complains (a complaint so fully justified by extant specimens), may be accounted for by the large proportion of *lead* going to its composition. That writer states (*l. c.* 20) that the Campanian sort, the most admired at the time for its *colour*, contained 10 per cent. of Spanish *argentarium*. Now this *argentarium* was made of equal parts of tin and lead ; and therefore was much the same kind of thing as our pewter. In order to remove all doubt as to its nature, Pliny's further remark may be quoted, viz., that when the tin formed only one-third of the mixture, it was called *tertium*, and used for soldering leaden water-pipes (*l. c.* 48). According to this recipe, the very best quality of bronze would contain 5 per cent. of lead (sufficient to soften it considerably), whilst the common kind, that generally used in Italy, had 8 per cent. of *lead* (*plumbum nigrum*) added

in the smelting. His recipe for the statuary and tablet bronze, as then made, is as follows. The cake-copper (*massa*, so called because coming from the mine in the shape of round flat disks) is first melted, then there is added to it, when in a state of fusion, one-third of "scrap-bronze" (*æs collectaneum*), that is, old worn-out articles bought up from house to house, "as there is a peculiar influence in it, for it has been subdued by wear and tear, and so to speak, *tamed* by constant scouring:" with this again was mixed  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of *argentarium*. Now the pot-metal (*æs ollare*), which would naturally constitute the greatest part of the scrap-bronze, was copper mixed with 3 or 4 per cent. of *argentarium*; and thus further augmented the proportion of lead in the material of Roman statues. It is self-evident that even the tradition of the alloy of the old Grecian bronze had been lost long before Pliny wrote, for he makes no mention of what it was, when describing the varieties preferred for their works by different sculptors of antiquity (*l. c. 3*). After describing the Corinthian sort (which was, in truth, our "jewellers' gold," for the lowest quality contained one-third of the precious metal, and was consequently our "gold 8 carats fine"); he names three others used for statuary purposes by the great masters of old Greece. The first of these was the "hepatizon" (liver-coloured), which, however, was supposed the result of some lucky accident in the furnace (*quanquam hominis manu, sed ad fortunam temperatur*): the second, that invented at Delos, and which came into note from that island's having been of old the great mart of Greece; and lastly, the Eginetan, invented by the bronze-casters of that island. Pliny quotes Myron's celebrated Cow as a specimen of the latter metal; whereas Myron's contemporary and rival, Polyclethus, always preferred the Delian for the material of his statues. To us, accustomed to see all bronzes with one uniform dark green coating; the antique, so coated by natural rust, the modern, by artificial oxidation—it sounds strange to hear of the *material* of a statue being immediately recognisable by its *colour*, and even deriving great additional value from that circumstance. How conspicuous was this difference of appearance in the different alloys is curiously manifested by some other remarks. "If lead be mixed with copper (*cyprio*), a purple colour is the result, used in the borders of robes for statues."

∴ . . . "There is also an alloy of very soft bronze called

*Formalis*,<sup>3</sup> because a tenth part of lead, and one-twentieth of tin, are mixed with it, and thus it best assumes the colour that is termed the 'Grecian.' " But the ancients took the greatest pains to preserve the surface of their bronzes from the rust, as the following directions tend to show. "Bronzes, if wiped clean, contract rust much sooner than if left to themselves, unless they be well smeared over with olive-oil " (*l. c.* 21). And in another passage the same writer mentions the colouring of statues "by means of oil and sunshine." It follows therefore that the ancients, like the Cinque-cento Florentines, preferred the rich brown the metal assumes when thus treated—which indeed first gave it the name of "bronze." There is another remarkable passage upon the colour of ancient bronze in Plutarch's '*De Pythiae oraculis*,' *cap.* 2 ; where the visitor to Delphi expresses his admiration at the colour of the metal in the statues before him, "which is neither like dirtiness nor verdigris, but rather a dark blue dye, so that it imparts to the figures of the Admirals (with which the sightseer begins the round) a truly marine complexion and hue." He inquires whether this unusual effect came from some ancient secret in the composition of the metal, but is told it was entirely due to the peculiar atmosphere of Delphi.

<sup>3</sup> The name seems to imply that this mixture was the best adapted for casting in moulds, *formæ*.

## REMARKS UPON THE WORTHIES OF DEVON.<sup>1</sup>

By G. T. CLARK, Esq.

THE county of Devon has long been, and still continues to be, rich in worthy sons. "Each county," says Fuller, "is innated with a particular genius, inclining the natives thereof to be dexterous, some in one profession, some in another ; one carrying away the credit for soldiers, another for learning, another for lawyers, another for divines." To which Prince quietly adds, "How might I bid you take notice, and without vanity too, that such is the genius of Devon, it seems equally propense and inclinable to all." Nor is Prince's suggestion beyond the truth, for Devon has produced eminent sons in nearly every course by which men win honourable distinction, and in at least as great numbers and of as high a quality as any other county of equal area.

It has happened, moreover, that these worthies have been recorded with more than usual care, and in consequence the men of Devon, thus made aware of how much they have to be proud, have been remarkable for that love of their county which has been exhibited by most great Englishmen, and has in them given point and individuality to the larger and broader virtue of patriotism.

The Worthies of Devon have been fortunate in their biographer. Prince, whatever may be the literary merits of his work, has made them celebrated both within and beyond their county. He is a thorough Devon man, proud with the pride of Robert Courtenay, whose very brief epitaph at Ford especially stated that he was "Devoniensis." He dwells with transparent pride and affection upon the good qualities of his subjects, placing them ever in the fairest points of view, and he is so catholic and liberal in his spirit that, far from wishing to exclude any legitimate son of Devon, he now and then trespasses upon the not ill-stocked

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Annual Meeting at Exeter, July 29, 1873.

preserves of Somerset and Cornwall, and claims for his county sons whom a closer research would have forced him to surrender. On the whole, with all his faults—and some he certainly has—he well deserves the panegyric of his friend Pearse, the vicar of Dean-Prior, who says,

“ You’ve done the work, Sir, but you can’t be paid,  
Until amongst these Worthies you are laid :  
Then future ages will unjustly do,  
To write of Worthies, and to leave out you.”

Sir William Pole, whose portrait appeared at the Exeter Exhibition, and whose volume is well known, was rather a genealogist than a biographer. His book stands unrivalled as a succinct and correct account of the descent of Devon families and estates, and but few counties could have afforded equal materials for its construction. Lysons, writing almost in our own day, has availed himself mainly of these two well-known and copious sources, and has given in his “Magna Britannia” an excellent account of Devon in all its aspects.

From these and various later sources have been collected 461 names of natives, or reputed natives of Devon, more or less distinguished. Of these, 112 have been learned in the law ; 94 have been divines ; 59 soldiers ; 41 scholars, some of whom were also divines, but more distinguished for general literature than for divinity ; 29 have been sailors or naval adventurers ; 22 statesmen ; 20 founders of considerable charities ; 20 physicians ; 20 painters ; 17 poets ; 13 great merchants ; 11 men of science ; and 3 musicians.

To reduce these figures into a form more convenient for comparison, it may be added that out of the whole list there have been, in round numbers, 24 per cent. of lawyers ; 21 per cent. divines ; 13 per cent. soldiers ; 9 per cent. scholars ; 6 per cent. naval adventurers ; 5 per cent. statesmen ; 4 per cent. founders, physicians, painters, and poets ; 3 per cent. of merchants, and men of science ; and short of 1 per cent. of musicians.

The distribution of these worthies in point of time is as follows :—2 of them, or under  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., lived before the year 1000 ; 3, or above  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., in the eleventh century ; 14, or 3 per cent., in the twelfth ; 27, or 6 per cent., in the thirteenth ; 32, or 7 per cent., in the fourteenth ; 43, or above 9 per cent., in the fifteenth ; 78, or 17 per cent., in the

sixteenth ; 132, or  $28\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., in the seventeenth ; 78, or above 16 per cent., in the eighteenth ; and 47, or 11 per cent., in the nineteenth or present century.

Then as to the periods in which particular branches of knowledge were most cultivated. All who are mentioned before A.D. 1000 are divines ; whereas the men of science only occur in the three latest centuries ; the musicians in the seventeenth and eighteenth ; the merchants mainly in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth ; and the poets nearly in the four last centuries. The physicians commence with the sixteenth ; and the founders range from the twelfth to the seventeenth centuries, the only public donation in the nineteenth being of pictures, and exceptional. The painters belong to the four latter centuries ; the statesmen are chiefly in the seventeenth. Of the 29 sailors or naval adventurers, 19 belonged to the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries ; while the scholars, including authors in general, though more widely distributed, are thickest in the three last centuries. The soldiers swarm in the fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries ; the divines are strongest in the sixteenth and seventeenth ; and the lawyers, ranging from the twelfth to the nineteenth, reach their maximum in the seventeenth century. In law, divinity, statesmanship, foundations, and mercantile enterprise the seventeenth century takes the lead. Naval adventure was at its height in Devon in the sixteenth century.

The causes of this distribution will in many cases be found in the circumstances of the kingdom, and, were the figures drawn from a wider area, would afford the material for an interesting chapter in its history. The position of Devon upon the sea, and its possession of the port of Plymouth, may well account for its celebrity in naval affairs, but there seems no special circumstance to explain the enormous preponderance of lawyers, not a few of whom were among the greatest in their profession, and of whom nearly 65 per cent. have attained to its highest honours. To account for this unusual success it has been said that, until the accession of the House of Stuart, London was more the metropolis of the West than of the whole country, and the honours of the law being to be won only in the metropolis, the competition was unduly restricted. How this really is has not been made clear, but certain it is



that Devon has for from six to eight centuries been a Judge-producing county, and the tendency in that direction has been strong enough to bear transplantation; for though the fathers of Sir Thomas Littleton and Lord Hatherley had left the county, the local bent prevailed, and their sons both followed the law, and with what success is well known. The late Baron Channell, though not born in Devon, came of a Bideford family.

It is remarkable how few great merchants Devon has produced. Its long seaboard, and tendencies to naval adventure, might have been expected to attract into that channel some of the energy which has never been wanting in the county; but for some reason, not yet assigned, few of its sons have risen in trade or commerce. Much of the spirit of commerce indeed lay at the root of the public support given to Raleigh and his fellows, and their great but thrifty mistress did not disdain to derive money profits from their discoveries, but the great sailors themselves were cast rather in the heroic than the mercantile mould.

Devon has produced a fair share of soldiers, though but one great military commander. She could count many brave sons in the days when every gentleman was a soldier, and every great noble by his office a leader, and in the Irish wars of Elizabeth and James many Devonians won wealth and distinction. Under Charles she was well represented by Sir Bevil Granville, and her military fame culminated in the next generation in the person of Marlborough. Monk, a soldier, though scarcely a great one, was also from Devon.

To medicine, with its attendant sciences of anatomy and physiology, Devon has not largely contributed, and probably those "silent," though no longer "inglorious arts," were never better represented than by a son of Devon at Oxford at the present day. A Devon man would no doubt allege the healthiness of the climate as unfavourable to the study of disease.

Next, let us pass a little in detail the consideration of some of the worthies,

"Whose names, recorded on th' historic page,  
May court the notice of a future age."

And first of the soldiers, at the head of whom long stood the members of the House of Coutenay, one of the few

families now extant in the male line which has matched with Plantagenet. The men of the Powderham branch of Courtenay were hereditary soldiers, discharging the duties and attaining to the honours of chivalry. They raised and commanded the forces of Devon and Cornwall, served frequently in Scotland and in France, and marched to battle with a personal retinue of 80 men-at-arms and as many archers. "By sea and land," says Gibbon, "they fought under the standards of the Edwards and the Henries; their names are conspicuous in battles, in tournaments, and in the original lists of the Order of the Garter. Three brothers shared the Spanish victory of the Black Prince. . . . In the quarrel of the two Roses the Earls of Devon adhered to the House of Lancaster; three brothers successively died, either in the field or on the scaffold,"—and one, the head of the elder line, attended his kinsman, Henry VIII., to the Field of the Cloth of Gold, and there broke a lance against the French monarch.

Among the soldiers is also to be named James Lord Audley, distinguished not less for the headlong valour which broke the lines of France upon the field of Poitiers, than for the wide-handed liberality which led him to share both the military glory and the material reward with the squires who had served him so well. From Devon also came Monthermer, who won almost at spear's point his wife, and that wife a daughter of Edward III.; Sir John and Sir Thomas Carew, who figured among the heroes of Crecy and Agincourt; Sir George Cary, Lord-Deputy of Ireland in most turbulent times; and Sir Bevil Granville, one of a race of very considerable men belonging equally to Devon and Cornwall, and whose history, and death at Lansdown, have given him a high place in our greatest internal struggle. In our times the military reputation of Devon has been upheld by Sir Walter Raleigh Gilbert, no less distinguished by land than was his collateral ancestor Sir Humphrey, three centuries ago, by sea.

Although the absolute number of Devonians who have risen to naval renown be not very great, it has included many men of great mark and of the heroic type, and almost all rose in the great reign of the Virgin Queen. To that age are to be attributed Sir John Davies, the early and successful explorer of the coasts of Greenland, and the dis-

coverer of "Davies' Straits ;" Cock, "*Solus Cockus, in sua inter medios hostes navicula, cum laude periit,*" who fell whilst winning a peculiarly brilliant victory over the Spaniards, running his pinnace in amidst their larger car-racks, and whose fame is embodied in the Latin eulogy of Camden. Fuller, who also records his gallant end, observes that "he wishes for his pen no higher preferment than to be permitted to draw the curtain about those who have died in the bed of honour." There was also Oxenham, whose exploits on the great Isthmus and at Panama made his name as dreaded by the Spaniards as that of any adventurer on the Western Main, and upon whom they took a bloody revenge ; Sir Richard Granville, Elizabeth's great Vice-Admiral, ancestor of Sir Bevil, and descendant of the South Wales conqueror, and in every way worthy of them both, and who, like Nelson, fell on his own element in the hour of victory. Among them also was Sir Humphrey Gilbert, the founder of Newfoundland, not less known as a bold and successful commander than as an hydrographer, mathematician, and skilful seaman. There was also Sir John Hawkins, who took knighthood at the hand of Lord Howard of Effingham, for his services in destroying the scattered remnants of the great Armada, and Sir Richard Hawkins, his son, so celebrated for his exploits in the South Seas. Sir Francis Drake was also a member of a Devon family in many ways distinguished. He completed the discoveries of Magellan, crossed the isthmus between the American continents, and first, among Englishmen, circumnavigated the globe. Besides these, and many less-known men, there was the greatest of them all, Sir Walter Raleigh, the glory and the shame of his country—sailor, scholar, and historian, not merely the chief of the worthies of Devon, but in the very first rank among those of England herself.

Many of these eminent men were nearly related. The three Gilberts—John, Sir Humphrey, and Adrian—were brothers, by the mother, of Sir Walter Raleigh, and were also related to the Granvilles, Fortescues, and Drakes. These relationships are set forth in a valuable and well-known paper by Sir William Drake in the "*Archæologia*" for 1850.<sup>2</sup> Robert Blake, sometimes called a Devon worthy, was born over the border at Bridgewater.

<sup>2</sup> See also a memoir of Sir Francis Drake by Dr. Drake, in *Arch. Journ.* xxx., p. 358.

At the head of her divines, Devon has been wont to boast Boniface of Crediton, Archbishop of Mentz, Saint, and the Apostle of Germany; Willibald, his nephew, Bishop of Eystadt; Burchard, also a saint, Bishop of Wurzburg, and reputed brother to Swithun of watery memory; and Frederick, Bishop of Utrecht, a contemporary and also a saint, whose day is kept on the 18th of July. These all flourished in the eighth century, since when canonised saints have been less frequent in Devon; and, indeed, it must be confessed that the evidence in favour of their Crediton or even Devon birth is of too questionable character to allow of their inclusion in any critical Devon lists.

But if never, or only no longer, a "*terra sanctorum*," Devon has not been wanting in divines and scholars, of whom a host of names are preserved; some who, like Stephen Langton, are remembered for a combination of high offices with remarkable personal qualities; others, like Archbishop Courtenay, owned their elevation to a great name or an illustrious ancestry; others again, whose piety was rather of an architectural character, are remembered mainly for their works of magnificence in the cathedral and parish churches of the diocese. Such were Bishop Walter Bronscombe, the founder of the present structure of the cathedral in the thirteenth century; Bishop Walter de Stapeldon, who commenced, and Bishop John Grandison, who completed, the choir in the fourteenth century.

Others again were schoolmen, poets, and grammarians, as well as divines; such as John Garland in the eleventh, Roger the Cistercian, in the twelfth centuries, and Gilbert Foliot, of Tamerton-Foliot, Bishop of London, whose spirited rejoinder to the Prince of Darkness is on record, and who is remembered also for his opposition to a less shadowy enemy in Thomas à Becket. There is also Richard Fitz Ralph, Archbishop of Armagh, an author in his day; Ash, otherwise Fraxinus, the learned friend of Giraldus Cambrensis; Cutcliffe, or "*de rupe cissa*," one of whose ingenious apoloques is preserved by Fox the martyrologist; Babington, Bishop of Llandaff and Worcester, whose learned commentary on the Pentateuch still holds a place—"non sine pulvere"—in theological libraries; Joseph Glanville, author of the well-known book on apparitions; and Gale, whose "*Court of the Gentiles*" is a monument of learning and industry.

Others again there were who owe their fame to their early enlightenment in the new doctrine, as Britte, a scholar at the feet of Wickliffe ; John Cardmaker, better known as Taylor, an Exeter man, who died for the faith at the stake in Smithfield in 1555, and Agnes Priest, the sole Devonshire martyr under Queen Mary, who met the same painful end at Exeter in 1558.

Then, among the post-Reformation divines, came Bridgeman, Bishop of Chester, the father of Sir Orlando, the learned C. J. of the Common Pleas ; Rainolds, one of the most learned, moderate, and liberal of the divines of the Church of England after the Restoration, a period when moderation was most needed and least found ; Richard Hooker, "the judicious Hooker," whom to have produced would alone have given Devon an honoured place in theology ; and finally, that true champion of the Church of England against Rome on the one hand, and Geneva on the other, Bishop Jewel, of whom it was happily written by old Fuller,—

" Sweetness, both of tongue and pen,  
Insight, both in books and men,  
Hopes in woe and fears in weal,  
Humble knowledge, sprightly zeal ;  
A lib'ral heart and free from gall ;  
Close to friend and true to all ;  
Height of courage in Truth's duel  
Are the stones which made this JEWEL ;  
Let him who would be truly blest  
Wear such jewel in his breast."

Even after such an array of learning, orthodoxy, and moderation in piety, no apology is due for mentioning Dr. John Foster, the opponent of Tindal, an eminent dissenter, of whom Pope says—

" Let modest Foster, if he will, excel  
Ten Metropolitans in preaching well ;"

And finally mention has to be made of a celebrated enthusiast who in the last century produced a considerable effect upon the mind of a large number of votaries, Johanna Southcote, a Devon, if not an Exeter, woman.

Although in the latter two centuries Devon has considerably fallen off in the study of divinity, two of her sons at least should be mentioned who belonged to that profession.

Henry Beeke, Dean of Bristol, professor of poetry at Oxford, a man of very extensive and varied information, was much consulted by the ministers of the day on their larger measures of finance. He was the son of a Vicar of Kings Teignton. Contemporary with Dean Beeke was another Devon divine, Bishop Coplestone, who was certainly in general as well as in theological learning, in moderation, and in attachment to the Church in which he was a prelate, inferior to no one of his predecessors.

The poets of Devon are scarcely equal to many other classes of her Worthies. Even Philips, the bard of Pomona, and who sings of cyder, was a Hereford, not a Devon, man; and though Herrick held a Devon living, and derived his inspiration from the Devon air, he was born in and belonged to the squirearchy of that county of whom a poet has said,—

“The gentry bleat as though their native sheep  
Transfused a sheepishness into their story.”

Nicholas Rowe, on the other hand, was of a Devon family, but by the accident of his birth a Bedfordshire man. Devon, however, has not been without her poets. William Brown, in the sixteenth century, wrote pastoral verses, and many of the divines sacrificed to the muses in a ponderous sort of way. Devon, moreover, produced the author of “The Beggar’s Opera,” John Gay,

“In wit a man, simplicity a child,”

and Augustus Toplady, author of “Rock of Ages,” was of this county.

Descending to the present century, it will be remembered that poetry was one of the distinctions of that many-sided man of genius, Samuel Taylor Coleridge. Nor should be unnoticed the name of Winthrop Mackworth Praed.

Perhaps the preponderance of the Law has been fatal to poetry, for the great Devon lawyers seem to have been essentially prosaic, unacquainted with the muse, and they have not, therefore, like Sir William Blackstone, even been able to bid adieu to her in verse.

The statesmen of Devon, though not a numerous body, include some well-remembered names. Archbishop Baldwin, Abbot of Ford, the patron of Giraldus Cambrensis, and himself a man of

learning, well deserves the name of statesman, since he took an active part in the promotion and direction of that movement towards the East, the traces of which are still extant in our arts, and it may be in our literature. The Archbishop, moreover, shared as well as promoted the movement, and was himself a Crusader. Nicholas de Moels appears in the twelfth century as an Ambassador, and Bishop Grandison in the thirteenth, and in the fourteenth Bishop Brentingham. In the fifteenth, John Lord Dinham held the office of Lord High Treasurer. Later on, Sir William Petre held a considerable position under Queen Mary, as did, in the century following, Sir George Cary, George Carew Earl of Totnes, author of "*Pacata Hibernia*;" Sir Thomas Edmonds, Sir George Chudleigh, and Thomas Lord Clifford of Chudleigh. Sir Arthur Chichester also was Lord-Deputy of Ireland under James I., and a great authority for the affairs of that country; nor should be omitted the name of Sir Edward Seymour, of Berry Pomeroy, speaker of the Long Parliament in 1672, and through a long public career the consistent advocate of civil liberty. Truly is he designated on his monument as—

"A friend to his Prince, a servant to his country."

But the civilian of whom the county of Devon, and specially the city of Exeter, has most reason to be proud as a statesman of the older type, and both a scholar and a promoter of scholarship, is Sir Thomas Bodley, the elder of three celebrated brothers of Exeter birth, of whom Lawrence was a divine, and Sir Josias a soldier in Ireland. The great Queen employed Sir Thomas in various important affairs in Holland and Germany, and his attachment to learning and care for its continuance have caused his name and fame to be bound up with that great seat of learning to the prosperity of which he largely contributed. Of later years the county has not been strong in statesmen, but a list of the members of that profession distinguished in the service of their country would be incomplete that omitted to mention the present Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Devon has produced two speakers of the House of Commons, Serjeant Sir John Glanville and Sir Edward Seymour. Of the twenty physicians, one occurred in the sixteenth, seven in the seventeenth, nine in the eighteenth, and three in the

present century. Of the earlier ones, Sir Simon Baskerville had some reputation. Dr. John Shebbeare's title to fame is a whimsical one. He received a pension from the Crown on the same occasion with Johnson, and it was said that the minister had pensioned a he-bear and a she-bear. Sir George Baker and Sir Francis Milman were both men of eminence in the days of George III., and Mr. Saunders is said to have much improved the operation for cataract. Dr. Brocklesby was not born actually in Devon, but at Minehead.

Of founders of charities and schools, Devon has produced a fair number, of whom, however, only about a dozen seem to deserve special commemoration. Notwithstanding the avarice of former trustees and the shears of modern commissioners, many of these good works still survive. At the head of the founders is Bishop Stapeldon, to whom is due Stapeldon Inn, or Exeter College, the fruitful nurse of many generations of Devon men.

Bishop Stapeldon, who with his brother Sir Richard was murdered by a brutal mob in London for adhering to the cause of Edward II., 1326, was a very noteworthy man. He filled the office of Lord High Treasurer, and as such was the earliest keeper of the Public Records who attempted creditably to discharge that duty. Those who know how difficult it is for men engaged in public life to attend to any matter which does not absolutely press for settlement, and who are aware to what an extent the records of the realm have been neglected by very many of their several keepers, will appreciate the labour in this department of Bishop Stapeldon. He arranged and classified such of these documents as were under his direct charge, and left behind him a calendar still known and valued, and which was printed by Sir F. Palgrave for the Record Commission. When these records were moved from Westminster, Mr. Burt, with that feeling for his office which forms so bright a feature in his character, drew up a notice of those upon which the Bishop's labours had been chiefly bestowed, which was at that time printed.<sup>3</sup> But Bishop Stapeldon deserves more than this, and no one is more competent than Mr. Burt to collect the scattered details of his life and works. His brother had a licence from Edward III. to found a Carthusian monastery in Devon, which, however, he had not time to execute.

<sup>3</sup> See "The Gentleman's Magazine, October, 1859," p. 836.



Nicholas Wadham, the founder of Wadham College in 1613, was of a Devon family, and probably born in the county.

Science is a plant of modern growth, at least in its applied form. Here Devon can boast of four sons, all eminent. Newcomen, who did so much for the Cornish steam-engine; General Mudge, one of a very remarkable family at Plymouth, the first Director of the Ordnance Survey; Dean Buckland, one of the founders of the modern school of Geology; and Babbage, best remembered for his labours upon the calculating machine. Sir William Snow Harris, who has done so much to perfect the precautions against lightning, is also a Devonshire man.

The fine arts, including music and painting, are represented in Devon by 23 votaries. Matthew Locke, celebrated for his glees, for his employment, the first in England, of music in aid of the drama, and for having written the first English work on the principles of thorough bass, was of Devon; as was Loosemore, who built the fine organ which still adorns the Cathedral; and Jackson, so long celebrated for the skill with which he played upon it, but whose fame as a musician was not confined to the West.

Devon can number 20 painters, some of them of considerable merit, and one who, with Hogarth and Gainsborough, may claim the very first place in that branch of art in England. Both Reynolds and his master, Thomas Hudson, were Devon men, as was Northcote, the biographer of Reynolds. Opie came from Cornwall, beyond the border, but Haydon, with whose struggles for fame all must sympathise, was of Plymouth; as was Hayman, an historic painter of some repute in his day. Ozias Humphrey, Cosway, and Cross were all miniature painters. Prout was the first water-colourist of his time. Samuel Cook is worthy to be named with him; and, more recently, Devon has produced Sir Charles Eastlake. It should also be mentioned that the Rev. William Holwell, better known as Holwell-Carr, of Exeter College, and remembered for his noble bequest to the nation of the pictures which are preserved in the National Gallery, was either a Devonshire man or of Devon extraction. The Holwells were of Thorne-Hipping, and Mr. Holwell-Carr's great-grandfather was an eminent physician at Exeter.

But the intellectual bede-roll of Devon is not yet ex-

hausted. Great as are the names of Hooker and Jewell among divines, Bodley among the favourers of literature, Reynolds in painting, Babbage in science, and Raleigh among the writers and actors of history, these names are rivalled by those of some of the great lawyers of the county who have upheld its reputation from remote times down to the present day. Her earliest Judges, indeed, belong to a period when the "*curia regis*" was the single court of justice, and the *Justiciarius Angliæ*, far superior to the Chancellor, sat as the representative of and next in rank to the Sovereign, in whose absence he was "*ex officio*" regent of the kingdom. At that time the study, or at any rate the administration, of the common law of the land was scarcely a distinct profession, and the Justices were usually men of high rank, prelates or nobles, of general knowledge and high character, irrespective of their judicial functions. Such were Bluet, Bishop of Lincoln, "*Justiciarius totius Angliæ*," in 1123 ; William, Archdeacon of Totnes, in 1189 ; William, Lord Briwer, Baron of the Exchequer in 1221, and a great monastic patron, founding two colleges, a priory, and a hospital, besides building Bridgewater Bridge and Castle, and making good that port.

Of this class also were Henry Tracy, Baron of the Exchequer in 1261, and Hugh Courtenay, afterwards Earl of Devon, a Justice itinerant in 1330 ; men evidently selected rather for their personal qualities and rank than for their legal training. By degrees, mixed up with these, there appear men who had practised at the bar, and were for that reason raised to the bench, a custom never prevailing in France, where the Judges were a separate class or rather caste from the bar, to the great injury of both branches of the profession. Probably of this legal character were the Furneaux, of whom Alan, Henry, William, and Simon were Justiciaries in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries ; John de Reigny in 1225, Sir Henry de Bathonia in 1238, Sir Henry Englefield in 1260, Gilbert de Knovil and William Martin in the fourteenth century, and Sir William Huddersfield, the last who is called a Justiciary, and who flourished about 1486.

Bracton, who in 1267 was Archdeacon of Totnes, was, notwithstanding his ecclesiastical rank, the earliest really distinguished lawyer, the first sage of the law. He was

author of the volume "*De legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ*," which is, says Foss, "a finished and systematic performance, giving a complete view of the law, with all its titles, as it stood when the work was written." Bracton has always been called a Devonshire man, but the manor of Bratton, whence he derived his name, is just within the border of Somerset, and his tomb and effigy are in Minehead Church.

Of these Justiciaries there are on record 12, beside a "*Justiciarius totius Angliæ*." They range through the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, one occurring in the fifteenth. Under the arrangement introduced by Henry III., by which the causes were apportioned between distinct courts, a crowd of Devonians rose to high office. Thus there have been, down to the present day, 2 Lord Chancellors, 7 Chief Judges of the King's Bench, 9 Chiefs of the Common Pleas, and 2 Chief Barons of the Exchequer. There have been, also, 9 ordinary Judges of the King's Bench, 9 of the Common Pleas, and 5 Barons of the Exchequer, a Lord Justice, 3 Lord Keepers or Commissioners of the Great Seal, a Master of the Rolls, a Chancellor of the Exchequer, Judges of the Privy Council, 2 Irish Chief Justices, a Chief Justice of Ceylon, 4 Attorneys, and 3 Solicitors-general. Devon has also provided two Speakers and a Lord High Treasurer; in all 77 persons, a very unusual proportion out of the 112 lawyers who appear in the list of Worthies.

Among the Judges of the fourteenth century occur the names of Sir William Herle, 1329; Sir John Stowford, 1391; Sir John Cary, 1370; Sir John Wadham, 1388; Edward Stafford, Bishop of Exeter and Lord Keeper in 1396.

In the fifteenth century came Sir John Fortescue, Lord Chief Justice and Lord Chancellor, author of the celebrated treatise "*De laudibus legum Angliæ*," represented by Selden as "the first treatise that entered minutely into the history of our legal institutions, and described the professional education and habits of the period." Sir John's brother Henry was Lord Chief Justice of Ireland, and the other members of his family who attained judicial rank were Lewis Fortescue, William Fortescue, and Fortescue-Aland, Lord Fortescue.

Among the Judges in the same century were Sir John Hill in 1400, and at the same period Sir John Hody and

Sir William Hankford, both Lord Chief Justices of the King's Bench, and for each of whom is claimed the honour of having committed Henry V., when Prince of Wales, for contempt of court ; Hals, 1424 ; Juyn, 1439 ; Henry Fortescue, 1440 ; Tresilian, a solitary instance of a Judge executed for high treason ; Sir William Hody, 1440 ; Huddersfield, the last Justiciary, 1486 ; and Tremaile, 1488.

In the sixteenth century followed Sir Lewis Pollard, 1514 ; Lewis Fortescue, 1542 ; Sir John Whyddon, 1554, who is said to have laid aside the mule upon which the Judges usually rode, and to have introduced the custom of riding down to Westminster on horseback. He is also said to have sat in armour when engaged in trying the northern rebels at Scarborough. There were also Sir John Southcote, 1560, and Sir John Glanvill, 1598, reputed the first who rose from the lower branch of the profession to be a Judge.

The seventeenth century was in Devon prolific both in eminent lawyers and eminent divines, producing of the former 28, of the latter 34. Among the lawyers were Sir William Periam, 1603 ; and in 1612 the learned Sir John Doddridge, to confer upon whom his Master's degree the Vice-Chancellor of Oxford came to London, an unheard-of honour, and whose effigy still adorns the cathedral. His father was an eminent merchant of Barnstaple, his nephew Recorder of Exeter, and their male line was represented by the eminent Nonconformist divine, Philip Doddridge, in the last century. In 1649 lived Sir Thomas Gates, and Henry Rolle, Chief Justice ; and, in 1667, Sir Orlando Bridgeman, Chief Justice and Lord Keeper, son of Bridgeman Bishop of Chester, and whose descendants are Earls of Bradford. The two latest Judges of the century were Henry Pollexfen and George Treby, Chief Justices of the Common Pleas in 1689 and 1692. The eighteenth century produced 8 Judges, of whom Peter, Lord King, an Exeter man, and Charles Pratt, Earl Camden, were Chancellors. The others were Baron Hatsell, 1702 ; the elder Pratt, 1716 ; and Sir Francis Buller, 1794.

In the present century are to be mentioned Sir Vicary Gibbs, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas ; Robert Lord Gifford, Master of the Rolls, and Lord Justice J. L. Knight-Bruce. Sir William Follett, prematurely cut off, promised to equal the greatest in the profession ; and there are those

still living, enough both in numbers and distinction, to show that the legal reputation of the county is by no means upon the wane.

## Class. Century.

- F. 17 Acland, Sir John. Acland.  
M.D. 17 „ Arthur. Exeter.  
M. 18 „ John. Exeter.  
N.A. 17 Adams, Wm.  
D. 11 Ælphage. Plymouth.  
D. 10 Alfhred, Bp. of Crediton.  
Sch. 12 Ash, alias Fraxinus, Simon. Probably of Ash-Raph.  
D. 17 Ashley, Herbert, Dn. of Norwich. Plymouth.  
M.D. 16 Atwell, Hugh, M.D. Kenton or Exeter.  
S. 14 Audley, James Lord.  
Sc. 19 Babbage, Chas. Totnes School.  
D. 16 Babington, Gervase, Bp. of Worcester. Ottery St. Mary.  
N.A. 17 Bagg, Sir Jas., Kt.  
Sc. 17 Baker, Rev. Thos., Geometer. Bishops Nympton.  
M.D. 18 Baker, Sir Geo., Bt., M.D., Physn. to Geo. III. Loventon.  
St. 12 Baldwin, Archbp. of Canterbury. Exeter.  
L. 17 Ball, Sir Peter, Kt., Atty.-Gen. to Q. Eliz., Rec. of Exeter. Mamhead.  
D. 14 Bampton, Sir John de, D.D. Bampton.  
M.D. 17 Barber, Wm. Barnstaple.  
P. 16 Barclay, Alex., Author of the "Ship of Fools." Ottery St. Mary (?)  
D. 17 Barkham, John, D.D., Author. Exeter.  
S. 17 Barry, Robert.  
M.D. 17 Baskerville, Sir Simon, Kt. Exeter.  
S. 17 Basset, Col. Arthur. Heanton Punchardon.  
L. 13 Bathonia, Sir Hy. de, J. of K. B. North Tawton.  
M.D. 18 Battie, Wm., M.D., Author. Modbury.  
S. 13 Bawceyn, Sir Stephen, Kt. Yarbury.  
S. 15 Beaufort, Thos., D. of Exeter. A leader at Agincourt.  
F. 16 Beaumont, Hy. Honiton.  
D. 19 Beeke, Hy., D.D., Dn. of Bristol, Prof. of Poetry, Oxford. King's-Teignton.  
N.A. 17 Berry, Adml. Sir John. Molland.  
M.D. 17 Bidgood, John, M.D. Rockbeare.  
D. 19 Bidlake, John, D.D. Poems and sermons. Plymouth.  
D. 13 Blondy, Richd., Bp. of Exon. Exeter.  
L. 12 Bluet, Robt., Bp. of Linc., Just. tota. Angliæ. Holcombe-Rogus.  
S. 17 Bluet, Col. Francis. Holcombe-Rogus.  
F. 16 Blundel, Peter. Tiverton.  
St. 16 Bodley, Sir Thomas. Exeter.  
D. 16 Bodley, Lawrence. Exeter.  
S. 16 Bodley, Sir Jonas. Exeter.  
L. 15 Boefe, Wm., Sergt.-at-Law.  
Sch. 17 Bogan, Zachary. Gatcombe.

Class.	Century.	
S.	15	Bonville, Sir Wm. Exeter.
S.	15	Bonville, Wm., Lord, Yorkist leader in Devon. Shute.
Sch.	19	Bowring, Sir John, Kt. Larkbear.
L.	13	Bracton, Hy. Archd., of Barum, J. of K. B. Bratton.
St.	14	Brentingham, Thos., Bp. of Exon., L. H. Treasurer.
L.	13	Brewer, Wm. Lord, Justiciary. Tor-Brewer.
D.	13	" Wm., Bp. of Exon.
D.	17	Bridgeman, John, Bp. of Exon.
L.	17	" Sir O., C. J. C. P., Lord Keeper. Exeter.
Sch.	18	Brice, Andrew. Exeter.
Sch.	14	Britte, Walter. Stottescombe.
D.	13	Bronscombe, Walter, Bp. of Exon. Exeter.
P.	16	Browne, Wm., Pastoral poet. Tavistock.
L.	19	Bruce, Sir James L., Knight, V. Chan. and Lord Justice. Fairlinch.
L.	16	Bruton, Robert.
S.	16	Bryan, Guy Lord.
Sch.	18	Bryant, Jacob, Mythologist. Plymouth.
Sc.	19	Buckland, Wm., D.D., Prof. of Geology, Oxford. Dn. of Westm.
Sch.	18	Budgell, Eustace. Exeter.
F.	15	Budokeshed, Robt. Budokeshed.
L.	18	Buller, Sir Francis, J. of C. P. Downe.
L.	15	Burgoyne, Wm., Rec. of Exeter.
D.	17	Burton, John, D.D. Wernworthy.
D.	17	Bury, John. Tiverton.
Q.	19	Capern, Edward. Tiverton.
S.	14	Carew, Sir John. Mohun's Ottery.
S.	16	" Sir Thomas.
S.	14	" "
S.	16	" Sir Peter, Irish service. Mohun's Ottery.
S.	16	" Sir Gawen. " "
St.	17	" Geo., E. of Totnes.
D.	16	Carpenter, John, Religious author. Northleigh.
Sev.	17	" Nathaniel, B.D., Philosopher and author. Northleigh.
F.	19	Carr, Rev. W. Holwell, Donor of pictures to the N. Gallery.
P.	19	Carrington, —, Poet.
L.	14	Cary, Sir John, B. of Exch. Cockington.
St.	17	" Sir Geo., Ld. Deputy of Ireland. Cockington.
D.	15	" John or James, Bp. of Exon.
S.	15	" Sir Wm. Beheaded by Ed. IV.
L.	17	" Robert. Clovelly.
D.	17	" Geo., D.D., Dn. of Exeter. Clovelly.
S.	17	" Sir Geo. Killed in Ireland.
Sch.	17	" Robert, D.D., Author. Cockington.
S.	16	Champernowne, Sir Arthur. Modbury.
D.	16	Chard, Thos., D.D., Abbot of Ford. Trueys-Hays.
D.	16	Chardon, John, Bp. of Down and Conor.
D.	12	Chaunter, John the, Bp. of Exon.
D.	12	Chichester, Robt., Bp. of Exon.

Class.	Century.	
St.	17	Chichester, Sir Arthur, Ld. Chichester, Ld. Deputy. Raleigh.
M.	17	Chilcot, Robt. Tiverton.
N.A.	16	Chudleigh, John. Died in Magellan's Straits.
St.	17	" Sir George, Atty.-Gen., L. H. Treasurer. Ash-Reigny, Ashton.
S.	17	" James, Col. Killed at taking of Dartmouth.
S.	18	" Sir James. Killed at Ostend.
S.	18	Churchill, John, D. of Marlborough. Ash.
St.	17	Clifford, Thos. Ld., L. H. Treasurer. Chudleigh.
N.A.	16	Cocke, Capt. "Cockus Anglus." Plymouth.
S.	18	Colby, Col., Ord. surveyor.
P.	19	Coleridge, Sam. Taylor.
Sch.	19	" Hartley.
L.	19	" Sir John Taylor, J. K. B.
L.	19	" Lord, C. J. C. P.
M.	17	Colleton, Sir John, Bt. Exeter.
L.	19	Collier, Sir Robt., J. of P. Council.
D.	17	Conant, John, D.D., Rector of Exeter Coll. Bicton.
D.	18	Conybeare, John, D.D., Bp. of Bristol.
M.	17	Cook, John. Kembury.
Pr.	19	" Saml., Painter in water-colours.
D.	19	Coplestone, Edwd., D.D., Bp. of Llandaff. Offwell.
Sch.	18	Cory, John, Actor and dramatist. Barnstaple.
Pr.	19	Cosway, Richd., Miniature painter.
D.	17	Cotton, Edw., D.D. Whimble.
L.	14	Courtenay, Hugh, J. itinerant, E. of Devon.
S.	14	" Sir Hugh. A Founder of the Garter.
D.	14	" Wm., Archbp. of Canterbury. Exminster.
S.	14	" Sir Piers, K.G.
D.	15	" Richd., Bp. of Norwich. Powderham.
S.	15	" Hugh, E. of Devon. Lancastrian leader in Devon.
S.	15	" Sir Hugh, who led the Devon Lancastrians to Tewkesbury.
D.	15	" Peter, Bp. of Winton. Powderham.
S.	15	" Edward, E. of Devon. Raised Perkin Warbeck's siege of Exeter.
S.	15	" Thos., 6th E. of Devon. Beheaded after Towton.
S.	16	" Sir Peter. Leader against the Western rising.
L.	17	Cowell, Dr. John. Yarnesborough.
S.	15	Crocker, Sir John. Lineham.
Pr.	18	Cross, —.
S.	14	Cruwys, Sir Robt. Cruwys-Morchard.
Sch.	17	Cutcliffe, John. Dammage.
L.	14	Daubernon, John.
M.	16	Davie, John. Southbrook.
M.D.	17	" Edmund. Canon-Teign.
N.A.	16	Davies, Capt. H. T. Merland.
N.A.	16	Davies, Capt. John. Sandridge.
S.	16	Davils, Capt. Henry. Served in Ireland. Merland.
F.	16	Dennis, Sir Thos. Holcombe-Burnel.
L.	15	Densell, Richd.

Class.	Century.	
D.	13	Devon, Richd.
D.	13	Devonius, Johs. de la Ford, Abbt. of Ford, Author.
S.	15	Dinham, John Lord, L. H. Treasurer. Nutwell.
M.	16	Doderidge, Richd. Barnstaple.
L.	17	" Sir John, J.K.B. Barnstaple.
L.	17	" John, M.P., Recorder of Barnstaple.
Sc.	18	Donn, Abraham. Mathematical author. Bideford.
Sc.	18	" Benj. " " "
D.	17	Downe, John, B.D., Author. Holworthy. "
P.	18	Downham, —. Newton St. Cyres.
S.	16	Drake, Sir Bernard. Ash.
N.A.	16	" Sir Francis. Tavistock.
F.	17	" Robert. Sprat-Hays.
N.A.	18	" Adml. Sir Sam., Bt. Shared in Rodney's action.
L.	17	Drew, Edwd., Sergt.-at-Law. Sharpham.
L.	17	Duck, Nich., Sergt.-at-Law, Rec. of Exeter. Heavitree.
N.A.	19	Duckworth, Adml. Sir Thos., Bt. Topsham.
Sch.	18	Dunn, Saml, Author. Crediton.
L.	18	Dunning, John, Lord Ashburton, Sol.-Gen. Ashburton.
M.	18	Duntz, John. Exeter.
P.	17	Durfey, Tom., Dramatist. Exeter.
Sch.	19	Dymond, Jonathan, Author. Exeter.
D.	10	Eadulph, Bishop.
Pr.	19	Eastlake, Sir Chas. Lock, P.R.A., Plymouth.
St.	17	Edmonds, Sir Thos., Kt, Ambassador. Plymouth.
L.	13	Englefield, Wm. de, Justiciary.
Sch.	13	Exeter, Walter de.
Sch.	14	" Wm., D.D., Author.
Sch.	13	Fishacre, Richard. Fishacre.
L.	15	Fitz, John. Fitzford.
F.	12	Fitz-Ralph, Wm. Exeter.
D.	14	" Richd., Archbp. of Armagh.
D.	17	Flavel, Rev. John, Presby. Minister. Dartmouth.
F.	17	Flory, John.
S.	15	Floyer, Wm. Floyers-Hay.
L.	19	Follet, Sir Wm. W., Atty.-Gen.
D.	12	Foliot, Gilbert, Bp. of London. Tamerton-Foliot.
D.	13	Ford, John de, Author.
P.	16	" John, Dramatist. Ilmington.
St.	17	" Sir Henry. Bagtor.
D.	18	Forster, Nathl., D.D., Editor of Plato. Plymstock.
S.	14	Fortescue, Sir John, Captor of Meaux.
L.	15	" Sir John, C. J. of K. B., Lord Chancellor. North Hinsh.
L.	15	" Hy., C. J. of Ireland.
L.	16	" Lewis, Bn. of Exch.
St.	17	" Sir John, Ch. of Exch. and Duchy of Lancaster.
L.	18	" Aland, C. J. C. P., Lord Fortescue of Credan.
L.	18	" Wm., Master of the Rolls. Buckland Filleigh.
L.	18	" Wm., J. C. P.



Class.	Century.	
D.	17	Foster, John, D.D., Writer against Tindal. Exeter.
S.	16	Franceis, Sir Wm. Killed in a fray with rebels at Bishop's Clist.
Sch.	19	Froude, Jas. Anthony, Historian. Dartington.
L.	14	Fulford, Sir Wm. Fulford.
S.	15	" Sir Baldwin. Beheaded after Towton.
S.	17	" Col. Fran. Garrisoned his house for Ch. I.
L.	12	Furneaux, Alan de, Justiciary.
L.	12	" Hy. de, Justiciary.
L.	13	" Wm. de, Justiciary.
L.	13	" Simon de, Justiciary.
D.	18	" Dr. Philip. Letters on Religious Liberty.
Sch.	17	Gale, Theoph. "Court of the Gentiles." Kings Teignton.
D.	17	Gandy, John, D.D.
Pr.	17	" James. Exeter.
Pr.	18	" Wm. Exeter or Plymouth.
Sch.	11	Garland, John, Author.
N.A.	17	Gates, Sir Thos., Gov. of Virginia. Colyton.
L.	17	" Thos., Bn. of Exch.
P.	17	Gay, John. Barnstaple.
D.	17	Gee, John, Controversialist.
F.	13	Gervais, Walter. Exeter.
L.	19	Gibbs, Sir Vicary, C. J. C. P.
L.	19	Giffard, Hardinge, C. J. of Ceylon.
S.	17	" Col. John. Brightleigh.
L.	18	Gifford, Robt., Lord, Master of the Rolls, C. J. C. P.
Pr.	19	" Wm., Satirist and Critic. Ashburton.
N.A.	16	Gilbert, Sir Humphrey. Greenway.
S.	19	" Sir Walter Raleigh, Bt.
S.	17	Giles, Sir Edward. Bowdon.
L.	16	Glanvil, Sir John, J. of C. P. Tavistock.
L.	17	" Sir John, Sergt.-at-Law, Speaker. Tavistock.
D.	17	" Joseph, Author. Plymouth.
M.	17	Gould, Jas. Staverton.
St.	14	Grandison, John, Bp. of Exon.
F.	14	Granville, Sir Theobald. Bideford.
St.	17	" Sir Bevill. Killed at Lansdowne.
N.A.	16	" Sir Richd. Discoverer of Virginia.
S.	17	" Sir Richd., the King's General in the West.
S.	16	" Sir Richard, Marshal of Calais.
N.A.	16	" Sir Roger. Lost in the "Mary Rose."
S.	16	" Sir Richard, Vice-Adml. Killed at sea.
N.A.	18	Graves, Adml. Sir Thos.
N.A.	18	" Adml. Thos., Lord Graves.
M.	16	Greenway, John.
F.	15	Grendon, Simon. Exeter.
L.	18	Gundrey, Nathl., J. of C. P. Axminster.
D.	17	Hallet, Joseph, Author. Exeter.
M.D.	19	Harvey, Dr. Geo., Author. Plymouth.
L.	18	Hatsel, Henry, Bn. of Exch.
N.A.	16	Hawkins, Capt. Wm. Plymouth.

Class. Century.

- N.A. 16 Hawkins, Sir John. "  
 N.A. 17 " Sir Richd. Plymouth.  
 M. 14 Hawley, John. Dartmouth.  
 L. 16 Haydon John, Bencher of L. Inn. Woodbury.  
 Pr. 18 " Benj. Robt. Exeter.  
 Pr. 18 Hayman, Francis. Exeter.  
 L. 17 Heale, Warwick, Sergt.-at-Law.  
 L. 18 Heath, John, J. of C. P.  
 L. 18 " Benj., Town Clerk. Exeter.  
 L. 16 Heale, Sir John, Sergt.-at-Law.  
 L. 17 " Elizeus. Worston.  
 L. 14 Herle, Sir Wm., C. J. of C. P.  
 L. 17 Hakewill, Wm., Learned lawyer and author. Exeter.  
 D. 17 " George, D.D., Archd. of Surrey, Author. Exeter.  
 D. 17 " Wm., Bp. of Exon.  
 L. 15 Hals, John, J. of K. B.  
 L. 17 Hall, John, King's Sergt.  
 D. 17 Hallet, Joseph. Exeter.  
 D. 15 Halse, John, Bp. of L. and Cov. Kenedon.  
 L. 15 Hankford, Sir Wm., C. J. of K. B.  
 Sch. 16 Harding, Thos., D.D. Combmartin.  
 L. 16 Harris, John, Sergt.-at-Law. Hayne.  
 L. 17 " Sir Thos., Sergt.-at-Law.  
 S. 19 " Sir Wm. Snow. Plymouth.  
 D. 18 Hervey, Jas., Author of the "Meditations." Bideford.  
 L. 15 Hill, John, J. of K. B. Hills-Court.  
 L. 15 " Robert, J. of C. P.  
 Pr. 16 Hilliard, Nicholas. Exeter.  
 L. 15 Hody, Sir John, C. J. of K. B. Brixham.  
 L. 15 " Sir Wm., C. B. of Exch.  
 S. 15 Holland, John, 2d D. of Exeter. Dartington.  
 S. 15 " Henry, 3d D. of Exeter. Wounded at Barnet.  
 M.D. 16 Holwel, Wm. Exeter.  
 Sch. 16 Hooker, John, Chamberlain of Exeter.  
 D. 16 " Richd., Master of the Temple.  
 D. 19 Hole, Rev. Richd. Exeter.  
 Sch. 17 Holland, Jos., Herald and antiquary.  
 L. 18 Hooper, Sir Nich.  
 D. 17 Hopkins, Ezekiel, Bp. of Raphoe, Author. Crediton.  
 P. 17 " Charles, Dramatist.  
 Pr. 18 Humphrey, Ozias, Miniature painter. Honiton.  
 L. 15 Huddesfield, Sir Wm., Justiciary. Honiton.  
 Pr. 18 Hudson, Thos., the Master of Reynolds.  
 Pr. 19 Hughes, Arthur. Maker.  
 D. 17 Hunt, Nich., Author.  
 F. 16 Hurst, Wm. Exeter.  
 M.D. 18 Huxham, Dr., of Plymouth. Halberton.  
 L. 16 Hyndestone, Wm., Sergt.-at-Law.  
 M.D. 17 Isaac, S. Exeter.  
 D. 12 Iscanus, Barthl., Bp. of Exon., Author. Exeter.  
 P. 13 " Joseph. Exeter.

Class.	Century.	
Sch.	17	Izack, Richard. Exeter.
Mu.	18	Jackson, Wm., Composer and organist. Exeter.
D.	16	Jewell, John, Bp. of Sarum. Berry-Nerber.
L.	15	Juyn, Sir John, C. J. of K. B.
L.	19	Karslake, Sir John, Atty.-Gen.
S.	15	Karswell, Sir Wm. Hach.
N.A.	18	Keats, Admiral Sir R. E. Bideford.
N.A.	17	Kempthorne, Adml. Sir John. Ugborough.
M.	18	Kennaway, John.
S.	18	„ Sir John, Bt. Indian warfare.
D.	18	Kennicot, Benj., D.D., Hebraist. Totnes.
L.	18	King, Peter, Lord King, Ld. Chancellor. Exeter.
Sch.	19	Kingsley, Rev. Chs. Holne.
F.	16	Kirkham, Sir John. Blagdon.
D.	19	Kitto, John, D.D., Plymouth.
L.	14	Knovil, Gilb. de, Justiciary.
D.	13	Langton, Steph., Archbp. of Canterbury and Cardinal.
D.	19	Lavington, Dr. Samuel. Sermons. Bideford.
Sch.	19	Lempriere, Jos., D.D., Classical Author. Newton St. Petrock.
F.	17	Lethbridge, Christ. Walston.
Se.	18	„ John. Woolborough.
D.	11	Livingus, Bp. of Devon.
Mu.	17	Locke, Matthew, Composer.
M.	13	Long, Gilbert. Exeter.
M.	13	„ John. „
D.	17	„ Thos., Controversial Theologian.
Se.	17	Lovelace, Jacob. Exeter.
Mu.	17	Loosemore, John. Built the Exeter organ. Bishop's Nympton.
N.A.	19	Louis, Adml. Sir Thos., Bt.
N.A.	19	„ Adml. Sir John.
P.	18	Luck, Robt., Poet.
L.	14	Lusket, Wm. de.
D.	17	Lyde, Geo. Loventon.
Sch.	18	Lye, Rev. Edward. Anglo-Saxon Dict. Totnes.
D.	17	Manton, Thos., D.D. Colyton.
L.	14	Martin, Wm., Justiciary.
N.A.	16	„ Capt. John. A companion of Drake.
L.	17	„ Richd.
L.	17	„ Wm., Rec. of Exeter. Exeter.
Sch.	18	Martyn, Thos., Author of Survey of Devon. Ashburton.
Sch.	18	„ Wm., Historian.
L.	16	Malet, Sir Baldwin, Sol.-Gen.
L.	17	Maynard, Sir John, Sergt.-at-Law, Comr. of Gt. Seal. Tavistock.
D.	17	Mayne, Jasper, D.D., Archd. of Chichester, Author. Hatherleigh.
Sch.	19	Merivale, Charles, B.D.
Sch.	19	„ John Herman, Author.
M.D.	19	Milman, Sir Fr., Bt. Levaton.

Class.	Century.	
St.	13	Moels, Nich. de, Amb. to France.
F.	13	Mohun, Reginald. Dunster.
S.	17	Monk, Geo., D. of Albemarle.
S.	14	Monthermer, Ralph, Lord M. Stockenham.
S.	14	Thos., Lord M. Killed in a sea-fight.
L.	17	Moore, John.
D.	16	Moreman, John, D. of Exeter, Author. Hartland.
St.	17	Morice, Sir Wm., Sec. of State. Exeter.
D.	16	Morris, John.
D.	18	Mudge, Rev. Zachary. Author. Abbotsham.
M.D.	18	John. Plymouth.
Se.	18	Thos, Chronometer maker.
Se.	19	General, Ordnance surveyor.
Sch.	16	Morven, D.
Se.	18	Newcomen, Thos. Dartmouth.
D.	17	Newte, Richard. Tiverton.
L.	15	Newton, Richard, C. J. of C. P.
Pr.	18	Northcote, Jas. Plymouth.
St.	19	Sir Stafford, Bt. Pynes.
Sch.	17	Ockley, Simon. "Hist. of the Saracens." Exeter.
N.A.	16	Oxenham, Capt. John. South Tawton.
D.	17	Parr, Richard, Biog. of Usher.
Sch.	19	Parsons, —. Plymouth.
Pr.	18	Patch, Thos. Exeter.
M.D.	18	Patch, John., Surgeon. Exeter.
L.	17	Periam, Sir Wm., C. B. of Exch. Exeter.
F.	17	Sir John, Benefactor to Exeter Coll. Exeter.
St.	16	Petre, Sir Wm. Tor-Newton.
Sch.	16	Pole, Sir Wm., Antiquary. Shute.
L.	16	Pollard, Sir Lewis, J. of C. P. King's Nympton.
L.	17	Pollexfen, Hy., C. J. of C. P. Shorforda.
S.	12	Pomeroy, Sir Henry. Berry-Pomeroy.
S.	12	Sir Thos. A leader in the rising for religion.
P.	19	Praed, Winthorp M.
L.	18	Pratt, Sir John. C. J. of K. B. Kings Mill.
L.	18	Cha., Earl Camden, Ld. Chancellor.
L.	17	Prideaux, Sir Edmd., Comr. of Gt. Seal. Souldon.
L.	17	John, Sergt.-at-Law.
D.	17	John, Bp. of Worcester, Author. Stowford.
D.	16	Priest, Agnes, Sole martyr under Q. Mary in Devon.
Sch.	18	Prince, Rev. John, Biographer.
Pr.	18	Prout, Saml., Water-colourist. Plymouth.
D.	13	Pulleine, Robert. Exeter.
D.	17	Quick, John, Author. Plymouth.
D.	16	Rainolds, Thos., D.D., Bis. of Corpus Ch., Oxf., Dn. of Lincoln. Pinhoe.
D.	16	John, D.D.
L.	13	Raleigh, Wm., Bp. of Winton and Justiciary.
N.A.	16	Sir Walter. Hays.
S.	16	Reynell, Richard, Author. East Ogwell.
L.	16	Richard, Bt., C. J. of K. B. in Ireland. Ford.

Class.	Century.	
St.	17	Reynell, Sir Richard.
D.	17	„ Edward, Author. East Ogwell.
D.	17	Reynolds, John, Pres. of Corpus Ch., Oxf. Pinhoe.
Sch.	18	„ John, Editor of "Pomponius Mela." Exeter.
Pr.	18	„ Sir Joshua, P.R.A.
S.	17	Ridgeway, Thos., E. of Londonderry.
L.	16	Risdon, Thos., Badleigh.
L.	17	„ Tristram, Antiquary.
L.	13	Reigny, John, Justiciary. Hemston.
P.	17	Ridley, Wm.
D.	12	Roger the Cistercian, Author.
D.	16	Rogers, —, Proto-Martyr.
L.	17	Rolle, Hy., C. J. of K. B. Heanton-Sacheville.
L.	17	Rosier, John, Atty. of C. Bench.
L.	16	Roswell, Wm., Solicitor to Q. Eliz.
L.	16	Rowe, John, Sergt.-at-Law. Totnes.
D.	18	Rundle, Thos., Bp. of Derry. Newton Abbot.
M.D.	18	Saunders, John Cunningham, Oculist. Exeter.
St.	17	Seymour, Sir Edward, Speaker. Berry-Pomeroy.
M.D.	18	Shebbeare, Dr. John. Bideford.
M.D.	19	Sheldon, Wm., Anatomist. Comb Raleigh.
L.	17	Shower, Sir Barth., Reporter. Exeter.
D.	17	„ John.
Pr.	16	Shute, John. Collumpton.
S.	17	Slanning, Sir Mich. Killed at the siege of Bristol. Bick- leigh.
L.	19	Smith, Sir Montague, J. C. P.
D.	17	Southcombe, Lewis. Nonjuror.
M.D.	17	„ —. Medical Treatise.
L.	16	Southcote, John, J. of K. B.
D.	18	„ Johanna, Enthusiast.
S.	19	Speke, John H. Orleigh.
Sch.	17	Sprat, Thos., D.D., Bp. of Rochester, Author. Fallaton.
D.	15	Stanbury, John, Bp. of Hereford, Author. Churchill.
Sch.	14	Stapeldon, Walter, Bp. of Exon. Annery.
F.	15	Stevens, John, M.D. Exeter.
Pr.	17	Stone, Nicholas. Sculptor and Painter.
L.	14	Stouford, Sir John, J. of C. P. West Doone.
St.	17	Strode, Wm., M.P. One of the five members demanded by Ch. I.
D.	17	Strode, Wm., D.D., Author. Plympton.
S.	16	Stuckley, Thos.
L.	14	Stafford, Edward, Bp. of Exon., Ld. Keeper.
D.	16	Taylor, alias Cardmaker, John, Martyr. Exeter.
P.	18	Thomson, Rev. Geo., Author. Barnstaple.
D.	18	Tindal, Matthew, D.D., Author. Beer-Ferrers.
L.	18	Toplady, Rev. Aug. "Rock of Ages." Broad-Hembury.
L.	18	Towgood, Micaiah, Author. Axminster.
D.	17	Tozer, Hy., B.D. North Tawton.
D.	13	Tracy, Hy. de, Bn. of Exch.
L.	17	Treby, Geo., C. J. of C. P. Plympton.

## Class. Century.

- L. 15 Tremaille, Thos., J. of K. B.  
 D. 16 Tremain, Richard. Collacombe.  
 L. 14 Tresilian, Sir Robert, C. J. of K. B.  
 N.A. 18 Trowbridge, Adml. Sir Thos. Asher.  
 D. 16 Tucker, Wm., D.D., Dn. of Lichfield, Author. Exeter.  
 Pr. 19 Turner, John. Mallard.  
 L. 15 Upton, Nich. Canon Law. Author.  
 L. 14 Wadham, Sir John, J. of C. P. Edge.  
 F. 17 Wadham, Nich., Founder of Wadham Coll.  
 D. 18 Walker, Saml., Author. Exeter.  
 S<sup>ch</sup>. 18 „ John, D.D. "Sufferings of Clergy." Exeter.  
 D. 18 Wesley, Rev. Saml. Tiverton.  
 D. 14 Westcote, John. Westcote.  
 L. 13 Whiting, Nich.  
 L. 16 Whiddon, Sir John, J. of K. B. Chagford.  
 L. 18 Williams, W. Peere. Cadhay.  
 L. 12 William, Archd. of Totnes, Justiciary.  
 L. 14 Wikes, Wm.  
 N.A. 15 Wilford, Wm. Celebrated for his raids on the Breton Coasts.  
 N.A. 19 Wolcote, Capt. Jas., R.N. At the taking of Berbice.  
 P. 19 Wolcot, Dr. John. "Peter Pindar." Dodbrooke.  
 S<sup>ch</sup>. 17 Wollocombe, Robert, Author. Wollocombe.  
 F. 15 Wynard, Wm., Rec. of Exeter.  
 P. 17 Yalden, Thos. Exeter.  
 S. 19 Yonge, Sir Wm., Bt., Sec. at War.  
 S. 19 „ Sir Geo., Bt., Sec. at War.  
 M.D. 18 Young, Jas., Correspondent of Sir Hans Sloane. Plymouth.

Profession.	Before 1000.	11th Century.	12th Century.	13th Century.	14th Century.	15th Century.	16th Century.	17th Century.	18th Century.	19th Century.	Total.	Per cent. of each Profession.
<b>L.</b> Lawyers	...	...	4	8	13	18	15	28	17	9	112	24.505
<b>D.</b> Divines	2	2	5	9	4	5	16	34	11	6	94	20.531
<b>S.</b> Soldiers	...	...	2	2	8	15	14	13	3	2	59	12.805
<b>Sch.</b> Scholars	...	1	1	2	3	...	4	10	11	9	41	8.611
<b>M.A.</b> Sailors	...	...	...	...	...	1	13	6	4	5	29	6.182
<b>St.</b> Statesmen	...	...	1	1	2	...	2	13	...	3	22	4.836
<b>F.</b> Founders	...	...	1	2	1	4	5	6	...	1	20	4.417
<b>M.D.</b> Physicians	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	7	9	3	20	4.417
Painters and Sculptors	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	10	6	20	3.975
<b>P.</b> Poets	...	...	...	1	...	...	3	5	3	5	17	3.534
<b>M.</b> Merchants	...	...	...	2	1	...	3	4	3	...	13	2.871
<b>Sc.</b> Men of Science	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	6	3	11	2.651
<b>Mu.</b> Musicians	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	1	...	3	0.651
	2	3	14	27	32	43	78	132	78	52	461	100.000
Percentages of Worthies in each Century.	0.452	0.663	3.091	5.960	7.065	9.493	17.328	28.530	16.304	11.114	100.000	

## ADDITIONS TO THE "WORTHIES OF DEVON."

- Ball, —, History Painter, b. Plymouth, 19th century.  
 Bennett, Wm. Mineard, Miniature Painter, b. Exeter, d. 1858, æt. 80.  
 Bidlake, —, D.D., Scholar, Master of Plymouth Grammar School, 19th century.  
 Brockedon, Wm. B., Painter, b. Totnes, 1787, d. 1854, æt. 67.  
 Clack, Richard Augustus, Portrait Painter, b. Devon, d. after 1856.  
 Condy, Nicks. Matthews, Painter, b. Plymouth, d. 1851, æt. 52.  
 Courtenay, Rt. Honbl. Ths. Pereg., M.P., Author of "Life of Sir W. Temple," and other works, b. 1782, d. 1841.  
 Courtenay, Reginald, Bishop of Jamaica, b. 1813, Author, son of the preceding.  
 Cousins, Samuel, R.A., Engraver, b. Exeter, 1801.  
 Crosse, Richard, Miniature Painter, b. Devon, d. 1810, æt. 65.  
 Crouch, John, Painter, b. Kingsbridge, 1751, d. 1821.  
 Davy, Robert, Portrait Painter, b. Collumpton, d. 1793.  
 Downman, John, Portrait and Subject Painter, b. Devon, d. 1824.  
 Durant, Susan, Sculptor, b. Devon, d. 1873.  
 Elford, Sir Wr., Bart., Amateur Painter, b. Devon, d. 1837, æt. 90.  
 Ezekiel, —, Engraver, b. Exeter, 19th century.  
 Foster, Charles, Architect, b. Collumpton, 1792, d. 1867.  
 Hart, Samuel, Engraver, b. Plymouth, 18th century.  
 Hart, Solomon Alexander, Painter, b. Plymouth, 1806, living, 1875, son of the preceding.  
 Hilliard, Lawrence, Miniature Painter, son of Nicholas H., living 1634.  
 Hosking, William, Architect, b. Buckfastleigh, 1800, d. 1861.  
 Jenkins, Thomas, History Painter, b. Devon, d. 1798.  
 Johns, A — B —, Landscape Painter, b. Plymouth, 19th century.  
 Kendal, John, Architect, d. Exeter, 1829.  
 King, John, History and Portrait Painter, b. Dartmouth, 1788, d. 1847.  
 Knighton, Sir William, Bart., M.D., b. Devon.  
 Leahy, James, Portrait and Miniature Painter, b. Exeter, 1773, d. 1865.  
 Lee, —, Architect, pupil of the elder Hardwick, 18th century.  
 Lee, Frederick Richard, B.A., Painter, b. Barnstaple, 1798, son of the preceding.  
 Lee, —, Architect, employed at Eggesford, brother of the preceding.  
 Mogford, Thomas, Portrait Painter, b. Devon, d. 1868.  
 Payne, William, Water-colour Painter, of Plymouth, 1786, d. 1813.  
 Rendel, James Meadows, Civil Engineer, of Plymouth, d. 1856, æt. 57.  
 Reynell, Thomas, Portrait Painter, b. Chudleigh, 1718, d. 1788.  
 Reynolds, Frances, Miniature Painter, b. Plympton, 1729, d. 1807.  
 Sister to the President.  
 Roberts, James, Engraver, b. Devon, 1725, d. after 1761.



Rogers, Philip Hutchings, Marine and Landscape Painter, b. Plymouth 1794, d. 1853.

Score, Wm., Portrait Painter, b. Devon, before 1778.

Stephens, Edward B., A.R.A., Sculptor, b. Exeter, 19th century.

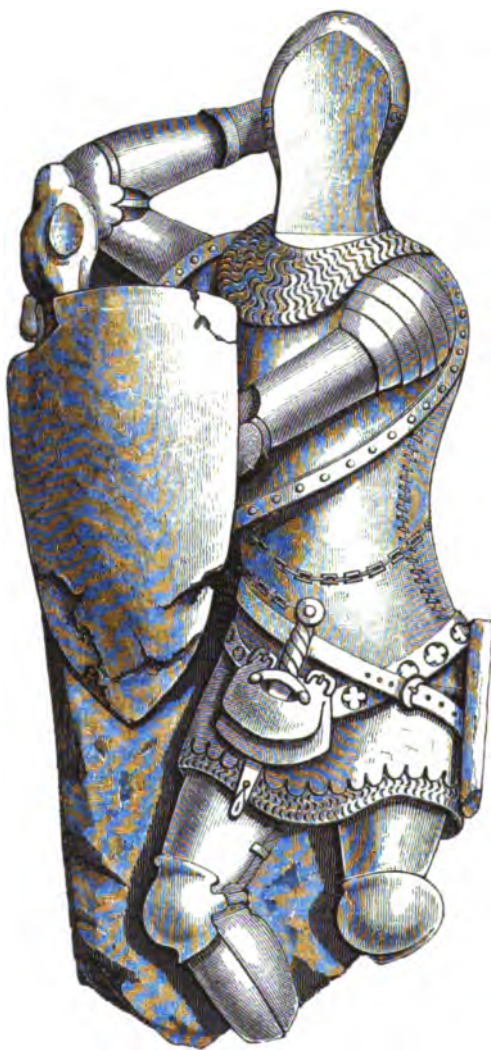
Traies, William, Landscape Painter, b. Crediton, 1789, d. 1872.

Williams, T. H., Water-colour Painter, of Plymouth, living 1814.

The Rev. John Josias Conybeare, Professor of Poetry and of Anglo-Saxon at Oxford, and the Rev. William Daniel Conybeare, Dean of Llandaff, eminent as an early geologist and as a theologian, were grandsons of Biahop Conybeare, and of Devonshire descent, though born in London.

G. T. C.





**Effigy of Sir Roger de Hillary.**

MONUMENTAL EFFIGY OF SIR ROGER DE HILLARY: TIME  
OF RICHARD II.

By JOHN HEWITT.

SOME years ago Mr. Albert Way called my attention to the existence of a curious knightly effigy, fixed, or which had been fixed, in Walsall Church, Staffordshire. Accordingly, accompanied by my late friend, Canon Parke, a sterling and cheery archæologist, I set out in quest. Arrived at Walsall, we proceeded to the church and interrogated the clerk, who, of course, knew nothing about the matter; modestly intimating his belief that no such statue had ever existed. At the zero of despondency, up came a second official, well stricken in years and of benign aspect.

"A sexton was he sothely as I guesse."

He *did* remember such a figure, but knew not what had become of it. On being pressed, however, he thought it had been taken to Mr. So-and-so's, the banker. Hope reviving, we forthwith repaired to the banker's, but only to learn that he was from home. More zero. However, archæologists are not easily disheartened, so we determined to try the bank itself. In we went, and the effect on the clerks when, looking forward to a good order for 3 per cents., or a lucrative transfer of shares in the Grand Junction Canal, they learned that our transaction was limited to a knight of the fourteenth century, cut in stone, and long ago escaped from Walsall Church, may be readily imagined. The old Managing Clerk, observing from his higher-desk-than-the-rest the amount of tittering going on, amiably stepped forward. Dear old man! nothing could be more kind and considerate. He was of the usual type of old Managing Clerk, evidently so wearied and disgusted with tottling up pen-and-ink thousands in his daily ledger, that to return at four o'clock to his real poverty was quite a relief. Perhaps, too, after four o'clock the old gentleman indulged in archæology. At all events, he was no stranger to Sir Roger de

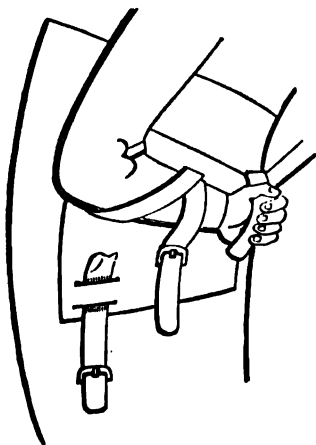
Hillary and his doings ; and, for the effigy, it was repositied in the grounds of his principal, the banker, at his private residence. Thither we sped, but again to learn that the proprietor was from home. However, by intervention of an amiable gardener, we were allowed to see the figure. Why gardener ? why, because Sir Roger de Hillary was located in the garden ; where, with divers lumps of *Silurian* from Dudley and *Greenstone* from Rowley, he helped to form a monticule of rock-work at the end of a shrubbery. I was permitted to make a drawing of the effigy, which is now before us. Fifteen or twenty years have since elapsed. Of the adventures of De Hillary in the meantime I know nothing ; but in the spring of this year (1874), I met my old friend snugly ensconced beneath the gateway of Rushall Castle. I recognised him in a moment—albeit he has suffered much disparagement in the interim from wind and weather. As he is now evidently on his last legs (what remains of 'em) I venture to offer his *vera effigies* as it formerly presented itself, for the pages of the Archæological Journal.

Sir Roger de Hillary flourished at the end of the fourteenth century. From Shaw's History of Staffordshire we learn that Richard II. granted a licence in the fifteenth of his reign to Roger Hillary, knight, to found a chantry for a chaplain to celebrate daily mass, &c., in the Church of All Saints, Walsall, for the health of the said Roger while living, for his soul after death, and for the souls of his ancestors and all the faithful deceased (Shaw, vol. ii. p. 76).

Shaw further tells us : "The following description is by Wirley in his Church Notes, 1597, and Dugdale in his MS., c. xxxvi. p. 32, in the College of Arms: "In this church, towards the south part, resteth a fayre and curious monument with a figure of one of the Hilaries, leaning his head on one of his hands, as if he were half rising, with one of his legs rising answerable ; his shield on his left arm, and upon his body wrought flower de lyces and cross-crosslets very exactly." (Shaw, vol. ii. p. 78.) The arms, formerly in the windows of the church, are thus blazoned in the same History : "In a plain bordure three fleurs de lys between six cross-crosslets fitchée" (p. 78).

How the knight lost his face is a mystery ; perhaps, the original feature having been demolished, a restoration was

made, and on the removal of the effigy from the church, the appended piece became detached and was lost. The arming of the knight is well made out: on the body a hauberk of mail, nearly covered by a sleeveless surcoat laced down the side: the arms and legs have defences of plate; on the head a bassinet with camail attached, and beneath the head a helm with mantling and cap-of-maintenance. The military belt carries a purse with dagger, an unusual feature in English monuments. A second belt carries the sword. Three chains proceed from beneath the camail: one is attached to the pommel of the dagger, another was fixed to that of the sword, the third (not seen in our sketch) passes over the right shoulder, and was no doubt fastened to the helm. The shield is slung over the shoulder by a long strap or guige. The *enarmes*, or gear for holding the shield, are well shown, and it was to this particular that Mr. Way specially called our attention. We therefore make no apology for giving a second engraving, showing this arrangement as viewed from beneath. The broken strap to the left is that seen in the front view, passing under the left arm.



The figure is of life size, and has been carefully wrought. As we have already learned from Shaw's History, the surcoat was formerly "embellished with flower de lyces and cross-crosslets," and similar bearings no doubt appeared upon the shield. What may be implied by the attitude as described above by Wirley, "leaning his head on one of his hands as

if he were half rising, with one of his legs rising answerable," I know not. And I cannot call to mind a similar example. The puzzling torso on the bouche corner of the shield is a headless Ministering Angel. It is of the nature of Ministering Angels to be without their heads.

[SEE Arch. Journ. xx. p. 139, for a memoir "on an inscribed stone coffin-lid in the ancient cemetery of the Temple Church, London," by W. S. Walford. The monument there discussed is assumed to be to "Philippus de Sancto Hilario," and some interesting particulars are given in the memoir of the family to which the monument is presumed to belong, and of which the object of the present notice may have been a member.

In 34 Edwd. I., William Hillary was witness to a Deed by which Roger de Morteyn, Lord of Walshale, grants two mills, a water-mill and a windmill, to Henry de Prestwode and his son, &c. In 19 Edwd. II. Roger Hillory, Rector of the church of Allerwich, makes an agreement with Thomas le Rous, knight, touching his rent of 15s. 4d. for lands and tenements held of him as of the manor of Walshall. (Shaw's Hist. of Staffordshire, II. 71.) J. B.]

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL RESEARCHES IN ROME DURING THE WINTER OF 1873-4.

By JOHN HENRY PARKER, C.B., Hon. M.A. Oxon. etc.

THE excavations in Rome increase in importance and in interest each succeeding year. They have now arrived at the very heart of Rome—the Forum Romanum, the Via Sacra, and the Colosseum. My object is to call attention to the most important excavations of this last season, whether made by the government, or the municipality or the building companies for the New City, or by individuals, and to point out their bearing on the historical topography, and the truth of the old legendary history of Rome.

One of the most recent is that of the  
TEMPLE OF VESTA. *podium*, or basement of the original temple of Vesta in the VIA SACRA, which, like so many others of the recent excavations, confirms in a remarkable manner the old history. The situation of it is exactly where it ought to be, according to Dionysius<sup>1</sup> and other authors, and the construction of it is exactly what we should expect to find at the period assigned to it. It is of the rude construction of the time of the early Kings of Rome of the second period, and it is certain that it has not been exposed to view for more than two thousand years until the present time.

THE REGIA. Immediately behind this, at the foot of that corner of the Palatine, now stands the Church of S. Maria Liberatrice, built in the seventeenth century on the site of the Regia. At the time that this church was built, a number of inscriptions of the names of Vestal virgins were found on the bases of statues, a distinct proof that this was long their residence close to this temple. The Regia was originally the residence of the Kings,<sup>2</sup> but in the time of the

<sup>1</sup> Dionysius Hal. l. i. c. 66; Servius in Ovidii Fasti, l. vi. c. 263.

<sup>2</sup> Æneid, l. viii. v. 363.



Republic it was given to the Pontifex Maximus, the chief officer both of Church and State. Nearly at the beginning of the empire Augustus was appointed Pontifex Maximus, but he had previously as Emperor been ordered by the senate to reside on the Palatine, and had purchased the house of Hortentius, which he was not disposed to leave. We are told by Suetonius that he slept in the same bed-room for forty years.<sup>3</sup> He therefore gave the Regia to the Vestal virgins as their habitation, because it was close to their temple. The one, therefore, identifies the other.

**BASILICA JULIA.** Augustus says that he enlarged the BASILICA JULIA so much that what had been the length became the breadth, and that it extended from the Temple of Saturn to that of Castor and Pollux; and we now see the raised platform of that great market-hall extending all down the west side of the Forum Romanum, from the paved street under the Temple of Saturn at the north end, to the other paved street under the temple, with the three celebrated columns, which was evidently therefore that of Castor and Pollux, at the south end.

**TEMPLE OF CASTOR AND POLLUX.** Dionysius tells us<sup>4</sup> that the temple of Vesta in the Via Sacra, and the temple of Castor and Pollux, or the Dioscuri in the Forum Romanum, were "built at the time that the two hills (the Palatine and the hill of Saturn) were united in *one city*, and enclosed in one wall." *The podium* of the latter temple had been partly exposed to view (last year, I think) and was found to be of the same early construction, which is now known as the second period of the Kings. This latter *podium* has been more fully developed during the present season, the east side of it having been now excavated, and this also confirms another piece of the architectural history of ancient Rome.

**PALACE OF CALIGULA.** We are told by Suetonius<sup>5</sup> that Caligula used this temple as the vestibule to his palace, and immediately adjoining to it (so closely that a doorway might well be made from one to the other) is a fine lofty brick wall of a palace, of the character of the first century, with the tall brick piers of an aqueduct bridge at the further end. The direction of this bridge is

<sup>3</sup> Suetonii Octavianus, c. lxxii.

<sup>4</sup> Dionys. l. vi. c. 18; Ovidii Fasti, l. i.

v. 707.

<sup>5</sup> Suetonii Caligula, c. xxii.

straight to the Tarpeian rock, on the top of which is the temple in the garden of the Caffarelli palace, discovered by Bunsen, which I maintain to be that of Jupiter Capitolinus.<sup>6</sup> This temple is said to have served as a pretext for the bridge to amuse the minds of the superstitious Roman people, but the real object of that bridge was to complete the system of the aqueducts according to the plan begun in the time of Nero, but not completed in his time, a part of which was to convey the water of the Aqua Claudia and the Anio Novus united to each of the fourteen *Regiones* of Rome<sup>7</sup> in the stone *specus*, or conduit, which was necessary to convey the quantity of water that they required, and which was always carried on the same level. This aqueduct first crossed the valley from the Cælian to the Palatine over the arcade, of which a portion remains, it then passed in a tunnel through the rock of the Palatine from south to north, the north end of which has been lately brought to light, leading to that end of the bridge of which three of the piers remain, faced with the bricks of the time of Caligula. Signor Rosa has kindly promised to have the tunnel cleared out and examined. This aqueduct forms one of the usual angles at the north end of the Palatine, as we find it was the practice to make an angle at each half mile of an aqueduct, to break the force of the water.

Another confirmation that this was the line of the celebrated bridge of Caligula, and that one object of that bridge was to carry an aqueduct across the valley from the Palatine to the Capitoline Hill, is the discovery of the remains of another aqueduct under a wine shop, close to the foot of the steps ascending to the Capitolium, that is, under the rock on the south side of the Capitoline Hill, just in the line to which this bridge would lead. These remains must belong to the aqueduct called the Anio Vetus, which is always underground in Rome, but near the surface, and the Anio Novus always follows the same line, although at a much higher level. The early aqueducts were all subterranean, and no one was allowed to build over them anything but another aqueduct; consequently the later aqueducts were all carried on the same lines through Rome.

PALACE OF TRAJAN AND HADRIAN. The palace on the hill above, miscalled the Palace of Caligula, is shown by the construction to be of

<sup>6</sup> Dionys. l. iv. c. 61; Suetonii Domitianus, c. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Frontinus de Aqueductibus, lib. ii. c. 86.

the time of Trajan and Hadrian ; the eastern part of it corresponds exactly with the construction of the Villa of Hadrian at Tivoli, and it is built against other walls of the time of Trajan, which are again built against an earlier palace, and against a remarkable passage corbelled out and ornamented with stucco patterns under the small vaults that rest upon the corbels, and with a piece of the transenna, or pierced marble parapet, in front of the passage remaining in its place.

ROSTRUM AND TEMPLE OF JULIUS CÆSAR. Returning to the level of the Forum, at the south-east corner of it, opposite to the temple of Castor, is the *Rostrum* and temple of Julius Cæsar,<sup>8</sup> with the round side of the *Rostrum* towards the temple, the flat side towards a paved platform for people to stand upon. The position of this temple being thus ascertained, explains several passages in the classics that have been long disputed.

FOUNTAIN OF JUTURNA. Behind this, on the top of a step just above the level of the Forum, and therefore forming the southern limit of it, are remains of a fountain of the time of the early Empire, with the channel for water round its edge, similar to several of the water channels in the Colosseum. This fountain is considered to be that of Juturna, at the south end of the lake of Curtius, in which three streams met, one from the Palatine, the source of which is underground, under the Arch of Titus ; the second from the Quirinal, which is visible under a wine shop behind the church of S. Hadrian ; the third from the Capitoline hill, visible in the lower chamber of what is called the Prison of S. Peter ; these three streams still run underground in drains, and meet in the Cloaca Maxima.

CLOACA MAXIMA. A portion of this early drain is left visible under the south end of the platform of the Basilica Julia, and its semi-hexagonal vault is of the character called Etruscan, and exactly corresponds with that in the subterranean passage that connects one part of the ancient prison of the Kings with the other, and both of these great works are attributed by Livy to the same period.

BASES IN THE FORUM. Down the centre of the Forum, on the eastern side of the paved road, is a series of massive square brick bases for columns,

<sup>8</sup> Dio. Cass. l. xxiv. c. 51 ; Ovidii Metam. l. xv. v. 840, Google

and portions of several of the columns themselves are lying about. These are represented with images at their top in the sculpture of the Forum upon the eastern side of Constantine's arch (of which Signor Rosa has placed a plaster cast in the porter's lodge of the Palace of the Cæsars). The construction of the bases is not much before the time of Constantine.

EQUESTRIAN STATUE OF DOMITIAN? Near the middle of  
OR OF CONSTANTINE? the Forum, on the  
eastern side, is a *podium*

of an equestrian statue, said by the Roman antiquaries to be that of Domitian, but more likely to have been that of the bronze horse of Constantine, as the construction of the base is of his time; and this is mentioned in the Regionary Catalogue of the fourth century, whereas that of Domitian is *not* there mentioned, probably because it had then been removed.

More to the north, and not far from the steps  
COMITIUM. of the temple of Concord, though separated from them by the great bank of earth on which the modern road is carried, are the two parallel walls of marble, covered with sculptures on both sides, discovered in the last season and supposed to belong to the *Comitium*. On one side of each wall is the sculpture of the three animals prepared for sacrifice; on the other, a procession going up to the Emperor, seated on his throne and surrounded by his officers; each of the persons in the procession carries a large tablet on his shoulders, and they are believed to represent the Roman citizens carrying the tablets of their debts to be cancelled by Hadrian, according to the history of the period. After the procession, or deputation, has gone a short distance, the tablets are thrown on the ground in a heap to be burned; the procession then goes on, headed by an orator, who stands upon a rostrum and addresses the Emperor, who is seated on his throne, and surrounded by his officers, who receive the deputation. At one end of each wall is sculptured the celebrated fig-tree, that long stood in the Forum Romanum, and the image of Silvanus under it.<sup>9</sup> The buildings in the background of the sculpture are believed to be those at the north end of the Forum, as seen from that spot, the arcade, or porticus of the Tabularium and the temples, as they existed in the time of Hadrian. Another representation of the Forum Romanum has now been identified

<sup>9</sup> Livii Hist. lib. i. c. 36; Cicero De Divinat. i. l. c. 17.

on the Arch of Constantine, in sculpture of his time, as we have mentioned. This is not taken from the same point of view, and there are considerable variations between them. It is generally thought that the animals for sacrifice should have been placed on the outside, and the procession, which is one subject on the two walls, should have been placed inside so as to face each other. This sculpture was found in fragments, and has been cleverly put together by Signor Rosa.

**COLOSSEUM.** Considerable excavations have also been

made in the Colosseum (partly at my suggestion), to enable scholars and archæologists to see to what period the substructures belong. These were partially excavated in the time of the first Napoleon, but respecting the results obtained by those excavations there was a great difference of opinion. It now appears that the brick walls under the area, which first catch the eye, are of the fifth century, and an inscription found there on a former occasion records that the area was raised by the Prefect of Rome at that period. The reason for raising the level of the area so much, probably was that the old deep fosse-ways in that part of Rome had then been filled up to the level of the ground, and as the old area of the Colosseum had been originally dug out to the level of the streets made in the fosse-ways 15 feet below the level of the ground, this great descent had become very inconvenient. The mediæval painting of Jerusalem and the Crucifixion, which remains over the northern entrance to the Colosseum now generally used, but on the inner side of it, was evidently made to be seen by persons passing on the higher level. The filling up of the old fosse-ways did not begin until the second century of the Empire, after the Colosseum was built. At the south end a series of square-topped arches is seen, one behind the other, at a very low level over a passage. This long passage leads out at the south end of the Colosseum at the level of the old fosse-way, in the direction of the Church of S. Clement and the Lateran; but this great excavation is not yet completed. These walls are evidently built to a great extent of old materials, some of them being of stone, having vertical grooves for sluice gates to slip up and down; but the grooves do not face each other, and other walls of brick of a later period have been introduced between the stone walls. Below these are other older walls, some of

them evidently used as foundations only. The work of excavation in this place was for a time interrupted by water.

It is true that Dion calls this great Amphitheatre by the name of Theatre only, but an inscription has been dug up in the area in which the building is called THEATRUM. It is evident that the two names are used indifferently.

The earlier excavations, as represented in the engraving of the time of Napoleon I., show two long channels for water, side by side down the middle of the area. These have not yet come to light. Some chambers under the great stone arcade have been excavated and left open ; some of them were probably for the cages of the wild beasts. Channels for water, but of a smaller kind, are found under the stone arcade, and communicating with another channel or water-drain from the one to the other. It must be borne in mind that *the arena* was a boarded floor covered with sand for the athletes, and was removable at pleasure. In it were trap-doors, through which the cages of the wild beasts could be sent by means of lifts. Care must be taken not to fall into the ignorant, though common, blunder of confusing the *area* or soil of the Colosseum with the *arena*, which was removed when the naval fight was shown, of which we have a vivid description by Dion Cassius, himself a Roman Senator, who describes what he saw in the time of Commodus.

There is reason to believe that the grand stone  
**NAUMACHIA.** arcades of the Flavian Emperors were originally built round the old *Naumachia*, which was in the form of an oval basin of water, such as we see now on the Palatine, and naval fights in the old *Naumachia* were exhibited at the dedication of the Amphitheatre, but that the basin was afterwards altered into two parallel canals, along which the vessels were dragged until they were side by side ; they were then lashed together, and the favourite amusement was for the crew of one vessel to try and board the other, and the crew of the defendants to throw off the assailants into the water. Similar arrangements were made in other Amphitheatres ; there is one of these channels remaining at Tusculum in the Amphitheatre there, the other is still buried. At Capua both remain, with the aqueduct to bring the water to them and the drain to carry it off.

The upper story of the Colosseum was originally of wood only, and was destroyed by fire, arising from lightning, late

in the second century. It was rebuilt of stone in the time of Alexander Severus and Gordian I., as is represented on a coin of the latter, with the Meta Sudans and a colossal figure of about 50 ft. high, with the inscription—

MVNIFICENTIA GORDIANI AVG.

The construction both of the Meta Sudans and of the *podium* or basement of the colossal statue is of the third century, and agrees with the period of Gordianus; and there is no other representation of the Colossus with the Amphitheatre, as is commonly, but erroneously stated. In front of and facing the Colosseum is the substructure, under the south end of the great platform, on the Summa Via Sacra (on which stood the Porticus Liviae).

PORTICUS LIVIÆ. The substructure at its south end has been excavated during the present season. The construction is of rubble or concrete, with the marks on the plaster of large blocks of tufa of a wall of the Kings. Upon this substructure is carried an aqueduct, which is also under the pavement of the platform, and turns the corner on both sides. In the plan of the Porticus Liviae on one of the fragments of the marble plan of Rome, is seen a grand double colonnade down both sides, and both ends of a great oblong platform, with a fountain at each corner. This aqueduct is exactly suited to carry water to such fountains. At the end opposite to the Colosseum are seen, on the marble plan, steps leading up to this platform, and these steps have been discovered *in situ* exactly as represented on the plan. On the eastern, or left-hand side of the platform, is seen (on the plan) a small narrow lane or street, and there is exactly such a street with the pavement of the time of the Empire remaining. It appears to me that all these coincidences cannot be merely accidental. The discovery of this substructure, opposite to and near the Colosseum, appears fully to explain the suggestion of Apollodorus, the architect to the Emperor Hadrian, that he *ought to have built*<sup>1</sup> the "Templum Urbis Romæ" on the elevated platform visible from the Via Sacra and the Forum Romanum, instead of in the Forum Pacis, where he did build it. The Colossus of Nero originally stood in the vestibule of his palace, as we are told by Suetonius and Dion Cassius. This vestibule was on the site now occupied by the Church of SS. Cosmas and

<sup>1</sup> Dion Cassius, lib. lvi. c. 27.

Damian, and the marble plan of Rome was afterwards placed against the wall of the temple under the Velia facing the Forum Pacis ; but the "*Templum Urbis Romæ*" was not visible from the Via Sacra or from the Forum Romanum. Strabo<sup>2</sup> says that "a man standing in the Forum Romanum could see the buildings on the Capitoline hill, the Palatine hill, and the Porticus Livie without moving his feet." This exactly agrees with the site here described, and not with any other.

The Roman antiquaries of the last century endeavoured to find a place for the Porticus Livie near the church of S. Pietro in Vincoli, on the Esquiline, where it is just possible that it might have been visible from the Forum Romanum, though at a considerable distance, and at a high level. They thoroughly examined the ground there, and even trenched the garden of a small monastery, which seemed to them to be the most likely place for it, but they could find no trace of it, and they have put up an inscription on the wall to state this fact. The fragment of the marble plan containing the Porticus Livie had not then been found, or they would probably not have sought for it in that place. There is now no doubt that the only site in Rome which can suit the Porticus Livie, according to the marble plan, is on the Summa Via Sacra, which fits it in a remarkable manner.

This Porticus was originally built by Augustus in honour of Caius and Lucius Cæsar, as we are told by Dion Cassius,<sup>3</sup> but was afterwards called after Livia, and that name is inscribed upon the marble plan. This fragment of the plan was dug up in 1869, at the foot of the wall to which the whole plan had been attached, and in which are remains of the metal hooks that attached it. This is the back wall of the church and monastery of SS. Cosmas and Damian, and was both long and lofty. The Plan was of great extent, and the upper part of it was made on a larger scale than the lower part, so that it might be all equally visible. It fell down at the foot of the wall during an earthquake, probably in the fourteenth century. It was broken to pieces by the fall, and was buried where it fell. All the fragments that have been found, were found on the same spot, although at different periods.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo, lib. v. c. iii. s. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Dio. Cass., lib. liv. c. 23 ; *ibid.*, lib. lvi. c. 27.



The substructure of the south end of this great platform, on which the church of S. Francesca Romana now stands, has been excavated in the winter of 1873-74, and the result further confirms the suggestion of this being the site of the Porticus Liviae. The church of SS. Cosmas and Damian is recorded by Anastasius to have been built on the site of *three temples*, one of which was that of Romulus, the son of Maxentius; the other two could only be those of Venus and Roma. I excavated the south doorway of that temple some years since, and found it to be of the time of Hadrian. This church, therefore, stands on the site on which the great Colossus of Nero was originally placed by him in the vestibule of his palace, which was connected with the palace itself by the northern end of his Porticus. The whole length of this Porticus was a mile, and there are remains of it at both ends, and at intervals along the line against the cliff of the Esquiline. The name given to it originally was *Porticus Triplices*, and there may possibly have been *three* arcades, one on the Cælian to carry the aqueduct, now always called the Arches of Nero, another against the cliff of the Esquiline, and a third in the centre down the middle of the valley. Remains of what may have been arches of an aqueduct were found by Father Mullooly in the garden of the monastery of S. Clement, in some excavations made in 1872. The word "porticus" in Rome means both colonnade and arcade, and in this instance we have examples of the two close together. The "porticus" of Livia was a double colonnade round the edge of a large oblong platform on the Summa Via Sacra. The "porticus" of Nero was an arcade of two storeys, as was also the "porticus" Julia in the Forum. There are sufficient remains existing to prove this. The "porticus" of Nero<sup>4</sup> was, at its northern part, against the cliff of that part of the Palatine called the Velia, and there remain four of the upper arches against that cliff on the eastern side of S. Francesca Romana. The back of the "porticus" supports the cliff, from the great basilica, or market-hall of Constantine, nearly to the Colosseum. The basilica is cut out of the cliff, and belonged to the Forum Pacis, in the same manner as the Basilica Julia belonged to the Forum Romanum.

<sup>4</sup> Plinii Nat. Hist., lib. xxxvi. c. 24, s. 7; Horatii Sat., lib. 1, c. 8; Suetonii Nero, c. 13.

**PORTICUS OF NERO.** The vestibule of Nero's palace, now the church of SS. Cosmas and Damian, was immediately at the foot of the Clivus Sacer, a steep incline from the south end of the Via Sacra to the Summa Via Sacra, at the north end of which now stand the Arch of Titus and the Basilica of Constantine. The marble columns of the portico of the temple of Romulus, the son of Maxentius, which stand at the foot of the Clivus Sacer, are half buried by the filling up of the fosse-way, and the bases of them are ten feet or more below the present level. The pavement of the upper part of the Clivus Sacer, between the arch of Titus and the Basilica of Constantine, was excavated in the time of the first Napoleon, and is still left visible. (I have long tried in vain to persuade Signor Rosa to continue that excavation down the Clivus. Some years since I made an offer to do it at my own expense, but it was not agreed to. I have, however, no doubt that it will be done next winter.)

The original site of the Colossus of Nero being then, as I believe, near this spot, it is easy to see why twenty-four elephants were employed by Hadrian to drag it,<sup>5</sup> standing, up the steep ascent of the Clivus Sacer and place it on the Summa Via Sacra, as the most conspicuous place in Rome, visible from the Forum and the Via Sacra. This is exactly the site on which Apollodorus, the great architect of the Forum and the Column of Trajan, told Hadrian that *he ought to have* built the Temple of Roma, but it is quite clear that he had *not done so*. The substructure in front of the Colosseum (now excavated) is in the same rude rough state as when it was left in the time of the Republic, and has only had the aqueduct introduced under the platform in the time of Augustus, and as this is a small aqueduct close to the pavement of the platform, it would not have interfered with the machinery of the Colosseum, which Apollodorus also told Hadrian he ought to have placed there. These discoveries have made it quite clear that Hadrian did not place his temple in the middle of the Porticus Liviae, as he has been supposed to have done. The *podium*, or basement of the great Colossus, is thought to have been traced under the buildings of the monastery of S. Francesca Romana, near the north end. The two buildings which now stand there,

<sup>5</sup> Suetonii Nero, c. 31; Dio. Cass., lib. lxxvi. c. 15; Spartianus in Hadriano, c. 19.

each with its apse,—the two apses back to back,—are market-halls, or forums, of the time of Constantine, and have no remains of the time of Hadrian; brick stamps of his period have been found in the *podium*, or base of the Colossus only. This grand Colossus was 120 feet high, and the rays from its head were 20 feet long, Nero being represented in the character of Apollo, or the sun. The present campanile, or belfry-tower of S. Francesca Romana, which stands on the Summa Via Sacra, is of about the same height as the Colossus, and gives an idea of what the effect of that figure must have been. Martial might naturally say that “the head was in the stars,” whereas had the Colossus stood against the great wall of the Colosseum as modern antiquaries place it, the expression would not have been natural. The *podium* in front of the Colosseum, and the Meta Sudans are now standing, and are both of brickwork of the third century; they were probably damaged by the falling of the upper storey of the Colosseum, when destroyed by lightning, as before mentioned. But this Colossus, measuring it by the wall of the Colosseum, is not more than 50 feet high, and the fragments of a bronze Colossus of these dimensions were found near this base, and are now in the Capitoline Museum. All the great public works were in fact carried on by a Board of Works at the public expense, by order of the senate. The Emperor was only the chief officer of the state, and each building was called after the Emperor in whose time it was completed, and was represented on his coins. Sometimes, indeed, a project only seems to have been represented. The coins are, therefore, not always quite positive evidence, but in this case there is no reason to doubt them. Modern Roman antiquaries have indeed *asserted* that there were earlier coins with a Colossus of Nero in front of the Colosseum, but when challenged to produce one they cannot do so, and the best numismatists say there is no such coin in existence, and that the only coin with a Colossus is that of Gordianus.

On the western side of the SUMMA VIA SACRA, between the Arch of Titus and the Colosseum, the ground was excavated in 1873 under the eastern cliff of the Palatine, close under which were found a series of guard chambers similar to those on the western side of the hill. In front of these are remains of the Lavacrum of Heliogabalus, where he established

gratuitous baths, and in these ruins of the third century a small church was built in the ninth, of which the apse and part of the altar remain at one end, and the marble columns of the portico at the other. It was dedicated to S. Maria, and was called S. Maria Antiqua when another church was built near to it called S. Maria Nova, now S. Francesca Romana.

A NEW CITY of Rome is being built within the old walls, but on the hills, with the railway station for the centre (as seems natural now everywhere). Unfortunately, owing to a blunder on the part of the engineers employed, when the railway station was made under the Pontifical Government, they carried the station *within* the great *agger* of Servius Tullius without being at all aware of it, and were much astonished at having to cut obliquely through an enormous stone wall twelve feet thick. They might just as well have carried the line a little further on to the north, and kept it outside the great *agger*. This would have saved them great expense, and would have made no perceptible difference to persons going to the station. Any antiquary would have told them what they were doing. The *agger* is plainly laid down on Nolli's map, published in the early part of the eighteenth century. This first great blunder has led to all the rest; it became necessary to remove the *agger* to make room for the new city, and a railway was made for the purpose of carrying away the earth outside the walls and filling up a valley with it near the Villa Albani, on the eastern side of Rome.

THE *AGGER*. It must be borne in mind that this great *agger* was a bank of earth a mile long, fifty feet high, more than fifty feet wide at the base, faced by a stone wall twelve feet thick, and with a great fosse at least fifteen feet deep, and twenty feet wide on the inner side. On the exterior it was much wider and deeper, but the exact extent of it has not yet been ascertained. The *fosse* had been made into circuses, thermæ, and other places of public amusement at a remote period, chiefly in the time of the Early Empire, and was either built upon or turned into market gardens and vineyards, and the levels much altered for the purpose of cultivation. On the side that faced the sun, earth was sure to be thrown up against it so as completely to bury the wall, because a sloping bank facing the sun in Rome is equivalent to a hot-bed in England; the produce is often

many weeks earlier than that on the level ground or in the shade.

In destroying the *agger* it was found that houses had been built upon it all along the inner side, and that they were mostly of the first century. Four of the young Roman Princes excavated some of these very carefully, and would gladly have preserved them, but they came in the way of the enlargement of the station, and they were doomed. Some houses have been found on the outer side of the bank, but these were not earlier than the time of King Theodoric. These houses are built upon the slopes of the bank, and have no back doors or windows to them, and the pavement of the street in front of them is at the bottom of the great inner fosse; part of the pavement was seen in enlarging the station. An aqueduct was also found in several places going along the inner side of the *agger*, and considerable parts of the great wall. There had been so much earth thrown up against it on the outside for the purpose of cultivation, that the wall appeared to be in the middle of the *agger*, but on examining the earth of which it is composed, it was seen that the original *agger* within is as solid as natural earth that has never been disturbed, but the earth on the outside is all made earth and full of rubbish. A very remarkable part of the great wall was found between the railway station and the church of S. Antonio Abbate, a solid round tower on the *inner* side of the wall; this appears to have been for a catapult; the stones still have the mason's marks upon them deeply cut.

**VILLA AND PAINTED CHAMBER.** A little further to the north remains of a villa of some importance of the time of Augustus have been found with a painted chamber, apparently a dining-room, the paintings of which are very fine, so closely resembling those at Prima Porta that they are probably by the same artist. The Municipality have agreed to deviate a little from the authorised plan of the city in order to preserve this villa, and they propose to make a local museum of it and glaze it over. The new city is built in large square blocks of houses, with open squares between them, of which they propose to make gardens, and as far as possible to preserve some ancient remains within each square, and so distinguish old Rome from any modern city. We must give the Municipality credit for doing their

best, and the government for assisting them. The Italian Parliament have voted £2000 this year for the excavations in the Forum instead of £1200, as voted in each of the two previous years.

**EXCAVATIONS.** I am frequently asked "What *I* have done this season?" Individually I have done very little but watched what others were doing, as I had no funds, and nothing can be done without possession of money. All I have been able to do is to keep possession of the cellars that I have discovered to be the great prison of the Kings of Rome, and to add one more chamber, making six,—and there may be more if we can get the money to search for them. We have not excavated this new chamber, but have left the earth in the middle, making a passage round it to see the walls. The end wall is very singular: a fine brick wall of the first century, probably of the time of Tiberius, is built up against the old massive tufa wall of the time of the Kings, as if the architect did not know of the existence of the old wall, and ordered such a brick wall to be built to support something above. We find the same thing on the Aventine, where a brick wall, belonging to the thermæ of Trajan and Sura, has been built obliquely against the old wall of the time of the Kings, which was probably then underground and forgotten.

The old prison is in considerable danger; it is on the line of one of the new streets, a continuation of the Corso in a straight line to the Forum. If no one interferes to save it, and the level of the street requires it, there is great probability that it will go. I have reason to believe that it could be obtained for £500.

Under the new system of government, Prince Humbert, the Ministers, and the Syndic of Rome are all very polite and obliging, but there still remains much difficulty with the subordinate officers. National jealousy creeps in continually: it is difficult to make the smaller officials understand that archæology belongs to all nations alike. But I consider the prospect as bright. My friend Lanciani is Secretary of the Archæological Commission, and allows me to have free access to the book in which all discoveries are entered, and to see all the drawings and plans that they have made, and have tracings of them if required. It was by this means that I was able to give in the first volume of my work on the Archæology of Rome, a complete set of plans, sections, and

drawings of the great public building of the city, now called the Municipio, but originally called the Capitolium, the lower part of which, containing the *Ærarium* and the *Tabularium*, is of the time of the early Kings of Rome.

Since the above was written I have received letters from Rome, informing me that an excavation which had been agreed upon before I left, to be made in the vineyard of my friend and secretary, Signor Brocard, by Mr. Pullan and myself jointly, has been completed, and the results are interesting. That vineyard is situated on the eastern side of the great central building of the *Thermæ* of the Antonines, usually called after the last of them, Antoninus Caracalla, and a considerable part of the *Porticus* of the *Thermæ* begun by Caracalla and finished by his successor Heliogabalus is situated in that vineyard, which extends from the main building to the present road, now often called the *Via Appia*, but known not to be exactly on the line of the ancient *Via*.

By digging a trench transversely across a part of the space between the *Porticus* and the main building, they have found a subterranean passage extending along the whole length of the building, at the depth of about fifteen feet from the surface. It is about four feet wide and five feet high, and has a vault with stucco ornaments. This has been cleared out for the whole length and left accessible for future archæologists to see. I remember, some years since, to have seen part of another subterranean passage of the same kind and at the same depth going from the *Thermæ* of Caracalla to those of Commodus and Severus, the remains of which I had then just found. These are on the other side of the road, at a short distance, under a small hill called *Monte d' Oro*, which is believed to consist of the ruins of the *Thermæ*. The line of the aqueducts to bring water to them from the reservoirs at the *Porta Latina*, which is not far off, was also found.

There is reason to believe that many similar subterranean passages remain in various parts of Rome, and that they were for use in the hot season. I have now general permission to excavate them, but unfortunately these facilities have come too late, as my funds are quite exhausted. I have, however, received sufficient help from a friend to enable me to re-open one of the seven deep pits that I had previously excavated on the line of the short agger and Wall of Servius Tullius, across the valley from the *Cælian* to the *Aventine*,

in one of which were found the remains of the Porta Capena, which gave entirely new ideas on many points. That discovery showed that all the existing Plans of Rome were erroneous. They all follow what are called the Roman Traditions, which are only the conjectures of Panvinus and his school in the seventeenth century, very learned and able men, but who could not see things that were buried twenty feet deep. The excavations have distinctly proved that Servius Tullius did *not* build a continuous wall round Rome, as they assumed, but he made use of the old fortifications of the separate hills to defend the approach to each gate, which was made in a short *agger* or bank, across and high up in the valley, with the old fortifications projecting far beyond them. It also showed the line of the aqueducts within the walls of the city which was not known before, and which is important in many ways, as it throws light on many other things.

The particular pit which has now been re-opened, with permission from the Municipality to leave it open for the benefit of future archæologists, is the one seen by his Holiness Pius the Ninth, who said there was no denying that the wall he saw before him was a wall of Servius Tullius, and this is now generally admitted, though it was denied at first. Other walls of the time of the Kings remain in several places within the line of the Wall of Servius Tullius, which could only have belonged to the ancient fortifications of the separate hills when each was a distinct and fortified village. These walls, originally made for defence, were useful also in keeping up the earth on the slopes of the hills, and are preserved for that purpose. When they face the sun they are covered with earth thrown over them for cultivation, when they are in the shade they are generally let alone. Such walls exist in the garden of the monks of S. Gregory, between the Cælian and the Palatine, where they could be of no use for defence after the wall of Servius Tullius was made—also in the Colonna Gardens under the Quirinal—again under S. Balbina on the Aventine, on the north side of it, within the line (now hidden by the quantity of earth brought from the Palatine). Another wall of the Kings was found in making the new street up to the Quirinal Palace, of which I attempted in vain to obtain a photograph. It was seen by many people, however, as it was left uncovered for some months, and it now has a modern wall built up against it with niches



for modern statues. One of the short *aggers* and walls previously mentioned crosses the valley from the Celian to the Esquiline, and is visible under the Church of S. Clement ; more of it was brought to light by the excavations of 1873, near the church of the Santi Quattro Coronatti. The Porta Viminalis was on the site of the Railway Station, considerably within the line of the great bank or *agger*, now nearly destroyed, but of which considerable remains are still visible, sufficient to show the line it took.

THE ÆRARIIUM. The under-croft of the Tabularium has been cleared out of the rubbish which had long accumulated there, and a new flight of wooden steps from the Tabularium has been made into it. These wooden steps serve to connect the Tabularium, or Public Record Office, with the Ærarium, or Public Treasury of the Kings of Rome, by means of the old marble staircase of the time of the Empire, to which they lead. This staircase is little known, and has only recently been exposed to view. It should be stated, in justice, that these wooden steps and the fitting-up of the Ærarium for a Museum has been done at the expense of Signor Castellani, as a Member of the Archæological Commission of the city.<sup>6</sup> The staircase ascended from the back of the Temple of Concord, at the east end of the Ærarium, to the Senaculum, or Senate House, at the back of the Tabularium. The upper part of it was destroyed by Michael Angelo when he rebuilt the upper part of this great public building of stone, which had been previously of wood only, and had twice been burnt. At the same time he shortened the building at the east end, leaving a passage about six feet wide between the east wall of his new building and the lower part of the fine old wall of the time of Sylla, which was admired by Pliny as a fine piece of masonry, as it still is. Michael Angelo considered the Ærarium and Tabularium as foundations only, being at a lower level than the Municipal Offices which he was employed to rebuild, and, being to a great extent underground in his time, and concealed by mediæval houses built up against them, of which the marks remain very clearly in the wall at the west end,

<sup>6</sup> His magnificent collection of ancient jewellery and all works of ancient art of the character usually called Etruscan, near

the Fountain of Trevi, is well known to all the visitors in Rome.

which has not been rebuilt, and is one of the oldest buildings in Rome.

Part of the Second Wall of Rome that enclosed the Palatine and Capitoline hills in one city was brought to light in 1874, and it was clear that it passed along the South end of the Palatine, and that it had been used as old materials for building the Colosseum, where a large quantity of the old blocks of tufa are used for the substructure of the Arcades, with piers of travertine at intervals for greater strength.

Few persons have any idea of the great extent of the excavations that have been going on in Rome during the last two years. Fortunately the Municipality publishes an excellent "Bulletino" to give an account of what is found, which is conducted by Sig. Cav. C. L. Visconti and Sig. R. A. Lanciani, two of the best-informed antiquaries of Rome. The last number of this work contains a summary and index of the objects found, and a concise account of them. This summary, an extract from which is subjoined, will give an idea of the work involved in arranging and describing these objects.

**FRESCO PAINTINGS.** Three of these have been found, one of which is of so much importance that the Municipality have consented to make a deviation from the plan of the new city in order to preserve it in the place where it was found, and to cover it over with a glass roof, and make a local museum of it (as noticed on p. 170). The villa in which this was found is near the south end of the great agger of Servius Tullius, and near to its junction with the cliff of the Esquiline hill, between the church of Sa. Maria Maggiore and S. John Lateran. The chamber has been the dining-room of a villa of the time of Augustus, and the decorations appear to be by the same artist as those at Prima Porta, being very nearly of the same character and treating of the same subjects.

**MOSAIC PICTURES AND PAVEMENTS.** Of these fifteen have been found, and those considered worth it have for the most part been preserved; but few could remain in their original places, because they are cut through by new drains, which are on the same scale and of the same depth as those of the Empire, though not quite so large as the Cloaca Maxima, which is unrivalled.

**STATUES.** Fifty have been found, generally in a broken state, but they are now cleverly put together. A large number were found broken intentionally and built into a wall, having been considered by the builder merely as so many pieces of stone.

**BUSTS AND HEADS.** Seventy of these have been found. Many of them are of interest, but they have not yet been classified and arranged or described. A new museum is being made to contain them.

**ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS.** Of these nineteen fresh examples have been found. The collection of architectural details in the Tabularium, begun by Canina, but long discontinued, has been now again taken up and is being continued. Some very fine things are already placed there, and especially the two cornices and entablatures of the temples of Concord and of Saturn.

**COINS.** Upwards of one thousand coins in bronze or copper have been found: one hundred and thirty-three of the old bronze (*Æs*), two hundred and ninety-eight of silver, and some of gold.

**INCISED GEMS.** Eleven of these have been found, which should perhaps be placed with the coins.

**BRONZES.** Eighty-nine have been found; a good addition to the Museum of Bronzes.

**SARCOPHAGI AND BASSI-RELIEVI.** Eighteen have been found which will be placed in the proposed new Sculpture Gallery.

**ORNAMENTS IN TERRA-COTTA.** One hundred and forty-three of various classes of these objects have been found.

**AMPHORÆ OF TERRA-COTTA.** Of these seventy-five have been found; and of handles of amphoræ, with the stamps of the *fabrique*, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, besides fourteen of the large *Dolia*, in each of which a man might be concealed. These are placed in the Tabularium on one side of the steps that ascend to the upper floor.

**SMALL VASES.** Fifty-five have been found, of these seventeen are for the table and ten are smaller drinking cups. Three of the same size are of bronze, and two of glass.

LAMPS OF TERRA-COTTA. These number one thousand one hundred and fifty—some of them are of uncommon form.

ANCIENT BRICKS. Six hundred and forty, many of them with brick stamps or *bullæ*.

RINGS. Thirty-four of bronze, two of silver, and one of iron.

STYLI FOR WRITING. These number seven hundred and eighty-nine; one hundred of bronze, and six hundred and eighty-nine of bone.

HAIR PINS. Eighty bronze and fifty iron.

OTHER PINS. Six hundred and eighty-nine bone, one hundred bronze, two silver.

INSCRIPTIONS. One hundred and seven inscriptions have been collected, and are preserved for the Museum.

A catalogue is given in the *Bulletino* of not less than one hundred and seventeen different classes of objects that have to be described, if this has not already been done, and of some classes the number is very large, and they will require a very large space to display them.

It is not my intention to dwell upon any of these objects; I leave them to others who have made them their special study, and look forward with interest to future numbers of the *Bulletino* to read an account of them by the learned editors.

I will conclude by again referring to the principal objects for the preservation of which steps should be taken before it is too late.

I. The great prison of the time of the Kings of Rome (the subterranean part), now cellars under houses. I have rented part of this for some years, and have made considerable excavations, and I am liable to be called upon to fill them up again if it is not purchased. It is in the line of a proposed new street from the south end of the Corso to the Forum Romanum, and as the levels have to be altered, is very likely to be destroyed, but if purchased the Municipality could be induced to make a deviation from the proposed line of the street to preserve it.

II. A strip of land across the valley from the Cælian to the Aventine. Upon this is a gardener's house, made out of a piscina of Trajan, of which the tower, at the east end,

close under the Cælian, is built upon a tower of tufa that was one side of the Porta Capena. Part of this strip of land is in the garden of the Monks of S. Gregory, which must be sold, to comply with the new law. At the other end of this strip of land is the Piscina Publica, the ruins of which, of the time of Trajan, are close under the Aventine. This is at the north end of a large vineyard, and may easily be separated from it. This strip of land was the bank or short *agger* of Servius Tullius, with the aqueducts upon it, and leads straight to the Piscina Publica, forming the northern boundary of the vineyard. If this were shortened twenty yards, the *agger* might be made public property.

III. The Porta Lateranensis. This ancient gate in the city wall, long closed, fills the angle formed by the projection of the old Lateran Palace and that part of the wall. The gate is concealed by earth, which has been thrown against it for the purpose of cultivation. The earth should be cleared away and the wall and gate rendered visible.

IV. The cave under the Viminal, which formed part of the Lavacrum of Agrippina, but is much earlier than her time. It was called a cave of Mithras in the seventeenth century, but it is more probably a very early tomb. Close to this is an aqueduct or conduit leading through the Viminal. This should be cleared out and preserved.

V. Part of the house of Pudens, on the other side of the Viminal. The cellars are of the time of the Apostles, the construction being similar to that of the Pantheon. This was a large palace, in part of which the church of S. Pudenziana was made in the second century. The part which I proposed to have purchased for an Anglican Church has been sold and a house built upon it; but at the back of this house, in the courtyard, is another portion which might be purchased, and in which there is reason to believe that two storeys of underground chambers of this early period still exist.

VI. The Porticus of Caracalla and Heliogabalus, with the bath chambers under it, between the main building of the Thermæ and the road, now in the vineyard of Signor Brocard.

The history of the city of Rome is part of the education of every child, and these valuable relics are important evidences of the truth of that history.

# HISTORICAL PHOTOGRAPHS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THESE RESEARCHES.

## I.—FORUM ROMANUM.

VIA SACRA. Podium of the TEMPLE OF VESTA, B.C. 794, excavated in 1874 . . . . .	No. 3149
General view of the remains of the BASILICA JULIA, with the Pilasters and the Podium, showing also the three columns of the Temple of Castor, and the Church of S. M. Liberatrice . . . . .	2229
Basilica Julia . . . . .	3163
Podium of the Temple of Castor and Pollux, or the Dioscuri, in 1874 . . . . .	3157
General View of the Forum from the Palatine . . . . .	3170

1. South-west corner,—Temple of Castor and Pollux, and PALACE OF CALIGULA, *with probable restorations* . . . . .\*3195
2. Palatine, north-east corner, with the modern Church of S. M. Liberatrice, the Temple of Castor and Pollux and the BRIDGE OF CALIGULA, looking west.
3. The Church and Temple, looking south.

ROSTRUM OF JULIUS CÆSAR in 1874 . . . . .	3159
CLOACA MAXIMA (B.C. 615 ; Livii Hist., i. 38) . . . . .	3164
BASILICA JULIA and other Excavations in the Forum . . . . .	2726
Podium or Base of an Equestrian Statue . . . . .	3169
General View in the Forum Romanum in 1872 . . . . .	2959
COMITIUM, one side of one of the two Marble Walls . . . . .	2960
One side of the second Wall of the COMITIUM, in fragments, as it was found, before it was put together . . . . .	2961
Other fragments of the Marble Wall of the Comitium, as found . . . . .	2962
Excavations—Architectural Details—Base of a large Column of the fourth century, time of the Emperor Constantinus . . . . .	2971

## II.—PORTICUS LIVIÆ.

Marble Plan of Rome.—Wall to which it was attached, with remains of the bronze hooks to hold the Plates . . . . .	783
Marble Plan of Rome of the third century—the fragment with the Porticus Livie . . . . . <i>From a Tracing</i>	816
General View of the PORTICUS LIVIÆ (?), with remains of the double Colonnade, taken from the top of the Colosseum . . . . .	1055
Platform—North-west, View showing the Steps and Bases of Columns of the Porticus Livie (?) . . . . .	1060
Summa Via Sacra. Probable Restoration of the PORTICUS LIVIÆ and COLOSSUS OF NERO. . . . .	*3191

<sup>1</sup> The numbers are the Photographer's numbers (to find the negatives) and refer to Mr. Parker's Catalogue (those marked \* are from drawings). These photographs can now be seen at Mr. Stanford's, Charing Cross, London.

TEMPLE OF ROMA (?)—Doorway of the Cella, at the south end, c. A.D. 100, now in the Monastery of SS. Cosmas and Damian	No. 850
PORTICUS OF NERO, c. A.D. 60, on the Summa Via Sacra, Arcade against the Cliff of the Velia (?)	1062
PORTICUS OF NERO ARCADE,—of brick, built against the Cliff of the Velia (?), with the pavement of the Summa Via Sacra in front	796
PORTICUS LIVIÆ (?) Apse in the centre of the great platform, usually called the Temple of Venus and Roma, rebuilt by Maxentius	787
Second Apse in the centre of the great platform of the Porticus ; of the time of Maxentius	788

## III.—COLOSSEUM.

Subterranean passage at the south end	3201
Several small chambers, and passage below the level of the area	3202
Under the area, showing some passages and walls of different periods	3203, 3205
Part of these are evidently rebuilt of old materials when the level was raised. Some of the walls are of stone, with vertical grooves, originally used for sluice-gates ; the greater part are of brick. The older portion probably belonged to the <i>Vetera Naumachia</i> , on the same site, before the great arcades of the Colosseum were built round it. Naval fights (that is, river fights) in the old Naumachia, at the time of the dedication, are mentioned by Dion Cassius.	
View in the Colosseum, with a fragment of an Inscription	3204

## IN . THEATR . LECRPLU . . .

## . IOET P . X I I

This inscription, is important, as showing that the Flavian *Amphi-  
theatre* was also called a *Theatre* indifferently. Dion Cassius fre-  
quently uses the word *Theatre* for it, which has not always been  
acknowledged by scholars.

Amphitheatre, from a coin of Vespasian	488a
Subterranean Passage from the Area to the Cœlian	1742
Part of one of the upper Corridors, with a Staircase	1763
Part of one of the upper Corridors, with the channel for water	1758
Inscription in one of the upper Corridors	1759
Part of the channel for water along the Corridors	1700
Fresco painting of a Mediæval View of Jerusalem over the entrance	826
View from the north-west, with the Meta Sudans	1194
Interior, eastern side	1195
The Meta Sudans, or remains of the Fountain in front of the Colosseum	302
Meta Sudans, from a coin	488c

## Original Documents.

### WILL OF NICHOLAS BRAYBROKE, CANON OF EXETER.

A.D. 1399-1400.

Contributed by E. W. BRABROOK, F.S.A., Barrister-at-Law.

NICHOLAS BRAYBROKE was a member of a family which in his time was of some distinction. The Rev. G. Oliver<sup>1</sup> describes him as the "brother" of Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London (1381—1404), which was probably the case, though there does not appear to be any direct evidence of the fact. He was certainly a near kinsman of the Bishop, who was for a short time (1382—83) Chancellor of England, and whose career has elsewhere<sup>2</sup> been traced by the present writer. By him Nicholas was appointed Prebendary of Neasdon, in the diocese of London, on the 4th June 1395,<sup>3</sup> and with him he had exchanged the rectory of Bideford and the archdeaconry of Cornwall, on 26 July 1381.<sup>4</sup> In the subjoined will, Nicholas leaves twenty shillings to be divided "among the clerks of my lord of London, for my exequies solemnly to be celebrated in the cathedral church of St. Paul," and other liberal bequests for the same purpose. He also appoints "the most reverend and ever most beloved father in Christ, the lord Robert Braybrok by the grace of God, Bishop of London" one of the principal executors of his will, with Robert Wyndeshore, prior of Merton, both of whom took out probate of the will. He also bequeaths a silver cup with a cover, from a chest in the Palace of the Bishop of London to one Master Robert Hallum.

Upon the assumption that Nicholas was, as suggested, brother to the Bishop of London, they were sons of Sir Gerard Braybroke, the second of that name, by his wife, Isabella Hampden; and the head of their family at the date of this will was their brother, Sir Gerard, the 3rd, who died in 1403. The family sprang from one of the coheirresses of Ivo de Newmarch, temp. Hen. II., whose husband, Ingelbart, possessing in right of her, the lands of Bradebroc (in Northamptonshire)<sup>5</sup> assumed that name. His son, Sir Robert le May, or Braybroke, built Braybroke castle,<sup>6</sup> and, in the reign of John was a Justicier, as was his son Sir Henry, who was dead in 1234, and left two sons, Wischard and John. Wischard, the heir, took the name of Ledet, and from him, through various female descents, are traced the present Griffin-Nevilles, Barons Braybrooke. From the younger son, John, were descended five Gerards de Braybroke in succession, in the last of whom, who died 1422, the line terminates in coheirresses.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ecc. Ant. Dev.* iii. 39.

<sup>2</sup> *Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society*, vol. iii.

<sup>3</sup> Newcourt: Dugdale: *Le Neve's Fasti*, by Hardy, i. 398.

<sup>4</sup> Oliver, loc. cit.

<sup>5</sup> *Domesday*.

<sup>6</sup> *Camden*, ii. 167.

<sup>7</sup> Pedigree in *Tr. of Essex Arch. Soc.* v. 297.



At the time when Nicholas Braybroke lived, the branch of the family to which he belonged had extended its influence by several brilliant marriages. His brother, Gerard III., married (1) Margaret, heiress of J. de Lungeville, and widow of Sir Peter de Salmershe, and (2) as her sixth husband, Isabella Bassett, whose previous husbands had been John Peverel, R. de Bradestone, Robert Rigge, Sir T. Shirley, and Sir J. de Wodhull. His nephew, Gerard IV., son to Gerard III., married (1) the heiress of St. Amand, and (2) probably another de Longueville.<sup>8</sup> A remarkable dispensation, given by the Pope to Gerard IV. and his second wife, was found in their tomb in St. Paul's Cathedral.<sup>9</sup> Another nephew, Sir Reginald, married Joane de-la-Pole, Baroness Cobham, and their brasses are at Cobham Church, Kent. A niece, Joan, married Sir William Thirnyng, the Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, who was selected to convey to Richard II. the message of his deposition. A grand-nephew married (before 1407) Petronilla de Grey. Reginald Kentwode, Dean of St. Paul's, whose rapid promotion in the church testifies to his family influence, was also probably a nephew of Nicholas, the subject of our remarks. A niece, "Alice," is mentioned in the will, but of her we have no other trace.

These particulars relate rather to the family connections of Nicholas Braybroke than to his personal history. As to that, the subjoined will furnishes nearly all that we know. It shows that he was a brother of the abbey of Merton in Surrey (where Walter de Merton,<sup>1</sup> the founder of Merton College, Oxford, had been educated). His affection for Robert Wyndeshore,<sup>2</sup> its then Prior, (elected 27 October, 1368, died 6 May 1403) is amply testified. That abbey probably enjoyed a high degree of efficiency at this time under the wise regulations which had recently been made by William of Wykeham for its government.<sup>3</sup> We have already stated that Nicholas had been rector of Bideford. The will points also to some connection with, or at least a benevolent interest in, Chertsey Abbey, Newark Abbey, the College of St. Mary at Ottery, and the churches of Glasney, Bosham, Guildford, and Horsley.

Nicholas Braybroke was Canon of Exeter, under Edmund de Stafford, Bishop of the see, and twice Chancellor of England. He leaves to the Chapter a piece of ground which he had purchased as an open court or addition to his residential house, with all the materials upon it, on condition that they make no claim upon his executors for dilapidations. For the repairing and maintaining of the bridge at Bideford and the chapel thereon he leaves ten pounds. This was an object which seems at that time to have been of great interest in the diocese of Exeter. On the 5th December 1396, Bishop Stafford had granted an indulgence to all true penitents who should assist "ad constructionem seu reparationem longi pontis de Bydeford."<sup>4</sup>

Besides the gift by Nicholas Braybroke in his will of real estate to the church of St. Mary at Ottery, his family appear to have been also benefactors to that church; indeed, their gifts to it were more liberal than any after those of its founder, Bishop Grandison (1339). By a deed dated 5th April 1404, the aged Bishop Braybroke joined Sir William Thirnyng, Sir

<sup>8</sup> See the will of this Gerard, edited by the present writer, in *Tr. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, vol. iv.

<sup>9</sup> See the text of it in App. to Dugdale's *Hist. of St. Paul's*.

<sup>1</sup> *Foss, Lives of the Judges*, iii. 129.

<sup>2</sup> Aubrey, v. 358. Manning and Bray, i. 253.

<sup>3</sup> *Chron. Merton Abbey*, in the Bodleian Library, quoted, Manning and Bray, i. 257.

<sup>4</sup> Oliver, iii. 44.

Gerard Braybroke, and others in a grant of certain messuages in the Old Jewry, London, viz., the Blossoms Inn, a shop on the north side thereof, a garden in the parish of St. Lawrence Jewry, a garden in All Saints Parish, Honey Lane, a warehouse adjoining the "Blossoms Inn," and 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* a year from tenements on the north side of the Blossoms Inn, formerly belonging to W. Cavendish, citizen and mercer, and afterwards to William Gore, citizen and founder:—With condition that the college should keep yearly on the 2nd day after the Epiphany the obit of Nicholas Braybroke, and of Sir Theobald de Mounteney, whose name occurs in this will, and who probably had some family connection with the Braybrokes, as in 13 Ric. 2, the manor of Mounteneys in Essex was demised to Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London, and Sir Gerard Braybroke.

Nicholas Braybroke made his Will on the eve of the Epiphany, 1399—1400, and was succeeded in his prebend of Neasdon, in the diocese of London, on the 4th January in the same year. The will was proved on the 20th January. On the 1st May, 1404, Sir Gerard Braybroke (IV.) and others founded a chantry in St. Paul's London, for the welfare of Robert, Bishop of London, and for his soul when he has departed this life, also for the soul of Master Nicholas Braybroke, late canon of St. Paul's.\* The will is found in the Register of Archbishop Arundel at Lambeth Palace, and through the liberal regulations recently made by his Grace the present Archbishop, we have been able to obtain the present transcript.

ARCHBISHOP ARUNDEL'S REGISTER, Vol. II., f. 1656 b. (1396 et seq.)

*Testamentum Domini Nicholai Braybrok canonici dum vixit Exoniensis defuncti.*

In nomine sanctæ et individue trinitatis patris et filii et spiritus sancti. Ego Nicolaus Braybroke indignus ecclesiæ Exoniensis canonicus, compos mentis meæ, in vigiliâ epiphaniæ domini nostri Jesu Christi anno dominicæ incarnationis millesimo tercentesimo nonagesimo nono, condo testamentum meum sive ultimam voluntatem meam exprimo in hunc modum. Imprimis lego Deo omnipotenti creatori meo et omnium creaturarum, animam meam et corpus meum sepeliendum quam citius honeste sepeliri potuit, moderatis sumptibus juxta discretionem et conscientiam executorum meorum, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli London'. Item lego ad fabricam ecclesiæ de Horsley xl s., et parvum psalterium in choro ejusdem imperpetuum catenandum, et unum parvum calicem, et unum missale, et vestimentum integrum pro sacerdote celebraturum, in ala boreali noviter facta. Item lego cuilibet pauperi venienti ad sepulturam meam j. d'. Item lego Priori et Conventui de Merton', ubi confrater existo, pro exequiis meis devote et solempniter faciendis, xx. s., et domino Roberto Wyndeshore nunc Priori ipsius loci et successoribus suis unam cuppam argenteam cum cooperculo. Item Abbati et Conventui de Chertseye, pro exequiis etiam ibidem ut prefertur celebrandis, xx<sup>ti</sup>. s'. Item Priori et Conventui de Newerk, xiiij s. iiij. d'. ex causa supradicta. Item ex eadem causa, fratribus predicatoribus de Gilleford' xx. s'. Item leprosis hospitalis ibidem dimidiam marcam. Item lego inter clericos domini mei London', pro exequiis meis ibidem solempniter celebrandis, xx. s'. et cuilibet canonico in hujusmodi exequiis presenti, xl. d', et executori officii ipsarum exequiarum

\* Dugdale, Hist. of St. Paul's, 357.

quinque solidos, et cuilibet vicario duos solidos, cuilibet clerico et anumellar<sup>7</sup> xij. d<sup>7</sup>, cuilibet puero, vj. d<sup>7</sup>, et pro brevi classico duos solidos, et ad faciendum et ad vitriandum unam fenestram in claustro ibidem, x. marcas. Item volo et ordino quod illa arria<sup>8</sup> domui mee, quam propriis sumptibus michi in feodo simplici adquisivi, cum lapidibus et meremio ibidem existentibus, remaneant capitulo vel cui voluerit dare vel assignare, ita tamen quod reparacio hospicii mei ab eis nichil penitus exigatur. Item lego Collegio Beate Marie de Otery pro exequiis meis solempniter celebrandis ibidem, x. s<sup>7</sup>. distribuendos more solito inter eos, et pauperibus parochie venientibus ad ecclesiam illam die hujusmodi exequiarum meorum, cuilibet j. d<sup>7</sup>. Item lego custodi, ministro, cantori, et sacriste qui nunc sunt, cuilibet xl. s<sup>7</sup>. Item lego preposito et canonicis, ac aliis ministris ecclesie collegiate de Glasnei x. s<sup>7</sup>. in exequiis meis debite ibidem faciendis, et pauperibus de parochia illa venientibus dicto die, cuilibet j. d<sup>7</sup>. Item lego ecclesie quondam mee de Bydeford<sup>7</sup>, pro libris et ornamentis, x. libras, et reparacione et sustentacione capelle ad pontem et pontis ibidem, x. li<sup>7</sup>. Item inter pauperes parochianos ejusdem, presertim in subsidium eorum quando impositiones regie contingant exigendas, juxta discrecionem executorum meorum. Item libere capelle de Bosham l. s<sup>7</sup>, si communem habitacionem vicarii ibidem edificatam contigerit, et ministris ibidem presentibus ad celebrandum exequias meas, dimidiam marcam, et pauperibus parochie illic<sup>9</sup> dicto die venientibus, cuilibet j. d<sup>7</sup>. Item lego ecclesie Beate Marie de Otery unum calicem aureum cum ampullis<sup>1</sup> aureis, ut ibi remaneant imperpetuum. Item lego unum messuagium sive tenementum quod nuper adquisivi a Petro Plenti in Civitate Exon<sup>7</sup>, Magistro Johanni Cheyne et domino Willielmo Trendelber<sup>7</sup>, ut ipsi illud vendant et pecuniam inde receptam distribuunt inter pauperes ministros ecclesie de Otery predictae, vel alio pio modo ordinent ibidem juxta discrecionem eorundem, pro salute animarum domini Johannis de Grandissono et domini Teobaldi Mountenay militum. Item lego domino nunc Archiepiscopo Cantuar<sup>7</sup> ut sit graciosus huic testamento, unum par cirotecarum que fuerunt quondam domini mei Johannis Grandissoni episcopi Exon<sup>7</sup>, si placeat ei illis uti. Item lego Magistro Roberto Hallum unum pulcrum par decretorum, et unam cuppam argenti cum cooperculo secundam meliorem in cista que est in Palacio Episcopi London<sup>7</sup>. Item lego dicto Roberto Priori de Marton<sup>7</sup> meliorem ciphum cum cooperculo in eadem cista, ut sit unus executorum meorum in partibus istis, simul cum reverendissimo et carissimo semper patre in Christo domino Roberto Braybrok dei gracia London<sup>7</sup> Episcopo, quos constituo principales executores meos in partibus Lond<sup>7</sup>. Omnia alia bona mea que sunt in Exon<sup>7</sup> et apud Otery pono et fidei committo Magistri Johanni Cheyne<sup>2</sup> Willielmi Trendelber<sup>7</sup> et Rogeri Smyth, ut ipsi sint executores mei et disponant de illis melius et salubrius quo sciverint, secundum dispositionem

<sup>7</sup> Qy. annueller, a priest employed in singing anniversary masses, and having no cure of souls. Stat. 2. Hen. 5 st. 2 s. 2.

"In London was a priest, an annueller." Chaucer, 12940.

<sup>8</sup> Arria, pro area. (Ducange 414) Charta ann. 1237 ex Tabul. Corbeiensi. Ego W. de Aigunille Miles legavi ecolesie. S. Petri de Corbeia unam arriam straminii in grangia de Meneris capiendam, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Illic seems to be for *illuc*, and was

probably a clerical error; the evident meaning is "coming thither (i.e. to my funeral) on the said day."

<sup>1</sup> Ampul, a small vessel, vial, or crewet, used for containing consecrated oil or wine and water for the Eucharistic sacrifice. *Pugin's Glossary*, page infra. See also *Ducange*.

<sup>2</sup> The Cheyne family. Up-Ottery for seven the time of the

ordinationem et discrecionem reverendi patris domini Roberti Episcopi Lond' et domini Roberti Prioris de Merton' predicti, pro salute anime mee, simul cum consilio et auxilio Alicie neptis mee, de cujus fidelitate summe confido. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum presentibus apposui. Datum apud Merton' die et anno supradictis.

*Insinuacio ejusdem.*

Tenore presencium noverint universi quod suprascriptum testamentum coram nobis permissione divina &c. in manerio nostro de Lambith<sup>3</sup> xx.<sup>mo</sup> die mentis Januarij Anno Domini Millesimo CCC<sup>mo</sup> Nonagesimo nono fuit exhibitum et legitime probatum, ac pro valore ejusdem per nos pronunciatum, administracionemque bonorum testamenti hujusmodi, vigore et auctoritate prerogative ecclesie nostre Cantuarien', venerabili fratri nostro domino Roberto Episcopo Londonien', domino Roberto priori de Merton' ordinis Sancti Augustini, et Domino Willielmo Trendelbear executoribus in dicto testamento nominatis, commisimus in forma juris, potestatem attamen Magistro Johanni Chene et Rogero Smyth executoribus in ipso testamento nominatis, committendi administracionem una cum aliis bonorum hujusmodi si se ad hoc obtulerint et voluerint nobis specialiter reservantes. Data in manerio nostro predicto die et anno domini supradictis. Presentibus tunc ibidem, venerabilibus viris Domino Gerardo Braybrok milite, et Magistro Johanne Botlesham Cancellario nostro, cum multis aliis.

*Commissio eiusdem testamenti.*

Thomas permissione divina &c. dilecto in Christo filio Decano ecclesie Exonien', salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ad committendum in forma juris Magistro Johanni Chene et Rogero Smyth' executoribus testamenti Magistri Nicholai Braybrok defuncti, administracionem bonorum ejusdem in Exonia et Otery tempore mortis ejusdem existencium, si onus predictum juxta vim et formam testamenti predicti in se recipi voluerint. Vobis de cujus fidelitate scientia et discrecione in domino confidimus tenore presencium commitimus facultatem. Et si prefati Magister Johannes et Rogerus onus predictum in se susceperint aut recusaverint, seu alter eorum susceperit aut recusaverit, nobis ubicumque in nostris Civitate diocesi aut provincia fuerimus, citra festum Pasche proxime sequens certificare curetis, literis vestris patentibus sigillo autentico consignatis habentibus hunc tenorem. Data in manerio nostro de Lambith' xx.<sup>mo</sup> die Mensis Januarii Anno domini Millesimo CCC<sup>mo</sup> Nonagesimo nono, et nostre translacionis anno quarto.

<sup>3</sup> "Lambith." This spelling shows the transition from the early name "Loamhithe"—the muddy landing place—to the

present Lambeth. [See "Words and Places" by Rev. Isaac Taylor.]

## Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute.

March 6, 1874.

SIR J. SIDDALE D. SCOTT, BART., F.S.A., V.P., in the Chair.

Sir E. SMIRKE read remarks "On the probable use of a faulchion in the case of the descent of the manor of Auckland to the Bishops of Durham :"—

"It will be recollected that in the course of our last session, Mr. Earwaker, of Merton College, Oxford, favoured us with a notice of, and the production of, several inscribed swords of certain curvilinear form, of which the use and object seemed to be obscure, and on which the characters engraved were unusual, if not absolutely unprecedented.

"Some correspondence followed between Mr. Earwaker and myself, in the course of which he did me the honour of expressing himself satisfied that the meaning of the inscribed words 'Prins Anglie' was rightly applicable to the prince and eldest born son of the sovereign, now called the Prince of Great Britain and Ireland, since the union with Ireland; of the Prince of Great Britain, since the union with Scotland; and of the 'Prince of England' before either unions.

"The Principality of Wales is attributable to a special charter of creation after the birth of the prince, and the Dukedom of Cornwall to an Act of Parliament, which provided that the first-born son and heir apparent of the Crown for the time being should be and become *ipso facto* upon his birth the Duke of Cornwall. In such a case, in most Continental monarchies, the prince is habitually styled the 'Crown Prince.'

"Another question which suggested itself to us, related to the remarkable shape of some of the weapons or instruments that had been exhibited to us, which wholly deviated from the usual form of such weapons, whether designed for warlike purposes, or merely as an emblem of official state, as in the case of certain officers whom the Crown has endowed with the power of criminal jurisdiction; *e. g.*, those of the City of Exeter. Among them we have had occasion to notice something like a circular form.

"It occurred to me, on a recent excursion through the County Palatine of Durham, where the peculiar tenure of the temporal manors or property of the Bishop is notorious, and is sure, sooner or later, to present itself to our memory, to see if any circumstances of such tenure would throw any light upon this subject.

"Since the publication of Mr. Earwaker's memoir in our Journal I find that this tenure has not escaped his notice; and my only reason for now adverting to this tenure is to bring before our readers some curious particulars of its form and operation, as described in the work of Robert Surtees, on the History and Antiquities of the Palatinate of Durham.

"In vol. iii. p. 243, under Sockbourne, that writer tells us that in old records of the Conyers family, it is stated that Sir John Conyers, Knight, slew a 'monstrous and poisonous vermine, wyverne, aske, or werme,' which had devoured many in fight, but by the providence of Almighty God was overthrown by John Conyers. He goes on to inform us that John Conyers, having only one son, went to the church of Sockburne in complete armour and offered up his son to the Holy Ghost, and was afterwards buried in complete armour, 'before the Conquest.' This is a statement which the author ventures to regard with some doubt, and he seems to consider that, though the legend probably has no modern origin, it 'adhumbrates' some 'gallant exploit' unknown to us.

"The practice has heretofore been that when the Bishop first enters his diocese, the lord of Sockburne, or his steward, meets him on the Tees, at mid-water, and presents a faulchion to him, with these words, 'My lord, I here present you with the faulchion wherewith the Champion Conyers slew the worm, dragon, or fiery snake which destroyed man, woman, and child; in memory of which, the king then reigning gave him the manor of Sockburne to hold by this tenure, that upon first entry of every Bishop into this country, this faulchion should be presented to him.' The Bishop then takes the faulchion, and returns it courteously to the person that presents it, and wishes the lord of Sockburne long enjoyment of the manor.

"The tenure appears to be noticed in the Inquest post mortem of Sir John Conyers, 1396, in these words: 'Tenuit per servitium demonstrandi episcopo unam fawchon, ita quod postea, cum dominus episcopus illud viderit, restituat ostendenti, pro omnibus aliis servitiis.'

"In page 406 of the same volume, Surtees gives the following account of the entry of Bishop Cosin on his diocese and palatinate, in 1661. It is contained in a letter by Miles Stapleton to Sancroft, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury:—'My lord, having notice that the high sheriff, accompanied by the whole gentry of the county and militia horse, expected his approach, took horse a little before his coming to the river side (the Tees). As soon as he came in sight the trumpets sounded, and the gentry with troops of horse, judged to be about 1000, moved into the midst of the river, where, when my lord came, the usual ceremony of delivering a drawn faulchion was performed; after which the trumpets sounded again, and great acclamations of the people followed.'

"It seems to be assumed that the Sokeburn, mentioned in a fine, with Byshopton and Staynton, are part of the manor of Auckland; but the fine set out in p. 407, shows only that one of the Conyers family was a party to a fine, anno 23 Hen. III., but does not necessarily identify all these with any part of the principal manor of Auckland.

"In the same work of Surtees, we find other indications of some such tenure in the well-known family of Lambton. A chapel, now or lately in ruins, is traditionally still connected with the endowment of it, and with the romance of the 'Worm of Lambton,' *ib.* 171. It is said that 'Johan Lambeton, that slew the worm' was Knight of Rhodes and Lord of Lambeton.

"This seems to be another and different '*worm*' from that which earned the lord of Conyers his immemorial tenure of Sockburn, and 'the Brawn of Pollards Dene,' or of Lambton, which also are, it is said, supported by the like faulchion evidence. Whether the dragon of Wantley be not a like mysterious winged fiery ærolite is at least a plausible con-

jecture, and is said to have also generated another 'falchion,' of which the legitimate evidence may, for aught I know, be still extant in some museum, which may hereafter be submitted to us by our friend Mr. Earwaker; nor is it at all improbable that he may find across the Scottish border another legendary 'worm,' as the patron and protector of Linton, in Roxburghshire, of which mention is made in the historical work of Surtees, noticed in vol. ii. page 172. There we are told that the preternatural growth of a worm used as bait in the ponds of a former heir of Lambton, who had sacrilegiously fished on Sunday, could only be extirpated by razor-blades, coupled with a rash vow to destroy the first person that he met after he had exterminated his vermiform tormentor; a curious anecdote, which shows that Handel was probably better acquainted with the Lambton catastrophe than with the authorised version of the Septuagint, for it seems pretty clear that Handel adopted the opinion of Buchanan, that the performance of such a vow involved the fratricide of Lambton the elder, if his son's enterprise was successful."

Sir Edward continued his remarks by suggesting a probable etymology of the name of Powderham Castle, near Exeter, which he thought might be deduced from the Flemish word "polder," as applicable to the locality. Some discussion ensued, in which the Chairman and Sir John Maclean took part.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. G. SCHARF, F.S.A., read "Observations on some of the Portraits of deceased Worthies, exhibited at the Annual Meeting of the Institute, held at Exeter in 1873." (Printed at p. 3.)

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

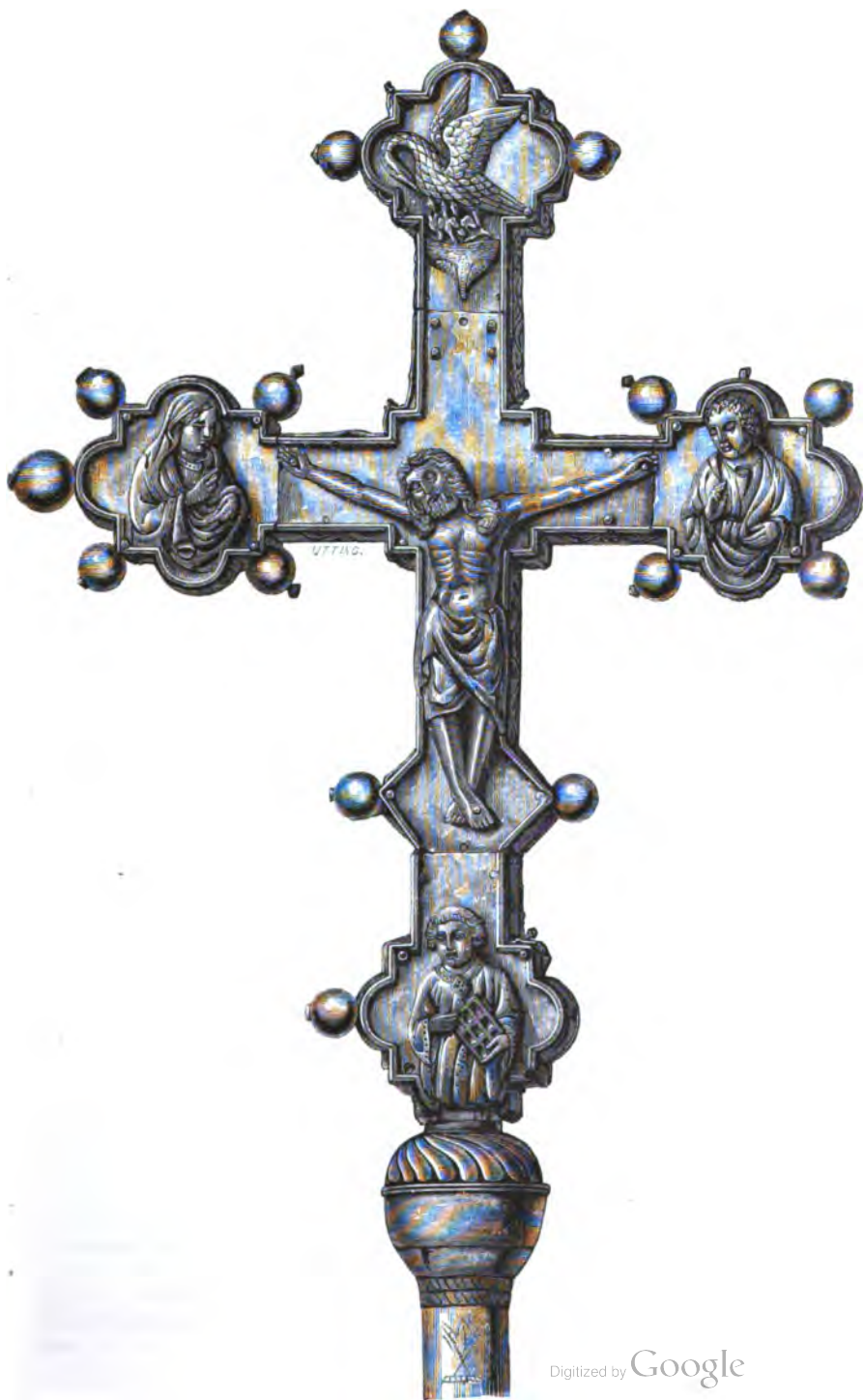
By Mr. W. J. BERNHARD SMITH. A Spanish faulchion, of the middle of the sixteenth century; the pomel and terminations of guard in the form of birds' heads; the grip and guard of steel. The blade is inscribed "JUAN MARTINES EN TOLEDO. IN TE DOMINE ESPERAVI." Original leather scabbard, stamped, and with iron ring for suspension:—A Pandour faulchion of the reign of Maria Theresa. The grip is of horn, inlaid with mother-o'-pearl and white metal, with chased steel guard; the blade is engraved and gilded:—An English naval faulchion, of the time of George I. It has an ivory grip with steel guard, delicately inlaid with gold in flowers, and the cypher "G. S." The blade is fluted and perforated in the forte, and etched in imitation of Damascus twist:—A small poniard, with bayonet-shaped blade, of silver, probably Italian, late sixteenth century. The pomel and guard are also of silver, the pomel in the form of a human skull, the latter in that of two thigh bones crossed.

By Mr. H. F. CHURCH.—A processional cross, overlaid with brass-gilt and silver plaques, Italian work, with the date 1427. A wood-cut of this fine object is given.

The cross is of the general form much in use at that period in Italy, and bears, as is customary in such processional crosses, emblems of the four Evangelists. Its special interest, however, is derived from its having an

<sup>1</sup> It will be remembered that when Powderham was visited, on the occasion of the hospitable reception given to the Institute by the noble President of the Exeter meeting in 1873, the name of the

place was a subject of discussion, when Professor Earle made a similar suggestion as to the derivation of the name, which has since been arrived at independently by Sir E. Smirke. See vol. xxx. p. 439.



Digitized by Google





inscription, here engraved, giving its date, the name of the workman, and his locality. The inscription reads—"Anno domini; 1427. Lucas



Matthioli Schote de Folleneo me f(ecit).” Folleneum stands for Fulginium or Fullinium, the Latin form of the name of Foligno in Central Italy. The cross was purchased last winter in Rome.

By Mr. J. HENDERSON, F.S.A.—Inscribed tile, or azulejo, from the Hall of Justice, Alhambra, date 1300; inscription, “There is no Conqueror but God,”—from the Ford collection, mentioned in Marryat’s History of Pottery, pp. 3 and 4, 3rd edition:—Encaustic tile, with the armorial shield of the Medici, date either Leo X., between 1473—1482, or Clement VII. 1523—1534.

By Mr. A. G. GOGHEGAN.—A Persian yataghan, probably of seventeenth century, with blade finely damascened.

By Sir EDMUND LECHMERE, BART.—An original Taxation, or “Lay Subsidy” account for the county of Worcester, of the time of Edward I., before the year 1298. The roll consists of twenty-five membranes in excellent condition, except just at the beginning, where the writing has been rubbed and where one membrane appears to be missing. It is closely and beautifully written, many of the letters being very carefully formed. Where the membranes are joined together, pains are taken to bring portions of the writing to overlap on each side so as to ensure an unbroken reading. The names given on this roll will be a valuable contribution to the county ethnology, and it is satisfactory to know that it is intended for publication:—Original roll of Arrears in the “Pipe Office” of the Exchequer to be levied by the sheriff of Salop, 13 Henry VIII.

By CAPT. OLIVER, R.A.—A photograph of grant of arms to Gayus Dyxon, of Tonbridge, Kent, A.D. 1565.

Announcements were made that a fine collection of Illuminated MSS. was in course of exhibition at the Burlington Fine Arts Club, Saville Row, to which members of the Institute were invited; and that the Prehistoric Congress would be held at Stockholm, from the 7th to the 16th of August next.

April 10, 1874.

SIR SIBBALD D. SCOTT, BART, V.P. in the Chair.

The CHAIRMAN dwelt at some length upon the loss which the Institute had sustained by the decease of Mr. Albert Way, one of its original founders, which had occurred on the 22nd March last. He felt himself quite unequal to the task of attempting to do justice to the high claims of Mr. Way upon their regard and esteem, and he had hoped that the Dean of Westminster would have been able to attend upon the occasion. He was, however, unavoidably absent, but he had written a letter, which he would ask the Hon. Secretary to read.

Mr. BURTT then read—

"Baliol College, Oxford,

"April 9, 1874.

"DEAR MR. BURTT.—I find that I cannot well come to London to-morrow. But it occurs to me that the same purpose will be satisfactorily answered by this letter.

"Will you express on my behalf how much I should have wished to express the deep obligations which I, as well as every other member of the Institute, owe to the memory of our dear friend Albert Way? He was, indeed, the model of an antiquary; so patient, so candid, so fully entering into all the humours which enliven the dry bones of our studies; so fully aware also of its serious aspect in connexion with history, science, and theology; so ready to pour forth his information for all who needed it; so eager to extract information from those whom by long experience he knew to be the best sources.

"And what the Institute collectively, and the country at large through the Institute, has reaped from his self-denying labours it is needless to say. How much, too, each local centre, where the Annual Meetings of the Institute have been gathered, gained from such lectures as have been delivered by such men as E. A. Freeman, J. H. Parker, or Dr. Guest, and, above all, Professor Willis—lectures which but for some such impetus we should hardly have secured at all. How much of the harmony and good will, and, I may say, friendship of our Society was fostered or created by the constant influence of his kindly genial spirit.

"Way, indeed, will be long remembered and regretted and honoured amongst us.

"Yours very sincerely,

"(Signed) A. P. STANLEY."

The Chairman, resuming, gave some particulars of Mr. Way's early life, of his work at the Society of Antiquaries, and of his labours in the formation of the Society which was now "The Royal Archaeological Institute." Of Mr. Way's great disinclination to let his name appear at all prominently, and of his great kindness in assisting any who came to him for help, the Chairman gave many instances; and, in conclusion, suggested a vote of condolence to Mr. Way's family upon their bereavement. Sir John Maclean and Mr. Bohn added some observations in support of those by the Chairman, especially relating to the "Promptorium Parvulorum," edited by Mr. Way, for the Camden Society, and the suggested vote of condolence was unanimously passed.

The Hon. SECRETARY then read an original letter, from the Earl of Marr, sent for exhibition by Mr. W. W. E. Wynne, from his collection of MSS. at Peniarth. It refers to the second attempt made by the House of Stuart, in the year 1717, for the recovery of the British crown, and of which attempt few particulars are known beyond the short account in Smollett's History of England. It is there stated (vol. ii. p. 381) that the armament intended to land troops in England in that year, but that—sharing the fate of the Great Armada—it was dispersed by a storm, which entirely defeated the purposed expedition, the Duke of Ormond being embarked in it at Cadiz. Two frigates, however, reached Scotland with the Earls Marischal and Seaforth, and others, and 300 Spaniards. They were encountered by some regular troops and surrendered themselves prisoners of war. The proposed landing in Wales does not seem to have been attempted. Lewis Pryce (Pryse), to whom the letter is addressed, was the representative of the most influential family in the county of Cardigan :—

“ From y<sup>e</sup> Councill Board at Inspruck,

“ April 7, 1717.

“ Sr—By y<sup>e</sup> permission of y<sup>e</sup> king my Master, who Arriv'd incognito here the 3rd inst., I am orderd to acquaint you amongst y<sup>e</sup> Rest of y<sup>e</sup> Loyalists (pursuant to y<sup>e</sup> full Result of our Retinue in Councill Assembled), y<sup>e</sup> last push to be made towards a happy restoration to old England is to Commence att or about the 30th day of Oct<sup>r</sup> ensuing, which advice hereof is to be Convey'd by a small Bark bound for Fiscard ; y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> person being to resignn his Care herein to a Conscientious persecuted Clergyman that is to dispence his Majestye's Royall Will and pleasure to all honest bonny Lads within y<sup>e</sup> principality of Wales. I make no doubt but this is sufficient Notice to revive your spirits and others of his Majestye's good Subjects, from that Amusement and despicable Cant of Liberty and property, y<sup>e</sup> has so involv'd our Nation to exhaust their Treasure with such continued effusion of blood upon y<sup>e</sup> sole principle of An Unnaturall Rebellion. The Expedition is to be Regulated by our March from Millford to y<sup>e</sup> West, under y<sup>e</sup> Command of my L<sup>d</sup> Ormond, at y<sup>e</sup> same Juncture as I have y<sup>e</sup> honour to bear y<sup>e</sup> Like station within North Brittain, as last year, when I was in my Native Country.

“ I do hope that God will Crown our endeavours with Better success to an Injur'd Prince, whom happy stars may Attend him to the Throne of his Ancestors, and so I bid you hearty Farewell by his Majestye's Command from

“ Your most humble servant,

“ To Lewis Pryce, Esq<sup>r</sup>.

“ J: MARR.

“ [Directed] To Lewis Pryce, Esq<sup>r</sup>.

“ Att Gogerthan This.”

SIR JOHN MACLEAN, adverting to the remarks made by Sir E. Smirke at the last meeting (see p. 186), said that the family of Pollard, of Pollard Hall, in Bishop's Auckland, Durham, held their estates by the “faulchion” tenure, and he exhibited a sketch (made by the herald Glover) sent to him by Mr. S. Tucker, *Rouge-Croix*, of what ought to have been “the true forme” of the faulchion.

The SECRETARY read “Notes on some of the Megalithic Structures of the Channel Islands,” by Mr. J. F. Nicholls, of the City Library, Bristol.

" The Megalithic structures of the Channel Islands consist of menhirs, kistvaens, dolmens, and cromlechs that in plan are analogous to the gang-grabben or passage graves.

" As might be expected from their contiguity to Normandy and Brittany, these beautiful islands were originally rich in archaic remains. But the modern builder found in them a quarry more easily to be wrought than was the solid rock ; and when it was discovered that they were places of sepulture, the sacrilegious hand of the spoiler ruthlessly undermined their foundations, overthrew their capstones, and left in many instances nothing but a confused wreck behind. Nor did the mischief end here ; well-meaning archæologists, in their anxiety to make these neolithic sepulchres once more perfect, have rearranged the dislocated blocks, and unfortunately have, in several cases *manifestly*, and in others *probably*, misplaced them.

" From this category we gladly exempt those accomplished and indefatigable archæologists, the late F. C. Lukis, his Son, and Captain Oliver, of the Royal Artillery, who have done, and two of whom are still doing, good service on behalf of these *noble* remains. Setting aside the temples of Abury and Stonehenge (the comparison between a *tomb* and a *temple* being scarcely fair) I know of no megaliths that, for size, massiveness of structure, and weight of coverstone, will surpass the cromlechs of L'Ancrese in Guernsey, and the Pocquelaye, at Anneville, in Jersey.

" The western capstone of the former is over 17 ft. long by 11 ft. wide, and 4 ft. 6 in. deep, weighing nearly 30 tons ; whilst the capstone at the Pocquelaye (fairy stone), at Anneville, is 17 ft. long, 10 ft. wide and nearly 4 ft. in the thickest part, and must weigh over 20 tons.

" Our first visit was to the Pocquelaye, in Jersey. Climbing the steep hill from Gorey, opposite Mount Orgueil Castle, we reached Anneville, and came suddenly in sight of this structure. Towering above its tumulus, we at the first mistook it for a modern farm building in the distance. The mound in which it was originally imbedded has flattened out, and now averages about 4 ft. in height and 100 paces in circumference.

" Portions of two dry stone walls, which formed a fosse on either side of the peristalith, may be traced. Of the peristalith itself, only four stones remain. A passage, 6 yards long, between two rows of stones, placed nearly parallel to each other, and rising in height from 3 ft. 6 in. to 5 ft., leads into the chambers.

" These passage-props are 18 in number, abut on each other in tolerably continuous lines, which stand about 2 ft. 6 in. asunder, and seem to have had two if not three barriers or stone doors at intervals. At the end of the passage is the first and largest chamber. Owing to the number of secondary, or rather tertiary interments, in which kists were made in the sides out of the wall stones, the additional displacements of treasure-seekers, and the restorations unwisely effected, nothing 'absolutely positive' can be affirmed of its original shape ; but it seems to have been a circle of about 18 ft. in diameter to the outside of the stones, of which 23 remain, averaging about 5 ft. in height. The side kists are five (probably seven), and human remains were found in all. At its western point this circle was intersected by another somewhat smaller, but more perfect ; the stones forming which were more conformable in shape and considerably higher. This inner circle is rather more than 11 ft. in diameter in the inside ; the stones impinge upon each other, and vary in height above the present level from

5 ft. 3 in. to 5 ft. 10 in. ; but no doubt if the sepulchre were cleared they would, like those at L'Ancrese, average at least 8 ft. in height.

" Besides sundry broken and fallen fragments, there remain eight large upright stones, and upon the six most westerly of these the gigantic capstone reposes. This capstone overhangs the stones upon which it rests, and covers full two-thirds of the circle, forming a cove. The arc of intersection of the two circles would be the place for the door of communication.

" Fifty stones, besides the four in the peristalith remain of this cromlech, and its effect when viewed from the south-east is remarkably fine.

" Two miles to the north of the Pocquelaye, on a promontory overlooking Saie Harbour, and fronting the Norman coast, stands La Couperon, a smaller cromlech. Before 1869, when it underwent restoration, it was described as consisting of ' twenty-one stones set on an end in the form of an oval ; within these fourteen others were placed in two straight rows, seven stones on each side, which sustain three large flags, lying close and touching each other.' These props have been increased from fourteen to twenty, and four stones have been dug up and added to the three capstones, that were *in situ*. The correctness of these so-called replacements is more than doubtful. As Captain Oliver shows, the third stone thus converted is palpably a half door stone, with a semicircular opening, two of which placed together, would form an exact resemblance to the doors of the Dolmens of India, and the dividing stones of the chambers of the cromlechs in Brittany. The peristalith in the present oval is about 2 ft. in present height, the fosse between it and the cromlech is one yard in width ; the width inside the tomb is about 3 ft., and the height of the props a trifle over 3 ft., whilst the length of the largest capstone is 7 ft.

" About two miles S.W. of Anneville, and one mile from St. Helier, just above the railway station at Samaréz, on the summit of a low hill, stands the cromlech of Mont Ubé. This consists of thirty-seven stones, thirty of which, ranging in height from 3 ft. 9 ins. to 6 ft., form the bottle-shaped plan of the structure. The passage here formed by two nearly parallel rows of stones, seven in number, is 4 ft. 6 ins. in width at the entrance, but widens to 5 ft. 10 ins. at the end of 8 yards ; the oval interior is about 20 ft. by 12 ft. Three side kists have been formed on the inner south-west side ; and Captain Oliver mentions two others on the north-west side, of which there remains no trace. This building has now not a single capstone, though doubtless it was once covered. Two stones standing apart in the field, appear to be the remains of a peristalith. Two of the stones in the interior have been evidently flint-hammered into a similar shape on their tops : these and the stone mentioned at La Couperon are the only signs of handicraft in these neolithic structures. There are four stones about 5 ft. inside the passage, forming part of a barrier, but these are possibly modern misplacements. The tumulus has been cultivated away : the ground outside being only about 18 in. above the inside level.

" At the end of St. Aubin's Bay, one mile west of St. Helier, half buried amid the sand dunes, stands the cromlech of Ville Nouaux, which was discovered and examined so lately as 1868-9. This is of the same form as that at La Couperon, but larger, measuring as it does 35 ft. in length ; the sides, which are parallel throughout, are about 4 ft. apart, and consist of seven props on the south, and eleven on the north side, the west end is closed by one large stone, and as usual is by far the highest, and the

western capstone is the largest of the seven that remain in position. Two stones, the first and second covering the eastern entrance, were dug out, broken up, and carted away for road metal, ere this was discovered to be a sepulchre. The interior height is now from 4 ft. to 5 ft., and the pressure of the hill on the north side has thrust the whole erection bodily out of the perpendicular. This is undoubtedly of more recent date than its gigantic neighbours, perhaps by some centuries.

"We now cross the Channel, and visit the cromlech of L'Ancrese in Guernsey. This structure is less striking than the Jersey Pocquelaye, owing to its being half-buried in the sand dunes. It consists of thirty-two uprights, five capstones in position, and one thrown down and broken about four years since. The passage is formed of five stones on the north, and six on the south side, and is now uncovered. The broken capstone, and one removed many years since, were its roof; it is in width about 2 ft. 6 in., and was probably from 3 ft. to 4 ft high. The interior is fully covered by the five remaining capstones, and greatly resembles in shape that at Mont Ubé. The capstones decrease in size, as do the props in height, towards the east or the entrance end. The height of the interior under the immense western stone, is now over 5 ft.; originally Lukis tells us, it was more than 8 ft.<sup>2</sup> On the north-west side, there has evidently been a secondary interment, which has violated the unity of the original structure, by which one large block has been removed or broken, and its five fragments form a wen-like side kist, protuberant, yet still covered by the enormous capstone.

"This cromlech is surrounded by a peristalith of about the same diameter as that at Anneville, but most of the stones are buried in the sand. Two stone causeways of a serpentine form may also be traced leading from it; one towards the north, the other to the west. It will be seen from this brief description, that the three largest of these sepulchres approximate closely to each other in size, shape, and style of construction, thus :

		ft.		in.		ft.		West Capstone.		
		ft.		in.		ft.		ft.	ft.	ft.
L'Ancrese	is 45 long	12			wide	8	high	17	by 11	by 4½
Anneville	„ 44 „	11	6	„	„	8	„	16	„ 10	„ 3½
Mont Ubé	„ 42 „	10	6	„	„	7	„	None left.		

"Further, they all open to the same point of the compass, E.S.E. They decrease in size of coverstones, and in height towards the entrance, where the passage is long, low, and narrow.

"The neolithic structures in the island of Herm are comparatively numerous, but sadly dilapidated. On the Petit Monceaux we found the remains of a stone circle, and a kist, two cromlechs, and a menhir, on the sandy plain, the remains of a cromlech on another small hill, and one on the Grand Monceaux, that would be well worth investigating. Colonel Fielding, the present proprietor of the island, jealously guards what remains from further injury, but irretrievable mischief was done many years since by the granite quarry-men.

"In Serk, the Seigneur, W. Collins, Esq., whose archæological tastes have not abated since he left the elm-clad valleys of Somerset, showed us a greenstone celt dug up and brought to him that day (a by no means

<sup>2</sup> See Arch. Journ., vol. i. p. 222, "On the Primæval Antiquities of the Channel Islands," by F. C. Lukis, in which are

several illustrations which may be advantageously examined by the reader of Mr. Nicholls' interesting communication.

solitary instance). But here, too, the hand of the spoiler has been in past ages at work, and so thorough has been the operation, that, with the exception of some doubtful remains at the north end of the island, and the sides of a kistvaen on Little Serk, nothing remains. We sailed round the tiny island of Jethou, but as that was years ago converted into a granite quarry, we deemed it useless to land.

"The gigantic fortifications and harbour works of Alderney have used up nearly every available loose stone, and its many megaliths now contribute their quota for defence and refuge.

"That these structures belong to an early era in the neolithic ages, can scarcely now be called in question; the contents, as far as yet discovered, point inevitably to this conclusion.

"These consist of stone implements and ornaments, flint-flakes, bone-rings, beads, and pins, with fragments, and urns of coarse rude pottery, all innocent of contact with the potter's wheel. The above were found abundantly, together with human remains, on the lowest or original level of the building, and were, in all cases save one (the *Ville Nouaux*), covered with a flooring of flat granite stones; then came a secondary series of interments, and above these was a floor of clay and limpet shells; the side kists seem to belong to what we may term a tertiary period. It is apparently from these last that the only metallic relic has come, an armlet of highly decomposable alloy of copper, and that, if we were correctly informed, was not found in either of the above-described structures.

"There are many other megaliths, especially in Guernsey. These have for the most part been admirably described by Messrs. Lukis and Captain Oliver.

"We trust the Channel Islands Government will continue religiously to conserve these valuable relics of prehistoric ages; and can conceive few higher pleasures to an archæologist, than a cruise amongst these exquisitely beautiful islands, with time and opportunity to examine the well-known structures, to explore and report upon the doubtful, and to search out those that are undescribed, and the unknown."

The Hon. SECRETARY then read an interesting memoir by the Rev. H. M. Scarth, "On an Inscribed Stone lately found at Sea Mills, on the River Avon, the Roman *Trajectus*." (Printed in this volume, p. 41.)

Some discussion ensued, in the course of which Professor Donaldson contested the suggestion that the stone showed any evidences of Mithraic worship, as was originally supposed.

Thanks were voted to the contributors of these memoirs.

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By Mr. C. D. E. FORTNUM, F.S.A.—A memorial or mourning ring of Queen Anne. The bezel is formed as a coffin, containing a mat of the Queen's hair, over which are the crowned initials A. R., and a death's head (skull) and crossed bones, beneath a piece of crystal. The hoop is enamelled black, with the inscription ANNA · REGINA · PIA · FELIX · in Roman capital letters of gold; inside is engraved NAT. 6 FEB: 1664.—INAVG: 8. MAR. 1701—OB. 1 AUG. 1714. The inscription would be right according to the Old Style. The ring is small, seemingly made for a lady's hand, but we have no record for whom.



By Sir C. J. JERVOISE, Bart.—The matrix of a seal of a foreign Court for Talliages, of which an impression had been previously exhibited. (See p. 78, in which an error occurs in printing the dimensions of the seal. These should be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter.) The legend seems to read—S : DES : COUtz : DE : LA : COURT : DE : LATREILLAYE :—but the third word is not quite clear.

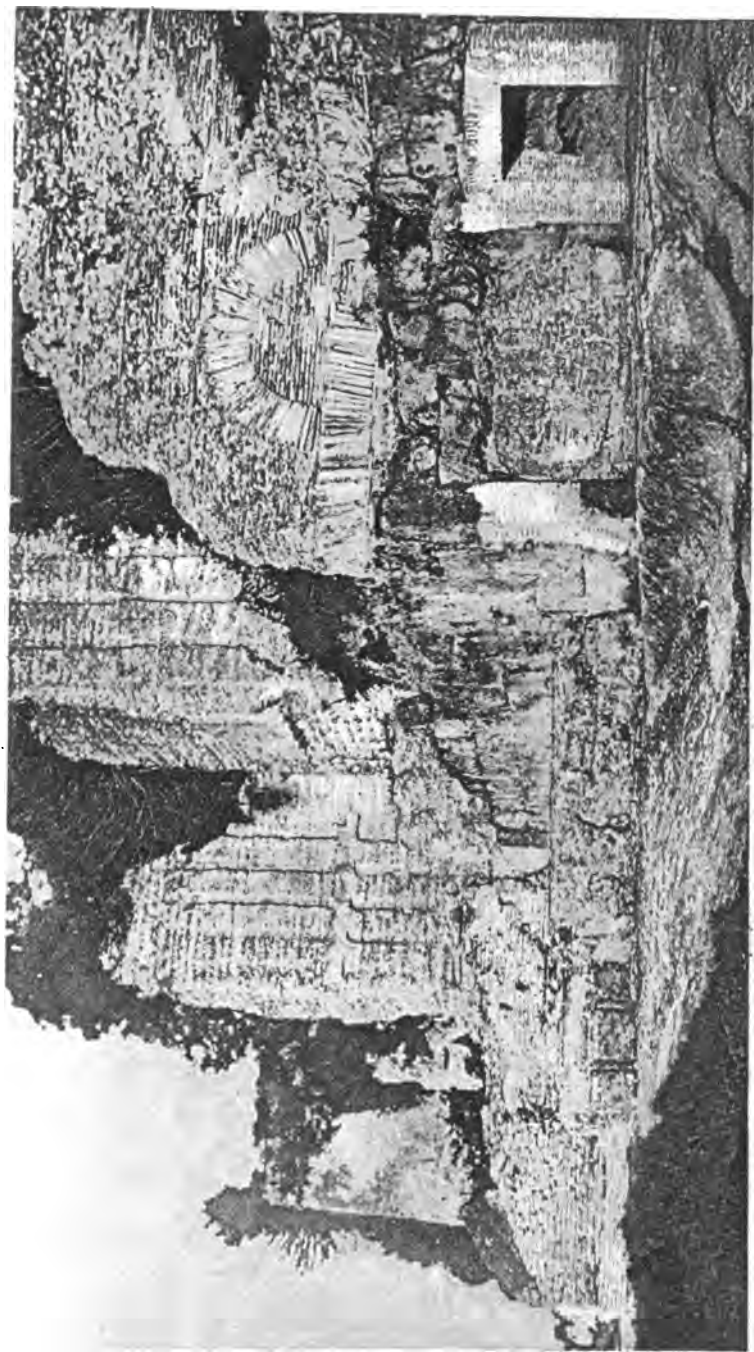
By Mrs. J. GOUGH NICHOLS.—Original MSS. consisting of—The original roll, or book of accounts, of Thomas Warley, Clerk of the King's Works, 17 Henry VII. It consists of about fifty sheets of stout paper enclosed in a parchment cover, or *forel*, and is well and clearly written, in a bold hand. The account commences with the fitting up of the Cathedral of St. Paul's, London, for the nuptials of Prince Arthur with the Princess Catherine, and works at the Bishop's Palace there on the same occasion ;—Two Rolls of New Year's Gifts to and from the King, 30 Hen. VIII., and 1 Edw. VI. These are of considerable length, and contain several royal autographs. They abound in curious entries, several of which were read as specimens. These very interesting documents have every appearance of having belonged to the series in the National collection, but from which they have certainly been severed for very many years. (See *ARCHÆOLOGIA*, Vol. I., pp. 9–11, for an account of the New Year's Gifts of Queen Elizabeth in the year 1584–85 ; and for a roll of such Gifts, 21 Elizabeth, see "The Progresses of Queen Elizabeth," Vol. II.)

By Mr. W. W. E. WYNNER.—Autograph letter of the Earl of Marr, relating to a projected rising in Wales on behalf of the Pretender in the year 1717.

By Capt. OLIVER, R.A., of Buncrana.—"The Manual of Penmanship, London, 1669," the work of William Cocker, the well-known arithmetician.



PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS. PALATINE. N. W.



## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF ROME. By JOHN HENRY PARKER, C.B., &c.  
London: Murray.

IN this work Mr. Parker places before the public the practical results of many years' excavations conducted by him, and mainly at his own expense, under the surface of existing Rome. He has not, in doing so, felt himself bound to accept the views with reference to Roman Archæology, propounded by the learned men of former days, still less has he followed servilely the opinions of those who, like Niebuhr, Bunsen, or Burn, have given much time and brought great learning, to the study of material Rome. His wish has been chiefly to put on record his own experiences as an excavator, at the same time noticing, as he was bound to do, the agreement or disagreement of what he has found *in situ*, with the traditional stories embalmed in the works of such writers as Livy and Dionysius. It was no part of his business to weigh the conflicting testimony of antiquity, or to ascertain the special grounds on which this or that Roman historian advanced this or that statement or theory. It was sufficient for his plan to state distinctly when, in his judgment, his excavations tended to confirm or to illustrate some passage preserved in ancient writers; hence, in most cases, he has wisely left to others to decide how far what he has himself found on the spot is consistent with the *dicta* of those who speculated and theorized before any or similar explorations had been made.

In fact, in all such matters there are two distinct lines of research; the one that of the scholar who works out a theory more or less consistent with what he finds recorded in his books; a province in which no one will fail to fully recognise the colossal genius of Niebuhr and the brilliancy of his followers and pupils, Bunsen and Arnold: the other, that of the laborious digger, who, with no theory of his own, unrolls the buried memorials of the past, careless—yet not, we believe, wholly careless—whether his spade-work supports or upsets preconceived notions. It is to Mr. Parker's special credit, that, disclaiming everywhere a scholar's knowledge, he has consistently followed out the second of these plans; and, if he has been sometimes tempted to diverge a little from his path, to rehabilitate a Romulus or a Tatius, or to advocate as history what the wise men of later days call fable, we venture to think this an offence the public will readily enough forgive, even if they do not think this act on his part praiseworthy.

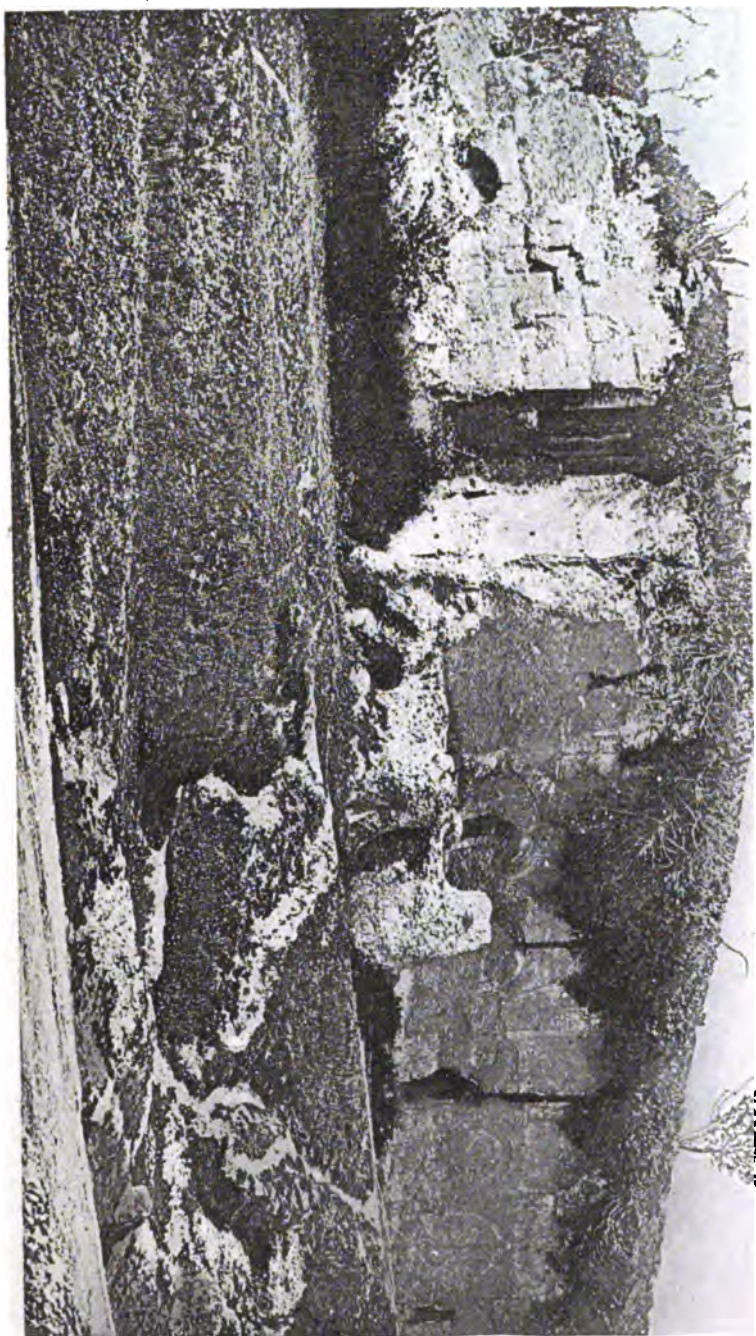
People are, indeed, rather weary of the minuteness of German criticism, readily as they acknowledge the noble contributions German scholars have made to all knowledge; they begin to think that such speculations as we

have had of late years may end in leaving us the shadow instead of the substance: they believe, and rightly, that one careful excavation on a given site, recorded step by step, above all recorded, as most of Mr. Parker's have been, by the unquestionable aid of photography, is of more practical value than numerous theories, based as these must generally be on the imperfect narratives of writers, who had never seen the monuments to which they refer. Now this is precisely what Mr. Parker has done, with little enough of encouragement, amid much questioning and some derision: he need not, however, trouble himself on this head, nor take to heart that some modern sciolists dispute alike his objects and their results, and make themselves merry over certain errors, into which he has not unnaturally fallen. He and they may remember that the plan he has pursued is strictly Baconian—in other words, to accept no suppositions, however apparently probable, which do not rest on the solid basis of actual diggings—hence, the truth and justice of the claim he puts forward—that he has done for Rome what has never been done before, a demand quite to the point, in that almost all previous work of this kind has been done, for the purpose of maintaining or of overthrowing some more or less probable hypothesis.

Nor, indeed, do we admit that many of the criticisms levelled against Mr. Parker's work have any real weight when calmly considered. Take, for instance, his belief in the existence of a Romulus. Now we apprehend that, in speaking of Romulus as the first king of Rome, Mr. Parker is only giving the current opinion of the people with whom he has been living for the last eight years, as it was also the certain belief of the best educated Romans of old; a story, moreover, that has not, from the nature of things, any inherent improbability in it. We know that a cottage was preserved in Rome till the time of Augustus, which was universally believed to represent the house in which the reputed founder of the city had himself lived; nor is it any answer to this to say, that the legend was invented to explain the building. There seems no good reason why a fact of this nature should not be handed down by a safe tradition, especially as Rome itself has never been abandoned or completely subjected to a foreign conqueror. It is quite otherwise with the traditional places in other towns, many of which, notoriously, did not receive their names till centuries after the events they are supposed to commemorate.

Thus modern Jerusalem, as every one knows, is full of records of the life of Our Lord; we are shown the Mount of Olives, the Via Dolorosa, the house of Pilate, the place where Our Saviour was scourged, &c., &c.; and yet, for all these names, there is positively no evidence; added to which it is quite certain that for a considerable period after the Saracen conquest there could have been scarcely any Jews in Jerusalem. Again, when Mr. Parker calls a wall that of "Romulus," we do not understand him as speaking *ex cathedrâ*, as if he said, these individual stones were placed here by Romulus. All he means is—of the time of Romulus—that is of the most remote period to which tradition ascends, or of which any record has been preserved. It would, perhaps, please the critics better if Mr. Parker always spoke of "Roma quadrata," when he means the oldest portions of the City wall; but the "wall of Romulus" is more intelligible at least to the existing Roman population. It may be true, as a *general dictum*, that, without

PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS, COELIAN: S. W. OF CLAUDIUM





documentary evidence to compare with them, we can only discover, from the nature or character of a series of buildings, the order in which they were built; but if a building be now discovered for the first time, which was under the soil in the days of Cæsar or Varro, yet, at the same time, corresponds remarkably with the description in Livy or in some other Latin author, the reasonable inference is, that the writer (though sometimes mixing with his history obvious fables) had access to annals or records which have not come down to us, and used his opportunities honestly. We do not imagine that Mr. Parker or any one else expects to extract dates from the *aggeres* or walls he has discovered; but he is quite entitled to consider rudeness of masonry the same sort of test for the age of a Roman structure, that it is in the case of a Saxon or a Norman edifice.

It is very important to bear in mind that the construction of the earliest works in Rome is absolutely identical with what we can still see in the Latin town of Tusculum, and in the Etruscan towns of Volterra, Fiesole and Veii; indeed, a tradition exists (though this is hardly probable) that the first Roman wall was built of stones brought from the still earlier walls of Veii. Now if it be true (and this fact is not, we believe, disputed by anyone) that the walls of Rome are the same in construction as those of the very ancient cities above mentioned, parity of reasoning would claim for them an equal antiquity. Again, there are many things proved by Mr. Parker's excavations, which confirm entirely the views he has advanced in this volume, many that were quite unknown when he undertook them, some, too, that could not have been previously even suspected. The excavations on the Palatine have placed before us a much clearer and more complete view of "Roma Quadrata" than we had before; its foundations are before us, and perfectly visible: we see that they occupy part only of the whole hill, and that they are separated from the southern part of the hill by a well-defined fosse. Mr. Parker has shown also, not only what was the wall round the primitive settlement, but also the nature of the second work which enclosed both Palatine and Capitol. It is quite beside the question, whether the event that led to the construction of this second wall, was or was not a treaty between a real Romulus and a real Tatius, or whether Livy has embodied in his history a tradition wholly baseless. The fact remains, that portions of a wall are there, which must have been raised by some one at a period only a little less remote than the still more ancient work round the Palatine. Nor do we see that it matters one straw whether Mr. Parker believes the origin of it to be as Livy states.

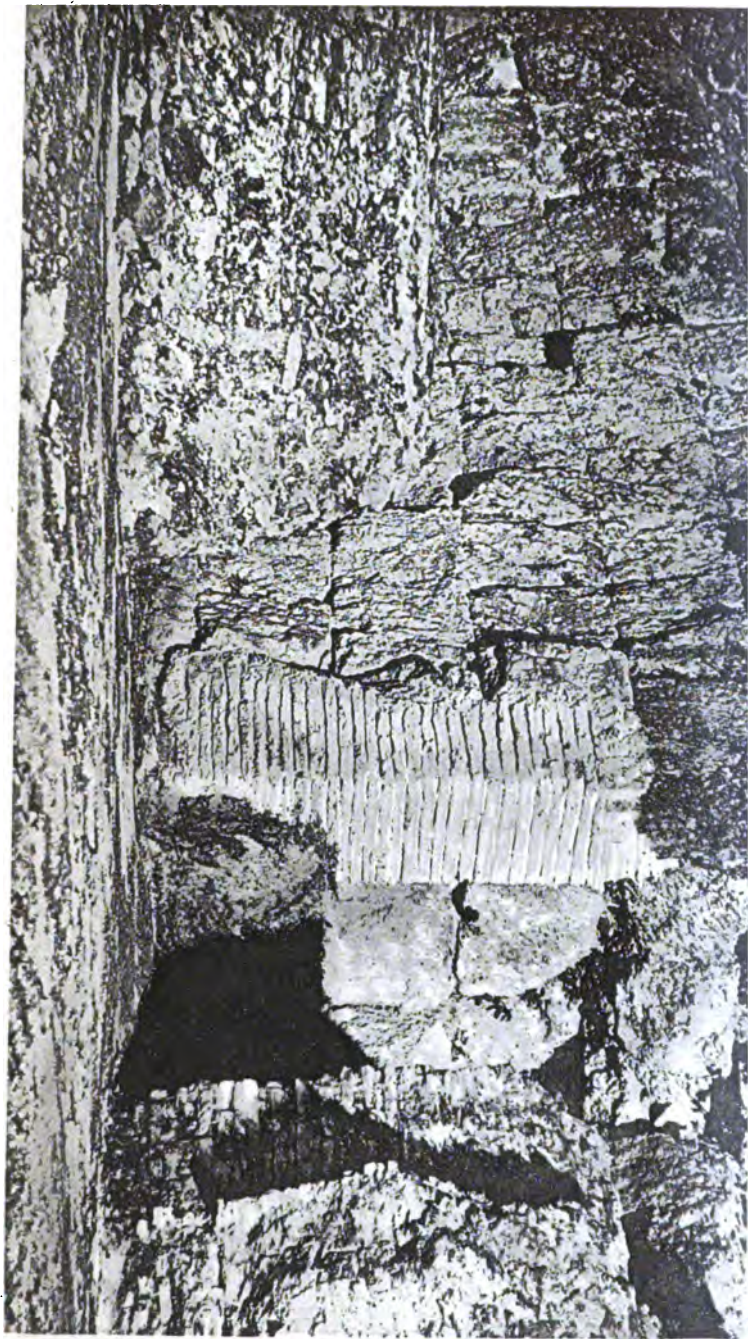
Mr. Parker further shows that the fosse ways follow the line of the trenches of the Kings, and that these are still visible at the Porta di San Lorenzo, and in part of the Via Appia, while at the former are three consecutive arches, one built in the time of Augustus, and two by Honorius. It is further evident that, as the present road passing through the arches of Honorius is 15 feet above the ancient road, whence that of Augustus springs, the ground in this part of Rome must have risen 15 feet in the 400 years between those two emperors. With regard to the other hills of Rome, Mr. Parker brings forward good evidence, that they, like the Palatine and Capitol, had each originally its separate fortress or *Arx*, and also that the wall of Servius Tullius was not continuous but formed by throwing *aggeres* across from hill to hill. For the first time, too, we obtain a clear and intelligible



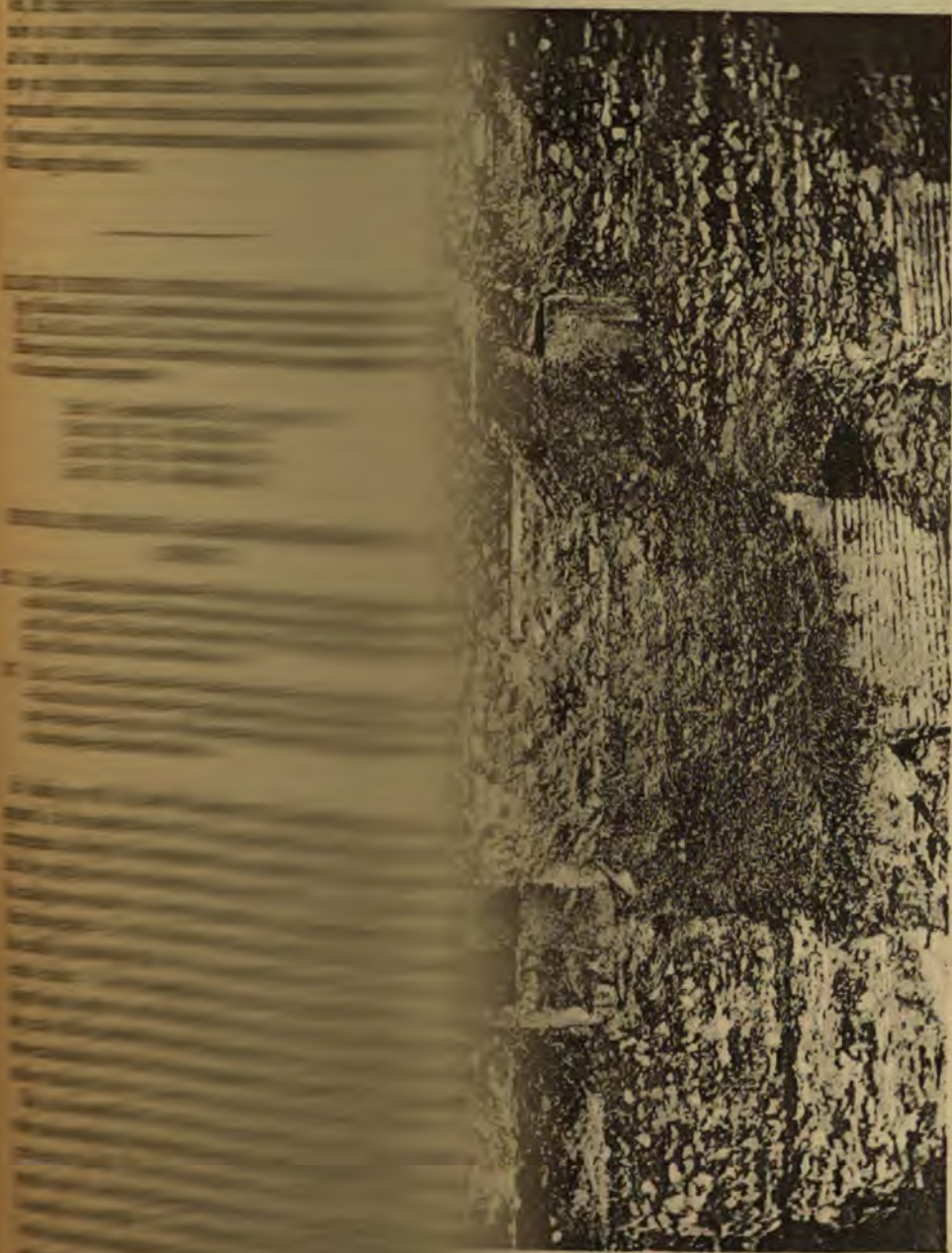
account of the thirty-seven gates enumerated by Pliny. Of one, at least, of these, the Porta Capena, Mr. Parker, we think, with good reason, claims to be the discoverer, as its position has been wrongly placed in all the maps constructed from earlier excavations or traditional knowledge. It is no small compliment to him that the municipality of Rome have on this point entirely assented to his views, and have moved back the letters P O on the wall to mark the real site, from the place where Canina had put it to the one determined by Mr. Parker. The remains of the actual gate are now in a garden, but the portion of this *agger* to which the Pope himself went, on a line with the Porta Capena, is still open for the inspection of antiquaries. We may add that the wall under San Clemente is a similar work of the same period.

There has been much (we think in some cases needless) discussion about the walls of Aurelian, and it has been gravely assumed by some modern writers that there was no continuous wall round Rome till his time; but, besides that Pliny mentions thirty-seven gates, it would be most improbable that Rome, of all places, should have remained entirely unwallled. It has been further assumed that Aurelian built the whole wall, called after him, from the ground. The fact, however, is, that he availed himself of whatever materials he found close at hand, building on earthworks where there were any; while, further, the earthworks he thus made use of are perfectly visible at the present time. Mr. Parker does not assume that similar earthworks were carried all round Rome, by simply stating the use Aurelian made of what were within his reach. In conclusion we will only add that the impression left on our mind by the study of this volume is, that after such excavations as it brings before us, the topography of Rome must be written anew. Even such a work as that of Mr. Burn, compiled as it was carefully from such authorities as were available to him when he wrote, only seven or eight years ago, is now out of date. Many things, then speculations, have now become certainties; many theories, in their day triumphant, are now shown to be worthless; many matters of detail inferred from the classical authorities have been themselves confirmed, and, at the same time, have strengthened our belief in the general faithfulness of the authorities themselves. It should also be remembered that a very valuable part of Mr. Parker's labour, made often at great personal cost, has been his collection of photographs not only of the old walls and other relics of classical times, but of every building or monument tending to illustrate the history of mediæval Rome. These photographs, more than 3,000 in number, are to be seen in their entirety at the Bodleian Library, in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford, and at Stanford's at Charing Cross, arranged in separate volumes, according to the separate groups of subjects of which they are representations. At the British Museum and at South Kensington are selections from the larger number, which can also be procured separately at Stanford's, by any one who wishes to study a particular branch of the great subject.

Attached to the volume we have just noticed is also a second volume of reduced photographs, sufficient to illustrate the main points to which Mr. Parker refers, but quite inadequate to show the beauty of the original impressions, or to give any real idea of their value. We may express the hope that in any second edition of this most useful and interesting











work, Mr. Parker will so far consult the pleasure and comfort of his readers as to make the paging of it consecutive. At present it looks and it reads (as we suspect it was originally) too much like a series of essays put together somewhat at random. We notice, also, one or two unquestionable errors easily corrigible, such, for instance, as the derivation of *pomarium*, as if it were but another form of *pomarium*, an apple orchard, which is simply not the case.

---

CATALOGUE OF HISTORICAL PHOTOGRAPHS, Illustrative of the Archaeology of Rome and Italy. Prepared under the direction of JOHN HENRY PARKER, C.B., Hon. M.A. Oxon., F.S.A. Lond., Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum of History and Antiquities in the University of Oxford, etc. Arranged according to the numbers on the negatives.

PART I. Second edition, 1871. Nos. 1 to 1856.

PART II. 1872. Nos. 1857 to 2403.

PART III. 1873. Nos. 2404 to 2958.

PART IV. 1874. Nos. 2959 to 3204.

#### HISTORICAL PHOTOGRAPHS, &c., ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SUBJECTS.

1871. PART I.—Primitive Fortifications—Walls of the time of the Kings in Rome and the Neighbourhood—Walls and Gates of Rome of the time of the Emperors and the Popes—The Historical Construction of Walls from the time of the Kings of Rome to the Seventeenth Century.
1873. PART II.—Tombs—Catacombs—Castles—Houses—Towers—Mosaic Pictures—Church and Altar Decorations—Pagan Remains in Churches—Fresco Paintings—Sculpture—Pagan, in the Museums—Christian, in the Churches—And on Sarcophagi—Architectural Details.

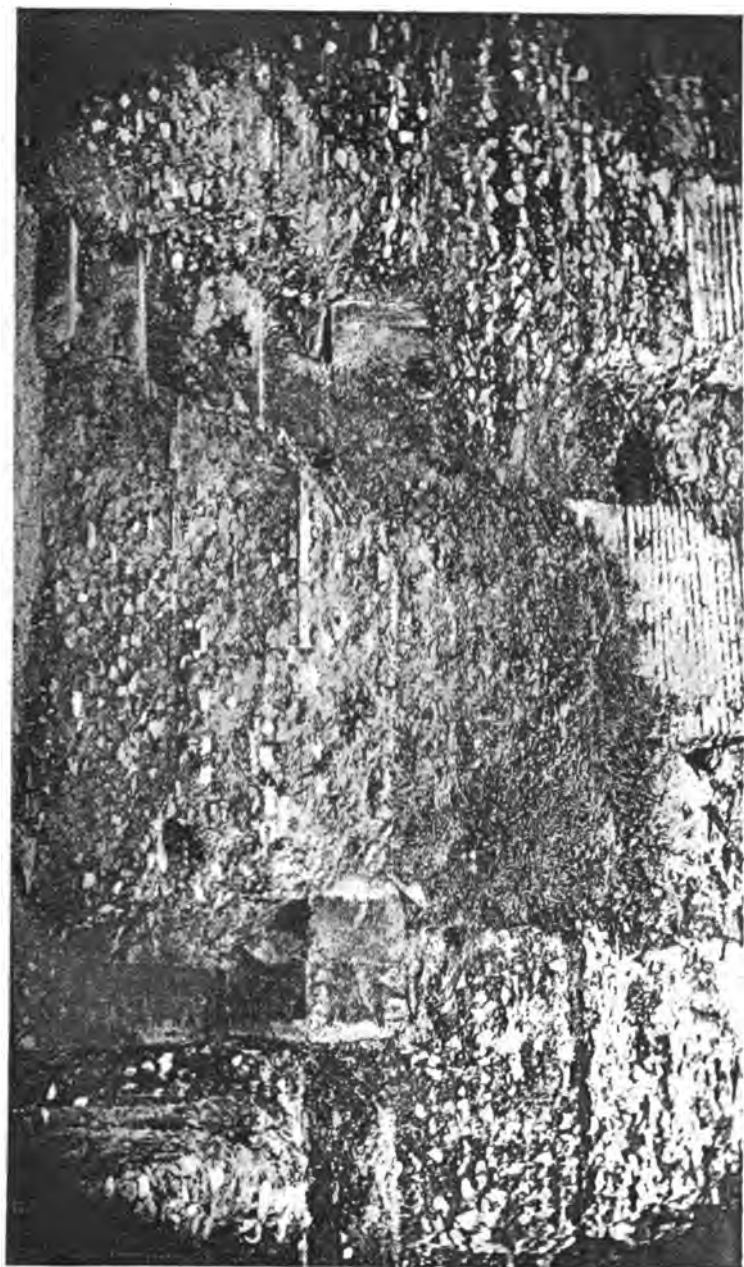
In looking over Mr. Parker's Catalogue of Photographs as it first appeared in the numerical order of the negatives, without any further arrangement, a feeling of disappointment is experienced by the reflection that they might have been made much more useful. It is evident that the catalogue was made in a hurry to enable the photographers to label their photographs. From this haste errors have crept in, as Mr. Parker has candidly acknowledged, but he has corrected many of them for his second edition. These photographs being exact representations of the objects found, require as much attention as the objects themselves before they can be fully understood, and often demand not only examination, but cross-examination also, that is, the examination of passages in the classical authors relating to them; a labour to which he has paid less attention.

But, in the second form in which the catalogue appears, in systematic order and according to the subjects, these objections disappear, and we see the great service that Mr. Parker has rendered to scholars as well as to the general reader, in forming this great collection of photographs and making it accessible to everybody. There is hardly one of the long-disputed points in the historical topography of the City of Rome upon which new light has not been thrown by one or more of these photographs. Volumes have been written upon many of the questions, which are now, by the help of this collection, simply matters of demonstration. For instance we see that

"Roma Quadrata" was the capitol of the original Palatine fortress, in which the hut of Romulus stood, and was quite distinct from the capitol of the united city, which was placed on the hill of Saturn, afterwards the Capitoline. This does away with Lord Macaulay's ingenious dissertation to prove that there were two huts. Again, we see distinctly part of one of the towers of the second wall of Rome, which enclosed the two hills in one city, and further that the forum of Augustus was left unfinished at the south end, because that tower had become a private house, which the owner refused to sell, and Augustus was too politic to secure by arbitrary power: hence he left his forum unfinished, as Suetonius tells us; a fact confirmed by the still remaining walls *in situ*. Again, we see that the great prison of the time of the kings, and the Cloaca Maxima, are of the same construction, as we might expect they would be, from Livy's narrative. For the history of the Fine Arts, the series of Mosaic Pictures giving examples from each of the first sixteen centuries of the Christian era, and together with the Fresco paintings in the catacombs and in the churches, are invaluable; nothing but a photograph gives the exact touch of the artist, and shows further where a Mosaic or a Fresco has been tampered with and altered. We observe, also, a very fine series of Fresco paintings in the Pontifical palace at the upper part of the castle of S. Angelo: these frescoes have never been engraved or published before, and photographs are excellent substitutes for engravings of such objects. This fine series of paintings is commonly attributed to Raphael, but is really by his pupils. Of sculpture we observe that there are upwards of six hundred specimens, comprising the best statues and groups, and bassi-rilievi, or alti-rilievi on panels, or on sarcophagi, whether Christian or Pagan; while the early Christian sarcophagi are particularly curious and interesting. We are glad to see that all the photographs of sculpture are now in the British Museum and make six handsome volumes. There is also a fine collection of early Christian inscriptions, which are very important in many ways. Nothing settles a disputed reading of an inscription so well as a photograph of it. The systematic catalogue of these inscriptions is not yet entirely ready, but two parts of it have appeared, and the rest is in preparation.

Mr. Parker has not confined himself to Rome, but has made frequent excursions with his photographer to other places of interest. His series from Pompeii is unquestionably the finest we have seen. On his way home last year, he stopped at Florence, Lucca and Pisa, and obtained excellent photographs of the buildings and sculpture there. It is amusing to see how eagerly Professor Ruskin seized upon them to illustrate his lecture to the students in the University galleries at Oxford. They happened to be exactly the things that he wanted.

So large a series of photographs must indeed have been expensive work. The public does not perhaps understand or appreciate them in their present form, but when they are properly arranged in volumes, according to the subjects, every scholar will wish to possess the volume that demonstrates the truth of the history of the kings of Rome, and the true history of many of the temples, or of other great buildings of the Empire. Every man of taste will wish to possess a volume that illustrates the history of sculpture and of painting in such a manner as could only be done by means of photography. Mr. Parker has spared no expense in getting the best



*Photographie Bijoulin, Paris*





photographs, and where the objects were in dark places he has had them taken by the magnesian light, and some of these thus taken, especially the painted tombs on the Via Latina, are admirable, and appear as fresh and as clear as if taken by sunlight. Ten years ago this was thought impossible, and it is only by much patience, perseverance, and expense that it has been accomplished.

---

*The following is a Notice of the Plates accompanying this Article :—*

**I. PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS—PALATINE, N.-W.**

This Plate shews the most perfect part of the "Wall of Romulus" (Roma Quadrata), with buildings of the time of the Republic and of the Empire, built on and against it. Beyond, to the left, is a lofty wall of concrete with deep grooves, shewing where a timber frame-work has been left to rot.

**II. PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS—PALATINE, N.-W.—DETAILS.**

This Plate shews the width of the joints, and the rude construction of the wall of Roma Quadrata. The wide vertical joints are the characteristic feature of the most ancient walls, here, and at Volterra and Fiesole.

**III. PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS—PALATINE—REMAINS OF A TOWER.**

This Plate shews the remains of a tower, with a concrete wall of the time of the Republic between its two sides. This tower has been left unfinished.

**IV. PRIMITIVE FORTIFICATIONS—CÆLIAN, S.-W. OF CLAUDIUM.**

This Plate shews the S.W. corner of the Cælian Hill, and the scarped cliff of the original keep, when the hill was still a separate fortified village. The wall of the Claudium is built up against it.

## Archæological Intelligence.

It has been suggested to the Council of the Institute that many persons would be glad to possess some permanent memorial of the late Mr. Way, and a medal in bronze has been recommended as the best kind of such memorial. An excellent likeness, in the form of a medallion in wax by Mr. Richard C. Lucas, is at the rooms of the Institute, and copies of it, either in wax or in copper, can be obtained from Mr. Ready, of the British Museum, price one guinea. From this medallion the likeness could be transferred to a medal, and the Council would be glad if members would communicate to Mr. Ranking any wishes they may have upon the subject.

It is in contemplation to publish some of the Essays and correspondence of the late Mr. Albert Way. Any persons having in their possession letters containing interesting matter or information upon archæological subjects, are requested to communicate them to the Hon. Mrs. Way, Wotton Manor, Reigate.

Sir Llewellyn Turner, Deputy-Constable of Carnarvon Castle,—under whose personal superintendence the works have been carried on for some time past which have so greatly improved the condition of that most interesting and important structure, and in the course of which he has made many discoveries,—is about to publish a history of Carnarvon and the surrounding district. The work will be illustrated by numerous plates. Communications may be addressed to Sir Llewellyn Turner, Parkia Carnarvon.

The late Mr. J. W. Papworth's "Alphabetical Dictionary of Coats of Arms," or "Ordinary of British Armorial," has been completed under the editorship of Mr. A. W. Morant, F.S.A. The work has been already most favourably commended in the columns of the Journal to the attention of persons interested in heraldic matters, and the latter portion has been continued with the care and attention which the earlier parts displayed. The price is Five Guineas per copy, in 23 parts, comprising 1125 pp. 8vo, double columns. Orders should be sent to Mr. Wyatt Papworth, of 33, Bloomsbury Street, W.C., brother of the original editor.

Mr. John Hewitt, whose name is familiar to the readers of the Journal, has just issued a "Handbook for Lichfield," in which "a sketch" of the history and antiquities of the neighbourhood is given in a style which causes a feeling of regret for the very limited size and conditions of the work. The publisher is Lomax, Lichfield.

While the members of the Institute are deploring the loss of Mr. Albert Way, and considering how best to perpetuate his memory, a movement is going on in France, originated by the "Société Française d'Archéologie pour la conservation et la description des Monuments Historiques," whose head-quarters are at Caen, for the purpose of erecting a

bronze statue to the memory of M. de Caumont, late Director and Founder of that Society, in one of the public places of Bayeux, where he was born. The supporters of the project say with much truth—"M. de Caumont a été véritablement, par ses ouvrages devenus classiques, un des initiateurs les plus renommés dans l'archéologie monumentale, le meilleur guide pour l'étude des antiquités architecturales. Son nom est connu dans toute la France, il ne l'est pas moins à l'étranger; il brille au milieu de ceux des savants les plus célèbres. Sa vie a été tout entière consacrée à la science, dont il a été un des plus zélés et des plus utiles vulgarisateurs. Conserver sa mémoire par un souvenir en quelque sorte impérissable, c'est le devoir de ceux qui ont été ses disciples et ses collaborateurs. Il ne faut pas seulement qu'il vive dans nos cœurs; il faut que son nom et son image soient présents, comme un noble exemple, à la génération qui s'élève et aux générations futures." Many archæologists in this country will doubtless approve the project, and they may forward any help they are disposed to give, to M. Gaugain, Treasurer of the "Société Française d'Archéologie," Caen, Rue de la Marine, 3.

Reference was made in the last volume of the Journal (p. 455), to the coming Congress of Orientalists in London, and which has been held from the 14th to the 19th of September. It was presided over by Dr. Birch of the British Museum, and was very fully attended by professors from Germany and France, and by delegates from India and other countries, and has proved a great success. The various sections, Semitic, Turanian, Aryan, Hamitic, Archæological and Ethnological, were presided over by Sir Henry Rawlinson, Sir Walter Elliot, Professor Max Müller, Dr. Birch, the President of the Congress, Grant Duff, Esq., M.P., and Professor Owen. Each section was fully attended. Receptions were given to the members by Joseph Bonomi, Esq., Sir Bartle Frere, Dr. Hooker, J. W. Bosanquet, Esq., the Treasurer, and by Dr. Birch. The British, the Soane, the South Kensington, and Christie Museums were visited, as well as the Collection and Library of the East India Museum. Subsequently to the closing of the Congress, on the 19th, when the members of the Council, and many of the foreign visitors were honoured by dining with the Lord Mayor, a conference of Egyptologists was held at the residence of Dr. Birch.

A volume of the proceedings of the Congress will contain an account of some of the papers read, and of such papers as were held as read from want of time.

The first illustrated volume of the preceding Congress, held in Paris in 1873, under the presidency of Professor Leon de Rosny, which chiefly concerned itself with Japanese matters, has been distributed amongst the Members. A second volume is in the press, and will give an account of the Sections which considered other topics of oriental interest.

The next annual meeting of the Congress will probably be held in Russia.

A collection of very considerable interest to archæologists has been brought together on loan in Paris, and is displayed in the series of large rooms forming part of the Palais d'Industria. It consists of the costume, and objects illustrative of the costume, of the fourteenth to the eighteenth centuries. It has been conceived on a very complete scale, and carried out in such a manner as to make the objects brought together both instructive and interesting. The intention has been not to omit anything calculated

to throw light on the history of costume during the periods selected, and the result has been an exhibition containing objects not only bearing directly upon the subject to be illustrated, but also many specimens of much archæological interest, which add greatly to the completeness of the collection. For the earlier period, illuminated MSS., carvings in ivory, wood, &c., rubbings of brasses, drawings, engravings, and photographs of monuments, &c., have been brought in aid of the specimens of armour and other objects of actual personal wear or personal use which have been contributed. Thus the range of the collection is necessarily wide, and on that account the more illustrative. Jewellery and various objects of personal use or ornament, medals, miniatures, carved furniture, needlework, and tapestry, have been brought together, and a very liberal response seems to have been made by the most distinguished collectors to the requests of the accomplished and able gentlemen who have organized the exhibition. The series of portraits and of paintings that illustrate costume is important, and some marble busts, finished in minute detail, are judiciously placed with them. A number of valuable and curious original drawings are also shown: rare early printed books, whose woodcuts aid in illustrating the subject, have been contributed, besides other works of a later date not easily procurable. Ancient oriental costume has not been neglected, and among other curious illustrations are two large Chinese figures in *cloisonné* enamel of the fifteenth century, of great rarity and interest.

The collection is arranged as far as possible chronologically, and thus the series of rooms offers a curious epitome of much of the domestic life of the periods represented. The catalogue of such a collection will be exceedingly valuable to archæologists; unfortunately it could not be ready when the collection was first opened.

## The Archaeological Journal.

---

SEPTEMBER, 1874.

---

### INAUGURAL ADDRESS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G., TO THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE INSTITUTE AT RIPON.<sup>1</sup>

I TRUST I may be permitted, at the outset of the remarks which will constitute my address, to exercise a privilege which I am able to claim as one of the presidents of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association, and to offer a word of welcome on its behalf to the Institute on this your third visit to our great county. We are always glad when its antiquities prove sufficiently attractive to induce learned and distinguished Societies to come among us, and to render what aid they can in the investigations which your Institute over the United Kingdom, and our Society over the more limited area of our county, are engaged in pursuing.

We look with sympathetic interest upon the course your proceedings may take, and shall hail with satisfaction the publication of a Ripon Volume, which we venture to hope may at no distant period be the result of the present meeting. I know also that such a volume, into which may be gathered the memoirs and addresses read and delivered in the week upon which we are entering, will be specially welcome to all who, by residence or otherwise, are interested in Ripon.

Having welcomed the Institute to Yorkshire, I must now express my personal gratification that Ripon has been selected as the present centre of its operations. If we have not here the accommodation to be met with in the larger towns of the Riding, we have still left to us the purer air and unpolluted streams of which many of them are deprived, and you will find, I trust, in your programme and in the Manual prepared

<sup>1</sup> Delivered July 21, 1874.

for your use, a prospect of archæological attractions which may induce you to overlook some minor inconveniences.

I must, however, disclaim any intention of even attempting to summarise or give any historical lecture upon the many questions which are to occupy your attention, for I am conscious that in asking me to preside here you could expect nothing of the kind from me, and that your invitation and my acceptance of office are mainly based on my connection with Ripon and my ownership of Fountains Abbey. This magnificent ruin I hold to be a priceless possession, and what service I and those who have preceded me may have performed in exploring its remains and preserving them, has been most willingly rendered.

I yield indeed to none in my desire to preserve everything that can be of use in throwing light upon the history of the past, but I nevertheless appear before you now as one who cannot venture to deem himself otherwise than ignorant on many of the interesting topics which are to be brought before you, and my position to-day is that of an earnest inquirer, knowing little on your special subjects that is not known generally to all, yet anxious to know all that can be told by those more learned than himself about the places you are to visit, their meaning and their history. So important a group, and of such varied interest, cannot, I believe, be found within an equal area in any other part of England, and I rejoice that so many of them are entrusted for illustration to distinguished members of your body.

Not knowing any later or more scientific classification, I adopt that which commonly divides the history of our country into British, Roman, and English periods, and I may remind you that here at Ripon, on the western edge of the great Vale of York, where the beautiful dales which radiate westward rapidly expand into the great plain which stretches eastward to the sea, there are remains of no ordinary interest which, as it seems to me, connect this district with all the periods I have mentioned. On every side and almost in this immediate vicinity are traces of earthworks, which, as no date has been definitely assigned to them, are treated as of British origin. Of these you will see at Thornborough one at least of the remarkable series of circular enclosures which evidently, from their being in a direct line across the country from Aldborough to Well, and having, though some distance

apart, openings leading from one to the other, have been in some way connected. It will be specially interesting to have the period to which these remains belong even approximately ascertained. Side by side with them we have been fortunate at the present time in being able to have opened for your inspection Roman remains of considerable extent at Castle Dykes. The excavations there made, under the direction of the Rev. W. C. Lukis, F.S.A., have revealed many minor matters of interest as to Roman domestic buildings. Mr. Lukis will fully point out to you the results which have so far attended his labours, and I trust that the remains of wall decoration which he has unearthed at Castle Dykes, and which you will see in the temporary museum, will prove of considerable interest. Another point to which I believe I may safely call attention as connected with the Roman period, is the occurrence of a road which, I think, must be ancient, and have served to connect a point near Clothierholme, known as the Roman Ridge, with the Castle Dykes, and that point at Wath where an entrenchment, protecting what may be presumed to have been a ford over the marsh, was placed. Crossing this marsh it would reach Watling Street, not far from Middleton Quernhowe. This marsh could only have been passed with great difficulty, as it is even now proving a matter of some trouble to the engineers who are making the new line of railway to Tanfield and Masham.

We are not so far from Aldborough that the site of our present city could have remained unaffected by the Roman influence, which would radiate from Isurium; and as these Roman remains may in their turn have had some reference to an earlier occupation, I look hopefully for some paper which may show a connection with what went before and what has since succeeded the presence in Britain of the Roman armies. In that long period, about which books tell us so little, there surely must be some distinctive traces which can exemplify the occupation of those who from time to time possessed the country, and I would suggest for consideration by the Council of the Institute the wisdom of making some list of all earthworks, whether alone and detached or incorporated in later works, which may, possibly, be referred to these, as yet, dark ages. On such a subject I feel sure we shall not look in vain for the powerful aid and wise counsel which Mr. G. T. Clark is so capable of giving



us. I would mention also a proposal which bears to some extent in the same direction, viz. : that a collection should be made of accurate drawings of all inscribed or carved stones, which exist at present in considerable numbers in various parts of what was anciently Northumbria. The suggestion that such a collection should be made is surely a peculiarly practical one, and might lead to a much more accurate generalization of the characteristics of these remains at various periods than has yet been achieved. It is proposed that the Association of our own county should join with others throughout the North in forming and publishing a collection of these drawings, and I ask those of you who may be able to give special advice as to the best method to pursue, either in collecting or publishing, to give us the benefit of your wisdom in the matter.

To pass on, I would remind you that S. Paulinus himself baptized in the Swale, though not perhaps in the Well now filled up, but in that formerly known as S. Austin's Well, near the north-west corner of Brufferton churchyard, to which a like tradition is attached. It is to be regretted, however, that this well, bearing such a name, and connected with such a tradition, should, as I hear is the case, have been destroyed ; and I feel sure that the owners, who, some few years ago, when improving their Brufferton estate, drained and filled up the well, will be open to receive any representation which the Institute may think it right, after due inquiry, to make to them on the subject.

I may well leave our beautiful, though small, Minster, as to its history, in the hands of such men as Professor Stubbs, the Rev. Canon Raine, and the Rev. Joseph T. Fowler ; and you have already heard about its architecture from the distinguished academician, from whose hands our Restoration Committee have but recently received it in the beautiful condition in which it now appears.<sup>2</sup>

As to Abbeys, you have four of the most interesting Cistercian houses to visit, and I cannot but think that an opportunity, which I believe to be unattainable elsewhere in England, is now afforded for such an examination of their architectural remains as may solve many vexed questions as to the uses to which the different apartments of these fabrics

<sup>2</sup> For Sir Gilbert Scott's memoir on some of the more distinctive features of Ripon Cathedral, see *postea*.

were put. I am sure it will be borne in mind that they were all the result of a deep religious movement; and it is, perhaps, not travelling too far from the subject, to call attention to the extent to which at all times Yorkshiremen appear to have been susceptible in a high degree to influences of this kind. One thing I would remark in reference to Fountains Abbey. The movement which produced that glorious church was not accompanied, as at the earlier Abbey of Rievaulx, by an importation of foreign monks. It would seem that the small band who dissented from what they thought the laxity of the Benedictine rule, as observed at St. Mary's, at York, were spontaneously actuated in the same direction as (though at first without any connection with) St. Bernard, and that it was not until some time after they had seceded from the Abbey at York, and acquired a foothold on the banks of the Skell, that they sought the counsel of that great light, not merely of the Cistercian Order but of the whole Christian Church, and adopted willingly the ascetic rules then imposed upon them. I am truly glad that attention has, by our County Association, been of late years very much concentrated upon Abbeys of this order, and that their visit to Fountains, in 1872, has incited our friend Mr. Sharpe to continue his researches, with a determined intention to ascertain and fix all that can now be known of the distinctive uses to which the separate apartments were put. I believe his designation of that part of the building in which I hope to receive you at Fountains to-morrow, will form a principal subject for discussion during the meeting. We may confidently look forward with interest to his approaching lecture, for our desire to know cannot fail to be stimulated by the sight of the plans and drawings which you see here collected with a view to its illustration. I hope I may mention without presumption an apparently small matter which has resulted from my own recent explorations in the Lady Chapel at Fountains. I have there uncovered for your inspection the bases of no less than six altars, each of them furnished with a small drain, or ground piscina, a short distance to the south of, and close to, the eastern wall. Such an arrangement, so repeated, and the absence of any trace of other piscinæ, has led me to make inquiries respecting them; and one of the latest subjects which engaged the attention of the late Sir Stephen Glynne, whose loss we all deplore, was the

reason and use of this apparently exceptional arrangement. That old and valued member of your Institute wrote letters to me upon this subject only last month, within a few days of his sudden and lamented death.

From Sir Stephen Glynne it was ascertained that the late Dr. Neale was responsible for that portion of the handbook of Ecclesiology in which these features are mentioned, but he was unable to say upon what authority Dr. Neale had stated them to have been prescribed in certain "Constitutions" of the thirteenth century. Sir Stephen, however, wrote as follows:—  
"The instances of holes in the floor to serve as piscinæ are certainly very rare. The only one I have ever seen is in Carlisle Cathedral. The discovery in the Chapel of the nine altars is very remarkable, and it is possible that the Constitutions referred to may be of the Cistercians."

This inquiry is being pursued by the Rev. B. Webb, of Chandos Street, Cavendish Square, who, in the "Gentleman's Magazine," Volume lxi. p. 837, has found a topographical note which mentions MS. Injunctions for the diocese of Lincoln in the Bodleian Library, ordering a provision of this kind to be made in such churches as were without piscinæ. These ground piscinæ occur at Jervaulx, also a Cistercian Abbey, and I shall be greatly obliged to any one who can throw more light on the subject by giving the names of other places at which a like arrangement is to be met with. It may be a question whether the investigation thus begun should not be pursued, by removing the structure raised immediately within the east window at Fountains, in the hope of discovering the remaining three of the nine altars which have given name to the chapel.

Of the other Abbeys and Churches you are to see, your programme and the Manual I have already referred to give some information. I am confident you will appreciate the great interest which attaches to the magnificent castle at Middleham, and the part which its possessors have played in the history of England. Richard the Third, when Duke of Gloucester, made it his favourite home, and hence there was a time when, to use the words of the late Lord Lytton, "MIDDLEHAM—not Windsor, nor Shene, nor Westminster, nor the Tower—seemed the Court of England." What traces there may be of the royal occupation it will be for you to discover. You have in Easby an Abbey of the Premonstra-

tensian Canons, and in the castle of Richmond you have Conan's unrivalled keep. Both at Middleham and Richmond we shall find in Mr. Clark an expounder worthy of the grandeur of the remains, and of the important chapters of history with which they are connected.

Of mediæval houses you will see good specimens at Markenfield, Fountains, and at Bolton Castle, the connection of which last with Mary, Queen of Scots, during her residence there on her journey southwards in custody of Lord Scrope, will be known to you all. Lord Herries has most kindly sent us to the museum some of that unfortunate Queen's handiwork, together with a service-book which is said to have formerly belonged to her, and bears her name. In Mr. Parker's hands the architecture of these domestic buildings may safely be left for exposition, and Yorkshiremen who have not yet had an opportunity of forming an opinion as to the interesting investigations of that learned antiquary at Rome, must cordially thank him for so kindly exhibiting, in one of the rooms of our temporary museum, a collection of photographs and drawings amply illustrating the general work which is being there conducted.

Time would fail me were I to attempt to point out the special features which you will meet with in all the places to which excursions will be made. I can only say that in whatever direction the taste of any one archæologist among you may lead him, I am sure he will find something important bearing upon his subject. The monumental remains are all, I believe, of great interest both in themselves and in the history of those whose memory they were intended to preserve. The Marimions at Tanfield, the Fitzalans at Bedale, the Scropes at Wensley, have all tombs corresponding in character to the importance of those to whose memory they were reared. From a veteran instructor like Mr. Bloxam, we cannot fail to derive profit and instruction; and throughout the week I have little doubt that those interested in heraldry will find that the powerful families, possessors from time to time of so many manors in the district, have left on castle and in church, no less than upon their houses, heraldic records which tell of descents and alliances familiar perhaps to some but new to others.

Of the trade guilds of Ripon all traces are not yet lost, and the White Book of the Corporation, though not very

ancient, contains references to them, and will, I am sure, be open for your inspection in the hands of the Town Clerk. The horn of Ripon you have seen to-day.<sup>3</sup> Some Ripon rowels in the Museum will illustrate the Spurriers' trade, which was formerly considerable here. Of authors and their connection with Ripon Mr. Edward Hailstone is to tell us. One of the latest writers who may claim a place on that list I would fain mention here, and express the sense of the great loss which Ripon sustained by the death of Mr. John Richard Walbran, F.S.A., whose latest work was the volume entitled "The Memorials of Fountains," which he so ably edited for the Surtees Society. On an occasion like the present his help would have been invaluable.

We have had the misfortune, too, to lose within the last few years Mr. W. Harrison, of this city ; and since the present meeting was planned, death has deprived us of the aid of Mr. W. F. Stephenson, who had just entered upon the duties of one of our Local Secretaries for this Meeting. I mention his name as entitled to every respect ; his well-known zeal in reference to historical and archæological pursuits would have made many of our arrangements more easy, and if you find our organization lacking in any respect, I must ask you to remember that we have thus been deprived of valuable help to which we looked forward in preparing for your reception.

And now it only remains for me to ask your indulgence for the shortcomings of this Address. For any thing which it may contain that is useful or suggestive, I am indebted to aid which I felt it my duty to seek, and which has been accorded generously and without stint. For though I have all my life had a warm interest in some branches of archæology, my studies have necessarily lain in another direction, and time and opportunity have been wanting to me for inquiries into the details of this interesting science. I am thus forced by your choice of me as the President of this meeting to appear before you in the strange position of one of the humblest of archæological students, raised for the moment to an official position, which requires him to deliver an Address to those at whose feet he would desire to sit as a learner ; and the only claim which I can advance for myself

<sup>3</sup> An account of this interesting object will be given in the report of the Museum formed at the Meeting.

to the post I now occupy, is that of having always appreciated very highly the value of the attractive study to which this Institute is devoted.

It is yours to reconstruct for this late generation the history of the past in all its circumstances, and to remind us, as you are continually doing, that, amidst the advantages of certain kinds which we possess in these times, and of which we are so very conscious, we have many a lesson, among the noblest that can be taught to men, to learn from the thoughts, the words, and the deeds of those who have gone before us in the past, and who have laid for us the foundations of so much, of which we are but the heirs, though we are too often apt to boast as if we were the creators.

I am confident that it is in this spirit that your Institute approaches its work, and that you value the details of archaeological science mainly because there is something to be learnt from every one of them of the spirit by which Englishmen of the past were animated, and therefore because each has something to teach to the Englishmen of the present and of the future. Thus cultivated, Archæology is no dry, *dilettante* study; it is a living science, replete with lessons of piety and of patriotism, and with examples of nobleness and of virtue; and I venture to believe that you will find the Yorkshire dales into which you are about to penetrate, no less fruitful in such teaching than that famous county of Devon in which your last meeting was held.

INSCRIPTION RECORDING THE BUILDING OF ST. CHAD'S  
CHURCH, STAFFORD.

By JOHN HEWITT.



Inscribed stone in St. Chad's Church, Stafford.

THE church of St. Chad at Stafford is undergoing a thorough repair and restoration. The older parts of the building are of the twelfth century; the nave and west front very richly ornamented, the chancel less so. Between the two there has been a Norman tower, but in the fourteenth century it was replaced by a new one. As it happens that the Norman work is of excellent hard stone, and still quite sharp, while the tower is of the most friable stratum of New-Red-Sandstone ever found, the inhabitants at large overlook the antiquity of the earlier building, declaring their crumbly red tower to be "the oldest church-tower in the county." Without drawings, it would be to little purpose that we should describe the various parts of the fabric. We may note, however, that the nave arch of the old work is semicircular; but just within it is a second arch with pier, in the pointed style; while the chancel arch, formerly round, has been supplanted by a pointed one; all below the impost being of the original Norman work. These changes were no doubt necessitated by the additional strength required for the new tower, which was probably much loftier than the first one.

The specially curious feature of the building is the inscription on the abacus of the chancel pier, of which we offer a drawing. It is 12 ft. from the floor, has a pillar beneath, of the twelfth century (with the rest of the cap), and above, the supplemented pointed arch before noticed. The carving is as sharp as if it had been done but yesterday. Why the carver cramped himself up so much to the right, and wasted so much space to the left of the inscription; why he carried his guilloche through four-fifths of the stone, and occupied the rest with fleurs-de-lis, must be left for solution to the Free and accepted Mason.

Inscriptions commemorating the building of churches (such at least as are contemporary) are very rare. The collection of them in Pegge's *Sylloge* is well known, and what is curious, one of the most striking of his examples bears the same name of "Orm" as the Stafford memorial. At Kirkdale church, in Yorkshire, a stone 7 ft. long has :—  
 ORM GAMAL SVNA BOHTE SCS GREGORIVS MINSTER DONNE  
 HIT ÐES ÆL TOBROCAN T TOFALAN CHEHITLE T MAN NEÐAN  
 FROM GRVNDE XRE T SCS GREGORIVS IN EADÐARD DAGVM  
 CNG IN TOSTI DAGVM EORL T HAÐARD ME ÐROHT T BRAND  
 PRS. (Plate ii., page 20.) "Orm, Gamal's son, bought St. Gregory's church when it was all broken and fallen. Chehitle and others renewed it from the ground, to (the glory of) Christ and St. Gregory, in Edward's days the King, in Tosti's days the Earl, and Hawarth me wrought and Brand the priest." Earl Tosti (of Northumberland) was slain at the battle of Stamford Bridge, near York, in 1066.

Much resembling the Stafford inscription is that of Ulf at Aldborough, in Holderness (No. 12 of the *Sylloge*) :—"Ulf het aræran cyrice for Hanum and for Gundhart saula." Ulf lived in the time of Edward the Confessor. Still earlier, and illustrating the Stafford legend by the use of the word conditor, is the example at Jarrow, c. 684; where the building of the church by abbot Ceolfrid, in the reign of king Egfrid, is commemorated :—"Dedicatio basilicæ Sci. Pauli VIII. kl. Mai anno XVI. Egfridi reg. Ceolfridi abb. eiusdem Q. eccles : do : auctore conditoris anno IIII." (*Syll.*, No. 8.) Then (*Sylloge*, No. 5, temp. Hen. II.) we have Adam, the "restorer" of Warnford church, Hampshire :—"Wilfrid fundavit, bonus Adam me renovavit." This, again, illustrates the Stafford inscription, by the church itself proclaiming the



builder. About the same time occurs the stone-writing in Hawkesthorn church, Nottinghamshire :—"Gauterus et uxor ejus Cecelina fecerunt facere ecclesiam istam in honorem Domini nostri Jesu et beatæ Mariæ virginis et omnium Sanctorum Dei simul." (Ibid., No. 28.)<sup>1</sup>

But what imports us to inquire is, Who was the Orm of the twelfth century, concerned in the building of St. Chad's church at Stafford? We venture to overpass the Orms of the northern and eastern parts of England, because, finding similar names in the midland district (in Staffordshire and Derbyshire), it appears more likely that one of these proprietors was the person in question. As to the *name* of Orm, there seems good reason to consider it Danish; for we find many settlers of this name in the northern and eastern regions, while (following Domesday Book) they do not appear in the south.<sup>2</sup> And "Ormsby," occurring in Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Norfolk, seems clearly a Danish name—"the town of Orm."

One of the Midland Orms was fixed at Darlaston, near Stone in Staffordshire. Of him, Erdeswick ("Survey of Staffordshire") says: "The Biddulphs do derive themselves from one Ormus le Guidon, I think the son of Ricardus Forestarius. \* \* \* I have seen evidence to prove that Ormus was lord of the manors of Buckenhall, Dorlaweston (vulgariter Dorlaston) juxta Stone, Fenton-Culverde, Biddulph, Tunstall, Chaddersley, Chelle, and Normanscote."<sup>3</sup> He lived either in the Conqueror's time, or in the next succeeding age. He had issue Robert, born of the daughter of Nicholas Beauchamp, sheriff of Staffordshire." Then, from the Burton Abbey Register, we learn: "Hæc conventio facta est inter Gaufrid. abbat<sup>m</sup>. Burton et Ormum de Derlaveston. Facta est autem in capitulo coram fratribus concedentibus ipsis monachis. Concessit, inquam, eis Derlavestonam pro ix. sol. quoque anno, ita firme, ut nunquam eam perdant, neque pro presentibus, neque pro futuris

<sup>1</sup> An instance of a somewhat recent discovery of such an inscription has occurred at Netley Abbey, Hants, where the words "H. Di. Gra. Rex. Angl.," and on one side of them a crown, on the other a shield bearing three lions, were found on the base of the clustered shaft of the tower arch of the church.

<sup>2</sup> See Ellis' "Domesday," where, in

the list of Orms holding manors *in capite* previously to the Survey, are many entries under Yorkshire, and some in Lincolnshire and Cheshire. At the time of the formation of Domesday, Orms, as under-tenants, appear in Derbyshire (vol. ii. pp. 192 and 362).

<sup>3</sup> All in Staffordshire.

monachis, vel aliis hominibus. Ipse autem Ormus vel idem filius ejus debent hospitari abbatem quando voluerit, et debent eum juvare de suo sicut dominum suum cum opus habuerit, et debent ei invenire vel seipsos, vel homines ejus, si necesse fuerit." Other advantages await Orm and his son: "Cum vero mortui fuerint, deferentur eorum corpora sepelienda apud Burtonam, et multum honorifice recipientur a monachis. Debet autem cum eis afferri et tota pars eorum pecunie quantamcunque habuerint, et in omnibus rebus et in omnibus locis." Lady Derelaveston is to enjoy the same privilege: "Similiter et de uxore Ormi fiet quando morietur," &c. (Harwood's *Erdeswick*, pp. 4 and 5; where may be seen other conventions between the Abbots of Burton and descendants of Orm.)

Turning now to the Monasticon, we find among the charters of the Priory of Tutbury (Tutbury is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Ireton) the following "*Carta Roberti comitis junioris de Ferariis*," of about the year 1141. It records divers gifts of the earl himself, and then of the "homines et fideles avi mei, et patris mei, et mei." Among the latter we read that "Ormus dedit duas partes decimarum dominii sui de Yrton." (*New Monast.*, iii., 392, Old ed., i., 355). The architecture of St. Chad's church well accords with this date of 1141. From a Cowcher book, t., Hen. V., quoted by Sir Oswald Mosley, in his *History of Tutbury*, we learn that Yrton, alias Ireton, was a place near Kedleston, in Derbyshire (p. 338). Earl Robert, named above, died in 1162, and was buried in the Abbey of Mirevale, in Warwickshire, which he had founded. (*Ibid.* p. 9).<sup>4</sup>

Whether this last-named Orm, the "man" of Earl Robert, is the same person as the preceding Orm of Darlaston, I do not venture to decide.

But there is yet another and a powerful Orm among the Staffordshire thanes of this remote time. Under Okeover, *Erdeswick* has: "At the Conquest, one Ormus was lord thereof, who had issue Raufe, who had issue Adam, who had issue Sir Hugh," &c. This Sir Hugh lived in the time of Henry III. But, going back to Henry I., we find that: "In the extent of lands of Burton Abbey, t. Hen. I. and

<sup>4</sup> Henry de Ferrars and Margaret his wife granted to Tutbury Priory "the tithes of the skins of stags taken by

the dogs of Earl Ferrars, which they had by hereditary right." (*Mosley's "Tutbury,"* p. 260.)

Abbot Nigel, Ormus holds viii. bovats of warland and iii. of inland" (Shaw's Staffordshire, vol. i., p. 22). The Register of Burton Abbey gives us this charter of Abbot Nigel: "Ego frater Nigellus, Dei gratia abbas Burtoniæ, dedi, in capitulo nostro, et omnes fratres mei mecum, terram de Acovere,<sup>5</sup> Orme; hac conventionem, ut unoquoque anno nobis xx. oras persolvat; et proinde factus est homo noster, &c. \* \* \* Cum autem mortuus fuerit, deferre ad nos se faciat, cum tota pecunia sua, ad sepeliendum: quo sepulto, filius ejus in capitulum nostrum veniet, daturus pro relevatione ipsius terræ tantum pecuniæ quantum nobilis homo dare debet pro tali terra," &c. (New Monasticon, vol. iii., p. 41.)

It would be to little purpose that we should prosily discuss the balance of conjecture as to the claims of the persons named above; but it seems permitted us to hold that a Staffordshire Orm built the church of St. Chad at Stafford. Whether Biddulph or Okeover now represents the venerable "conditor" of the twelfth century must be considered and settled by each particular reader of these lines.

[Touching Saint Chad himself, we may note that he had a brother, also a bishop, named Cedd. Of course both their names were frequently Latinized, so that, with Ceadd and Ceadda, Cedd, Cedda and Chad, there arises an imbroglio that is often most perplexing to the antiquary. While this manuscript is in hand, we receive a notice of a sculptured coffin-lid found in the churchyard of East Tilbury, Essex, which we are told is firmly believed by the villagers to be the coffin of St. Chad. Bishop Cedd, who ministered in this neighbourhood, "at Tillaburg on the banks of the Thames" (Tilbury), was buried, Beda tells us, at the monastery of Lestinghæ; and he never attained the honours of canonisation, which fell to the lot of St. Chad of Lichfield (Beda, caps. xxii. et xxiii.).—Ed.]

<sup>5</sup> Ac, oak: now Okeover near Ash-bourn. The family of Okeover still holds it. Distance from Stafford twenty-one

miles. Darlaston is seven miles from Stafford.

## THE DEFENCES OF YORK

(Being an Address delivered at York, 29th July, 1874),

By G. T. CLARK, ESQ.

*"Diruta prospexit mœnia sæpe sua."*

How oft its walls have fall'n.

A. NECKHAM, EBORAC.

I SUPPOSE that no man of English race, at all acquainted with the history of his country, can enter this city of York without feeling something of that respect for a glorious past of which all men are more or less conscious, and which in the higher and nobler sort acts as an incentive to greatness both in thought and deed. It may, indeed, be, that those who dwell within the city, and have been familiar with it from childhood, are less conscious of this feeling than we who are here as strangers, to whom your noble river, ancient walls, and venerable Minster, stand out unassociated with the concerns of every-day life ; but, on the other hand, you men of York cannot but feel for the place something of the love of children for a parent ; something of the pride of citizens of no mean city ; something of the secret charm by which every man, worthy of the name, is attracted to his native land. Not London itself, the capital of the empire, not Canterbury, the seat of that other Metropolitan of our National Church, calls up more varied or more brilliant recollections than are inseparably associated with the name and title of York : associated with the fortunes of that great branch of the House of Plantagenet, which, with so steady a persistence, contested the crown of England : associated with a long list of the best and noblest of the land, who, during the wars of the Roses, staked life and fortune upon the House of York.

It was said by one who was born on the Trent, if not on the Ouse, "whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present, advances us in the dignity of thinking beings." With the future, indeed, we,

your antiquarian visitors, have not specially to do ; our province is with the past : but never, within the four seas of Britain, have we visited a city which combines with so flourishing a present so many memorials of the past, so much still visible to the eye, so much still suggestive to the memory, so much that is intimately connected with those centuries during which the English name and nation were being built up. No man can unfold a map of the territory beyond the Humber, nor penetrate into its recesses, without observing how copious are the traces of our Scandinavian ancestors. Those names

“ That have their haunts in dale, or piny mountain,  
Or forest by slow stream, or pebbly spring,”

are still vocal in our ears, and intelligible to our understandings. They speak to us, with no uncertain sound, of those hardy mariners who crossed the German Ocean in search of prey, and whose long ships were known and dreaded in every creek and upon every river along the seaboard of Britain. Saxons and Danes, Jutes and Angles, each and all have left their traces over the broad plain of York ; traces of long and bloody struggles during which those not remote kinsmen were becoming fused and welded into the Englishman. No Englishman, and most of all no Yorkshireman, can forget that it is neither from the native Briton, nor from the Roman colonist, but from these Teuton and Scandinavian sea-kings, fierce and lawless as they were, that we derive all those qualities that have made England a great country.

The history of York, indeed, and of the material defences by which it is still surrounded, is older by some centuries than the history of England and the English people, and long before we arrive at the times of the Scandinavian invaders, we have to deal with the remains of those masters of the world, under whom this city rose to be, as its great historian has pronounced it, “ a second Rome,” the “ mart and emporium of the common produce both of sea and land.” The real history of the metropolis of northern England begins with the Roman occupation. When, however, the Romans called their station Eboracum, they evidently did not, as in “ Colonia ” or “ Confluentes,” employ a new and altogether Latin name, but, as in “ Medio-

lanum," "Isca," or "Durolipons," they Latinized one of native origin, already in use. Until recently, strange as it may appear, this was the only positive argument, and it was a strong one, in favour of the præ-Roman existence of the place. Recently, however, researches into the sepulchres around the city have discovered undoubted British burials below those of the Roman and English periods, and these, I believe I may say, in the opinion of Mr. Raine, have established the existence of an early British settlement, probably the same as the later "civitas Brigantum" of Tacitus. I believe this discovery to stand alone in affording material evidence of the British city. No earthwork of distinctly British origin is found within or near York, nor indeed, save the ancient river, is there at hand any physical feature of the country bearing a decidedly British name. No part of the great earthworks by which the city is girt can be attributed to the Brigantes. Though not all of one date, they all evidently belong to ages more advanced, and to a class of works very different from those found scattered along the crests of the hills, and sometimes retaining, even now, their Celtic appellations. We know, from Cæsar's description of Verulam, that the British towns were strong earthworks in a wood, and from Strabo that these works were fenced in with hewn-down trees, and such we may suppose to have been the *Caer Ewrawc* found and taken possession of by the Romans, out of the name of which they fabricated *Eboracum*.

Much, and mainly of an unsatisfactory character, has been written upon the etymology of this, the earliest name of the city. It seems generally to be thought to be connected with the name *Eure*, now confined to the great river of Yorkshire above Boroughbridge, but which formerly, it is suggested, may have been extended to the lower stream, upon which *Caer Ewrawc* was situated. But, however this may be, and whether the Roman settlement was by foundation or by adoption, the actual site of York is worthy of a people who proposed to take and hold the country, and to maintain it under law and order. Central in position, it stands upon a river navigable to the sea, and while the country round was open and admitted of being intersected by roads in every direction, the city itself was protected on one part by a broad and deep river, and on another by a stream which, though of less volume, traversed and satu-

rated a tract of marshy and impracticable country. It is evidently to the confluence of these two streams, now known as the Ouse and the Foss, that York owes its origin.

The Roman station covered a tolerably level platform, from 25 to 30 ft. above the water of the river, and about 100 yards from its left or eastern bank. Sometimes, as at Leicester, these stations, when near a river, were extended to its actual edge, and the water became the defence on that side, but here, the river being navigable, that plan would have been unsafe, and a space was left between the fortified area and the stream.

The precise date of the Roman settlement on the Ouse is unknown. Of the early generals, Cæsar probably penetrated but little beyond the Thames, or at most to the crest of the Chilterns. Aulus Plautius, Claudian, Vespasian, and Ostorius Scapula, were engaged chiefly in subduing the south and west, the last extending his conquests into the Midland territory, and perhaps reaching the Humber, where, and in the country of the Brigantes, Suetonius Paulinus seems to have made a settlement. Agricola, who landed as a commander in A.D. 78, and retired finally A.D. 85, completed the conquest of North Britain, and probably established a permanent camp at York. Of course such a post would be, at first, a mere light earthwork, a bank and ditch, set out in the Roman fashion, and protected with palisades and by the discipline of the garrison. Of this first camp nothing is positively to be distinguished, but no doubt when it was superseded by a walled station, the new defences were built upon the old lines, where they are still to be seen or traced. By whom the Roman walls were originally built is unknown, probably during the second campaign of Agricola, A.D. 79, after the complete subjugation of the Brigantes, and in connection with the great military roads, of which four radiated from the city, and communicated afterwards with a whole network of subordinate or cross-ways, many of which are still in use. During the times of Hadrian, who landed A.D. 120, and built the Northumbrian wall from sea to sea; of Lollius Urbicus, who twenty years later connected in a similar manner the Forth and the Clyde, and of Severus, who, A.D. 207, reasserted the Roman power and reinforced the wall of Hadrian; the country became populous and rich, many walled stations and towns connected with them were

founded, and the remains of Roman residences scattered far and wide over the land attest its prosperity and internal peace. Ptolemy, writing in the second century, mentions Eboracum as the head-quarters of the sixth legion, a fact corroborated by many local inscriptions, and I am informed by Mr. Barber that a stone was dug up in Walmgate which recorded some work executed there by the 9th Legion by order of Trajan, and which was considered by Mr. Wellbeloved to be, with but one exception, the earliest Roman inscription in Britain. Eboracum became rapidly a large city, a place of great military and commercial importance, the capital of the north, and from the time of Severus to that of Constantius Chlorus, both of whom died at York, it was the seat of the government of Britain, and the centre of the great military force maintained there. It was the chief of the twenty-eight Romano-British cities, and of the two which alone bore the title of "Municipium." Above the city the river was guarded by the stations or "castella" represented by Beningburgh, Aldwark Ferry, and Aldburgh, placed about five miles apart. The fortress, or military part of the Roman city, was confined to the left bank of the river, but the suburbs crossed the Ouse and extended widely to the south-west as well as to the north. The walled enclosure measured about 452 yards north-west and south-east or up and down the stream, and 530 yards in the direction at right angles. There were four principal gates, those to the north-east and south-west nearly in the centre of their respective sides, those to the north-west and south-east considerably to the south of, or nearer to the river than the centre. But it is to be remarked that as the former gates being in the centre were 226 yards from each angle, so the latter were also about that distance from the angles to the south. This looks as though the original walled area had been a square of 452 yards on each side, and that afterwards, when the buildings were of a permanent character, and the lines of the great roads leading up to the gates were fixed by houses along them, it was found necessary to enlarge the fortified area, and that this was done by adding a breadth of about 106 yards on the north-eastern side, which would of course throw the north-west and south-west entrances by that much out of centre. If moreover we suppose the whole area wall to have been



rebuilt when this supposed alteration was made, we should have an explanation of the modern character of the extant masonry, which is held by those conversant with Roman work in Britain, to be of a late period. On the other hand, it would seem that one variety of the regular Roman camp, as described by Polybius and verified by General Roy, while it had the north and south, or Prætorian and Decuman gates central, had often the lateral gates, though opposite to each other, somewhat out of centre, so that the arrangement of the lateral gates at York, though to the south instead of, as usual, to the north of the centre, may, after all, be the original one.

Considering the magnitude, population, and wealth of Roman York, and the number of public buildings which must necessarily have accumulated there during the 400 years which elapsed from the conquest by Claudian to the end of the Roman rule, the presence of some of which is attested by inscriptions and foundations, it is remarkable how few monuments of the period remain above ground, or rather how completely the whole, with one or two exceptions, have disappeared. No doubt, under the 15 or 20 ft. of débris which are supposed to cover up the site of the Roman city, and the equal depth of later soil which, in certain points, seems to have accumulated since the commencement of the English period, there may be concealed many curious remains as well of the Romans as of their successors. Some of the Roman foundations are from time to time laid bare in the excavations for sewers, but the unburied remains of Roman work are confined to a tower and parts of the adjacent wall, and to fragments of the same wall in another part of its course.

The "multangular tower," which by some happy accident has been preserved to represent Roman York, formed one corner of the Roman area. It is a shell of masonry, presenting nine faces, 45 ft. in exterior diameter, and 24 ft. wide at the gorge, which is open. It is not placed, as in mediæval works, so as merely to cap the junction of two walls, which would have met at a right angle, but the whole angle is superseded, as in Roman camps, by a curve of about 50 ft. radius, and the tower stands in the centre of this round ring, three quarters of it, presenting its nine faces, being disengaged. The tower and its contiguous wall are

5 ft. thick. The Roman part of the work is about 15 ft. high. It is of rubble, faced on either front with ashlar, the blocks being from 4 to 5 inches square. There is one bond of five courses of bricks, each brick 17 in. by 11 by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. that may be traced along both tower and wall, although the surface of both has been much patched and injured. Upon the Roman work has been placed an ashlar upper story, composed of larger stones, and about 3 ft. thick and 12 ft. high, pierced by nine cruciform loops, one in each face, and each set in a pointed recess. This addition is of Early English or early Decorated date. The wall extending south-east from the tower for 53 yards, is of the same date, material, and workmanship. Both, having escaped destruction in the post-Roman period, were incorporated into the defences of the later city. The wall on the other side of the tower, running eastwards, has been partially destroyed, and is now only 4 ft. high, and at a short distance becomes buried in the later bank. This part of the wall was evidently destroyed before the earthwork was thrown up, for not only is it buried within the bank, but the wall of the mediæval city is here founded 4 ft. in front of it, and in other places many feet above it. It is to be observed that the Roman tower and wall, where perfect, are entirely unconnected with any bank of earth, and the ashlar facing, both inside and outside, shows this to have been originally intended. The wall stands on the natural surface of the ground, and is seen of equal height on either face. There may have been, and probably was, an exterior ditch, even in Roman times, but a bank of earth sustaining the wall it is pretty clear there was not. This feature in the Roman defences, so different from the practice in later times, is not peculiar to York. It is seen at Porchester, Silchester, and in other Roman fortresses, where each face of the wall was intended to be seen. It is thus evident that the earthworks which form so important a feature in the defences of York are all of post-Roman date. Another fragment of the Roman wall is now seen in Mr. Gray's garden, about 100 yards west of Monk Bar, where it was covered up by about 12 ft. of débris, and has recently been laid open at a point very close to, if not actually upon, the old Roman north gate, of which some of the exposed foundations may very well have been a part. Here also the Roman wall underlies the bank upon which the

mediæval wall is built. A third fragment of this Roman wall, about 40 yards in length, is exposed in a court close east of Monk Bar. It is about 6 ft. high, and faced with the original ashlar blocks, and until lately was covered up in the earth-bank. This fragment is about 6 ft. high above the present surface, and it is thought that the level of the Roman street is about 20 ft. lower down. Although so little of the Roman wall is seen above ground, it has been traced at various points, so that it may be considered as established that it included the whole area, and that there were upon it four angle towers and four main gates, of which Bootham Bar represents one, though the present mediæval structure contains no trace of Roman work, and indeed probably stands at a much higher level than its Roman predecessor. The line of road from this bar is Roman, and led to Isurium or Aldborough. Of the other three gates, the position has been ascertained by excavation, or by following up the Roman road leading to each. The gate near Monk Bar, traced in Mr. Gray's garden, was upon the road leading to Derventio or Stamford Bridge. Another was in Low Petergate, close to Christ's church, on the road leading to Prætorium or Brough-on-the-Humber. This road crosses the later way at Walmgate Bar. A fourth gate was at the bottom of Stonegate, in front of the Mansion House, upon a way which traversed the site of the present Guildhall, crossed the Ouse at that point by a bridge, and, passing through the site of the present Micklegate Bar, proceeded in a direct line towards Calcaria or Tadcaster. Most, if not all, of the masonry which has been laid open seems to be of the same general date with the multangular tower. It is remarkable that the remains of only one mural tower, of Roman date, have been discovered. It was 22 ft. square, and projected wholly inwards. It stood a few yards south of Bootham Bar.

Besides these fragments of the wall various other Roman remains have been laid open below the present surface, all of which are shown in the admirable antiquarian map of the city by Mr. Skaif. They are chiefly, a chamber inside the wall 60 yards north of the multangular tower; a building in Museum Street, on the site of St. Leonard's Hospital; and some walling behind St. Cuthbert's church, by Peaseholme Green. Beyond the river and outside the military

post, other remains of Roman buildings have also been found. The present railway station covers the site of three baths and a drain leading towards the Ouse. In Tanner Row, close east of these, are traces of a temple of Serapis, and the pavement of a house; and especially should be mentioned a pavement laid open just within Micklegate Bar, in the lane leading towards the station. This is particularly important, because it lay under the earth-bank of the city wall, and proves that here also that bank is post-Roman. On the other side of the same Roman way, where St. Martin's Lane falls into Micklegate, are other remains, and besides these, situate either within the fortified space, or within the limits of the expanded Roman city, have been found similar traces of occupation over a still wider area. Of these the most important are a pavement, a sepulchral vault, several stone coffins, and other indications of extensive cemeteries at Clementhorpe, along the Tadcaster road, and between that road and the Ouse, upon the ground now being excavated for the proposed railway station. Also, on the north side of the Ouse, beyond St. Mary's and the Almerly Garth, are traces of burials extending up to the Aldborough road. Happily for the interests of archæology, all excavations over these areas have been carefully watched by Mr. Raine and others, whose discoveries have created and enriched the valuable museum of the Yorkshire Society. What is incontestably proved by all these discoveries is, that the Roman Eboracum far exceeded the bounds of the military post, and included suburbs thrown out in every available direction far beyond the defences, showing that the inhabitants were very numerous and rich, and lived entirely free from any apprehensions of danger.

Although the Foss is most certainly a natural stream, and not, as has been asserted, a Roman cut, it seems probable from its name that the Romans either altered its lower course or converted it into a larger basin below the city, just above its junction with the Ouse. It is more than probable that they here received and stored their supplies of corn, and that much of the commerce of the city in its palmy period was here carried on. It seems not improbable that a large strip of the low land on the left bank of the river was then a part of the basin, though now, since the construction of the Castle weir, silted up and reclaimed.

The Roman armies were officially withdrawn from Britain A.D. 426—430, and Eboracum, falling into the hands of its but very imperfectly Romanised British inhabitants, became once more *Caer Eborac*. Doubtless, up to that period, the Roman buildings, public and private, churches, basilicas, and domestic dwellings, were perfect, nor is it probable that the Britons, tinctured with Roman blood and used to Roman customs, would have injured them; but that they were destroyed, and buried deep in their own ruins before the existing earthworks were thrown up, is certain. By whom then, and at what period, and as a defence against whom, were these earthworks formed? To answer this question it will be convenient, in the first place, to describe them. These earthworks appear to be of, at least, two periods: those upon the right and left bank of the Ouse seem of one date; and those beyond, or upon, the Foss, of another. The former, as the older, may be taken first. A broad and deep ditch was dug around the area to be fortified, and its contents were thrown inwards so as to form a ridge or bank of earth from 15 to 50, or even 30 ft. high, and of breadth in proportion. The ditch, when not at too high a level, was supplied with water from the Ouse. This new work included a space about three times the area of the Roman station, and probably corresponded with the latest extension of the Roman city. The new area, though not, like the Roman post, rigidly rectangular, was more or less so, and for the most part contained within straight lines, meeting at right angles, or nearly so. As the Roman wall and tower at the south-west angle were standing and tolerably perfect, they were accepted as part of the new defence, but from that wall to the Ouse a bank and ditch were carried straight, 114 yards, to what is now known as Lendal tower. In the opposite direction, as the Roman wall was already broken down, the bank was heaped up over it, and so contained, and probably still contains it, along the edge of the Dean's garden as far as the north-west angle. The two lines, however, of the bank and the wall, do not precisely coincide, and the wall is the more direct and even of the two. From the multi-angular tower, nearly to the north-east angle, 860 yards, the wall is slightly in the rear of the bank, though more or less covered up by its slope; but at about 40 yards from the angle, the wall, which had very gradually approached, crosses the

line obliquely, so that at the angle it is in front of the wall, the ditch of which must have much encroached upon the site of the tower, no doubt then a mere ruin. From the angle the bank, still covering up the remains of the wall, is continued about 452 yards in the direction of and beyond Monk Bar. At two points, namely, in Mr. Gray's garden and in a court opening from the Bar, the inner skirt of the bank has been cut away and the wall below it brought to light. Further on, near the site of St. Helen's church, the wall turned at a right angle, and no doubt had a multangular tower. This, however, is gone. Along this front the wall is mostly a little in the rear of the bank. At the north angle it nearly coincides with, or may be a trifle outside it, but, after the crossing, the lines slightly diverge, and at the east angle are about 4 ft. apart. This want of coincidence is caused by the irregularity of the bank. This discrepancy tends still further to show that the wall was practically destroyed, and of no use as a defence, when the bank was cast up. At the point marked as the site of St. Helen's church, the earthwork leaves the line of the wall, and is continued alone, in the same general line, for 150 yards, when it forms a re-entering angle, nearly a right one, and turns outwards, descending the gentle slope of the ground, until at 104 yards it ceases at Layerthorpe on the bank of the Foss. The earthwork was there stopped because it was no longer needed. The Foss, then, and long afterwards, was not only a broad and deep, though sluggish stream, but was connected with a broad tract of marsh, neither land nor water, and in itself an excellent defence. From hence the Foss seems to have been the boundary of the new area for about 900 yards, when it passes off towards the Ouse, including within its waters a long tongue of land, now St. George's Field, then a marsh, which, though on the right bank of the Foss, was of course left outside the line of defence. Probably the bank recommenced at the re-entering bend of the Foss, and was carried across the site of the later castle direct to the Ouse, where about 70 yards of it are still seen. Thus it was that, partly by the Roman wall and tower, partly by the Foss river, and mainly by a great earthwork, were completed the defences of the city north of the Ouse.

South of that river there was no older wall to fetter or

affect the course of the bank. It commenced at Skeldergate, on the Ouse, and reached to the Bishop-Hill angle, about 243 yards, much of which part of it has since been modified by the earthwork of the Bayle Hill. From the angle, which is almost a right one, the bank is continued about 720 yards in a nearly straight line, where, turning at rather above a right angle, it is continued in two straight lengths of 220 and 307 yards, connected by a very large angle, until it abuts upon the river at Northgate Postern, opposite to Lendal tower, and thus includes the suburb now known as Micklegate.

Such are the earthworks, north and south of the Ouse, of which there remain nearly 3000 yards in length. What is their age? and by whom were they constructed? Not by the Romans, for they rest upon Roman buildings which had been destroyed and more or less buried before the earthworks were commenced. Scarcely by the Picts and Scots, invaders from the north, who came down from time to time in force to burn and destroy, but never to settle or construct. Scarcely by the Saxons or early English, for these seldom, if ever, employed straight lines in their works of defence, and certainly never on so extended a scale. On the whole, it seems most probable that after the withdrawal of the Roman Legions, and the occurrence of a few very destructive invasions from beyond the northern border, the Romanized Britons, having still much to defend, made a great effort to enclose their overgrown city, and though not equal to so great a work in masonry, constructed a work in earth which presents, as was to be expected, many indications of Roman castrametation. Should this supposition be sound, it will account, not only for these works, but for such banks of this class as Wallingford, Wareham, and Tamworth, which, though laid out in rectangular areas, do not stand upon any great Roman roads, present no traces of Roman occupation, and the banks and ditches of which are on a larger scale than was usual with the Romans, whose temporary works were but slight, and who usually employed masonry for those of a more permanent character. The same admixture of British with Roman blood and customs which produced in Ambrosius Aurelianus a chieftain of mixed descent, might well have manifested itself in such works as those of York.

Of the interval between the departure of the Legions and the first establishment of Deira as a Saxon kingdom, a period of about sixty years, but little has been recorded. It was the period during which the failing energy of the Britons once, and once only, blazed up, and under the leadership of the Gaulish St. Germain, gained, over the Picts and Saxons, the celebrated Hallelujah victory. Probably it was about this time, during the first quarter of the fifth century, that these earthworks were executed. How the British rule was carried on, and what degree of civilization was retained by the Romanized natives, is a matter rather of conjecture than of proof. The Metropolitan supremacy of the city was, however, maintained, for it comes to light about the middle of the sixth century; no longer, indeed, as a Christian centre, the British Sampson, who presided over the Church, having been driven into Brittany, but as the Pagan capital of Deira, under the sway of the Saxon Ælle. In the seventh century, York was again a flourishing city, and once more was penetrated by the leaven of Christianity. Here Paulinus, in A.D. 626, baptised the founder of Edinburgh, who testified his faith by the construction of a chapel of timber, the humble precursor of that "*ampla ecclesia*," the great Minster of the North. The earlier churches, with the Roman temples and Basilicæ, had, no doubt, long been destroyed. York had its full share of the calamities which drenched the land with gore during the slow foundation of the English Commonwealth. It was burned in 758, during the Archbishoprick of Egbert, brother to Eadbert, King of Northumbria. In 867 it was taken by Ingvar and Ubba, the sons of the Danish Lodbrog, who severely avenged their father's death upon the lands watered by the Ouse, massacred the inhabitants, and destroyed the city which, though fortified, does not seem to have been vigorously defended, nor is mention made of the Castle. Gudrun, a Danish chief who held the city during the absence of Ingvar and Ubba, is thought still to be remembered by the association of his name with one of its principal streets. It is to this period that, judging from material evidence, the only evidence afforded, may most probably be attributed the completion of the earthworks as we now see them, upon the south-eastern part of the city, upon and beyond the Foss. The dangers which York had most to apprehend during the 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th cen-



turies, that is from the first appearance of the Vikings upon the shores of Britain, came chiefly from the east, and by the way of the Humber and the Ouse. Hence the defence of the city on that side, and against a maritime foe, became a matter of vital importance to the Saxon settlers, who had to defend themselves against a brood later from the bowels of the north, and possessing all that fierceness of which civilization had to some extent deprived their predecessors. The first object was to defend the river. We learn from the Saxon Chronicle that the English way of effecting this was to cast up two large mounds, one upon each bank. Thus in the 8th and 9th centuries were defended Nottingham and Hertford, Stamford and Buckingham, and thus would naturally be defended York. Such is doubtless the origin of the Castle mound on the left bank of the Ouse, and the Bayle Hill on the right bank, which may therefore reasonably be attributed to the ninth century. A mound was the usual accompaniment of the "aula" or chief residence of a great English landowner, and in no part of England are these moated eminences more abundant than in Yorkshire. The date of many is recorded in the Saxon Chronicle, and close analogy affords a clue to that of most of the others. Usually they are accompanied by a circular ditch surrounding the mound, while on one side, also included within its proper ditch, is a base court of more or less of a half round or of a horse-shoe figure. Wigmore, of which the date is recorded, is an excellent example of such a work, as is Tickhill, and on a smaller scale, Barwick-in-Elmete and Laughton-en-le-Morthen. The York mounds are of the same character. The Castle Hill had, until recently, its proper ditch, fed from the Foss, and isolating it from the lower ward, now disfigured by the Assize Courts and prisons, but which also had its ditches of which the Foss formed, and does still form, a part. The mound is placed 120 yards from the Ouse, is at least 50 ft. high, above 100 ft. diameter at the top, and had a very steep slope. The ditch around it was 50 ft. broad, and of the depth of the communicating river. The annexed lower and larger area, of horse-shoe form, was about 170 yards in breadth, where it rested upon the ditch of the mound, and projected about 125 yards from thence to the Foss, its defence upon the north, east, and south sides, while to the west was its own ditch and that of the mound. Thus, the

whole work was an oval of above 250 yards by 125 yards within its ditches, having the mound at one end, and the lower court at the other, each with its proper ditch, and a cross ditch common to the two ; a very common arrangement in the military earthworks of England and Normandy, though not often upon so large a scale.

So also the Bayle Hill, a rather smaller mound of the same pattern, about 70 ft. diameter at the top, placed 100 yards from the Ouse, had its ditch, now filled up and traversed by the later defences, and that this surrounded the hill and was fed from the Ouse, is clear from the evidence of Leland, and from the depression in the later wall where it crosses the line of the ditch in order to rest upon the slope of the mound. The Bayle had also its lower appendages at the western side, traces of the ditch of which are even now visible. Like the Castle Hill, its base is about 40 ft. above the river, and it is placed upon a sort of natural ridge, known as Bishop-Hill, which is continued outside the walls, and which was commanded by the mound. Although the area of the lower ward of this work cannot be precisely traced, it must have been spacious, for it included the present prison, and the remains of the ditch are 150 yards from the centre of the mound.

The Castle mound of York seems to have existed before the reign of Athelstan (922), who demolished a fortress thrown up by the Danes, and divided the spoil found within it. Demolition is to be understood as confined to the superstructure, not to extend to the earthworks of these early fortresses.

Thus, by the construction of these two mounds and their appendant works, the city, upon its eastern side, was defended from such as attacked it by the river, but to complete the defence on this side something further was thought necessary. The Danes came in their own ships, and would have ascended the river to the outskirts of the city, and, the Ouse being closed, might thence have ascended the Foss, and attacked above the castle, encamping on the ground east of it, which was about 45 ft. in level above the Foss Island marsh. An area was therefore traced out, beyond the Foss, which included the high ground, and thus, covering the one river and flanking the other, made an attack on that side a service of danger. The Walmgate, as the new outwork is called, is fortified by a curved bank, in the English manner,

which, with its exterior ditch, extends about 880 yards, resting on the Foss Island marsh at one end, and on the Foss itself at Fishergate on the other. A glance at the map will show how completely this part of the city was protected by the Walmgate work beyond the Foss, by the Foss itself, by the castle in its rear, and by the Bayle Hill and its connected works beyond the Ouse. It is remarkable that such Saxon remains of buildings as are found in York are contained within the two suburbs of Walmgate and Micklegate. Saxon interments in great number are found about the city, many laid above those of the Romans, as the British remains are laid below them. The site of Walmgate was traversed by a Roman road, but no Roman remains have been found within it, nor is there any reason to regard it as representing a Roman settlement. To the centuries preceding the Norman Conquest may also be attributed several conical mounds at various points outside the city, such as Heyworth Mount, the poor remains of which are seen 680 yards from Layerthorpe Bridge; Lamel (la-muele) Hill, about 400 yards outside Walmgate Bar; Siward's Mount, near the Heslington road,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Walmgate Bar, about 126 ft. diameter at its base and 54 ft. at its summit, and 17 ft. high; probably its flat top is due to its having been used as a battery; the Nun Hill on the Bishopthorpe road, 600 yards from Skeldergate; the Mount, 600 yards south-west of Micklegate Bar; and a Mount near it, now removed. Of these, Lamel Hill was found to contain a Saxon interment, and all are evidently sepulchral tumuli. They are, or have been, crowned with windmills, and served as batteries during the Parliamentary siege of York. The Hills bearing the name of Severus are evidently natural.

Such appears to have been the condition of the city, as regarded its defences, during the centuries preceding the Conquest; but if, on the one hand, these formidable fortifications tended to repel enemies, on the other hand, the great wealth of the inhabitants operated as a still stronger attraction to invite them. Still, notwithstanding the Danish invasions and spoilings, the vitality of the city continued strong. Alcuin, who wrote in the same century in which lived Inguar and Ubba, commemorates its wealth and splendour, its love of literature, indicated by the volumes in the Cathedral library, and its great commercial prosperity.

Asser, the biographer of Alfred, who wrote at the close of the ninth century, was educated in the foundation preceding St. Mary's, under Bishop Albert, whose predecessor, Egbert, had there been visited by Bede. He refers to the defences of the city both as "*mænia*" and "*muros*," and says the walls which were broken down in the Danish war, A.D. 867, were not at that time firm and strong, which implies that they were so when he wrote. In 923, the city fell before Ragnald, a Northman; and after the middle of the eleventh century, when Deira was passing into Yorkshire, occurred here the death of Siward, the celebrated Earl of Northumberland, a grand old warrior, who was also a liberal contributor to the church of York, and gave so largely to St. Olaf's, where he was buried, as to be among the reputed founders of that very celebrated monastery. Rather later in the century, York was disturbed by the oppression exercised by Tostig, against whom the whole province rose, and a gemote was held here in 1065, at which, says Freeman, both English and Danish blood were represented. The object of the assembly was, in truth, the breaking up of the kingdom, and the provincial movement was aided by the Mercians and the Welsh. Happily, however, wiser councils prevailed, peace was purchased by a limited concession, and Tostig, against whom the revolt was directed, was banished. The defences of York were, however, once more to be tried before the coming of the Normans. In the fated year 1066, Tostig, encouraged by his northern allies, hovered over the English shore, and uniting with Hardrada, entered the Humber, and they laid up their ships at Riccal, nine miles below the city. Edwin and Morker at last left their seats at Laughton and Barwick, and mustered their forces at York, and the armies met at Gate-Fulford, two miles down the river. The two English earls were beaten, and York surrendered, and agreed to give hostages at Stamford Bridge, though the actual handing over is thought to have taken place at Aldby, where a mound and foss still indicate the residence of the Northumbrian kings. But though the earls had failed, Harold—

“ — the Champion risen in arms to try  
His country's virtue.”

was not wanting to his duty. Notwithstanding the im-

pending invasion from the South, he marched at once to York, resting neither day nor night. He reached Tadcaster while the Metropolitan city was actually capitulating, entered it without resistance, left it without delay, and fought and won the great battle of Stamford Bridge. Again he marched through York, and upon the Derwent came up with the Norwegian reserves. These he put to flight, and slew their redoubtable chief; and finally, after spending two days in York, he marched southward to lay down his life for England at Hastings. York was thus a witness to the last and noblest effort of the great English leader to free his northern capital from the invader; and so, with her defences sorely broken down, and with but little military credit of her own, she awaited the approach of the Normans.

The Norman Conquest found York a very considerable city, and if her military reputation at that period stood low, events showed this to be due rather to the want of a leader than to any deficiency of courage in the citizens. The city was at this time composed of seven divisions called "shires," of which one, containing the mound known as the "old Bayle," then and long afterwards belonged to the Archbishop. There were 1800 "*mansiones hospitatae*," that is, houses paying customary rents—and two castles. The city ditch is also mentioned, in which, "*in fossato urbis*," were situated certain "*mansiones*." Bank and ditch there certainly then were, and as Asser mentions walls in the tenth century, it is not improbable that such then existed, as they certainly did at Exeter and Hereford. Had, however, the masonry been of a very substantial character, some trace of it would probably still remain, which does not appear to be the case. William visited York for the first time in the summer of 1068. The citizens received him with submission, and as usual he ordered a castle to be built, and, equally as usual, as at Cambridge, Oxford, Warwick, Lincoln, the place selected was the mound of the existing stronghold. Its construction and defence were entrusted to William Malet, Robert Fitz-Richard, Gilbert of Ghent, and 500 selected knights. Malet, who had distinguished himself at Hastings, was Sheriff of Yorkshire and a large landholder in the shire. At York, William received the acknowledgment of his supremacy from Malcolm of Scotland, and in person from Æthelwine, Bishop of Durham, and Archill, a great North-

umbrian Thane. It appears from Domesday that of the seven shires of the city, one was laid waste in the construction of the castle; and the houses were reduced from 1800 to about 1036. Probably the people had been allowed to encroach up to the castle ditch, and it was thought necessary to clear an esplanade beyond it. The submission of York was due to temporary circumstances, and was apparent only. In the following year, 1069, the citizens rose against the Norman garrison, and killed Robert Fitz-Richard. They were joined by Eadgar the Ætheling from Scotland, and by the men of Northumbria; and the castle was beleaguered. It was more than a rebellion; it was a revolt. Of course but little could have been done in so short a time towards the substitution of masonry for the lighter English works, which were probably of timber, or at least of walling without mortar, and Malet must have confined his exertions to strengthening what was already in existence. The position, indeed, even if only stockaded, was a very strong one, and Malet though much alarmed, and well aware of the danger, held out until the king came to his assistance, burned the city, defiled the Minster, and punished the citizens. William now ordered a second castle to be constructed upon the Bayle Hill. That this was a mere stockade is clear from the fact that it was completed in eight days, before he left the city. Rapidly as the works were executed, still the post must have been strong, for the mound was high and steep, its ditches broad and deep, and filled with water from the river. But, though such works were capable of being held safely by a few resolute men, as at Wigmore against an army, for a limited time, the defences were of a character familiar to the English, and would not strike them with the same terror as the lofty keeps of stone which the Normans had lately begun to build in Normandy, and which William himself was commencing in London. William Fitz-Osborne was placed in charge of this second castle, which must have much resembled that of the chief seat of his own earldom at Hereford. But even this double bridle failed to restrain the fierce spirit of the English. After a brief rising, which was put down by William's lieutenants, the people organized a fresh and more serious attack, and called to their aid their kinsmen from beyond the sea. The Danes, however, wasted their strength in a series of attacks upon the east coast

from Dover to Ipswich and Norwich, and it was not till September, 1069, that the raven standard again floated over the waters of the Humber. On this occasion the Danes came as allies of their kinsfolk of York, and were so received. While yet upon the river they were joined by the Ætheling and the great English earls who had taken refuge with him in Scotland. The rising threatened William's throne. He charged Malet and Gilbert of Ghent to hold firm, and received from them the assurance that they were safe for a year. They must have repented sorely of their pledge when they beheld the whole population of the city with their Danish allies swarming thick as wasps around the castle. Probably the garrison which would be sufficient to curb a moderate insurrection would be powerless against a force numerous enough to take and hold the works of Walmgate, and thus render unavailing the outworks of the castle on its eastern point. The garrison had to confine itself to the actual defences of the fortress itself. They at once fired the adjacent houses to clear the way for their operations, and, the fire extending, burned a great part of the city, during which they sallied out in force. They were intercepted. Waltheof, well surnamed "the strong," in personal vigour and headlong courage the worthy son of Earl Siward, stood by the narrow postern, and as the files of Normans rushed out from the castle, slew all who came within the sweep of his weapon. He was well supported by his Danish friends. Three thousand Normans were said to have been slain. The castle fell, and the two commanders were taken prisoners. The new defences were destroyed, probably by fire, and the North once again was free. The numbers engaged, with every allowance for exaggeration, show that the garrison occupied not merely the mound or citadel, but also the lower ward.

Unfortunately for the English, they had now no leader capable of meeting William in the field, nor even of retaining under arms the men who had won so bloody a victory. The Danes retired to their ships, and the countrymen to their lands and fastnesses. Victory and defeat were alike fatal to an army so composed. The news, indeed, found William heavily engaged in the west with armed disaffection and rebellion on every side. Scarcely less wroth with those whose ill-grounded confidence had misled him than

with the English who had shaken his throne, he put himself at the head of a force of cavalry, fell in with the retreating Danes in the parts of Lindesey, himself quelled a rising at Stafford, and as winter advanced, had reached the banks of the Aire, taken possession of the moated mound of Castleford, and directed the foundation of the strong castle of Pontefract. From thence, he marched to York, and, such the terror of his name, entered the city unopposed. He directed the castles to be again renewed, and then was carried out that wide and terrible devastation of the northern counties, necessary perhaps to enable him to hold England, but which has loaded his name with infamy. Upon the completion of his cruel task he kept the Christmas of 1069-70 amidst the blackened ruins of York. Christmas past, William visited Durham; put down a considerable rising in the country about the Tees, and, after an absence of a few weeks, returned, for the last time, to York. The conquest was effected.

With the Norman Conquest began a new period with the defences of York. When these were executed, whether they were commenced by the Conqueror or by his immediate successors, is uncertain, and a problem only to be solved, if at all, by a careful study of what remains of the mediæval masonry. These works, which display fragments of almost every age from the end of the eleventh or the commencement of the twelfth century down to the present day, have as yet been found to exhibit no masonry which can be attributed to an earlier date than the reign of William, if indeed there be anything as early. No doubt the walls and gates now existing, stand on the line of and replace or represent the works which, whether of timber or stone, preceded or immediately followed upon the Norman Conquest. These works, in their earliest form, crowned the mounds and banks of the more remote period as their successors are still seen to do, and the earth-works, even then consolidated by time, were in a condition to bear without danger of settlement any load of masonry that might be laid upon them. Their great height and breadth, and their exterior ditches, rendered it unnecessary to raise the curtains and mural towers to any considerable elevation, and gave to their defenders an immense advantage.

Before, or while speculating upon the date or uses of the



various parts of the existing defences, it will be convenient to pass them in general review.

At the point at which the Ouse entered the city two towers were built upon the bank, and partly in the water, from the basements of which a stout chain guarded the passage. Leland describes it as "a chain of Yren to caste over the Owse." The winch for raising and depressing it was probably in the basement of the Lendal tower, and each end of the chain passed through a loop or hawsehole, traces of which are still visible, though the machinery for working the chain, which was probably a heavy one, is gone. The tower on the left bank, known as Lendal, is rectangular in plan, 42 ft. on the river face, and 18 ft. deep. Its upstream angle is boldly rounded off, and that in its rear capped by a round turret of three-quarter projection, which stood in the tower ditch, and contained a stair. Near it a postern led into St. Mary's Abbey precinct. From Lendal tower, the city wall, built on the ridge of the high bank, with a very shallow foundation, passed 114 yards until it struck the Roman wall, which superseded it, turning at a right angle, without earthbank, for 63 yards, until it ended in the multangular tower, raised and looped as already described, and the base of which is about 30 ft. above the river. All this part of the mediæval defence is seen from the museum garden, where the earthbank and wall have been recently cut through, and a new lodge built at the garden entrance. The battlements of the wall were reached here by interior stone steps, the bases of which seem to have rested on earthen ramps now removed.

Beyond the Roman tower the city wall begins again, and passed off 217 yards upon the bank to Bootham Bar. The latter two-thirds of this distance has been removed with the earthwork, and the ditch filled up, to make way for a modern crescent, but Halfpenny's view, published in 1807, shows the whole wall from the tower to the Bar with its earthen base and buttresses of two setts-off, of which many still remain and seem to be of Decorated date. So far the wall is covered by the fortified area of St. Mary's Abbey, which formed a sort of outwork on this side. It will be convenient to describe the Bars afterwards.

Beyond Bootham Bar the wall is produced in a tolerably straight line, along the ridge of the bank, for 316 yards to

the north-east angle of the city. Upon it are about twenty-nine buttresses, at unequal distances, some original, others added at various times to support the wall from the outside. Besides these are five bastions, that is to say, mural towers of the height of the wall. The two next the Bar are mere half-hexagonal bays. The other three are about a quarter round. None appear ever to have been higher than the wall, which also here is far too thin to allow of a rampart walk. It has no doubt been often repaired, but its base looks old, and probably the walk was a timber gallery upon struts. There is no tower at the north-east angle, which is rounded, as though built upon the Roman lines, and capped by a small buttress.

From hence the wall, still built upon the bank, passed at right angles in a nearly straight but somewhat irregular line, 340 yards, to Monk Bar, called also Goodrun-Bar. Leland writes of ten towers on the wall between Bootham and Monk Bar, but at present there are thirty-three buttresses and but one half-round bay or bastion. The ditch which, upon the north-east front, has been filled up and built upon, is here left uncovered, though nearly filled up. Along its counterscarp is a broad way known as "the Lord Mayor's Walk." The ground from the Roman tower to Monk Bar is level or nearly so, and a part of the platform is covered by the Minster and its appendant buildings. From the Bar the descent begins towards the Foss.

From Monk Bar the wall continues 112 yards to the point at which the foundations of the Roman wall turn westward, and where was, no doubt, a multangular tower. Beyond this point, for 56 yards, the wall deviates slightly outwards from the straight line, and thus reaches a half-round bastion opposite the Merchant Tailors' Hall. From thence it curves very slightly inwards for 94 yards, and there forms a re-entering angle occupied by a low drum tower, or rather bastion, of half projection and 18 ft. diameter. From thence the wall passes off at a right angle for 105 yards, and still on the bank, descends until it terminates near the Foss in a small, nearly circular turret, but of rather irregular figure, corbelled out upon the end of the wall. Here the wall now stops, but it was continued along the margin of the water as far as the then adjacent bridge, upon which was built the Layerthorpe Postern. This was a rectangular tower, pierced

by a low pointed passage above which was a first floor, with a long loop towards the bridge ; and above it, in the second floor, a square opening.

The Postern tower was in fact a regular gatehouse, placed on the city end of the bridge, provided with a portcullis and gates. It was removed, with the bridge, in the present century. At this postern the wall ended. From Monk Bar to Layerthorpe the wall was thus divided into three unequal sections. Upon the first part are eighteen buttresses, upon the second five, and upon the third part eleven. In front of all this part of the wall the ditch remains visible and open, though scarcely to its full depth. The wall on either side of the re-entering angle looks old, and both it and some of its flat buttresses have a late Norman aspect. The wall itself is not above 2 ft. 6 in. thick, but an arcade of round-headed arches of Decorated date has been built against it, on the inside on the bank, and carries the rampart wall. That this arcade is an addition, and of far later date than the wall, is evident from the absence of bond, and from the character of the masonry, which is Decorated.

The Foss at Layerthorpe was an excellent defence for some centuries after the Conquest. In the reign of Edward I. it was a part of the mill-pool, and a valuable fishery, and in that of Edward III. it appears as the "Stagnum Regis," no doubt being held by the crown as an appendage to the castle mill. Leland says, "for two flite shottes the broad and depe water of Foss comming out of the forest of Galtres, defendeth this part of the Cyte without waulle." Leland's two arrow flights are about 432 yards, at which distance the ground rises, and the wall recommences beyond the Foss at the Red or Brimstone tower, a small rectangular blockhouse of red brick, once used as a brimstone manufactory, and which is mentioned in the 5th of Elizabeth, when it could not have been very old. Both wall and bank recommence at this tower, fencing in the suburb of Walmgate. The wall, here not above 10 to 12 ft. high above the bank, takes a slightly convex course for 332 yards, when it reaches Walmgate Bar. Upon it were three towers, and are now six buttresses. The ditch, which was broad and deep, and full of water, is now quite filled up.

From Walmgate Bar to Fishergate Bar the wall mea-

tures 370 yards, and is laid out in an irregular curve. It is strengthened by seven buttresses, besides one which is broad and flat, and caps a low salient. Here also the ditch is filled up, and the earthwork covers the foundations of the wall. Fishergate Bar is not usually counted among the regular Bars of York. It is a large round-headed archway in the curtain, with two lateral shoulder-headed passages for foot traffic. It is 29 ft. high, and of the same breadth, and with a projection forwards upon the curtain of 15 ft. It has no superstructure, and is part of no regular gatehouse, but as it still shows a half-round groove it certainly had a portcullis, and probably there was some kind of wall above to screen the grate when lifted. If the side doors be original they may have opened into mural galleries in the base of a barbican, as in the spur outwork covering the water gate at Beaumaris. This bar is said to have been constructed in the fourteenth century. It was ruined by the rebels in the reign of Henry VII., and was blocked up in Leland's time and until recently, when it was opened and repaired. An inscription upon it states that 60 yards of the adjacent wall were rebuilt in 1445.

From Fishergate Bar the wall passes straight for 70 yards, having upon it but one buttress. It then makes a re-entering angle, and turns obliquely off for 32 yards when it reaches a large irregularly rectangular bastion, 21 ft. by 18 ft., which caps an acute salient, and contains, below the rampart level, a chamber with a fireplace. From this point the wall is continued north-west for 38 yards, when it makes another angle, a low salient, and at 35 yards further the bank and wall end in Fishergate Postern and tower, which formerly rested upon the Foss just opposite to the castle, but are now separated from the river by a street and several houses. Between Walmgate Bar and Fishergate Postern were formerly three towers, one being attached to the Postern. Fishergate, except the gate-houses, is the largest mediæval tower remaining connected with the city walls. It is rectangular, 27 ft. broad by 21 ft. deep, and its two outer angles are capped by flat pilasters, which meet and form a solid angle. It has a basement on the ground level, and two upper floors. The entrance is in the former, in the rear, by a doorway with a four-centred head. On one face is a garde-robe on corbels, on the first floor. This tower seems

to have been originally Early English in its style, but to have been rebuilt and otherwise altered in the Perpendicular period. In the curtain, close to the tower, between it and the end of the bank, is a postern for foot-passengers, evidently original, and probably of the Early Decorated period. It has a high pointed arch, and had a portcullis, one groove of which is cut in the wall of the tower, and being stopped a little above the crest of the present parapet, shows the height to which the grate could be raised. Probably the original parapet was somewhat higher, so as to screen the grate when up.

The wall of Walmgate, from the Red Tower to the Fishergate Postern, deserves close attention. It crests the earth-bank all along, but where the bank has slipped away, or in part been removed, it is seen that the wall stands upon arches, some round, some slightly pointed, some flattish or segmental, probably having been patched, and all of rude masonry, mere foundation work, and evidently intended to be concealed. Outside, above this, at the top level of the bank, the wall rises from a plain ashlar base with a chamfered offset. The base or plinth, and the arches below, are no doubt Norman, but most of the buttresses and the greater part of the wall seem Decorated, as certainly is more or less of the parapet. In some of the merlons are cruciform loops with round ends, and the top of each loop rises under a little gable into the slope of the coping, with a trefoiled head of simple and elegant design. The wall, whatever may be the age of its base and of much of its superstructure, has evidently been roughly used, and much altered by restoration. It has a broad rampart walk, which rests in many places upon an arcade, nearly buried, and elsewhere seems solid. This appears to be of the date of the wall, but repeated repairs have concealed the lines of junction so that the point is uncertain. Why this part of the wall was placed upon arches it is not easy to say, for the foundation seems sound and good. Moreover, a wall so built was very liable to be mined. Precisely the same thing is seen at the old castle wall at Southampton, where the piers have recently been uncovered and the bank removed, so that the wall looks like a Roman aqueduct. There also the ground is sound and firm. Fishergate Tower stands on ground very little above the level of the Foss, and when built probably stood

upon its very bank, though now about 64 yards of made ground intervene. Here the Foss was crossed by the dam or weir of the Castle Mills, a formidable work, the date of which is unknown, though probably executed in connection with the Castle mound, and to the obstruction created by which the silting up of the Foss Island must be attributed, and which, when first made, served the double purpose of keeping full the castle ditches and the Foss at Layerthorpe, and of providing water-power for the Castle Mills. A bridge now crosses the river at this point close under what remains of the castle wall. Below the bridge the river forms a deep pool, about 80 yards broad. This bridge was built or rebuilt 4 Henry IV., and is described by Leland. Upon one of its up-stream piers stood a chapel dedicated to St. Ann or Agnes, and like London Bridge it was crowded with houses. At the bridge foot, but lower down, on the right bank, was placed St. George's Chapel.

The Castle Mills stood, where their modern representatives stand, just outside the castle ditch, and below a round tower on its wall.

The mural defences of the city were thus interrupted between Fishergate Tower and the castle by about 306 yards of water, a space now occupied partly by the Foss and partly by encroachments upon its banks. From this point for about 157 yards, the outer wall and ditch of the castle formed the defence common to the castle and city, and here was the Castle Postern, which communicated with the mills.

The city wall recommenced on the counterscarp of the castle ditch, on what is now called Castlegate Street, and in the wall was a footgate from the city called Castlegate Postern, removed in 1826. There the bank began again, and the wall was continued along it 70 yards to the Ouse, and ended at New Walk Postern and Water-tower, now removed, but the name of which is preserved in Tower Place. This part of the wall is very low, and had a ditch, which may have connected the castle ditch with the Ouse. No great strength of wall was here required, the ground in front being occupied by the mill-pool and the marsh of St. George's Field, now converted into a pleasant promenade.

Skeldergate Ferry, by which the Ouse is here traversed, seems to have led to another water-tower, with which the

wall recommenced, and in it was Skeldergate Postern, represented by a modern arch. This name is said to come from the kelders or cellars in which the merchants in this quarter of the city stored their goods, as in the old town at Edinburgh ; though it is certainly curious that they should have selected the lowest part of the city for such receptacles. From the archway the ground rises rapidly up the Bayle Hill, upon the side of which the wall is built, being slightly bowed outwards in plan to leave the top of the hill free, and a little in the rear of the wall. It is evident that there was a ditch all round the hill, most of which has been filled up, and the wall carried across it. Outside the wall the Bayle ditch and that of the city coincided, and the excavation was broad and deep. It is now mostly filled up by Bishop-Hill Street, so called from the archbishop's shire, of which all this formed a part. The suburb here is Clementsthorpe, named from the Benedictine nunnery of St. Clement, founded in 1130, and of which exist a few traces of the church and enceinte wall, within the area of which a tessellated pavement was discovered.

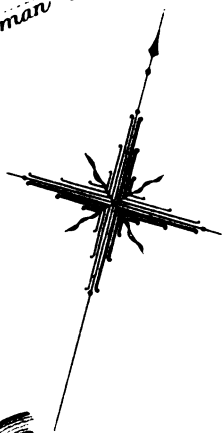
Two hundred and forty-three yards from the Ouse, the wall makes a sharp turn westwards, and is capped by a round bastion 21 ft. diameter, vaulted below the rampart level, and entered by a low door in the gorge. This part of the wall has three buttresses, and a half-round bastion. It seems original, and may be built on arches, which however are not seen. From the angle the wall runs nearly direct to Micklegate Bar, 568 yards. There the rampart is reached by thirty-three steps. Upon the wall are four half-round bastions, and a half hexagon, and about twenty-four buttresses. Leland mentions nine towers. The bank is high, and the wall is built against it so as to show more in the front than in the rear, where the earth forms a ramp. The ditch was very formidable, and at least 50 yards broad. Probably it was dry, or nearly so, for the natural surface here is about 22 ft. above the top water of the river.

From the Bar the wall runs straight 152 yards to a salient overlooking the old Friars' Garden, now the railway station, the railway passing through the bend and beneath the wall under a modern four-centred arch of broad span. This part of the wall is very lofty, and is besides upon a



*Supposed Roman Road*

MONK BAR



LAYERTHORPE POSTERN

*and base of*

RIVER  
FOSS ISLAND

*Roman Road*

Red Tower

GATE

MOAT

BAR





very high bank. It has probably settled a good deal, for it is propped by twenty-four buttresses, and a small square bastion. The capping bastion of the angle is irregular in shape. Here the wall makes nearly a right angle, and passes north-east 527 yards to the Ouse, having on its course a salient at a very large angle. The bank is irregular, sinking towards the river, and the wall varies in height. Here are four small bastions, and about a dozen buttresses. In Leland's time were eleven towers between Micklegate Bar and the Ouse. The wall ends in a round water tower, which received one end of the Lendal chain. Just within the tower is the North Street Postern, now a modern archway. This part of the defence was very strong, the bank and wall being mostly high, and the ditch, which is only now being filled up, being broad and deep, and fed from the river.

This part of the wall has been cut through to form a road to the new railway station. The opening showed scarcely any foundation, but the colour of the soil made it evident that the bank had been much cut into and patched.

Leland says the circuit of the walls is  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles nearly, and Lockwood makes them 4707 yards, or 2 miles, 5 furlongs, 87 yards. The ordnance survey of the city, an admirable work, executed with extreme accuracy and minuteness to a scale of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  or 5 ft. to the mile, and showing all the antiquities, tallies very closely with this, but this includes the open spaces at Layerthorpe and Fishergate. Omitting these, and the breadths of the Ouse, the length of the actual wall is 3671 yards, or 2 miles, 15 yards. There are six bridges, Ouse and Layerthorpe of five arches each; Monk Bridge, of three arches; Foss Bridge, of two; Castle Gate of one; and St. Mary's, a new iron bridge, replacing Lendal Ferry. None of these are old, though some of them replace earlier, and one or two very early structures. The Roman bridge seems to have crossed the Ouse opposite to the present Guildhall, the very curious vault and boat-house attached to which are, however, of far later date.

Leland mentions several towers upon the city walls. At this time there remain, beside the gate-houses, but four, Lendal, the opposite North-gate Tower, the Roman Tower, and that at Fishergate Postern. Besides these, there

are records of two water-towers, corresponding to Lendal and North-gate, at the lower end of the city. Nor are there traces of any more. Had such existed, their foundations must have been carried down through the bank to the solid ground, and some trace of them would have remained. The bays and bastions still remaining upon the walls are not of substance to have carried lofty superstructures, and probably were always much as at present. The only solution is that by the term "towers," Leland did not mean lofty structures, but bastions.

Besides the eight posterns, Lendal, Layerthorpe, Fisher-gate, Castle, Castle-gate, New Walk, Skeldergate, and North-gate, already noticed, there were four great gates or bars, Bootham, Monkbar, Walmgate, and Micklegate, to which may be added Fishergate Bar. Besides these an opening has been made for the railway, and one for its passengers. There is also in Micklegate a new opening called Victoria Bar.

The four Bars deserve special notice. They are all structures of great interest, in part very old, and though not equal in grandeur to the Upper Bar at Southampton, nor to the West Gate at Canterbury, they belong to a greater city, and are part of a far superior line of defence. They are upon lines of Roman road, and one is certainly upon, or rather above, the site of a Roman gate, though none can claim in any degree a Roman origin. But though not, as was long fondly supposed, Roman, their older parts are probably older than any part of the walls upon which they stand. As church builders began with the choir, so the fortifiers of towns often began with the gates, and sometimes, as probably at Richmond, went no further. At York it would seem that the Norman works commenced, though they did not conclude, with the gates. Of the bars, Bootham and Monk Bars are to the north, and Micklegate to the south of the Ouse, while Walmgate is beyond the Foss. They are alike in general plan and character, and have undergone very much the same sort of changes, additions, and restorations.

Bootham Bar, the west gate of the city, is on the site, though much above the level, of the Roman gate. It is in plan rectangular, 24 ft. broad by 21 ft. deep, pierced centrally by the gateway, the arches at each end of which are half circles, or

nearly so, with plain chamfered abaci or caps at the springing. There are two portcullis grooves, one of which contains the grate of oak bars 4 in. by 3 in., framed in squares of 7 in., plated and spiked with iron, and having in it a small wicket. The passage has a flat timber roof. There is a first, second, and third floor, the whole being about 46 ft. high, and on each side are openings for foot passengers, probably additions. Two buttresses flank the outer portal, and ascend to the top of the upper floor, the level of which is marked by a string, and at which commence two cylindrical bartizan turrets, which cap the two angles, resting on the buttresses and on two corbels. Each turret has a long cruciform loop towards the field, and in the curtain between them are two small square-headed windows. The parapet, which is plain, has a string not continued round the turrets. Upon its coping are three stone warriors at full length. In the upper stage is a tablet with the royal arms, now defaced, within a garter, and on either side a shield of those of the city. The inner arch is also flanked by buttresses, which terminate in flat pilasters, which also support bartizans. In the first floor are two small lancet openings, and above on the parapet are more stone warriors. In the outer front two small shoulder-headed doorways show the level of the ramparts of the Barbican, an enclosure 50 ft. long by 27 ft. broad, and about 25 ft. high, removed in the present century, and shown in Halfpenny's drawing, with two low bartizans on the front angles, with embrasures and cruciform loops. Bootham is said to derive its name from a great fair, a hamlet of Booth's, held in this suburb under the Abbot of St. Mary's, and a fruitful subject of dispute with the city authorities.

Monk Bar, though on the line of the Roman wall, is a few yards south of the site of the old gate. It is a very handsome structure. It also is rectangular, 27 ft. long and 35 ft. deep. Its height to the crest of the turrets is 63 ft., and it has three upper floors. The entrance passage is vaulted by four diagonal and two ridge ribs; the whole being an insertion. There is a portcullis at the outer end, the winch for lifting which remains. Also there are rebates for two gates. All these fittings are additions to a Norman core. A front has been added to the inner face, with a flat segmental arch, and a narrow bay vaulted with plain transverse ribs, above which is a shallow recess and plat-

form probably intended for the making of proclamations. The two outer angles are capped from the first floor with round bartizans, four having cruciform loops. Over the portal, in advance of the arch, is an outer arch high up and pointed, which supports a battlemented screen, the top of which is lower than, and commanded by, the main building. On this screen is a shield of the arms of France (modern) and England, between two of the city arms. Above are six figures represented as casting down stones. A stair in the inner face of the north pier ascends to the first floor, a chamber 24 ft. 6 in. by 15 ft. 6 in. and vaulted, as is the second floor, which is reached by a stair from the first floor within the south wall. In the third floor is a well stair to the ramparts. There are no bartizans on the two inner angles. A lodge or guardroom has been removed from the south side, to make a way for foot passengers. The Barbican, lately removed, was an addition. It was 42 ft. deep by 27 ft. broad, and had a round-headed archway and two flanking dwarf bartizans, octagonal in plan.

Monk Bar was repaired by Richard III. Sir H. Slingsby says this bar was beaten down to the gateway by the Parliamentary forces, but the masonry looks much older than that century. The core is clearly Norman, and the superstructures Decorated and Perpendicular. Leland calls the road to this bar Wateling Gate. It is said that its present appellation was adopted to do honour to General Monk.

Walmgate Bar is 24 ft. broad and 21 ft. deep. The portals are round-headed, and the passage covered with timber. The outside has been faced and a portcullis inserted, the grate of which shows its iron teeth and stout oaken bars in the groove. The inner face is also an addition, probably of the Decorated period, and appended to it is a curious sort of portico or porch of timber, of the date of Elizabeth or James I. The two outer angles are capped, from the first floor, with circular bartizans. The parapet is plain, and without stone figures. On the front are the arms of Henry V. This is the only bar of which the Barbican has been preserved. It is a rectangular pen 56 ft. deep from the face of the bar, and 24 ft. broad. At the outer end is a large gateway without a grate, and flanked by two buttresses. The walls are parapeted on each face, front and rear, and there are two dwarf circular bartizans at the

front angles, rising about 3 ft. above the curtain. The ramparts are entered by two small doors from the first floor of the gatehouse. The area was always open. As the ditch is filled up, and the masonry has been much repaired, it does not appear how this barbican was defended. Probably there were lateral arches admitting the water below the timber floor, and a drawbridge, either attached to the main entrance, and therefore within the barbican, or outside of and in front of it, over a special loop of the ditch.

Micklegate Bar, the principal gate of York, is a fitting entrance to the metropolis of the Northern Province. It is 26 ft. broad by 35 ft. deep, and 53 ft. high, with a central passage portcullised with rebates for doors. It has three upper floors, and the two outer angles are capped by circular bartizans, from the second floor level upwards. These turrets rest upon a bold set-off of three steps, and rise considerably above the parapets. They are embattled and have cruciform loops in the merlons, ending in oillets. Over the outer gate is a square-headed loop, and above it a second, flanked by two of a cruciform figure, and on the coping above are placed three full-length figures. On the front are shields of France (ancient) and England, and two of the city.

The barbican has been removed. It measured 48 ft. deep by 27 ft. broad. Its outer gate was high-pointed between flanking bartizans.

In the 8 Richard I., Benedict Fitz Engelran had licence to build a house upon Micklegate Bar, on payment of a fine and an annual rent. This must have been upon the Norman basement before the date of the present superstructure, which is generally supposed to have been added about 1332, after the battle of Neville's Cross. The head of Thomas Lord Scrope of Masham was displayed upon this bar by Henry V., as was, in 1460, that of the Duke of York,

“When York did overlook the town of York.”

These four bars have much in common. All are rectangular in plan, with superstructures of two or three stages, a central passage and a barbican.

Each gatehouse retains a central part or core which is evidently Norman, and represents the original gatehouse of the eleventh or early in the twelfth century. It is square, has a plain round-headed arch at each end or face, and the

been principally intended for the making of proclamations. The two inner angles are capped from the first floor with round battlements, four having cruciform loops. Over the portall in advance of the arch is an outer arch high up and pointed which supports a battlemented screen, the top of which is never thin, and surmounted by the main building. On this screen is a shield of the arms of France (modern) and England between two of the city arms. Above are six figures represented as casting down stones. A stair in the inner face of the north pier ascends to the first floor, a chamber 24 ft 6 in by 15 ft 6 in and vaulted, as is the second floor, which is reached by a stair from the first floor within the south wall. In the third floor is a well stair to the ramparts. There are no battlements in the two inner angles. A lodge or guardroom has been removed from the south side to make a way for foot passengers. The Barbican, lately removed, was an addition. It was 42 ft deep by 27 ft broad and had a round-headed archway and two flanking dwarf battlements, rectangular in plan.

Monk Bar was repaired by Richard III. Sir H. Slingsby says this bar was beaten down to the gateway by the Parliamentary forces, but the masonry looks much older than that century. The core is clearly Norman and the superstructures Decorated and Perpendicular. Leland calls the road to this bar Watching Gate. It is said that its present appellation was adopted in its honour to General Monk.

Walkingate Bar is 24 ft broad and 21 ft deep. The portalls are round-headed and the passage covered with timber. The outside has been fixed and a portcullis inserted, the grate of which shows its iron teeth and stout oaken bars in the groove. The inner face is also an addition, probably of the Decorated period, and appended to it is a curious sort of portico or porch of timber, of the date of Elizabeth or James I. The two outer angles are capped, from the first floor, with circular battlements. The parapet is plain, and without stone figures. On the front are the arms of Henry V. This is the only bar of which the Barbican has been preserved. It is a rectangle 56 ft deep from the face of the wall and 24 ft wide. The outer end is a large square tower with four buttresses. The front and rear, are



front angles, rising about 3 ft. above the curtain. The ramparts are entered by two small doors from the first floor of the gatehouse. The area was always open. As the ditch is filled up, and the masonry has been much repaired, it does not appear how this barbican was defended. Probably there were lateral arches admitting the water below the timber floor, and a drawbridge, either attached to the main entrance, and therefore within the barbican, or outside of and in front of it, over a special loop of the ditch.

Micklegate Bar, the principal gate of York, is a fitting entrance to the metropolis of the Northern Province. It is 26 ft. broad by 35 ft. deep, and 53 ft. high, with a central passage portcullised with rebates for doors. It has three upper floors, and the two outer angles are capped by circular bartizans, from the second floor level upwards. These turrets rest upon a bold set-off of three steps, and rise considerably above the parapets. They are embattled and have cruciform loops in the merlons, ending in oilets. Over the outer gate is a square-headed loop, and above it a second, flanked by two of a cruciform figure, and on the coping above are placed three full-length figures. On the front are shields of France (ancient) and England, and two of the city.

The barbican has been removed. It measured 48 ft. deep by 27 ft. broad. Its outer gate was high-pointed between flanking bartizans.

In the 8 Richard I., Benedict Fitz Engeiran had licence to build a house upon Micklegate Bar, on payment of a fine and an annual rent. This must have been upon the Norman basement before the date of the present superstructure, which is generally supposed to have been added about 1332, after the battle of Neville's Cross. The head of Thomas Lord Scrope of Masham was displayed upon this bar by Henry V., as was, in 1460, that of the Duke of York,

*"When York did overlook the town of York."*

These four bars have much in common. All are rectangular in plan, with superstructures of two or three stages, a central passage and a barbican.

Each gatehouse retains a central part or core which is evidently Norman, and represents the original gatehouse of the town, built in the eleventh or early in the twelfth century. It is square, with a plain round-headed arch at each end or face, and the



passage between, but little wider than the arch, had a flat covering of timber. There was no portcullis and no intermediate rebate, as at Sherborne, but there were two doors which opened inwards from either face. No doubt there was an upper floor, as at Tickhill, where is a Norman gatehouse but little altered.

During the Decorated period, probably in the reign of Edward I., the old gatehouses were cased, exterior arches were added, and grooves worked for a portcullis. The walls were also cased, and the upper parts replaced by a far more elaborate structure of two stages embattled and with round tourelles or bartizans, one at each of the front angles, corbelled out from the first or second floor. Part of these additions, however, are Perpendicular. The chamber above the portal contained, and still in one case does contain, the portcullis winch, and had a communication on either side with the city walls, either directly or by means of a passage within the rear wall of the structure. At Monk Bar the entrance portal is vaulted, but the other gates retain the original flat timber roof.

In front of each bar was, until recently, an oblong pen or enclosure contained within four walls, and projected long-ways across the ditch. This was the barbican. The wall was about 15 ft. high, and had battlements front and rear, and a gateway in the outer end, and flanking this gateway two dwarf bartizans corbelled out over the two angles. The rampart walk was entered by two small shoulder-headed doorways from the portcullis chamber. This structure rose out of the ditch, usually having lateral openings through which flowed the water. The passage was planked, and there was a draw-bridge in front of the inner gate. The Walmgate Barbican has been preserved, though most of what is now seen is a restoration. These defences served both to cover the gate and to flank the adjacent wall, and even when entered they could be defended from their ramparts, the area not being roofed. As to their age, the doors leading to their ramparts are of the date of the first floor of the gatehouses, that is Decorated; but it is very probable that the barbicans had been much injured and may have been restored in the Perpendicular period.

At Carlisle, the outer gate of the castle is covered by a barbican of this character, though rather differently placed,

as it occupies a hollow angle of the gatehouse, and consequently only needs two walls. At Alnwick is a much finer and more perfect one, though still of the York type. Traitors' Tower, in London, is rather a *tête du pont* than a barbican, but has some features of both works. The walls there are pierced by galleries, looped outwards and inwards. The barbicans at Leeds Castle and Bodiam, the one Decorated and the other Perpendicular, are of totally different character from the above.

The castles of York were evidently constructed for defence against a foreign foe ; but under the Norman rule, if not earlier, their main use was to over-awe the city. The castle proper, though an important part of the defences of the city, was therefore, like modern citadels, independent of the other works, and had walls of its own and ditches communicating with the Foss. Its earthworks have already been described. Upon the mound was placed the Keep, probably with a low wall at the foot of the slope, along the scarp of the circum-scribing ditch, which in Leland's time was full of water. The lower ward has also its *enceinte* wall strengthened by drum towers, of which two remain, with a part of the southern curtain. Outside this curtain there was a narrow outer ward also with its curtain and towers at a lower level. Whether this was carried all round is doubtful, but the part next the Foss has only lately been removed. In Leland's time the castle had five towers and the Keep, all ruined. The Foss formed the castle ditch to the east and south. To the north was the ditch dividing the lower ward from the mount, and to the west was a ditch, now filled up and covered by Tower Street. At the southern angle a postern led to the castle mills. Halfpenny's drawing show this to have had a pointed and deeply recessed arch and jamb, probably of Decorated date. There is some doubt as to the position of the main entrance, which seems to have been in the lower ward opposite Fishergate. If so there must still have been another entrance from the city, probably at Castlegate. From the lower ward a drawbridge and steps communicated with the Keep. The old area of the castle is accurately indicated by the boundaries of the city, and the county of the city. It measured 250 yards northwest and southeast, and was 125 yards broad, including about 30,000 square yards, or above 6 acres. The main buildings were in the lower ward, pro-

bably at the south end of it. Roman coffins have been found in this area, as in most parts of the city and suburbs.

The Keep, known as Clifford's Tower, from the Earls of Cumberland, its later Constables, who claimed to bear the city sword before the king when he visited York, is a very remarkable structure, and the only English example of the kind, though excavations show that the shell-keep of Warwick was something of the same pattern. In plan it is a quaterfoil, each foil having an exterior radius of 22 ft., and walls 9 ft. 6 in. thick, and 31 ft. high to the rampart walk. The diameter, measured across the centre of the foils, is 79 ft., and at their intersections 62 ft. Internally these dimensions are 60 ft. and 43 ft., the acute angles at which the curves would meet being cut off. The entrance is on the south-east, between two of the foils, and is placed in a gatehouse 21 ft. broad and of 11 ft. projection, having walls 3 ft. 6 in. thick. There is some reason to regard this gatehouse as an early addition, and that the original entrance was a mere archway in the Keep wall at the junction of two of the foils, where it now is, but masqued by the exterior addition. At Tamworth the shell Keep, probably of Early English date, has such a door. At present the outer entrance is by a portal into a small rectangular lobby, within which is the older gateway, acutely arched, and provided with an original portcullis and a door behind it.

Entering, it is seen that the basement floor is at the level of the top of the mound. At that level, in each bay or foil are two rather acutely pointed recesses, 5 ft. to 6 ft. broad, and 6 ft. deep, each containing a loop. Besides these, in the walls right and left, are two well staircases, 6 ft. diameter, ascending to the first floor and the ramparts. In the two further bays are two recessed fireplaces, 4 ft. deep, with semi-octagonal backs and vertical funnels. Opposite the entrance the junction of the two foils is pierced by two small doors leading into mural garde-robes with exterior shafts. In the right hand bay on entering is the well, about 3 ft. 6 in. diameter and descending 53 ft. to the river level. The smaller doorways throughout are shoulder-headed.

That there was an upper floor is clear, but its details are obscure. It was probably a shell or gallery of timber apartments resting upon posts, and applied to the wall all round. The two stages thus formed were, the basement,

18 feet high, and the upper, 13 ft. In the centre was probably a small open court. This upper floor was reached by two well staircases only, but two other staircases hollowed in the junction of the quaterfoils, led from thence to the ramparts, which thus had four approaches, and could be manned rapidly. In the other junction are two mural garderobes, above those already mentioned. The walls are recessed as below, some of the recesses containing loops, others small pointed windows, having an exterior hood or drip. There are no fireplaces on this floor.

The room above the entrance, entered by one of the well stairs, from below, is the chapel. It is 15 ft. by 14 ft., entered near the west end, is vaulted, and has against its wall a handsome arcade of lancet arches springing from wall-shafts in the Early English style, with a band of well-cut dog-tooth ornament. In the north wall, near the east end, is a plain square locker. As in Marten's Tower at Chepstow, and at Harlech, this oratory serves as a portcullis chamber. The arcade has been broken away to the south-east, and an attempt made to construct an independent staircase, of which the lower part, 6 ft. diameter, remains, and bears a Decorated character.

At the first floor level, outside the walls, three of the internal angles formed by the junction of the quaterfoils are occupied by segmental turrets, resting upon corbels, and rising to form part of the battlements. Two of these contain the well stairs; in the third are the upper garde-robes, and above them two others at the rampart level, six in all. These bartizans are original, and give a peculiar character to the structure. Over the portal are the arms of Charles II., and in a compartment immediately below, on the same stone, those of Clifford, now defaced. Originally, a steep flight of fifty steps, like those at Tickhill, descended the mound from the portal, and ended at a high and steep drawbridge, which communicated with the lower ward. The walls of the Keep are faced with excellent ashlar, and the foundations have been ascertained to descend from 6 ft. to 7 ft., which is by no means always the case with these shell Keeps.

The contents of the lower ward have been entirely swept away, and in its area are modern buildings. There still remains an excellent well, and a fragment of the curtain

and two towers. Leland describes the castle wall, meaning that of the lower ward, as of 1100 yards girth.

The mills, an appendage of every castle, great or small, were here probably on a grand scale, suitable to the water-power and to the demand for flour. They stood outside of, and to the south of the castle, between it and the Foss, and close to St. George's Chapel, now removed. They had belonged to the Order of the Temple, and were worked by means of a very strong dam in the line of the modern Castle Mills Bridge. It was probably this dam, constructed before the Conquest, and strengthened afterwards, which caused the Laverthorpe marsh to be silted up and the Foss Island to be formed.

The castle is not in any one of the ridings of the county, nor within the liberty of the city. It has from an early period been assessed with the parish of St. Mary Castlegate, "*Ecclesia S<sup>m</sup> Mariæ ad portam Castri.*" It was always in the Crown, and usually in the custody of the Sheriff of the county, though now and then a special governor or Constable was appointed. Its repairs are charged in the Pipe Rolls, and notably in those of the reign of Henry III. The records mention various offices connected with the castle held by serjeantry, as "*Portæ castri custodia,*" 55 Henry III., and in the reign of Edward I. certain lands were held under it by varieties of castle-guard tenure, providing archers for particular towers, &c.

The castle is generally supposed to have been the scene of a bloody tragedy in the reign of Richard I. In 1189, fearing the extension to York of the popular outrages perpetrated in London, the Jews, who were favoured by Richard, moved their valuables into the castle, and aided in its defence when it was, in consequence, attacked by the populace. After some days, fearing to be dishonoured if they surrendered, and hard pressed, they are said to have burned the castle and slain their families and themselves, 11th March, 1189-90. Richard, then absent, ordered the outrage to be punished. Osbert, brother of Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, one of the regency, was appointed governor, and the Sheriff was set aside. Osbert is said to have rebuilt the works of William Rufus in the castle. He proceeded, says Hoveden, "*Firmare castellum in veteri castellaria, quod rex G<sup>a</sup> Rufus ibi construxerit.*" Long afterwards, Richard III.

so popular throughout the north, proposed to rebuild the castle, but unfortunately only proceeded so far as to pull down most of what remained. The Keep seems to have been long more or less in ruin, but to have been made use of during the wars of the seventeenth century, and to have been blown up and reduced nearly to its present condition. In 1673 the castle became a gaol, and has so continued, to the destruction of most objects of antiquarian interest. The domestic buildings and gatehouses have been removed, the ditches filled up, nearly all the wall replaced by an ugly mockery of castellated defences, and there is a modern gateway, constructed at a great expense, and only to be surpassed in bad taste by that which gives entrance to the gaol which has superseded the castle of Reading. The mound, if not too hot, was certainly too heavy for removal, and though nibbled at, pared, and walled, it was not actually cleared away, and the shell of its Keep was left, as it still remains, in undisturbed decay. Of the lower ward there remain about 120 yards of the original curtain, and two three-quarter round towers, which, however, being near the prison, are not permitted to be visited.

Clifford's Tower is probably of the reign of Richard I., when circular Keeps were in use, largely in France, and to some extent in England. Etampes and the Louvre were of that period, built by Philip Augustus. The quaterfoil modification of the circle may be a little later in the style. No doubt the Keep was rebuilt after the Jewish tragedy. The chapel is somewhat later, and is probably the work of Henry III., to whom may be attributed what remains of the outer wall and towers. It should, however, be mentioned that the chapel is generally regarded as the work of the first Robert of the house of Clifford, a great military commander, and Warden of the Northern Counties, who sat in Parliament from 1300 until his death at Bannockburn. He is said to have given his name to the whole structure.

But little is known of the other castle, the Bayle Hill. There is no record of any masonry upon the mound, nor are there any traces of it above ground. It is, however, scarcely probable that so strong a post, and one fortified by the Conqueror in a temporary manner, would be left without some permanent fortification. The lower area certainly was fortified, and contained many buildings. In 1326 the "Vetus

Ballium" was in the custody of the Archbishop, under his special jurisdiction, and exempt from the liberties of the city. The Archbishop, however, then William de Melton, when called upon to repair the fortifications, those probably which were common to his Bayle and to the city, pleaded that they were "*inter fossatas civitatis*," within the city ditches, and should be repaired by the citizens. The plea was overruled, and he had to execute the repairs, which he seems to have done most unwillingly. He employed timber and masonry in the work ; planks 18 ft. long for the citadel, and an exterior stone wall. In 1380, the "*Vetus Ballium*" was still held by the Archbishop, and indeed for long afterwards.

In 1216, at the close of the reign of John, Robert de Ros and the Northern Barons, laid siege to York in the interest of Louis, the French prince, but were bought off by a payment by the citizens of 1000 marks. Henry III. granted the proceeds of a toll on goods entering the city to be applied to the repair and maintenance of the defences, for which purpose it was long levied and applied. In 1266 the Abbot of St. Mary's had licence to fortify that area, which thus covered a considerable part of the city wall.

Edward II. is said to have caused the walls to be put in repair in 1316, while expecting an attack from Thomas of Lancaster. In 1327 Edward III. called on the citizens to look to their walls, ditches, and towers, while he marched against the Scots. In 1385, Richard II. bestowed upon the chief magistrate the title of "Lord Mayor," and erected the city into a county, excepting from it the castle, its towers, and its ditches. Richard III., after his second coronation at York, rescinded the concession of Henry III. as to the tolls, but undertook himself to repair the walls. He is thought, however, to have done but little beyond the addition of the superstructure to Monk Bar. The taking down of the castle by Richard is referred to in a letter by the King to the Corporation of York, 2 Henry VII., and the new reign was commenced with great activity in the repairs of the defences. Fishergate was erected 1487, but burned by rioters in 1491.

In the 17 Henry VII., 1501, the Corporation seem to have restored the Fishergate Postern, and to have rebuilt part of the tower, and of the wall between Walmgate and the Foss. In 1639, King Charles mustered his army at York before

the expedition into Scotland, and in the following year he was in the city directing certain additions to be made to its defences. It then became his head-quarters, and he fell back upon it in 1641, after the failure at Hull. In 1642, the additional defences, chiefly advanced batteries of earth, were ready, and guns were mounted upon the mounds of the castle and the old Bayle.

In 1646 the city was besieged by Fairfax on the south-east, and by the Earl of Manchester on the Bootham fronts, and guns were posted by them upon La Muele and the other mounds in the suburbs. Walmgate Bar is said to have been mined and countermined, and if so must have had a narrow escape, and part of the *enceinte* wall of St. Mary's was actually blown up. Marston Moor gave the death blow to the royal cause about York; and on a threat of being stormed the city was surrendered, with the honours of war, after eighteen weeks' siege. The walls had suffered much, but were restored; Walmgate and Bootham Bars were almost rebuilt in 1648, and the chapel of Clifford's Tower was patched up to prevent its fall. In 1666, the wall was repaired between Monk Bar and the Leventhorpe Postern, and in 1669 repairs were executed near Bootham Bar.

In 1683, Clifford's Tower, then used as a magazine, was burnt and gutted, an event called by the citizens "The fall of the minced pie." In 1699 Castlegate Postern was rebuilt. In 1740, Fishergate Postern was roofed. In 1745, for the last time the heads of rebels were placed upon Micklegate Bar. In 1825, the Barbican was removed from Monk Bar, 1826 saw the last of the Castlegate Postern, as did 1827 and 1831 of the Barbicans of Micklegate and Bootham Bars. Since that time better taste and a more conservative spirit as regards its material remains have prevailed in the municipal councils; though what has been done when the railway was admitted through the walls, and what is now doing in the provision of a passage to the new station, can scarcely be cited as a proof of this. Nevertheless, a sum of money is annually voted by the Corporation for the maintenance of the walls and similar remains, and there is a general desire to do what is right, and to preserve as far as possible, and as is consistent with the health and comfort of the present generation, such memorials as have been bequeathed to it of the past.



## NOTICE OF PREHISTORIC IMPLEMENTS FOUND IN SIBERIA.

[Translated by the Rev. S. S. LEWIS, from the original contribution to the Society of Natural Science of Neuchâtel, by E. DESOR.]

Now that prehistoric studies are the order of the day, we ought not to be surprised to see whole races and civilisations resuscitated, as it were, under the eye and the pickaxe of the archæologist in countries which we should least have suspected of having been the cradle of primitive humanity.

Of this we have now the opportunity of recording a striking example. Siberia has just offered us the following contribution to the new science.

A student of the Academy of Neuchâtel, M. P. Morel, who, like many young men of West Switzerland, where French is spoken, had devoted his life to tuition abroad, did not object to accept the office of tutor in the family of a mine-owner on the banks of the Jénisseï. There, in the middle of the steppes of Tartary, he remembered the instruction he had received, and found it available when his attention was drawn to some antiquities which appeared to him in some measure to resemble those of our lake dwellings. He met at Krasnojarsk those who shared the same tastes; a Russian engineer, M. Lapatine, well known to geographers by his travels in Siberia, had made a collection of such objects, which he was kind enough to entrust to M. Morel for our examination.

These antiquities are all of bronze. They consist of a number of arms, utensils, and ornaments, viz., 2 poignards, 2 celts, 6 knives, a chisel, a pickaxe, a bit, and 5 buckles or fibulæ (belt fasteners). It is evidently quite a little set of personal implements which lead us to think more highly of their former owners, inasmuch as it bears evidence on their part of varied requirements and tastes very different from those of the wandering tribes which now inhabit the same district. The celts (fig. 4) remind one, in certain respects, of those from the lake dwellings, with this difference—the



1. A horse's bit.

2. Poignard.  
6. Buckle.

3. Knife.  
7. Plate of a buckle.

4. Socketed celt.

5. Pick.



socket is much larger. The figures on fig. 4 somewhat resemble the chevron ornaments on those of our pile dwellings. The knives are characterised by a striking peculiarity, the back being convex and the edge concave, the reverse of our lake knives. The handle is not distinct from the blade, and it needs no further mounting, at the same time it is elegant and often ornamented with figures on both sides (fig. 3). The bit (fig. 1), proves that horses were even then in use for riding. Its proportions indicate a horse of medium height.

M. Lapatine, who has been so good as to send us the above-mentioned collection, obtained them all from parties of wandering Tartars, who found them in the steppe when seeking pasture for their flocks. They may occasionally have used these implements for domestic purposes, but this was quite accidental, and they have no claim to be looked upon as national utensils. They are much too elegant and too carefully wrought for the Tartars, who always much prefer a simple iron knife to the most beautiful bronze blade. Most of these implements are covered with a beautiful brown patina; only a few have the green patina (fig. 3) like that on the antiquities found in our tombs.

We may further add, that according to the chemical analysis, made at our request by M. R. de Fellenberg, of one of these implements—the poignard—the bronze is of the best quality, presenting the following result :

Copper	.	.	.	.	.	87.83 per cent.
Tin	.	.	.	.	.	11.50 "
Nickel	.	.	.	.	.	— .67 "

M. de Fellenberg adds, "These proportions show that the purest materials were used in the composition of the bronze. The copper especially must have been of extraordinary purity, for I can discover in the material analysed neither lead nor silver. As to the nickel containing traces of iron, it is known to exist in the purest copper."

It is not necessary to be well versed in archæology to discern that this collection proves great advance in civilisation—even higher than that of the occupants of the lake dwellings of the bronze age. The objects are not only correct and elegant in form, and ornamented with varied designs, but the greater part of the ornaments have a dis-

tinctive character, and represent, under varied aspects and modes of workmanship, the forms of animals, many of which may be easily recognised, such as the wild goat (fig. 5), the stag, and the wolf (fig. 2), &c.

There are others which it is more difficult to identify—a kind of large cat (fig. 7), the body of which is very characteristic, but the muzzle is lengthened in the form of a horn, so much so that many persons would be inclined to discover in it a resemblance to the mammoth. We prefer, however, until we receive more ample information, to consider it as a fanciful animal, such as people of all nations have been fond of idealising.

The interest of this collection is further increased by the fact that the same implements are found, in part, up to the western slopes of the Ural, in the government of Perm, as may be seen by examining a collection of casts in the museum of St. Germain, and which have been described by M. G de Mortillet.<sup>1</sup> More particularly we find there the same type of poignards and celts, so that we may presume that the same degree of civilisation extended not only over Siberia but that it even crossed the Ural.

To what civilisation, then, can we ascribe the utensils in question? There is nothing modern about them, as is shown by their antique patina. They have nothing in common with the classic style, nor with that of the prehistoric periods of Europe: they are of a totally different stamp from the implements of China. We are unable to discover in them traces of the Hindu type, and unless one can prove that they refer to the ancient civilisation of Turania or of Persia, we are led to the conclusion that they belong to an *indigenous* civilisation. This conclusion seems to be confirmed by the tombs (*kourgani*) found in great numbers on the banks of the Jénisseï, and which, in the opinion of Pallas, belonged to an ancient people. This people would have completely disappeared had not its civilisation been attested by a tolerably complete series of funeral articles, many of which are similar objects to those now under our own observation.

It is also worthy of remark that these *tumuli* are frequently surrounded by large stones, which must have been

<sup>1</sup> "Promenades à l'Exposition," p. 131. The originals of these casts are in the museum at St. Petersburg.

brought from a distance, as is the case with the *cromlechs* of the north of Europe.

It is certainly a very interesting problem for us to solve how this people of an Asiatic race, at the foot of the Altai, could have attained such a remarkable degree of civilisation without leaving behind them any traces either in chronology or history. We might possibly here recall the vague reports which tradition appears to have preserved in Northern Asia of a people of Tschoudi, whose power must have been considerable and whose influence extended even to the confines of Europe. Besides their ethnological interest, these antiquities raise a wider and more general question concerning the physics of the earth. It may be asked, with reference to these evidences of a bye-gone civilisation, whether such an advanced degree of it as they reveal could be possible under the present conditions of climate, in the middle of plains where the temperature falls every year below the point at which mercury freezes,<sup>2</sup> and where the mean annual temperature fluctuates about zero, while the mean winter temperature sinks as low as 20 centigrade.

We are justified in feeling doubtful on this point, and with reference to this particular case, we are led to ask whether, when the civilisation in question was to be found on the banks of the Jénisseï, the climate may not probably have been milder? If this conjecture is once allowed to be admissible, another question suggests itself as its natural appendage: where must we seek for the cause of this immense change in the climate of Siberia since the appearance of man in prehistoric times?

At the present day, when we do not admit the probabilities of sudden changes and violent revolutions, and when we are accustomed to ascribe to gradual modifications those changes to which the surface of the globe is subject, there is a solution which naturally occurs to the mind of the thoughtful geologist. It is that which arises from the distribution of land and sea. We are the more disposed to employ this theory, because it is sufficiently demonstrated that the sea has in general the effect of moderating the extremes of cold and heat. Therefore, without fear of contradiction, we may admit that if, by a gradual sinking of the earth, the northern

<sup>2</sup> Last winter the temperature at Krasnojarsk sank as low as 40 R., and at Menusinsk to 35 R.

part of Siberia were in our day to be submerged, the northern slopes of the Altai would enjoy a much milder climate.

We certainly know nothing positively as to the time when the upheaval of these great Siberian plains took place. But we may with certainty regard it as occurring at a comparatively recent geological period. To establish this as an incontrovertible fact, we ought to be able to appeal to the presence of marine shells in the superficial deposits. And it is here that we see so large a field open to future research. In the mean time we are not left entirely without information on the subject, and if the banks of the Jénisseï have hitherto given no evidence, it is worthy of remark that the presence of marine oysters has been ascertained on the banks of the Ischim, one of the affluents of the Irtysh, nearly under the same latitude as Krasnojarsk, which is a proof that the sea extended here since the last great revolution of the globe.

Perhaps we shall be asked, how this fact is compatible with the large quantity of mammoth bones which are buried in the superficial deposits of the soil of Siberia? This is doubtless a difficulty, and it would, in fact, be insurmountable if we considered (as up to recent times has too often been done) that the alterations on the surface of the globe have been brought about by some sudden revolution. The difficulty disappears if we suppose that the upheaval proceeded gradually and gently. According to this hypothesis the climate may have retained for a series of centuries a temperate character, which would have enabled herds of mammoths and rhinoceros to live on the land reclaimed from the Siberian sea; while at the present day, according to the accounts given by all the inhabitants of these regions, the soil of the steppes would not furnish sufficient nourishment for large herds of elephants. If the course of events really happened in this manner, there is nothing to prevent our believing that man was contemporary with the mammoth at the foot of the Altai.

However attractive such an hypothesis may appear to the eyes of the geologist and the palæo-ethnologist, as it opens new and wide horizons for their researches and speculations, it appears to us that we ought not to conceal the doubts we have as to this explanation, and which are founded on the following considerations.

Not only would the first appearance of man be thrown

back to a very considerable distance, but hitherto the only men we have known as living under a colder climate were of the palæolithic age or that of chipped stone—namely, the troglodyte of the Belgian caverns, of Wurtemberg, of the South of France, and even at the foot of the Salève, who were contemporary with the reindeer and the cave bear. In this particular case it was not the hunter and the savage that we find in company with these denizens of a colder climate, but it was a civilised population appreciating beautiful forms, possessing luxurious tastes and the means of satisfying them. Now would it not be somewhat rash hastily to admit such important inferences ?

What still more increases our doubts is the relatively modern appearance of most of the objects under consideration, as well as the description given by Pallas of numerous tombs where similar objects were found in compartments separated by wooden beams and partitions. Perhaps I shall be met by the argument that if the flesh of the mammoth has been preserved, there is no reason why wood should not equally have resisted decomposition. The question raised on this point remains, and will long remain, open to discussion.

Finally, we cannot lose sight of one fact inherent in human nature—so long as hunting, pastoral life, or the culture of the soil furnish the sole means of subsistence, man naturally partakes of the conditions of the climate. He seeks, by preference, good climates, and abandons those which impose privations upon him, or are of a nature to injure the fruits of his labours ; or else, if he makes up his mind to struggle against the inclemency of the climate, he is obliged to devote his whole time to satisfy his most pressing wants, and he will hardly find leisure to cultivate his superior faculties ; or, in other words, he will only attain a very imperfect degree of civilisation.

The case is otherwise if he have the prospect of amassing treasure. No obstacle then stops him ; neither the heat of the torrid regions nor the searching cold of frozen lands. The thirst for gold is a stimulant, sufficiently powerful to make him set aside all the rules of health and comfort, and to impose on himself the severest privations : the miner will go and settle where neither the agriculturist nor the shepherd could prosper. Now as rich gold mines are to be found in the neighbour-



hood of the ancient tombs on the banks of the Jénisseï, why should we not suppose that colonists, setting out from some civilised country of Asia, came and settled in the middle of the frozen regions of Siberia, just as the present landowners have done, and as the owners of the famous Hallstadt salt mines did even in prehistoric times, who submitted to live in a climate of extraordinary severity (owing to its great elevation), in order to keep their riches, but who at the same time knew how to procure all the luxuries which the industry of the age could offer?

If this last explanation be the true one, there would still remain the inquiry—who were these colonists who thus represented civilisation at a period entirely lost to history? Perhaps this question may even yet be answered, now that such interest is aroused upon prehistoric questions of every class. What appears beyond a doubt is, that the actual indigenous population, the nomadic Tartars, own no relationship to the ancient inhabitants of these regions, who belonged apparently to a different race. They must be as distinct one from another as the Indians of North America appear to be from the ancient mound-builders.

I have felt it my duty to advance these two suppositions in the hope that they will provoke new discussions and perhaps new researches.

#### EXPLANATION OF THE PLATE.

1. Horse's bit.
2. Poignard, ornamented with a wolf's head on each side.
3. Knife, with the figure of an animal at the top of the handle, and on each side four figures of stags one above the other.
4. Socketed celt, with chevron ornaments.
5. Pick (with chequered designs), representing a wild goat.
6. Buckle, representing an eagle's head.
7. Plate of a buckle or clasp, representing an animal with a trunk.

ON THE SUFFERINGS OF THE NORTHERN COUNTIES OF  
ENGLAND AND THEIR CHIEF TOWNS, INCLUDING RIPON,  
FROM THE INVASIONS OF THE SCOTS UNDER ROBERT  
DE BRUS, BETWEEN THE YEARS 1314 AND 1319.<sup>1</sup>

By JOSEPH BAIN, Esq., F.S.A. Scot.

It may, perhaps, appear somewhat presumptuous that a stranger to Ripon should select for the subject of his remarks a period of history, which, with its effects on this county and neighbourhood, may be far better known to the learned archæologists to whom the antiquities of Yorkshire are so much indebted. There are some reasons which may be urged in behalf of the undertaking. In the first place, no Scotsman, however humble his exertions in the field of literature, can be indifferent to the glorious episode in the annals of his country which commenced at Bannockburn; though, happily, the renown of the Yorkshire baron, who abandoned his English possessions, with his allegiance to the English King, to win a crown for himself and independence for Scotland, is now the common inheritance of both kingdoms. And I trust that, having studied with some attention the career of this great man, I may, with the aid of the best authorities, offer some observations which, while not opposed to the facts of history, may draw from others more conversant with the antiquities of the Northern Counties, additional information, hidden, perhaps, in hitherto unexplored charter chests, tending to cast farther light on the numerous invasions which for so many years left those great counties at the mercy of the poorer and weaker nation. Lastly, and this is a personal reason—Scotsmen, though Mr. Freeman refuses to call those who are born south of the “Scots’ water” by that name, being in a minority among the members of this Institute, as one of that minority, and deeply

<sup>1</sup> Read in the Historical Section of the Ripon Meeting of the Institute, July 28, 1874.

sensible of the advantages which I have enjoyed in reading the essays of the learned and able writers which adorn the thirty volumes of our Journal, I desire to follow in their wake, and do what I can to elucidate a small portion of the history of the middle ages.

As to authorities—the learned and accurate Lord Hailes, and such of the early chroniclers as were accessible in his day, have been consulted. Many of the later historians of the Northern Counties, as Hutchinson, Nicholson and Burn, and others, make but slight mention of the invasions we are about to discuss, and as their indexes, even when given, are generally poor and defective, little information is to be obtained there. But in Whitaker's "Richmondshire" and "Craven," Surtees' "Durham," and the publications of the Surtees Society, with which the name of Raine has been so long and so honourably identified, valuable information is to be found upon this subject. The most important of all for the present purpose, however, are two works of the noble series of the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages" (Rolls Publications), lately printed, (1) "Historical Papers and Letters from the Northern Registers," edited by Canon Raine, 1873, and (2) "Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense, or Bishop de Kellawe's Register" (1311—1316), edited by Sir T. Duffus Hardy, 2 vols., 1873-4. As respects the records from which the first of these works has been compiled, Canon Raine remarks in his preface, while lamenting the scanty remains of the Episcopal records of Carlisle and Durham, that those of York, during the Archiepiscopates of William de Greenfield (1306—1315), and of his immediate successor William De Melton (1317—1340), illustrate, in the most "painfully interesting" manner, the bitter and prolonged struggle of these Scottish wars. He says (p. xxiv.), "There was an amount of savagery and cold-blooded brutality about them that would disgrace nations which made no pretence to civilization." This makes one glad to believe, with Sir Francis Palgrave,<sup>2</sup> that the modern Scots have little in common with the turbulent marauders who behaved with such sacrilegious ferocity.

The field of Bannockburn must be fixed as the point at which the systematic invasions of England under Robert de

<sup>2</sup> Hist. of Anglo-Saxons, p. 227.

Brus or his lieutenants, commenced to rank as the regular military operations of one kingdom against the other. There had been certainly two dreadful invasions of the Scots at an early period of the struggle for independence. One under Comyn, Earl of Boghan, on 8th April, 1296, when Hexham was ruined,<sup>3</sup> and, as the chroniclers tell, no mercy was shown to man, woman, or child.<sup>4</sup> Two hundred children were burned in the grammar-school, the effigy of St. Andrew destroyed, the relics, church furniture, &c., carried off, and the clergy massacred or dispersed. The other, under Wallace, in October, 1297, when the work of the previous year was completed, and the canons reduced to beggary.<sup>5</sup> And Robert de Brus himself, during the years 1311, 1312, and 1313, headed the invasions which swept Cumberland, Northumberland, and Durham. In October, 1311, Edward II. writes to Pope Clement V., describing the devastations of Brus and his accomplices, as those of "publici proditores," and asks that the Bishop of Durham may therefore be excused attending the General Council.<sup>6</sup> On 12th November in the same year, the Bishop prorogues his Visitation of the Archdeaconry of Northumberland for the same reasons, till after Christmas.<sup>7</sup> On 4th November, 1312, the Bishop writes to Guy, Earl of Warwick, that as Barnard Castle had escaped damage, asking him therefore to contribute to the fund for buying off "Sire Robert de Brus."<sup>8</sup> A truce had been already arranged, to last from 16th August of that year to the Nativity of St. John the Baptist (24th June, 1313), on condition that the "communality" of Durham between Tyne and Tees, should pay promptly ("sancz delay") to the "noble prince Monsire Robert, par la Grace de Dieu roi d'Escoce," or his attorney, the sum of 450 marks, at the Abbey of Holme Cultram, on the intervening Michaelmas.<sup>9</sup> During the second of these invasions, in 1312, Hartlepool, the ancient possession of the Brus family, was sacked and plundered by Sir James Douglas.<sup>1</sup>

On 1st July, 1313, Bishop Kellawe wrote to Edward II., praying to be excused from attending parliament on account

<sup>3</sup> Hexham Priory, Surtees Soc., vol. i. pref. p. lxxx.

<sup>4</sup> Chron. Lanercost, 192-3.

<sup>5</sup> Fordun, xi., c. 29.

<sup>6</sup> Bp. Kellawe's Reg. I. p. 74.

<sup>7</sup> *Ib.*, p. 75.

<sup>8</sup> *Ib.*, p. 191.

<sup>9</sup> *Ib.*, p. 204.

<sup>1</sup> Surtees' History, Ann. of Durham,

of an expected invasion of "Sire Robert de Brus vostre enemye."<sup>2</sup> But these expeditions were viewed by the English kings as mere insurrectionary risings against their authority as Lords Paramount, and Edward II. and his officials heaped all manner of opprobrious epithets on his rival, styling the chosen of the Scots, "nuper Comes de Carryk," "proditor Angliæ," down to a late period.<sup>3</sup>

The reference in the last note, to an estate once belonging to the only cadets of his family which could boast of the same royal descent, induces a digression to notice one of the Earldoms which Robert de Brus forfeited by aiming at a throne. Deep in the heart of England lay the Honour of Huntingdon, of which Conington and Exton were members, once the fief of old Siward Biörn and his unlucky son the martyred Waltheof. With Maud, the daughter of the latter by Judith, niece of the Conqueror, it passed on her second marriage to David, Prince of Cumbria, afterwards David I. of Scotland, whose grandson, David of Huntingdon (the hero of Scott's "Talisman") afterwards enjoyed the Earldom. On the death of his only son, John le Scot, Earl of Chester and Huntingdon, in 1237, without issue, the great possessions of the latter were divided between his three sisters, the second of whom, Isabel, by her marriage with Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale, brought Huntingdon, besides the subsequent claim to the Scottish throne, into that family. Edward I. declared it forfeited after Brus's rebellion, along with his other English possessions, and it appears to have afterwards remained with the crown till the Earldom was revived by Henry VIII. in the person of George, Lord Hastings of Ashby, representing the junior branch of another great house which once claimed the Scottish throne; a portion of whose estates, with a share in their blood, are inherited by the Marquess of Ripon.

Edward bestowed Hert and Hertness in Durham on Robert Clifford, ignoring altogether the rights of the Lord Palatine, and he had previously granted Annandale, the oldest possession in Scotland of the Brus family, to the Earl of Hereford, and the Earldom of Carrick to Henry Percy.<sup>4</sup>

But to return. With the victory of Bannockburn affairs

<sup>2</sup> Bp. Kellawe's Reg., I. p. 386. Observe the change of style, Bruce was called "king" in the truce.

<sup>3</sup> Inq. p. m. Bernardi de Brus de

Conington & Exton, 12 Edw. II. Ea. No. 38.

<sup>4</sup> Hailes' Annals.

underwent a material change. Though Brus and his adherents still lay under the ban of the Pope for the sacrilegious murder of the Comyns, and Edward II. prevailed on Clement V. and his successor, to issue fresh fulminations from the Vatican, denouncing the incorrigible Earl of Carrick and the whole realm of Scotland, yet the *de facto* King of Scots, whose rights, and those of his family, to the hereditary succession, had been solemnly settled by the Parliaments of the Estates, held at Cambuskenneth and Ayr, occupied a very different position from the rebel who had fled before the bloodhounds of Aymer de Valence and the Lord of Lorn. The Scottish King and his people were singularly indifferent for that period to the yoke of Rome. Clement V. excommunicated him on the 18th May, 1306, and three years later Edward II. prevailed on the same Pope to issue a mandate from Avignon, dated 21st May, 1309, addressed to the Archbishop of York, and the Bishops of London and Carlisle, ordering him to be denounced for contumacy, as he "cared not for the excommunication."<sup>5</sup>

We may here cast a glance at the respective positions of the two countries after the defeat at Bannockburn. In England the weak and vacillating Edward, neglecting the dying injunctions of his stern father, had entirely failed to make any head against his wary opponent. Though, according to Froissart,<sup>6</sup> Edward I., almost with his last breath, in the presence of his barons, made his successor swear to bury his flesh only, but to keep the dry bones above ground, and carry them before his army in every Scottish expedition, in the hope that the spirit which once animated these remains might still lead the English to victory, yet the dying wishes of Kings are seldom, it has been said, respected. And the un mutilated corpse of the greatest Plantagenet was straightway committed to the hallowed fane of Westminster, where for five centuries and a half it has rested beside the "Stone of Destiny," a silent witness to the realization of the long-cherished hopes of the "Malleus Scotorum." Moreover, by his injudicious choice, in Gaveston and the Despensers, of favourites on whom he

<sup>5</sup> Raine's Historical Papers, &c., p. 189. This document contains a curious account of the murder of the two Comyns.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. i. c. xxv. This story is supposed to be somewhat exaggerated.

lavished wealth and honours, Edward II. alienated his proud nobility, many of them veterans who had served under his father in the Scottish wars, and thus gave rise to the intestine dissensions which culminated in the rebellion and treasonable negotiations of Lancaster and Hereford with the Scottish King, finally ending with his own deposition and miserable death at Berkeley. In Scotland again, Brus now felt that success had brought in its train heavy responsibilities. He who had been but one among the magnates of England and Scotland, was now elevated above them—"primus inter pares,"—but his brow was weighted with the circlet of royalty. He was deeply indebted to the nobles, who through good and evil fortune had adhered to his cause, and especially to his chivalrous and impulsive brother Edward, for whom and himself the realm of Scotland was too limited. Occupation must be found for these fiery spirits, and the Scottish king now attained his object by the self-supporting devastation which we are about to consider.

Accordingly, soon after Bannockburn, his brother Edward and Sir James Douglas were despatched into England by the Eastern Marches, with an army which devastated Northumberland, burned Hexham and Corbridge, occupied Newcastle and adjacent places, and levied contributions from the Palatinate. They are said to have penetrated to Richmond, and to have re-entered Scotland by the West Marches, (after burning Appleby and other places), loaded with spoil and ransom extorted from the religious houses. On 7th October, 1314, Durham was ransomed by the Prior and convent giving bond for 800 marks to the Earl of Murray, to be paid at Jedburgh, one half at the next Martinmas, and the other half in the Octave of the Circumcision, immediately following; and gave hostages for the due performance of these stringent conditions.<sup>7</sup> Archbishop Greenfield about the same period granted various large amounts for the ransom of prisoners captured at Bannockburn.<sup>8</sup> The Brethren of Finchale, besides their own expenses, had to contribute to the "*Domus Dunelmensis, Dominus Papa, et Scoti.*" In their "*status*" for "*Dominica in Ramis Palmarum,*" 1314, there is an entry, "*Domino R. de Bruys . . . im-* posicionibus xxxvi<sup>d</sup>. viii<sup>d</sup>." <sup>9</sup> and in the following year, "*Die*

<sup>7</sup> Raine, *Hist. Papers*, p. 232.

<sup>8</sup> *Ib.* p. 248.

<sup>9</sup> Priory of Finchale (*Surtees Soc.*) 1834, App. p. viii.

Veneris ante festum S. Lucæ Evangelistæ," "D. Robertus de Bruys" again appears as a creditor for xviii<sup>s</sup>. iv<sup>d</sup>.<sup>1</sup> He was now plundering a house to which his ancestors had been benefactors. Cumberland was occupied from 25 Dec., 1314, to 24 June, 1315, and was forced to pay 600 marks to the Scottish king, "pro tributo."<sup>2</sup> Such was the demoralization among the English that it is said the sight of two or three armed Scots was sufficient to put 100 of them to flight, while the Marchmen of the English border, who, as the old song says,

"Sought the beeves that made their broth,  
In Scotland and in England both,"

joined the invaders in plundering their countrymen.<sup>3</sup> Negotiations, which, on the proposal of Robert de Brus to treat for peace, had been entered upon, by Edward granting a safe conduct to Neil Campbell of Lochow and other Scottish Commissioners,<sup>4</sup> were broken off by Edward's obstinacy in refusing to renounce the claim of feudal supremacy, and again the Scottish hosts poured through the passes of the Cheviots, carrying fire and sword along the vales of Rede and Tyne.<sup>5</sup>

Encouraged by their unmolested return, the Scots, in 1315, advanced for the third time since Bannockburn into England. They ravaged the Palatinate, and for the second time plundered Hartlepool. This invasion took place, "circa festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli,"<sup>6</sup> and in the graphic language of the chronicler, "Villam de Hertelpole, hominibus fugientibus ad mare in navibus, spoliaverunt sed non combusserunt." This shows how completely the King of Scots had severed himself from his English possessions, for Hartlepool, with its church, and the chapel of St. Hilda of Hertpol, was an old and valued inheritance of the family of Brus. It was even then a place of importance, for in 21 Edward I., his grandfather the "Competitor," was found to have a seaport there, and to be entitled to a "killagium" of 8d. for every ship with a boat, and of 4d. for one without a boat, touching there.<sup>7</sup> In illustration of one death caused by this invasion,

<sup>1</sup> Priory of Finchale (Surtees Soc.) 1834, App. p. ix.

<sup>2</sup> Hexham Book, App. lviii-ix.

<sup>3</sup> Chron. Lanercost; Walsingham, p. 106.

<sup>4</sup> Feod. T. iii. 495-7.

<sup>5</sup> Chron. Lanercost.

<sup>6</sup> Book of Hexham; Chron. de Lanercost.

<sup>7</sup> Blount's Antient Tenures, 1st edition, p. 146.



there is a curious verdict (in Bishop Kellawe's Register) by a jury, on 30th July, 1315, on the death of John Sayer, a villager of Houghton-le-Spring, who had climbed the campanile of the church for safety from the Scots, and was killed in coming down by a fall.<sup>8</sup>

We now first meet with the name of Ripon in connection with these events. On 13th April, 1315, Archbishop Greenfield summoned the Archdeacon and the chapter to attend, with the other clergy of the diocese, a council against the Scots, to be held at Doncaster on the first Monday after Ascension Day.<sup>9</sup> Their deliberations do not appear to have averted the invasion. It was part of Robert de Brus's policy to harass the English by rumours of expeditions, and perhaps to this period may be referred a letter from some person unknown, and without any date but the 14th July, in which he tells Edward II., "that Robert de Brus had held his parliament at Ayr, at which he had ordered his brother Edward to make an inroad into England, with the main force of the Scots, while he himself besieged the castles of Dumfries, Botyll, and Caerlaverock, and remained at the latter place while his light troops made a foray into England." The letter "desires credence to be given to the bearer, who would relate matters touching the Royal dignity."<sup>1</sup>

The invasion, however, took a different direction so far as Edward de Brus was concerned. Within a month after the Parliament of Ayr,<sup>2</sup> he sailed with 6,000 men for Ireland, and after being crowned as its King and fighting numerous battles with various success, he closed his stormy career near Dundalk on 5th October, 1318, where he fell rashly opposed to superior numbers. The King of Scots was absent with his brother during a part of this Irish campaign, A.D. 1316, and Edward II. made unsuccessful attempts to organize expeditions into Scotland, which were defeated through the vigilance of Douglas and the young Steward. The most notable of these actions were at the camp of Lintalee near Jedburgh, where the Earl of Arundel was defeated by Douglas with much loss, and Thomas of Richmond slain; and the death of Robert Nevill, the "Peacock of the North,"

<sup>8</sup> Raine's Hist. Papers, p. 250.

<sup>9</sup> *Ib.* p. 245.

<sup>1</sup> App. II. to viii<sup>th</sup>, Report of the Dep. Keeper of Public Records, first portion of

Calendar of Ancient Correspondence (including some Royal Letters), now in the Public Record Office.

<sup>2</sup> 26 April, 1315.

who was also killed by Douglas in an obstinate fight near Berwick. (Hailes' Ann.)

The inroads of the Scots now became so numerous that it is difficult to separate one from the other. In 1316-17, (A<sup>o</sup>. Regis Edwardi 10<sup>o</sup>.), the Bishop of Carlisle narrates how "Robert de Brus cum suo exercitu *bis* intravit nostram diocesis, et eam transeundo et morando, per deprædationes et combustiones quasi *totaliter* devastavit: et ideo nulli collectores erant deputati, quia" [says the record] "nichil superfluit unde decima potuit levare"<sup>3</sup> There are numerous mandates about this period by Edward II. to the Bishop of Durham regarding service against the Scots.<sup>4</sup> The royal letters already referred to show how anxious he was on the subject. On 18th October, 1316, he writes to Aymer de Valence, in reply, that he had arranged with Henry de Beaumont to undertake the wardenship of the Marches during the ensuing winter; is himself on his way to York to be near if aid should be required. And on 17th June following he writes to the Earl, that . . . he is setting out on his way to the north parts for the Scottish war, and directs the Earl to hasten to him.<sup>5</sup>

Later in the same year, the Scots, under their King in person, obtained an important acquisition in the fortress of Berwick, which was betrayed into their hands, and, unlike the other places which were captured from the English, was not dismantled, but strongly fortified and victualled for a siege, under the command of Walter the High Steward, and an eminent Flemish engineer, named John Crab. While these preparations were in progress, the King of Scots invaded Northumberland, reducing the strong fortresses of Wark, whose green mound still overhangs the Tweed, and of Harbottle,<sup>6</sup> where, in later times a descendant of his own, Lady Margaret Douglas, the mother of Henry of Darnley, was born. Later in the same year, in May, he advanced into a new and unplundered country,<sup>7</sup> and making the head-quarters of his army at Fountains Abbey, which suffered severely, sent his foragers to the north-east as far as Northallerton, and southwards to Boroughbridge and Knaresborough.<sup>8</sup> The

<sup>3</sup> Hexham Book, App. p. lxii. (Bishop Halton's Register, 221).

<sup>4</sup> Bishop Kellawe's Register, vol. ii. *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> Appx. II. to viii<sup>th</sup>, Report of Deputy-

Keeper of Public Records (sup. cit.)

<sup>6</sup> Hexham Book, Pref. p. xciii.; Chron. Lanercost, 285.

<sup>7</sup> Raine's Hist. Papers, Pref. p. xxvii.

<sup>8</sup> Ib. 282.

Scots burned down this last place, and the tower of its parish church is said yet to show the marks of the fire, doubtless raised with the intention of burning out the fugitives who had taken refuge there.

Thence he continued his march to Ripon. A mandate by Archbishop Melton to the bailiff of Ripon, dated 1st June, 1318, in which the prelate relieves his feelings by the hardest of language against his enemies, shows that Ripon paid the large amount of 1000*l.*, as ransom for its safety.<sup>2</sup> And on 7th of same month, the Archbishop commanded the Scots to be excommunicated for their "*nefanda scelera and horrenda facinora,*" committed at Ripon and elsewhere in the diocese.<sup>1</sup> Perhaps the heavy fine inflicted on Ripon was a punishment for its having taken arms against the invaders. For on 14th Kal. Aprilis (19th March) 1318, we find that the Archbishop orders his receiver, Mr. Thomas de Cave, to allow Thomas Deyvill, bailiff of Ripon, 40*s.*, in aid of the tenants of that bailliwick coming to York to join the army about to set out under Edward II. against Scotland,—also that 20*s.* was allowed for a banner "*de sindone*" for the said tenants.<sup>3</sup> Turning westward, the Scottish army rolled up the valley of the Wharfe, plundering Otley, Bolton, and Skipton in Craven, ere they set their faces homewards.<sup>4</sup> An interesting re-valuation on 26th July, 1318, of the numerous churches and religious houses which they plundered, marks their progress with the accuracy of a chart.<sup>5</sup> The taxable value of the Archbishopric was said to have been reduced to *one* thousand marks, instead of *two* thousand as formerly, by the devastations in the manors of Hexham and Ripon alone. So important a part of the diocese were these. The rich abbey of Bolton in Craven was so thoroughly plundered that even, after the lapse of several years after this invasion, the canons had to disperse, and were recommended to the charity of Worksop and other monasteries, by Archbishop Melton, on 26th October, 1320.<sup>5</sup>

But dire as was this visitation, this great county was destined to suffer far greater losses in the following year. On his return to Scotland, Robert de Brus held a Parliament at Scone, in December, 1318, and passed

<sup>2</sup> Raine's Hist. Papers, &c., p. 274.

<sup>1</sup> Ib. p. 276.

<sup>2</sup> Ib. p. 375.

<sup>3</sup> Ib. Pref., p. xxvii.

<sup>4</sup> Ib. pp. 279-82.

<sup>5</sup> Ib. p. 306.

various important statutes respecting the civil, military, and ecclesiastical interests of the kingdom—one in particular levelled against the Pope—prohibiting the clergy from sending money to Rome for the purchase of Bulls. Edward, on the other hand, procured from that quarter fresh fulminations against the Scots, which produced little or no effect on his hardened adversaries. He took, however, a more practical step, which taxed all the energies of the King of Scots to meet it. The English King summoned the powers of his kingdom to meet at Newcastle-on-Tyne, on 24th July, 1319,<sup>6</sup> and in September of the same year, a strong army sat down before Berwick, while the fleet occupied the mouth of the Tweed. The fortress was valiantly defended by the High Steward, as minutely told in the graphic pages of Barbour, and the accurate narrative of Lord Hailes,<sup>7</sup> but after numerous assaults, the English army so completely invested it, that surrender was only a matter of time. Their numbers and strong position deterred the wary King of Scots from a direct attack, but like Hannibal, when he marched on Rome from Capua, besieged by the stern Fulvius, Robert de Brus resolved on a powerful diversion in favour of the defenders of Berwick, by invading England. This exploit met with the success which was denied to the famous march of the immortal Carthaginian. The King did not accompany the expedition, but despatching Randolph and Douglas at the head of 15,000 men, he remained in observation before Berwick. The Scottish leaders plundered Gillesland, and in addition a grievous murrain carried off the oxen and cows in the northern dioceses, so few being left alive that men were compelled to use horses at the plough.<sup>8</sup>

Truly the hand both of man and Providence lay heavily on the North of England at that era. The little nunnery of Lambley, in Tynedale, where, as Mr. Raine observes, a few holy women subsisted on a pittance which at the Dissolution only amounted to 5*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.*,<sup>9</sup> was so utterly ruined that in 1321 Archbishop Melton issued an indulgence in their favour, recommending them to the charity of the faithful. Numerous similar instances occur in the local

<sup>6</sup> *Fœdera*, iii. 774-784.

<sup>7</sup> *The Brus*, xii. 1-230, 330-565; *Hailes' Annals*.

<sup>8</sup> *Chron. Lanercost*, 240.

<sup>9</sup> *Hexham Book*, App. p. lxxv.

Records. Sweeping all before them, the Scottish army after, it is said, endeavouring to capture the Queen of England, plundered the whole country up to the suburbs of York.<sup>1</sup>

They again presented themselves, most unwelcome visitors, for the second time, before the burghers of Ripon. No ransom was apparently offered or asked. Probably, after the exactions of the previous year, the predecessor of the Worshipful Mayor was unable to raise anything from his fellow townsmen, and the good town of S. Wilfrid was given up to destruction.<sup>2</sup> No doubt the waters of the Yore, and the walls of the venerable Minster, reflected the blaze of burning roofs and rafters, a dire prospect at the close of an English autumn. We can well picture to ourselves, with no great stretch of imagination, the townsmen lucky enough to possess horses, bestriding them as they fled from the burning town and driving their "Ripon rowels" into their smoking sides, as they escaped the Scottish pricklers. The invaders marched southwards in the direction of York, and halted at Myton-on-Swale, near Boroughbridge, where they established their headquarters. The picturesque description given by Froissart of a Scottish army of the period is well known.<sup>3</sup> How all were on horseback—the knights and squires on large horses, the common people on little nags—and their continuous marches of twenty-four leagues without halting. How they carried no baggage or provisions except a little oatmeal, always finding abundance of cattle in the enemy's country, which they boiled in the skin, or roasted on spits. Such men trained to fight either on foot or horseback, were invincible in border war under leaders like Randolph and Douglas.

To oppose a hardy force like this, the Archbishop summoned a motley array composed of archers, burgesses, yeomen, priests, clerks, monks, and friars.<sup>4</sup> This hastily-summoned army advanced, and as it defiled across the Swale, the Scots, repeating the manœuvre by which Wallace destroyed the forces of Surrey and Cressingham at Stirling Bridge, charged and put it to utter rout. Many were drowned, and among the 3000 who fell there, were

<sup>1</sup> Walsingham, pp. 111-12.

<sup>2</sup> Barbour, *The Brus*, xii. 272, says,

"They are cummyin to Repoun,  
And destroyit haly that toun."

<sup>3</sup> Froissart Chron. Chap. xvii.

<sup>4</sup> *The Brus*, xii. l. 280

300 priests. Hence the action was called in derision, the Chapter of Myton. One person of note fell there—Nicholas Flemyng, Mayor of York, for whose soul an indulgence was granted by Archbishop Melton on 22nd August, 1320.<sup>5</sup> The Archbishop not only lost many of his tenants in the fight, but also his plate and household effects, &c., which, as he said, had been “injudiciously brought” (incon-sulte adducta) to the field by his retainers,<sup>6</sup> and so heavy was his loss, that he was obliged to ask assistance from the great Cistercian and other religious houses of his diocese, in very moving terms, on 16th November, 1319.<sup>7</sup>

When this disastrous intelligence reached Berwick, the Earl of Lancaster, and other great barons whose estates lay in Yorkshire, withdrew from Edward’s army to look after the safety of their own domains, and thus deprived of a large part of his force, he was obliged to raise the siege. He is said to have attempted to intercept Randolph and Douglas, but they, having accurate intelligence, eluded him, and made their way back by the West Marches with much booty and many prisoners.

With this formidable devastation the visits of the Scots to Ripon seem to have ceased. Its subsequent disasters in the “Rising of the North,” and later events of English history, must be laid at the account of English hands. Though the King of Scots was once again, towards the close of his career, at no great distance off when he commanded for nearly the last time at Byland Abbey, in 1322, the troops whom he had so often led to victory, and inflicted a severe defeat on the young Edward III., yet Ripon does not seem to have been again destroyed, though the Scots in their march to Beverley, are said “after Byland to have murdered many ecclesiastics at Ripon.”<sup>8</sup>

The subsequent invasions of the Scots do not come within the scope of these remarks. Though the disastrous battle of Halidon Hill, and the still more brilliant victory of Neville’s Cross, must have gone far to soothe the wounded pride of England, yet such was the aversion with which the Scottish nation was regarded, long after the wars between the two peoples had come to an end, that no person of the nation was allowed to become a citizen of York or Newcastle.

<sup>5</sup> Raine’s Hist. Papers, p. 305.

<sup>6</sup> Ib. p. 294.

<sup>7</sup> Ib. p. 295.

<sup>8</sup> Hailes’ Ann. (citing A. Murimuth).

The civic registers of York contain many certificates to show the English origin of men who were kept back from rising in their trades by being falsely accused of drawing their birth from across the border.<sup>9</sup> The noble series of muniments from which Canon Raine has selected so many interesting documents, show how this dislike arose. The Scots were looked upon as excommunicated barbarians, and the merchant who trafficked with them, and the priest who said mass in their presence, were involved in the same ecclesiastical censures.

May it be long before Ripon sees a foreign foe, or is subjected to any invasion other than that which has now taken place—of visitors, not with acton and basnet, gloves of plate, and sword and spear, to plunder, burn and destroy—but with note-book in hand, to remark and fix in their memories the numerous and interesting relics of a bygone age, with which the hand of Time has dealt more kindly than that of man.

Penned as these observations have chiefly been, on the other side of the Channel, among scenes which recall the names of Hugh of Avranches and Robert of Mortain, with other surnames inseparably connected with the most stirring events of English history, some, as Granville, Hay, and Montgomery, still flourishing in their adopted country, while others, as Argentine, Avenel, and de Vere, redolent of all that is noble or knightly, survive only in the pages of the novelist or poet, the mind of the historical inquirer is irresistibly led to ponder on the striking contrast between the memorable expedition of the Conqueror, and those which we have been considering, under the descendant of his follower the first Robert de Brix.<sup>1</sup> The objects of both these great men were different, and yet how similar have been the results of their labours. The Norman Duke fought at Senlac to vindicate his claim to a throne, and though he and his immediate successors apparently trampled on the liberties of England, these liberties and laws revived in a united England, never again, we trust, to perish. And so

<sup>9</sup> Raine's Hist. Papers, &c., Pref. pp. xxix-xxx.

<sup>1</sup> The surname of this Royal house being originally, not a personal one, but territorial, from the Castle of Brix, near Valognes, in the Cotentin, it is as incorrect to speak of the Robert Bruce and John Balliol of the thirteenth century

without the territorial "de," as it would be in the contemporary instance of the great Picard House of the Sieurs de Couci. The lower classes in Scotland still pronounce the name of Bruce with a close approach to its original Norman form—Bris, i short, as in *is*.

the Scottish monarch, when ravaging the North of England, with, as we may well believe, deep regret, when he looked on the old possessions of his house, and using the stern necessities of war with the highest of earthly objects,—the protection of the throne which he had so hardly won, and of the followers whose nationality he had established, perhaps little thought that the rough discipline to which he was subjecting his foes, was in the lapse of time to convert both nations into a free and united people.

If this imperfect sketch shall in any degree, however slight, contribute towards the examination and illustration of the period of our common history on which it touches, the expectations of its author will be fully realized.



## Original Documents.

### CHARTERS OF THE BERTIES OF BERTIESTED, OR BERSTED.

By G. T. CLARK, ESQ.

THESE three following deeds were formerly among the muniments of the Dering family at Surrenden in Kent, and upon the dispersion by sale of that valuable collection a few years ago, they passed, as was most proper, into the hands of the Bertie family, and are now the property of the Earl of Lindsey, its Head, and are preserved at his seat at Uffington. They form a part only of a parcel of documents relating mainly to the families of Bertie, Northwode, and Cobham, whose estates lay near together. The two latter rose to eminence as barons—the one in their native county and the other in a wider sphere, and are now, in the male line, extinct; but the Berties, though they migrated from Kent into Lincolnshire, played a very distinguished part in the history of their country, and rose, finally, to the highest rank in its peerage. The ducal title of Ancaster is, indeed, now extinct, and the ancient barony of Eresby, which came to the Berties by the distaff has with the distaff again abided. The earldom of Lindsey, however, given to the stout old soldier who fell at Edgehill, as an acknowledgment of his maternal claim to the earldom of Oxford, still remains in the name, as does that of Abingdon, won by a younger branch at a somewhat later period.

Dugdale, at the close of a rather elaborate account of the Barons Willoughby of Eresby, concludes with the marriage of their heiress, Katherine, with "Richard Bartue, Esq., of whose descendents," he adds, "I shall speak in their proper place." This pledge he redeems in his account of the Earls of Lindsey, but of Richard's ancestry he says only that "he was son of Thomas Bertie, of Berested in Kent, Captain of Hurst Castle in the Isle of Wight."

Concerning the descent and honours of the Bertie family from the marriage of Richard Bertie with Katherine Willoughby, in her own right Baroness Willoughby of Eresby, and Duchess of Suffolk as widow of Charles Brandon, no obscurity has ever existed, but the ancestry of Richard Bertie has been thrown into doubt by the putting forth by the heralds of a pedigree of thirteen descents from a certain Leopold Bertie, of Bertiesland in Prussia, and Constable of Dover Castle in the reign of King Æthelred, a most mythical personage, and at best an anachronism. Such fictions were found in high places under the House of Tudor, and their natural effect, when shown to be without proof, was to cause disbelief even in the true pedigrees, where such existed. The Berties thus suffered, and it is but recently that their true position as landowners and gentry of Kent from an early period has been recognised by the highest authority in such matters, and they have found a place in the Libro d'Oro of Mr. Shirley.

The lady who gave her hand to Richard Bertie was the fourth wife and

widow of the Duke of Suffolk, whose preceding wife was the sister of Henry VIII. and widow of Louis King of France. She was the daughter and

mon de thyeuham & thamo yelleys de Donham  
in Parth Ginton This Off & Comth de Donollam  
& tenondz fides pecam vpp au pnt om's ppar  
mde de nys debone & ex pnt Enno & hore  
Oayanzabing mppin In oug per cofmment  
to Cap dano poun Box hony gnayr dunt  
87 Parth Colur & aljo

ham and Thomas Mellere of Lenham a parcel of land called Helde in Thornham. The boundaries which are given shew that Richard Bertegh possessed other land in the same parish.

The name of Bertie, in various forms, occurs in other local records. Walter de Bersted was co-Sheriff of Kent 40 Hen. III. He, or another Walter of the same name, was Constable and Warden of Dover Castle, July, 47 Henry III., for a short time only. [Hasted I. lxxxi. and IV. 69.]

The Hundred Roll for 2 Edward I., gives Duncan de Berstede as Bailiff of Middelton; "Dominus Walter de Berstede tunc Vicecomes," and a little further on "Walter de Berstede tempore quo fuit Vicecomes;" and it is stated that Richard de Cliff, while the King's Escheator, "fecit prosternare boscum heredium de Bersted apud Hobord et Thelenelond ad valorem xx marcarum." [Rot. Hund: Cant: I. pp. 211, 219, 224, 235.]

According to Hasted, Bersted or Bergstede is a parish composed of the manors of Ledes, Moat-Hall, and Thurnham. The Otteridge estate in Bersted, in the reign of Henry VIII., belonged to Simon Bertyn, who by will in 1530 bequeathed it to Jeffrey, a merchant. The Bertie lands are reputed to have lain near the Parsonage, on Stratton Street, as early as Henry II. There is still a tenement known as "the Berty lands." The grant of arms to the family, 10 Jan. 4 Henry VI., is to the Captain of Hurst Castle, and bears three battering rams quartering with a fractured castle, evidently allusive to the office of the grantee.

A considerable mass of evidence of a local character establishing the connection between the Berties and Bersted, is printed in the well-known work of Lady Georgiana Bertie, entitled "Five generations of a loyal House."

## I.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Willielmus filius Roberti de Ffrenygeham, dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi domino Johanni de Northwode filio domini Rogeri de Northwode et Johanne uxori sue et domino Johanni de Northwode filio eorundem, totum liberum tenementum meum quod habui in parochia de Aldynton juxta Thornham apud Ffrenygeham, ut in terris boscis mesuagiis redditibus domibus gardinis viis semitis pascuis pasturis cum omnibus pertinenciis suis sine aliquo retinemento. Habendum et tenendum totum predictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, ut predictum est, predictis dominis Johanni et Johanne, et Johanni filio eorundem, et heredibus ipsius Johannis filii, bene et in pace, jure hereditario imperpetuum, faciendo inde per annum capitalibus dominis illius feodi omnia servicia inde debita et consueta ad terminos consuetos. Et ego predictus Willielmus et heredes mei warantizabimus totum predictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, predictis domino Johanni et Johanne, et Johanni filio eorundem, et heredibus ipsius Johannis filii, contra omnes homines et feminas imperpetuum. Pro hac autem donatione concessione warantizatione et hujus presentis carte mee confirmatione, dederunt mihi predicti domini Johannes et Johanna et Johannes filius eorundem quater viginti marcas argenti in gersumam, anno regni Regis Edwardi tricessimo quinto. Hiis testibus, dominis Willielmo de Paiforer, Ricardo de Rokeslee, Johanne de Bikenore, Thoma de Insula, militibus, Rogero de Toketone,

Simone Sauvage, Johanne Elys, Bartholoneo de Eastede, Johanne et Bartholomeo de Bereteghe, Adamo ate Capele, Johanne ate Hoke, Willielmo de Hokingore, Ricardo Payforer, Waltero Wolsy, clerico, et multis aliis.

A lump seal of brownish wax, device, a fleur de lys of early type. Legend "† S. WILLI DE FRENCH."

## II.

Hec indentura testatur quod dominus Johannes Northwode niles concessit et ad feodi firmam dimisit Johanni Meggil de Thorneham et heredibus suis, pasturam suam in Waremede, post falcacionem et abductionem feni ejusdem prati, agistando et pasturando in eodem cum diversis averiis suis quolibet anno post abductionem feni quandocunque abductio feni contigerit, et si predictum pratum quibusdam annis propter tempus fluviosum seu propter siccitatem contingentes non falcatum, tunc incipiet pasturare in dicto prato, per quindenam proxime sequentem festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste, continuando de anno in annum usque festum Purificationis Beate Marie tunc proxime sequentem. Habendum et tenendum predictam pasturam cum sepibus, post finem termini Thome Beaw nunc firmarii ibidem completi, prefato Johanni Meggil et heredibus suis imperpetuum. Et reddendo inde annuatim prefato domino Johanni et heredibus suis in manerio suo de Thorneham ad festum Sancti Michaelis archangeli duo-decim denarios et duos capones. Et predictus dominus Johannes et heredes sui predictam pasturam cum sepibus, modo et forma ut supradictum est, prefato Johanni et heredibus suis contra omnes gentes warantizabunt imperpetuum. Et predictus Johannes Meggil et heredes sui, tempore opportuno, sepes crepabunt et cum eisdem claudebunt, et si boscus claudendi in eadem clausura defectivus fuerit, tunc predictus Johannes et heredes sui residuum bosci clausure pertinenti super terras dicti domini Johannis scindent et habebunt. Et si contingat predictum Johannem Meggil vel heredes suos in solutione dicte feodi firme aliquo anno in parte vel in toto ejusdem ad festum ante dictum deficere, tunc bene liceat prefato domino Johanni et heredibus suis tam in omnibus terris et tenementis ipsius Johannis Meggil, quam in dicta pastura, per omnia bona et catalla in eisdem inventa distringere, districciones-que captas effugare et penes se retinere quousque de dicta feodi firma et arreragiis ejusdem simul cum dampnis et expensis occasione detencionis habitis sibi fuerit plenarie satisfactum. In cujus rei testimonium huic indenture partes predictae sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Johanne Burbach, Johanne Bertegh, Willielmo Eynton, Ricardo ate Hohe, Petro Monek, Roberto Ffryk, Ricardo Bertegh et aliis. Data apud Thorneham vicesimo sexto die Ffebruarii anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu quadragesimo octavo.

Seal circular, in red wax,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch diameter; arms on a full-shaped shield, a cross indented between nine ermine spots, placed two and one in each quarter. The shield is placed within a circle, slightly foliated in the Decorated style. Legend, "† SIGILLUM IOHANNI DE NORTHWODE." The parchment is indented above and folded at base, and measures  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 6 inches.

Endorsement. "Indentura domini Johannis de Northwode, militis de pastura in Waremede.

## III.

Sciant presentes et futuri, quod ego Ricardus Bertegh' dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi, Willielmo Eynton' de Thornham et Thome Mellere de Lenham, unam peciam terre mee cum pertinenciis suis vocatam Helde, jacentem in parochia de Thornham predicta, ad terram prefati Willielmi Eynton' versus Est et South, ad venellam ducentem a regia via usque messuagium predicti Ricardi versus West, et ad messuagium predicti Ricardi versus North. Habendum et tenendum predictam peciam terre cum pertinenciis suis prefatis Willielmo et Thome heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia annualia que eis inde de jure debentur. Et ego predictus Ricardus et heredes mei predictam peciam terre cum pertinenciis suis prefatis Willielmo et Thome heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic presenti carte sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Thornham die Sabati proxime ante festum Sancti Nicholai Episcopi anno regni Regis Henrici quarti Anglie quarto-decimo. Hiis testibus, Willielmo Colyn de Ottenham, Johanne Sharestede, Edmundo Arnold, Johanne Gretyng, Willielmo Whit et aliis.

Written upon a slip of parchment 13 inches long by 4 broad, the lower inch being turned up as a fold. The seal is a small lump of red wax, half an inch diameter, never having borne an impression.

Endorsed in a probably contemporary hand, "Scriptum de terris in Thornham per Ricardum Bertegh' Willielmo Eynton' anno Henrici quarti quarto-decimo."

## Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute.

May 1, 1874.

OCTAVIUS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A., V.P., in the Chair.

Mr. R. H. SODEN-SMITH, F.S.A., read "Notes on specimens of wrought gold, forming a portion of the Ashanti indemnity" (printed at p. 29), of which Messrs. Garrard exhibited many specimens. In the discussion which ensued upon Mr. Soden-Smith's carefully-written memoir, the Chairman, the Earl Amherst, Sir John Maclean, the Hon. Wilbraham Egerton, M.P., and others took part—Sir John Maclean and Mr. Tregellas exhibiting gold rings of special make, lately acquired on the coast of Africa. Mr. Egerton's observations were especially in connexion with the remarkable sword exhibited with the golden objects, and these observations he has kindly appended to Mr. Soden-Smith's "Notes," above referred to.

The SECRETARY read a memoir by C. W. King, M.A., on "The Annecy Athlete" (printed at p. 108).

Mr. FORTNUM, F.S.A., regretted to differ from the learned writer of the memoir, but he thought "the Athlete" rather a Gallo-Roman work, than of earlier date. It was certainly a very fine thing as to condition, size, and rarity of type, and he regretted much that it had not been acquired by the authorities of the British Museum, but he certainly could not think it a specimen of Greek art.

These observations were generally concurred in by Mr. J. G. Waller, who thought the figure not earlier than the time of Hadrian.

Mr. BUXTON drew attention to some original MSS. exhibited by Mrs. J. G. Nichols. The first in importance is a Letter under the Great Seal (which was appended) and Sign Manual of Edward the Sixth and the Lords of the Council, empowering the officers of the King's Mint at Canterbury to arrest, and retain for their service in the Mint, goldsmiths and other artificers, and to take and use metals and minerals required for their work. The deed is an interesting example of the exercise of the royal prerogative of impressment, and appears not to have passed through the usual preliminary stages of Letters under the Great Seal, nor to have been enrolled. The next document noticed is the Commission of the Mayor and Corporation of Hastings for carrying the canopy at the Coronation of Charles II., as follows:—

"To all and singuler whome it may concerne, Wee the Maior, Jurates, and Commonalty of the Towne and Port of Hastings in the County of Sussex, one of the Cinque Portes of our SOVERAIGNE LORD THE KING, with all due honour and reverence as apperteyneth, send greeting. Know yee, that with one assent, and mutuall consent the day of the date hereof, Wee have elected our welbeloved combarons THOMAS DELVES, Esq<sup>re</sup>,

Maio<sup>r</sup>. WILLIAM PARKER and JOHN DUNK, gentlemen, Jurates there, to joyne with the residue of the Barons of the said Cinque Portes, and two ancient Townes of Rye and Winchelsea, to carry the canopy over the KINGS most excellent MAJESTIE on the xxiiij<sup>th</sup>. of this instant Aprill at Westminster, the daye and place appoynted by his Majestie, and then and there to doe and performe all such other services as at such Coronacions apperteyneth to them, and according to their ancient privileges, time out of mind, heretofore the Barons of the said Cinque Portes and Townes have accustomed to doe therein, and according to the tenour of his Majesties late Proclamacion.

"WITNES our Common-Seale, DATED the vij<sup>th</sup>. day of Aprill in the xiiij<sup>th</sup>. yere of the raigne of our Sovereigne Lord CHARLES the Second by the grace of God of England, France and Ireland King, Defendour of the Faith &c. Annoque Domini 1661."

(There are no remains of the seal, but the label remains, with marks of red wax upon it. On the upper part is the word "HASTING.")

[Endorsed]—"The Commission of the Barons of Hasting for carrying the canopy at the Coronacion of King Charles the Second, John Dunk gent' being one. 1661."

The right of bearing the canopy at the coronation of the Sovereign was granted to the Cinque Ports by Edward I. (*See Jeake's "Charters of the Cinque Ports,"* p. 21). At p. 27 of the same work in another charter of the same King this service is thus described: "And a Cloth four square of purple silke by four staves [or spears], silvered over, borne up, with foure little bells silver and gilt, over the King, going whither he would, did the Barons of the Cinque Ports assigned beare, at every staff foure, according to the diversity of the Ports, lest Port should seem to be preferred to Port. Likewise the same, a silke Clothe over the Queene going after the King; which said cloths they did claime to be theirs of right and obtained them in Court," &c. The service was followed by the Barons dining with the Sovereign after the Coronation. Further on in the same work (pp. 129, 130, 131) are extracts from other documents relating to this privilege.

The other documents noticed were some thirteenth-century deeds relating to Ticehurst, &c., in Sussex, with seals attached; a power of attorney by the superior of the town of Youghall, in Ireland, to give seisin of land there; and a special licence of entry to the lands, &c. of his father, granted to John Trollope by Tobias Matthew, Bishop of Durham, under his sign manual and great seal, dated 28th July, 4 James I. These are specified below.

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By the Messrs. GARRARD.—Numerous objects of gold, &c., forming a portion of the Ashanti indemnity. The chief of these are:—A representation of a human head, not far short of life size, conventionally treated, sent as a symbol with the "Messenger" sword, indicating a determination to cut off the head of the person communicated with;—a "Messenger" sword standing on four supports of wood overlaid with gold;—large circular gold ornaments, said to have been worn by selected attendants of the king, elaborately decorated in relief with conventional patterns;—three reliquaries of European design, apparently copied from Portuguese work of the seventeenth century;—filigree buttons of European type;—finger rings ornamented

with cast, pierced, and filigree work;—an amulet case overlaid with wire work;—a griffin-like bird, part of the decorations of the throne of the King of Ashanti;—casts of cowries and other shells in solid gold;—a staff-head with running ornament in relief of leaves and fruit, of elegant design, perhaps from an Italian model;—various beads of coloured glass, some showing elaborate patterns. It is not improbable that some of these beads may be Venetian and of considerable age: a very great value is set upon them by the natives.

By Mrs. J. GOUGH NICHOLS.—Original MSS. Five early documents relating to Ticehurst and other places in Sussex, and five others. 1. Confirmation by Henry, Count of Eu, of the gift made by Walter de Scoteney to the church, and canons of the Holy Trinity, Hastings, of the churches of St. George, Crowhurst, and St. Mary, Ticehurst. Written in a good clear hand, of the very early part of the thirteenth century. Remains of a round seal of pale green wax (probably  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. in diameter, when entire), appended by a green and white silken cord, on which are portions of a knightly figure. Legend, gone. 2. Confirmation by Peter de Scoteney to the church, &c., of the Holy Trinity, Hastings, of the grant made to them by his father, Walter de Scoteney, specified in the preceding deed. Written in a good, clear hand, of the early part of the thirteenth century. Seal attached, of green wax, round,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. diameter; in the centre, on a pointed shield, with bordure engrailed, a bend, billetty. Legend, "SIGILLUM PETRI DE SCOTENE." The deed is printed and the seal engraved in "Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica," vol. vi. p. 105. 3. Confirmation by Ralph de Ykelesham to the church, &c. of the Holy Trinity, Hastings, of the gift made to them by Robert the merchant, of certain land in the marshes of Ykelesham,<sup>1</sup> described as "certain Flemish and certain English acres of marsh land," reserving to himself a rent of one penny yearly, and granting a right of way to the said land over his own land. Written in a small, clear hand, of the very early part of the thirteenth century. Portion of seal of light brown wax attached, showing remains of a knightly figure on horseback. Legend, gone. 4. Grant by Ralph de Hiclesham to the church, &c. of Hastings of a hundred acres of land of his fee in Hovertnot, lying on both sides of the road leading from Hastings to Rye, in pure and perpetual alms, for which a pound of cummin is to be rendered yearly, within twelve days of the Nativity of our Lord. For this gift the Abbot and canons of the church have given him  $10\frac{1}{2}$  marks of silver. Written in a good clear hand, of the early part of the thirteenth century. Round seal of light brown wax, 2 ins. diameter, nearly perfect, a knight on horseback riding to the right, with drawn sword in right hand, a shield on his left arm. Legend, "SIGILLUM . . ADULFI DE IKELESH'M." 5. Agreement between the Abbot and convent of Battle and the Prior and convent of Hastings respecting the tithes of Boresell, within the parish of Ticehurst, which the Sacrist of Battle used to receive. The Prior of Hastings will pay yearly 2s. to the said Sacrist upon the great altar there, within the Octave of the feast of St. Martin in winter, and all dispute and difficulty about the said tithes shall cease. If the said sum is not paid the Sacrist of Battle shall have unchallenged right to levy the said tithes, and the Prior, &c. of Hastings shall pay any damages or loss incurred thereby; and so that they cannot withdraw from this agreement the Bishop of Chichester has confirmed it with his seal.

<sup>1</sup> Icklesham, Sussex.



Written in a fair hand, of the early part of the thirteenth century. No seals remain; two were appended, the label of one remaining. 6. Grant by John Warde, falconer, and Amice his wife to Sir Reginald de Grey, lord of Deffrencloyt, of the lands and tenements with their appurtenances, late belonging to William de Pekesdene in Stondone,<sup>2</sup> and which they had of the feoffment of Thomas de Swynforde, knight, 37 Edw. III. Two small seals attached, one of which is round; in the centre a lion rampant. Legend, "S. THOME . . . ."<sup>3</sup>; the other, an oval, in the centre a pelican in her piety. Legend, "SUM PELICANUS DEI." 7. Letter of attorney by David McNagle, superior of the town of Youghal, and the reeve and commonalty of the same town, appointing John Frauncays to give seisin to William Barks wolde and Isabella his wife of a garden with its appurtenances in the same town, which the said William and Isabella had purchased of them. 16 Rich. II. Round seal of dark brown wax, 1½ in. diameter; on a shield three bendlets sinister, impaling a chevron, palewise. 8. Letter under the Great Seal, authorising and commanding the officers of the King's Mint, at Canterbury, to take and retain "sooche and as many, goldsmythes fyners partors smythes gravers moniers labourerers or eny other artyficers of what facultie or science they bee of, and also as many charecolis colyers colemakers or wood to make coles withall, with all maner of other woodes necessarye and requysite, And alsoo to take all maner of copper leade argall allam saltpeter coperas burras mercury pottearthe ashes and all other thinges necessarye and requysite for makinge of our monies within our saide mynte." 1 April, 1 Edw. VI. Sign Manual of the King at the head of the letter, "EDWARD." At the foot, under the fold to which the label for seal is attached, follow the signatures of "E. Somerset, T. Cantuarien, W. Seint-John, J. Russell, J. Warrewyk, C. Seymour, Cuth. Duresme, Antone Broune, W. Herbert." Great Seal of white wax, unbroken, but a bad impression. 9. Special licence of entry, without proof of age, to John Trollope, esquire, as to all his lands &c. in the bishoprick of Durham, late belonging to his father, Francis Trollope, esquire, deceased, and held of the bishop *in capite*. 4 James I. Signed "TOBIAS DUNELM" (Toby Matthew, Bishop of Durham, 1595—1606). Round seal of pale brown wax, broken; obverse a knight on horseback, in armour, with uplifted sword in right hand; reverse, an ecclesiastic seated on a richly canopied throne; below his feet, on a label, "Vita Ch'rus Mors lucrum;" below all, the arms of the see of Durham, impaling Mathew; 1st and 4th, a lion rampant; 2nd, three chevronels; 3rd, two chevronels. 10. Original Commission of the mayor, &c. of the port of Hastings, for carrying the canopy at the coronation of King Charles II., 6 April, 1661. (*See antea*.)

By the Rev. J. BECK.—A small collection of silver objects from Iceland, consisting of a silver bodice lacing, probably sixteenth century, much injured by being put into the fire by the silversmith at Reykjavik to get off the gilding; several fragments of a belt, said to be of great antiquity; various ball and flat buttons of modern date, showing how the old types of ornamentation have been followed.

By Mr. W. H. TREGELLAS.—A gold ring, probably of Ashanti work, presented by the governor of Cape Coast Castle. It is ornamented with

<sup>2</sup> Upper Stondon, Bedfordshire.

<sup>3</sup> An instance of the feoffor not having his own seal at hand, and borrowing

another. There is no "Thomas" among the witnesses. The legend, however, is not clear.

the Signs of the Zodiac, interspersed with representations of the jaw-bones and thigh-bones of enemies, neatly formed of wire soldered upon the ring.

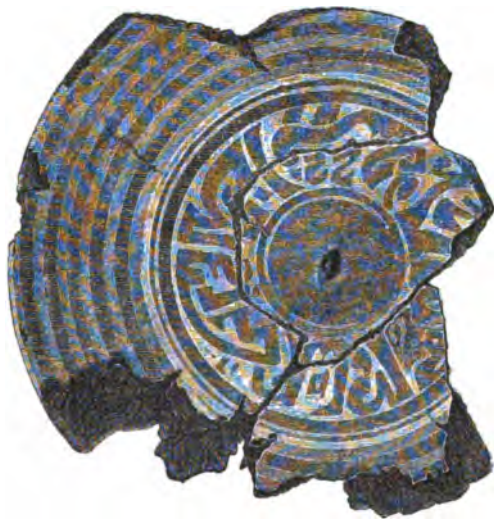
By Mr. FEUABDENT.—Bronzes found at Annecy, Savoy. The chief of these is the figure of an athlete; the subject of a valuable dissertation by Mr. C. W. King (see p. 108), in which the particulars of the discovery are given. Three heads, probably from statues of the Roman Emperors Antoninus Pius, and Hadrian, of which two may be assigned to the latter ruler, representing him in youth and in middle age. The smallest of these is of full life-size, the others are considerably larger. Some of the circumstances of the manufacture of such figures are referred to in Mr. King's memoir. The workmanship is coarse in the extreme, and the material common. A human foot of the same style of art was also found and exhibited with them.

June 5, 1874.

OCTAVIUS MORGAN, Esq., V.P., in the chair.

The SECRETARY read "Some account of Bampfylde House, Exeter," by Mr. R. Dymond, F.S.A. (printed at p. 95), upon which some observations in its praise were made by Mr. G. T. Clark and others.

The Hon. Secretary then read "Notes upon the burial of the body and



Lid of heart-case of Roger de Norton.



SECTION

heart of Abbot Roger de Norton, in St. Alban's Abbey," by Sir G. Gilbert Scott, F.S.A.

"Mathew Paris tells us that, in 1257, certain important works were

undertaken at the east end of St. Alban's Abbey, John de Hertford being the Abbot.

"We find that the entire eastern arm of the church was then rebuilt, or transformed in character to a style which seems to agree with the time of the next Abbot, Roger de Norton, who succeeded in 1260 and continued to 1290; and that, in the same style, were commenced the eastern chapels, those nearest the church being carried to their full height, and the Lady chapel to that of the string course beneath the window, in that style; but we have no record of the work, that I am aware of, excepting the notice, in recording the completion of the Lady Chapel by Abbot Everden (1308 to 1326) that the work had been commenced *long before*.

"John de Amundesham, in speaking of the burials near the high altar, says, 'Dominus Rogerus Norton medius; cujus cor coram Altari Sancta Mariæ quatuor cereorum sub figura ejusdem effigiei tenendorum fuerat tumulatum;' and again, 'In eadem ala ecclesiæ, prope extremum gradum altaris Sanctæ Mariæ dicti quatuor cereorum, in medio, sub parvo lapide marmoris, figura Abbatis Rogeri, cor infra manus bajulantis, condiebatur (qu. condebatur).'

"This altar of St. Mary of the Four Tapers was in the south aisle of the eastern group of chapels; and, while levelling the ground in front of it, we found recently a little cylindrical hole (perhaps a foot in diameter) worked in two blocks of free stone, and in this the wooden box-cover, of which an engraving is given. This sinking, or hole, we concluded, was the place of burial, in which was deposited the box which once contained the heart of Abbot Norton, above alluded to. Thus, his body would have been laid in front of the high altar, in the part he had rebuilt, and his heart in front of the altar of one of the new chapels he had founded.

"The apparently oriental character of the box-cover, and the resemblance of some of its ornaments to an inscription, I submit to the consideration of the members of the Institute.

"The first example upon record in England of the enshrinement of a heart independent of the body, is that of Stephen, Earl of Brittany and Richmond, who was one of the leaders of the army of William the Conqueror at the battle of Hastings. He was distinguished for his piety, and at his decease, his heart was placed, according to his desire, in the Abbey of St. Martin's, York, to which he had been a great benefactor.

"This and the following references to a practice which prevailed extensively among distinguished persons in the Middle Ages, and which seemed to bear upon this recently discovered fact in the history of St. Albans, are culled from a work known doubtless to most members of the Institute as the graceful and erudite production of a daughter of one of its distinguished members in years gone by. In the volume entitled "Enshrined Hearts of Warriors and Illustrious People," Miss Emily Sophia Hartshorne has brought together a large collection of curious and interesting instances of that practice. In a short but gracefully-written "Proeme" to that work, the authoress touches upon the solemn feeling which must arise upon the contemplation of a long list of hearts, the sources of sentiment and feeling, separated from the bodies in which they once had life. The "Sacred

<sup>4</sup> Master of the Rolls Series of Chronicles, &c., "Johannis Amundesham Annales Mon. S. Albani," vol i. p. 484 (Appendix D.). "De altaribus, monumentis

et locis sepulcrorum," &c., but the word "corpus" is given instead of "cor" which is found to be the correct reading.

Enterprise," as it was called, the rescue of the sites made holy by the footsteps of our blessed Lord, was doubtless one of the chief moving principles in that practice. Many a warrior who consecrated his life to the redemption of the Holy Land from the infidel—conscious of the desperate character of his venture—bequeathed his heart to some domestic shrine. Although his life was not lost upon the sacred ground on which so many of his famous victories had been won, our thoughts would perhaps at once revert to the instance of the burial of the heart of Richard Cœur de Lion in the cathedral of Rouen. The discovery of that most remarkable relic was the theme of one of the earliest and most able communications to the Society of Antiquaries by that member of the Institute whose loss we all now so deeply deplore, Mr. Albert Way.

"But in the interesting work to which attention has now been called there are but few recorded instances of ecclesiastics who have contributed to the roll of "Enshrined Hearts." Their sentiments, doubtless, were in unison with the feeling, but the occasion for its exercise was not always present. Peter des Roches, Bishop of Winchester, who had served in the Holy Wars under King Richard, had his body buried in his cathedral, but his heart was interred at Waverley Abbey. St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, is another instance in the thirteenth century, of the burial of his heart where his affections had been placed, among his brethren at Soissy.

"Two or three other somewhat similar examples occur during the thirteenth century. Robert de Sutton, a monk of Peterborough, was elected Abbot there. He was a contemporary of Roger de Norton, Abbot of St. Albans, and attended with him at the council of Lyons, where it was decided to support the cause of the "Sacred Enterprise" and send aid to the Holy Land,—a decision which the monastery of St. Albans appears not to have acted up to, and to have suffered in consequence. On his way homeward Sutton sickened and died, and was buried in a monastery near Bologna. His heart was brought in a cup to his monastery of Peterborough, and there buried before the altar of St. Oswald, A.D. 1274.

"The example which seems to bear greater resemblance than any other to that of Roger de Norton, now brought to light is, however, that of Hugh de Balsham, Bishop of Ely, who was formerly a monk there, and who died at Doddington in June, 1286, and was buried before the high altar of his Cathedral, and his heart near the altar of St. Martin. In his case some special veneration for St. Martin probably existed, and in that of Roger de Norton, his affections may have been set upon the Altar of St. Mary of the Four Tapers, while his many services to the Abbey claimed the burial of his body before the high altar. He was known as a strenuous supporter of the rights of the abbey in many cases of difficulty, and interested himself greatly in the improvement of its revenues and establishment. He rebuilt the infirmary, towards the expenses of which he contributed 100 marks. He also gave many costly vestments and ornaments to the church, and made some additions to the Abbey library." (Dugdale, new ed. vol. ii. p. 194.)

In the discussion which ensued upon this interesting communication, Mr. Clark spoke at some length upon a few of the more remarkable examples of heart-burial, and the conditions which had influenced them. Mr. C. S. Greaves brought forward a singular circumstance connected with the Abbey of Dieulacres in Staffordshire, to which Ranulph, Earl of

Chester, the founder of the house in the year 1215, granted his heart during his lifetime. A copy of the document executed to ensure this arrangement has been kindly contributed by Mr. Greaves.\*

"Universis sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ filiis præsentibus et futuris præsentem chartam inspecturis vel auditoris, Ranulphus comes Cestriæ et Lincolnæ salutem in Domino. Sciatis me dedisse Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ de Deulacresse et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus cor meum post obitum meum ibidem sepeliendum ubicunque corpus meum sepeliri contigerit. Quare volo et firmiter precipio quod ubicunque vitam meam finire contigerit aut ubicunque corpus meum tumulari (sic, qy. tumulatum) fuerit quod hæredes mei et homines mei cor meum ad abbaciam meam de Deulacresse quam Ego ipse fundavi absque omni impedimento et contradictione asportent condendum ibidem. Etne hoc meâ donatio irritari valeat imposterum vel impediri ego eam hâc chartâ mei et sigilli mei appositione roboravi. Hiis testibus, W. Abbate Cestriæ, Abbate Gerevalt, Willielmo de Verny tunc Justiciario Cestriæ, Ricardo , Radulpho de Bray, Ricardo Birun, Johanne de Larington, Symone Clerico, Ricardo de Arden, et multis aliis."

Large seal of green wax appended, broken, with remains of legend " . . . . . CESTRIÆ ET LINCOLNIÆ."†

The Hon. W. OWEN STANLEY gave the following account of stone implements lately discovered by him at Holyhead :—

"Since my former notices recorded in the Journal (*see* vol. xxviii. pp. 70, 144,) several articles of interest having been found in the foundations of the circular huts at Ty Mawr, Cwm and Pen y Bone, all adjacent farms, I have had them engraved, and proceed to give a short account of them. Some years ago, I heard that flints had been found at Cwm like large gun-flints, as the farmer supposed, for cannon. At the time I made all inquiries, but could not trace them.

"Last year my tenant, John Jones, of Pen y Bone, the man who first told me of them, found one in an old lumber-place in his house; it proved to be a flint celt about 4½ in. long by 2¼ in. broad: at the cutting end it had been ground and used. It is exactly a counterpart of one figured by Mr. J. Evans in his valuable work on Stone Implements, No. 33, p. 80, found at Sandon, North Yorkshire. It also presents the same appearance of having been hafted, the facets being polished, as he describes.

"Having ascertained that about twenty years ago a man raising stone at Cwm had found this and several other flint celts, with numerous flakes of flint, we went with my tenant of Cwm, Hugh Williams, who was present at the time the celts were first found, to the spot as he described it :

\* It will be recollected that King Henry III. promised his heart to the Abbess of Fontevault, when on a visit there, and a solemn instrument was executed when the Abbess and her suite attended at Westminster, and received the valued object from the hands of Abbot Walker de Wenlock, in the presence of many nobles and persons of distinction, assembled for the occasion in the Abbey of Westminster, twenty years after the king's decease. (Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 274.) The original document recording this circumstance is still pre-

served among the Muniments of the Abbey, and is referred to in Dean Stanley's "Historical Memorials of Westminster Abbey," p. 135, and in Miss Hartshorne's "Enshrined Hearts," p. 111.

† Col. Vernon thought Verney was a mistake for Vernon, as there was a Justice of Chester about the time of the name of Vernon, and Foss gives William de Vernon, Just. Itin. H. III., which supports this view, and fixes the date of the deed as between 1215 and 1272. Earl Ranulph died in 1232.

it was the site of a circular hut. We found the usual pounding-stones, polished at the ends from use, also the round and flat pebbles from the sea shore ; and making further search found flint flakes, by which we were persuaded it was the place where the celts had been found. Hugh Roberts described them as four, two being of the same size as the one John Jones had kept. This had been given him by the wife of the man John Roberts, now dead, who found them. She carried milk to Holyhead for John Jones. One was about eight inches long, and it was sold in Holyhead for three shillings. A great many amber beads, by her description much decayed, were found with them ; the children lost them. The flint flakes were taken for strike-lights ; also a large block of flint, from which no doubt the celts had been made.

"I was puzzled to know from whence the large boulders of flint came, from which such large celts could be formed, as I had only found small flint pebbles on the shore washed from the drift. My tenants, however, on being questioned, said that at low water large flint stones were found ; and on searching a bay near we found many large enough to make into good-sized celts ;<sup>7</sup> so, no doubt, the celts were manufactured on the spot. Professor Ramsay, to whom I wrote, told me without doubt I should find flints all along the coast washed from the drift, although there are no regular flint beds in North Wales.

"I believe two flint celts have been found in Anglesey ; one, about eight inches long, is in the possession of Mr. Robert Prichard of Llwydiarth Esgob, and found near here. I have a small flint scraper found at Heylws in a bog ; a great quantity of flint flakes were with it, enclosed in a stone cist. The small whetstone or burnisher, with a perforation for suspension, was found at Pen y Bonc, and also the whorl of Samian pottery. The stone celt was found near Holyhead, with a circular disk of stone, supposed to be for some game.

"We have now found at and round Ty Mawr, in the circular huts, bronze weapons, beads, flint celts, stone celts, Roman pottery, and coins of the early Emperors, so we may fairly conclude that both Romans and natives, as well as Irish rovers, lived in these huts. A space of near two square miles is covered with the remains of these early habitations, and no doubt the inhabitants settled here seeking safety from attack under the mountain fortress to which they could retire."

The CHAIRMAN made some observations upon a curious Italian manuscript on clockmaking, exhibited by the Rev. Walter Sneyd. It is a small quarto volume, and entitled "*Trattati di diversi Orologii.*" There is neither name nor date to it, but from internal evidence it must have been written between the years 1660 and 1680. It treats of and gives most minute rules and directions for the construction of all sorts of "*Orologii* ;" a term of very general meaning, as it includes all sorts of instruments for the measurement and record of passing time, whether clepsydræ, sun-dials, clocks, or watches.<sup>8</sup> The author divides his work into three, parts :—

"Part I. treats of '*Orologii Elementarii*,' *elementary* orologii, which are set in motion by means of the elements—fire, water, earth, and air, and time measured accordingly.

<sup>7</sup> One block weighing 5 lb. was brought me very recently.

<sup>8</sup> Our English word clock we employ

in the same general sense, but without much propriety—as the name is derived from the bell.

“ Part II. ‘ *Orologii Materiali*,’ or instruments constructed of and set in motion by solid materials, as weights and springs—viz., clocks proper, and watches.

“ Part III. contains instructions for doing various things, among which are ‘ Rules for making a cotton stocking of fine thread.’

“ Part I. gives directions for constructing clepsydræ.—1. Dials showing time by the action of *water*. 2. Dials showing time by the motion of wind—*air*. 3. Dials set in motion by the action of the flame of a lamp—*fire*. 4. Sand-glasses and dials set in motion by the flowing of sand—*earth*. 5. A dial measuring time by the consumption of oil in a lamp. 6. Sun-dials.

“ Minute directions are given for the construction of all these numerous instruments, which are accompanied by most carefully executed perspective drawings of each; but it would not be possible to enumerate them in a short notice. The author of this MS. is not known, but in a work recently published, called ‘ *Curiosities of Clocks and Watches*,’ I find the following statements in p. 99,—‘ In 1663, Martinelli of Spoleto wrote a curious work, describing various methods of constructing what he calls elementary clocks, that is, clocks which were set going by earth, air, fire, and water, some of which could be made to show the time of day. Time was measured in the water-clocks by suffering that element to pass successively through the compartments of a drum-shaped cylinder acting as a pulley to a cord and counterweight, the motion being determined by the quantity of water or the bore of the orifice through which it escaped. The motion of the earth or sand-clock was regulated in a similar manner. In the air-clock time was measured by the pumping of a bellows like those of an organ, the gradual escape of the air regulating the descent of a weight. In the fire-clock, motion was produced upon the principle of a smoke-jack, the wheels being moved by means of a lamp.’ These are precisely the instruments described and figured in the drawings of this MS., and it is by no means impossible that this may be the very book referred to, for it once formed part of a Venetian library, and if so, it gives us the precise date and the author of it.

“ The most interesting portion of the volume, however, is Part II., in which the author gives most minute instructions for the formation of all the various parts of clocks proper, moved by weights and springs as then in use, as well as the construction of them by putting the parts together; and these are accompanied by numerous perspective drawings of the works of such clocks of various kinds, whether wall-clocks, table-clocks, or watches; and the number of the teeth in the wheels and the tenons of the pinions are accurately given, so that any clockmaker could make exactly such clocks as those described. In some the author gives drawings and descriptions of balance-clocks, such as were in use before the application of the pendulum, by Vincenzio Gallileo in 1649, as well as clocks after the introduction of that mode of governing the motion of the clock. The escapements are the crown-wheel and verge escapement, and in the balance-clocks, the crown-wheel and verge being vertical, the balance at the upper extremity of the verge vibrates in a horizontal position. By the introduction of the contrate-wheel the position of the crown-wheel and verge became horizontal, and then the balance moved to and fro in a vertical plane; and thus one arm of the balance easily became a short pendulum, which continued in use till 1680, when Clement, an English clockmaker, invented the anchor

escapement, which admitted the use of longer pendulums, which vibrated in very small arcs. The instruction for forming the short pendulum is simply to put a brass wire at the extremity of the verge, on which is to be fixed a small bob weight (bobetta) to regulate the going. A drawing of the spiral balance or hair-spring in watches is also given, and as this was not invented and did not come into use till 1660, and no mention is made of nor drawings given of long pendulums, it is evident that the book must have been written between these two years. Among the drawings are the works of the going and striking parts of a table-clock made for the Duke of Urbino, and also of the great clock in the Piazza at Treviso, the latter being an old balance-clock, and the movement consisting of only two wheels, viz., the great wheel (on the barrel of which the weight-cord was wound) and the crown wheel with the verge and cross balance on the top of it.

"It is quite evident that the author was himself a clockmaker, and probably a great and important one, from the care and skill shown in the work; and from the spelling of certain words, I should suspect him to have been a Venetian, or to have written in the Venetian style. I have never seen either drawings or engravings of the works of these early clocks, and perhaps there are not any existing but these; for at that time such matters were not engraved, and there do not appear to be any drawings of early English clocks. I may, however, here mention that the earliest existing clock is perhaps the Dover clock, which has been brought up from the Castle, and is now in the Patent Museum at South Kensington, as is also what remains of the old clock of Wells Cathedral, which, however, is not as early as is generally supposed, being really the work of the time of Henry VIII., when the old clock of Glastonbury Abbey was brought to Wells. The most ancient clock now going and in use is that in the church at Rye, which was set up in the time of Henry VIII., as the accounts show, and the works and movements are as nearly as possible the counterparts of the Wells Cathedral clock, which was said to have come from Glastonbury. There is no doubt that the Glastonbury clock was taken to Wells, and portions of the original clock were used and set up there, but *a new movement was made at the time of the removal* to suit the place where it was set up, the original movement of the fourteenth century being probably nearly worn out at the time of its removal in the sixteenth century. There is also a most curious clock of the fifteenth century in the South Kensington Museum, but *being of iron*, it is not treated as a clock but as a *specimen of blacksmiths' work*."

In the course of the meeting Prince Ossoo Ansah of Ashanti was introduced to the Chairman by Mr. Everett Green, with whom he had been on a visit. The Prince has been educated in England, and speaks our language well. He made many interesting observations upon the various African objects exhibited, and brought with him a robe of native calico, worked in narrow strips of various colours, which are afterwards sown together, and of which he showed the different modes of wearing.

#### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By the CHAIRMAN.—Italian box of reliques, or pocket reliquary. The box and cover are of tin plate, 3 in. diameter and  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. deep, date probably early in the eighteenth century. The reliques are contained in nine compartments—one central, surrounded by eight others—separated from each

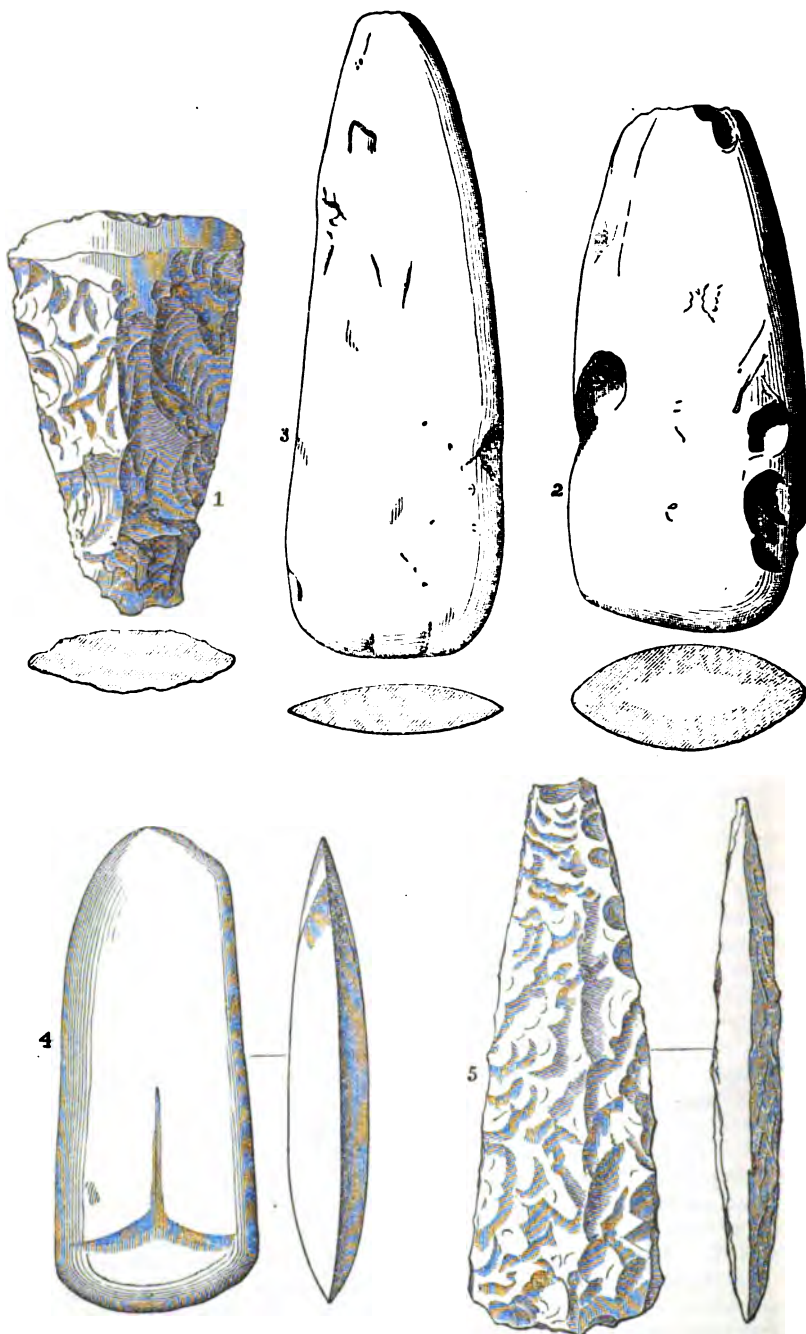


other by stout card-board bands, on which the names are written, each relique being surrounded by a band of silver wire ; a glass plate soldered down confines them in their places, and they cannot be removed. They are as follows :—

1. (in centre) *Lignum crucis*, D. N. J. C.
2. Cingolo della B. V. M.
3. Abito e coperta di Suor Veronica cap'na.
4. Fila di Abito di S. Chiara di Assisi.
5. Polvere del grasso e camisola di Innoc. XI.
6. Vela del Pallio di S. Venanza M.
7. Bambage dove fu involta una S. Spina di N. S.
8. Veste di S. Carlo Borromeo.
9. Abito e Pelliccia del Beato Giuseppe di Copertino.

These reliques have never been disturbed. The box belonged to one Signor Ricci, an Italian émigré monk, who came over to England at the time of the French occupation, married an English Protestant, and taught Italian; he always carried this box about with him when travelling as a monk in Italy, and at his death, in 1815, his wife gave it with other things to Mr. Morgan:—Medal of Albert, Archduke of Austria, and his wife Elizabeth or Isabella (for in Spain they are the same name), daughter of Philip II. King of Spain. The medal is of silver gilt, finely and boldly executed in very high relief, and has on one side the head of Albert, with the legend "Albert : D. G. : Archi : D. Aust. : D. Burg. : Bra. : Co. Fl. Hal. : Z." On the other side is the head of Elizabeth, with the legend "Elisabeta : D. C. Inf. : Hisp. : D. Burg. : Bra. : Co. Fl. Hal. : Z.E." Both heads are in very high relief, in rich costume, with remarkably large ruffs round their necks ; diameter  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. Albert, Archduke of Austria, was son of the Emperor Maximilian (who succeeded 1564). He was born in 1559, and died in July, 1621, aged 62. He was created a Cardinal by Gregory XIII. in 1577, when only 18 years old, by special grace, and was made Archbishop of Patras, and Coadjutor to Cardinal Quiroga, Abt. of Toledo, on whose death he succeeded to the Archbishoprick. In 1598, after having been a Cardinal and Archbishop for twenty years, at a Consistory held at Ferrara before Pope Clement VIII., he renounced the purple and his Cardinal's dignity, and gave up his ecclesiastical preferments ; and in 1599, he married Elisabeth Clara Eugenia, daughter of Philip II. King of Spain, and became Governor of the Netherlands. After the persecutions of the Duke of Alva, the Spaniards, on the death of Philip in 1598, appointed his daughter Isabella to the government of the Netherlands, hoping that the Netherlanders would obey her, and thus Albert and his wife became Governors of the Netherlands. This, however, did not happen, the Hollanders would not submit, and, in 1600, Prince Maurice gained a great victory over Albert at the battle of Nieupoort, and the Spaniards, at length weary of these wars and other defeats, made a truce for twelve years, and Isabella and her husband died without issue. Isabella was born in 1566, was married 1599, and died 1623. This is a curious instance of a man having been a Cardinal and Archbishop for twenty years, and then renouncing his Cardinalate and ecclesiastical dignities, and marrying afterwards. The medal was most probably struck on the marriage in 1599:—Proclamation in Latin, purporting to be from the Virgin Mary, printed and published in Messina, bearing the date 1669, addressed to the inhabitants of that place, bidding them believe in our





Stone Implements, &c., found in Anglesey.

Plate 1.

Nos. 1, 2, half-length ; 3, 4, 5, one-third length of originals.

Lord, and promising them blessings. Length 12 in., width  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. At the top is a rude woodcut of the Virgin holding in her arms the Infant Saviour, whose right hand is upraised in the act of blessing, and in his left he holds an Orb. On either side, within scroll borders, are two crowned escutcheons, bearing a simple cross, the arms of Savoy, Sicily being at that time under the rule of the Duke of Savoy. The Proclamation is as follows—the first three lines being in capital letters—

“ Maria Virgo  
Joachim Filia  
Dei humillima.

“ Christi Jesu crucifixi Mater ex Tribu Judææ, Stirpe David, Messanensis omnibus salutem, & Dei Patris Omnipotentis Benedictionem. Vos omnes fide magna Legatas ac Nuncias per publicum documentum ad nos misisse constat. Filium nostrum Dei genitum, Deum & hominem esse fatemini; & in cælum post suam Resurrectionem ascendisse, Pauli Apostoli electi prædicatione mediante, viam veritatis agnoscentes, ab quod vos, & ipsam civitatem benedicimus, cujus perpetuam Protectricem nos esse volumus. Anno Filii nostri XLII. Ind. L-III. nonas Junii, Luna XXVII. Feria v. ex Hierosolymis.

“ Maria Virgo, quæ supra hoc Chirographum approbavit.

“ Messanæ ex Hypographia Jacobi Matthæi 1669. Superiorum permissu.”

It was found among some old family papers, and had most probably been brought to England by one John Morgan, who belonged to the Mercer's Company, and was a great Turkey merchant, trading largely with all parts of the Mediterranean:—Original “Compotus” of the Kitchener of the Abbey of Tewkesbury, from Michaelmas 1385 to Michaelmas 1386 (Printed with translation in the Journal of the British Archaeological Association, Vol. xv.):—Printed Letter, with the Sign Manual, from King Charles I. to Sir William Morgan, Knight, of Tredegar, in the county of Monmouth, asking for the loan of £100 in money or plate. Dated at Oxford, 14th February, 1643.

By the Hon. W. OWEN STANLEY, F.S.A.—1. Flint celt,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. long by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. broad, found in a Hut-circle at Cwm, Holyhead Mountain, near Ty Mawr, where bronze weapons were found in 1832 (similar to No. 33, p. 80, of J. Evans's “Stone Implements.” It bears the appearance of having been hafted, and has been ground to a cutting edge.—2. Stone celt found nearer Holyhead, at Ty Du, with a circular disk of stone.—3. Stone celt, weighs 1 lb. 12 oz., found near Penhaell, Anglesey, about 1820.—4. Stone celt, weighs 1 lb. 15 oz., found in 1840 near Tydyr-Flynon.—5. White flint celt, found in 1860 near Llwydiarth Esgob, weighs 1 lb. 2 oz. These are figured on Plate I.—On Plate II. are, 1. Whorl of Samian pottery found at Pen y Bonc, near Ty Mawr.—2. and 3. Flint scraper found in Bodwina bog, with numerous flint flakes.—4. Whetstone also found at Pen y Bonc, similar to one figured 70, Irish Academy Catalogue, p. 89; and others found in the Swiss Lake-dwellings, also in J. Evans's “Stone Implements, p. 242; (See Roy. Irish Academy Catal., p. 79, fig. 58; also Jewitt's “Grass Mounds,” p. 112, figs. 136, 137).—5. Stone hammer, weighing 3 lb. 15 oz., found in 1860 near Llwydiarth Esgob.

The accompanying engravings of these celts found in Anglesey are given that they may be compared with the Irish and British forms. They are by no means numerous in Anglesey. The bronze celts, axes, or palstoffs are more common, and we may probably refer them to the Irish invaders

of the third or fourth centuries. The absence of weapons of offence (for these stone celts may have been used for ordinary purposes) leads us to think that the earliest races of men in Mona, who lived in these circular huts, were of a peaceful nature, and not given to warlike practices. Tacitus, who gives the account of the first invasion of Anglesey under Paulinus Suetonius, does not speak of any hostile resistance of the natives, or give any excuse for the cruel massacre of the unresisting crowd by the Roman soldiers. The second invasion, under Julius Agricola, was in the same way accomplished without any great resistance, and the whole island was brought under subjection without any fighting. It required no large garrisons to hold the country, and it does not appear that the natives were roused up to any resistance until after the Romans left Britain, and the Irish came on and ravaged the island, when, unable to bear it any longer, the inhabitants asked assistance from their allies in Strathclyde, when they finally drove the Irish out of Anglesey. If the earliest races had occasion to resist an enemy, we are inclined to think they only used stones or clubs, or sling-stones, so many of which we find about their habitations. Arrow-heads, spears, or swords are seldom or ever found, and those few which have been noticed may presumably be of Irish origin:—Implement of weighing found in the walls of Conway Castle, supposed to be of the time of Cromwell, but probably much later.

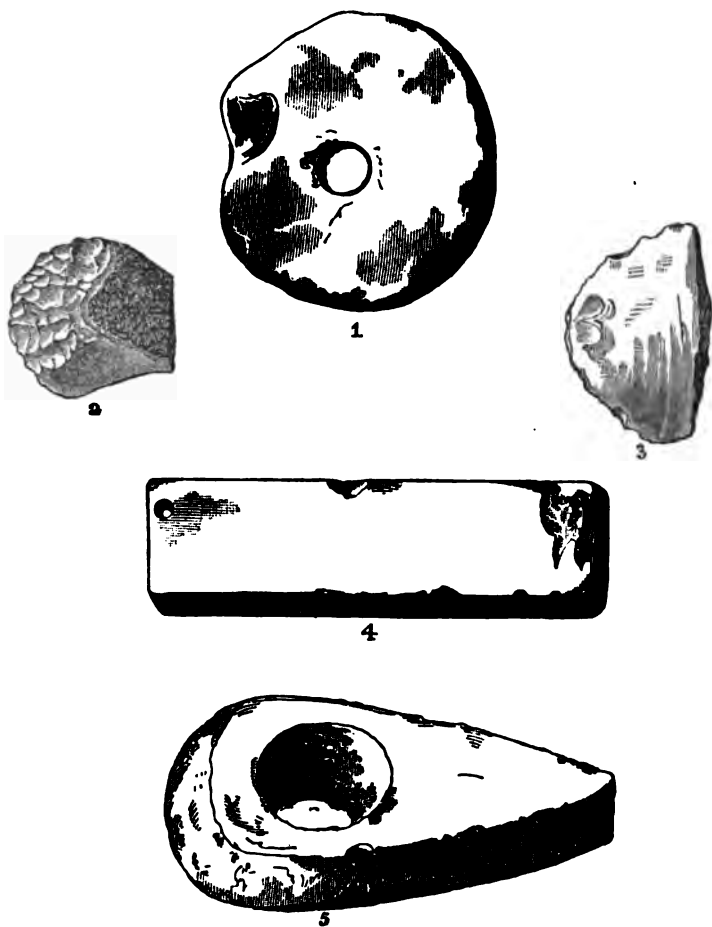
By the Rev. W. SNEYD, F.S.A.—Seventeenth century, Italian MS. work on clockmaking. (See *antea* for description by the Chairman).—Two ivory diptychs of the 14th and 15th centuries, the latter being probably German work.—Two medals of Queen Elizabeth and James I.—Jewelled pendant, enclosing a portrait (?), probably of the Louis Quatorze period.

By Colonel GREAVES, C.B., Assistant Adjutant-General.—Two bracelets (wristlets, as Prince John Ossoo Ansaah called them), one principally of gold, with three "aggrry beads" in the centre; the other with pieces of wrought gold, and pieces of apparently similar manufacture to the aggrry beads interspersed.—Six shovels or spoons of brass, for the purpose of putting gold dust into scales:—Ten other articles of brass, representing animals and other things, especially one resembling the sword exhibited at the May meeting (see p. 38). These, the Ashanti Prince said, were all of them weights. These objects came from the King's Palace at Coomassie. —A ring of Fantee work, with the signs of the Zodiac round it.<sup>9</sup> In reference to the vitreous pastes—if such they are—known as "aggrry beads," and which are said to come from the interior of Africa, and are highly prized, Mr. Greaves read an amusing extract from Camden's "Britannia," referring to the *gemmæ anquineæ*, as these puzzles to antiquaries were then called.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>9</sup> The oldest weights known are the Nineveh Lion weights, and the Abydos Lion weight, described in Arch. Journ. vol. xvii. p. 199. The Greeks too used weights with the figures of animals, as is plain from the proverb Βούς ἐπὶ γλῶσση βέβηκεν, "An ox has walked on the tongue" literally, which was applied to those who had been bribed, and concealed what they could tell in consequence.

<sup>1</sup> Camden's Britannia, vol. i., p. 86 (Somersetshire). "On the same river

Avon, on the west bank, is Cainsham, called after Keina, a holy British virgin, who, as the credulity of the last age persuaded many, turned snakes into stones, because such kind of lusus naturæ are sometimes found in the quarries there. I have seen a stone brought from hence resembling a snake rolled up, the head, which was not perfect, projecting without, and the extremity of the tail lying in the centre. But in general the head is wanting."



Stone Implements, &c., found in Anglesey.

Plate 2.

Nos. 1, 2, 3, size of originals; No. 4, two-thirds; and No. 5, half-size.



By Sir JOHN MACLEAN, F.S.A.—Two large “aggy beads,” in a small brass casket, taken from the King’s palace at Coomassie.

By Mrs. TREGASTIS, of Sierra Leone.—A gold ring of modern African workmanship, in which some characteristics of Etruscan ornament were well reproduced.

By the Rev. C. R. MANNING.—A vase of Caistor ware, found at Felixstowe, Suffolk, under the following circumstances :—“ On the 28th of May last, my informant, Mr. Gervas Holmes, was examining the cliffs on the beach at Felixstowe, Suffolk, and discovered, about a mile north of the village, a hearth with burnt and broken bones of animals 4 ft. below the surface, at the top of the cliff. On investigating the soil underneath the hearth, he found a floor probably of burnt red crag, like mortar, about 18 in. thick, below which was a well 30 in. square, the sides formed of wood, very well preserved, about 8 ft. deep. At the bottom of the well, at the north-east corner, the Roman vase of “Caistor” ware, now exhibited, was found. It was filled with earth, in which were acorns, &c., but there was no appearance of calcined bones. The vase is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in. in height, of brownish red ware, and has concave sides, with a thumb ornament between ; on the foot is a cross-shaped mark. It is, doubtless, a drinking vessel, its hollowed sides being used to pass it from hand to hand. It is like one engraved in Mr. Wright’s “The Celt, Roman, and Saxon,” p. 210, the second in the upper group from the right hand margin.

“ Mr. Holmes thinks that the position of the well under the hearth may be accounted for by supposing that when the well was first made, the upper 5 or 6 ft. were dug through the red crag, and the lower part in the London clay ; and that the wooden boarding next the crag had rotted, while that in the London clay had not. When the upper boards rotted, and the well caved in, a depression would be made in the surface, which after a time was used for a fire-place ; and as the old wood, sticks, &c. which had fallen into the well decomposed, the hearth would settle down, and present the appearance which was found to exist.”

By Mr. H. G. BOURN.—A half-length portrait, (2 ft. high by 1 ft. 8 in. wide) of Sir Thomas Arundel of Wardour, inscribed “Anno 1580, ætatis suæ 20.” On the dexter side is the badge of a *Sagittarius*, and the motto “non spirat qui non aspirat ;” and on the sinister side the following arms :—1st. Sable, six hirondelles or swallows, argent, three, two, and one, for *Arundell*. 2nd. Quarterly, 1st. and 4th. Gules, four fusils in fesse, ermine ; 2nd. and 3rd. Gules, three bridge arches on columns, argent, for *Dynham*. 3rd. Gules, an inescutcheon within an orle of martlets, argent, for *Chideocke*. 4th. Azure, a bend or, for *Carminow*. Crest, a wolf *statant*, argent (and this is so represented in the “Herald’s Visitation of Wiltshire ;” but in modern heraldic works it is given as *passant*). The subject of this portrait was the eldest son and heir of Sir Matthew Arundell, knight, and grandson of Sir Thomas Arundell and Margaret Howard, sister of Queen Katharine, fifth wife of Henry VIII. Sir Thomas was born in 1560, and at an early age obtained leave from the Queen to travel abroad, and enter the service of the Emperor Rudolph II. For his valiant conduct he was created a Count of the Holy Empire, being the first Englishman who achieved that dignity, but on his return to Eng-

<sup>2</sup> A more extensive discovery of the same class has since been made at Ashill, Norfolk, of which an account will be given.



land the royal sanction was refused to his accepting the honour. He died 7th Nov., 1639. The portrait exhibited had probably been carried to Ireland after the sacking of Wardour Castle in 1643, and has only lately been recovered; the painter is unknown. The motto and arms at the sides of the portrait excited some discussion, as did also the "restoration" of the painting.

By Miss FRABINGTON.—A watch of the early part of seventeenth century, inscribed by the maker, "Boughuet à Londres."

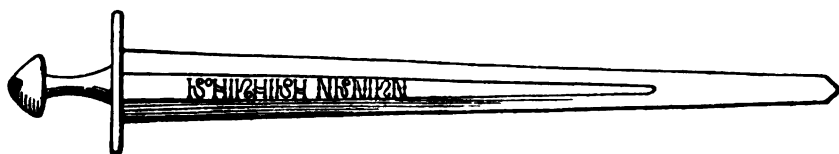
By Mrs. J. GOUGH NICHOLS.—Original MSS., consisting of—Charter of Richard, King of the Romans, to William de Ferrera, dated at Liskeard, 24th December, "in the thirteenth year of our reign" (A.D. 1269). It is to the effect that of the twenty knights' fees which the said William holds of the King in the honour of Trematon, one fee shall be free from all military service, and exempt from all aids, reliefs, escheats and other contingencies. Great Seal attached by a double cord of brown silk. When perfect the seal was about 4 in. in diameter; it is much broken, being a thin plaque of red wax, impressed with the figure of the King seated on a throne, with the insignia of royalty in his hand—the reverse is quite plain. It is engraved in Sandford's "Genealogical History:"—EIGHT Flemish documents of the fifteenth century. 1. Letters Patent of John de Hoerne, Bishop of Liège, confirming to the Abbess and Convent of St. Trond (near Liège), the grant made to them by the Burgomasters of the said town of an annual rent of two capons; 20th July, 1490. 2. The grant named in the preceding Lett. Pat. 3 and 4. Two Letters Patent, authenticating each other, A.D. 1470 and 1474. 5. Certificate by the Eschevins of St. Trond of the evidence of certain persons, 1435. 6. Certificate by the Judge of the Court of St. Trond of evidence as to a grant to the monastery of St. Jerome's date, 1460. 7 and 8. Certificates by the Abbot there and the Eschevins of the town as to similar grants, 1459 and 1495. Numerous seals are appended, some of them in very good condition:—Four deeds relating to Arlessey, Bedfordshire.\* 1. Grant by Odo, son of Baldwin, to the church of the Holy Cross of Waltham of land in Arlessey. Round seal of brown wax, 2 in. in diameter, a fleur de lis, legend "S. ODO FILII BALDWIN." 2. Grant by the Prior, &c., of St. Mary, Wymondley (co. Hertford) to the vicar, &c., of Arlessey of their meadow in Schitheye. Seal of green wax, oval, 1½ in. by 1 in., obverse, the Virgin seated, crowned, a sceptre in her right hand, the child in her left, legend, "S. HOSPITAL, SC'E MARIE DE WIMONDESL;" reverse, in a smaller oval, a profile bust with tonsure, legend "SIGILL WILL'I PRIORIS DE WILEMUNDEL." 3. Charter of Roger Barnard confirming the charter of Henry, son of Odo, to the church of Waltham. Fragment of seal, showing a gem in mediæval setting. 4. Grant by Stephen de Eddeworth, knight, to the church of the Holy Cross, Waltham, in pure and perpetual alms, of certain rents, privileges and services in Arlessey. Seal, of dark wax, an oblong, about 1½ in. by 1 in.; a horseman in full career to the

\* See "Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica," vol. vi. p. 196, *et seq.* for an account of charters relating to the estates of the Abbey of Waltham at Alrichesey, now Arlessey, co. Bedford, in which abstracts or copies of all the documents

noted above are printed,—they being a portion of the collection made for the purpose of that work. The seal of Stephen de Eddeworth is figured at p. 214.

left, with levelled spear in right hand, legend, "QUALIS SIT MITTENS SIGNAT YMAGO NITENS."

By Mr. W. M. WYLIE.—Tracing of drawing of a sword lately found when deepening the bed of the Zihl in the Canton of Berne. It is two-edged, and of iron. Down the centre runs a channel, in which, near the tang, an inscription has been introduced, which is in characters which have as yet met with no interpreter. At first sight they appear to be such as might be read, but they consist of only four different forms, the first, fourth, seventh, tenth, and thirteenth, being only one form, reversed in some cases. The impression existing in Switzerland is that the inscription is an imitation of the characters of some Oriental tongue, and intended only for ornament. The guard of the sword consists of a simple straight bar, and the tang terminates in a weighty pommel. It is very probably a weapon of the twelfth century. We give a copy of the tracing.



Sword found in the bed of the Zihl, canton Berne.

At p. 290 of Arch. Journ., vol. vii., is figured a sword found in the river Witham. It is somewhat later in character than that figured above, and it is attributed to the fourteenth century. On the blade is an inscription in plain English letters—three of which are reversed—but of which no meaning has been made.

## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

NUMISMATIQUE DE LA TERRE SAINTE. Par F. de SAULCY, Membre de l'Institut. Paris, 1874.

THE coinage of Palestine has for many years been a subject of great interest both to numismatists and also to students of sacred history and chronology. The questions which may be solved by reference to the evidence of money and medals are numerous, and some of them have proved insoluble by any other means. The difficulty as to Cyrenius or Quirinus is a case in point. But M. de Saulcy confines himself in the work before us, which is dedicated to Mr. Poole, of the British Museum, to an account of the Jewish coinage, reserving his materials for a list of Greek and Roman coins for a future work. Yet this book contains imperial coins of Cæsarea, Damascus, Heliopolis, and other places in "Phœnicia," and includes the mintage of Elia Capitolina as well as that of old Jerusalem. The work is divided into descriptions of the moneys of Lebanon, of First, Second, and Third (*Première, Deuxième, et Troisième*), or as we might translate, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Palestine, and of Arabia. The three divisions of Palestine comprise, first, the cities of Jerusalem, afterwards Elia Capitolina, Cæsarea, Ptolemais, Joppa, Ascalon, Gaza, Sebasté, Azotus, and others; secondly, such places as Pella, Nysa, Gadara, Tiberias, and Diocæsarea; thirdly, Petra and Rabbath. It will be thus seen that M. de Saulcy's range is very wide, and in a book of 400 pp. he has spared no pains to make his descriptions as minute and serviceable as possible. He complains of the impossibility of obtaining fine specimens of many of the coins, owing in some cases to the inferiority of the metal, and in others to the pooriness of the workmanship. Imperial coins of almost all periods down to Gallienus occur in Palestine, and of these the list is very full, while plates of the more remarkable are appended. The most interesting portion of the book in many respects is that which treats of the imperial coins struck at Jerusalem by the Procurators, after the reduction of Judea to the state of a Roman province, A.D. 6. The list of Procurators includes names familiar to many already, such as Pontius Pilate, A.D. 26—38; Claudius Felix, A.D. 52—60; and Porcius Festus, A.D. 60—65. The arrangement of the book is such that very little difficulty can be experienced in consulting it, but we venture to think it would not have been the worse for an index.

## Archæological Intelligence.

It has been suggested to the Council of the Institute that many persons would be glad to possess some permanent memorial of the late Mr. Albert Way, and a medal in bronze has been recommended as the best kind of such memorial. An excellent likeness, in the form of a medallion in wax, by Mr. Richard C. Lucas, is at the rooms of the Institute, and copies of it, either in wax or in copper, can be obtained from Mr. Ready, of the British Museum, price One Guinea. From the medallion the likeness could be transferred to a medal, and the Council would be glad if members would communicate to Mr. Ranking any wishes they may have upon the subject. — It is in contemplation to publish some of the Essays and correspondence of the late Mr. Albert Way. Any persons having in their possession letters containing interesting matter or information upon archæological subjects are requested to communicate them to the Hon. Mrs. Way, Wonham Manor, Reigate.

An effort is being made to save the very picturesque and interesting Hall of the Tolhouse of Yarmouth from the effects of the pressure of the conditions under which it is now used. Such municipal structures should be preserved wherever possible, as in the natural course of things they are fast passing away. In the case of the Tolhouse Hall of Great Yarmouth there is little doubt that it is an inconvenient building for the many purposes, judicial and otherwise, to which it is now applied. But it has great claims to be preserved in the course of any improvements which the successful progress of the place in population and wealth may require. It may be necessary to provide better accommodation for the Law Courts, but what could tell its inhabitants a better chapter in the history of their town than their old Tolhouse Hall if used as an ante-chamber to those Courts? For such a purpose and with such an object there is good reason to think that every need will be well answered, and if this ancient Hall were cleared of its present obstructions and presented to view in its original proportions, the inhabitants of Yarmouth will earn the thanks of all who venerate the memorials of the past. We cordially wish success to those who are exerting themselves to save the Tolhouse Hall of Great Yarmouth.

The last work taken in hand by our late member, Mr. Henry Harrod, F.S.A., has just been issued to the subscribers. It is a "Report on the Deeds and Records of the Borough of King's Lynn," and contains much matter of great interest to the archæologist. Those who know Mr. Harrod's previous works, especially the "Castles and Convents of Norfolk," will be prepared to find that he has made good use of the opportunity afforded him of examining the Corporation Muniments of such a town as King's Lynn. Some very interesting subjects are dealt with by Mr. Harrod in

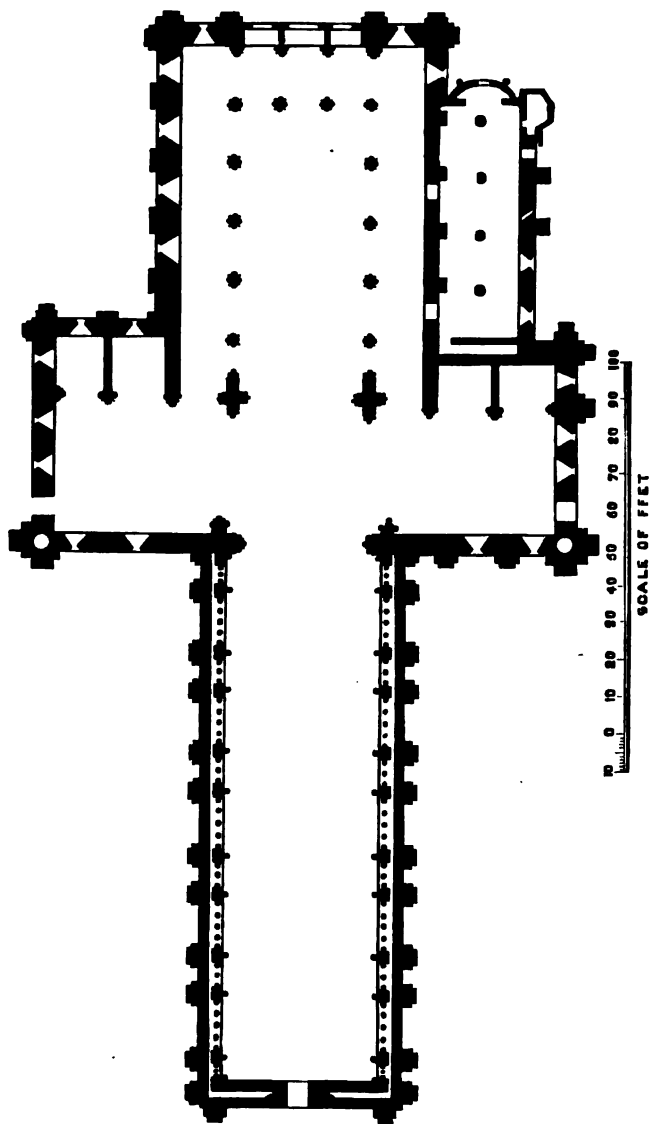
his "Report." The documentary evidence relating to the famous "King John's Cup" and to the Mayor's Sword is discussed, as well as that affecting various questions mainly of local interest. Considerable attention is given to the subject of "Merchant's Marks," which were very largely used at so important a place of trade, and Mr. Harrod's remarks are illustrated by two plates of illustrations of such marks. A plate is also given of early "Water Marks," as they are called, of which some curious examples are given. The one mentioned as existing on the copy of the treaty for the surrender of Rennes (vol. xxx. p. 397), does not, however, occur, it being of an earlier date than any found at Lynn. Some other illustrations are also given. It is much to be regretted that Mr. Harrod was unable to complete his work. At the time of our lamented friend's decease the work was only partly printed, but it has now been issued by Messrs. Thew & Son, of High Street, King's Lynn, who have on hand a small number of copies besides those subscribed for. It is in ten parts, and the price of the whole is £1.

Northumberland House is in process of demolition. The result of an examination of the structure after the furniture and chief fittings had been removed was disappointing. No remains of a higher antiquity than 1749, the date on the Strand front, were to be discovered, and very few so old. Lath and plaster entered very largely into the construction of the chief apartments, and except for a general want of arrangement consequent on the gradual growth of the house, there were few signs of antiquity about it. The Percies first went to Northumberland, then Suffolk, House on the marriage of Algernon, tenth Earl, with the Lady Elizabeth Howard, daughter of Theophilus, second Earl of Suffolk, about 1642. Before this for several years the family had no town-house. Some of the London guide books mention that the parapet of the Strand front consisted, in the Elizabethan fashion, of the letters of the Percy motto, *Espérance en Dieu*, and go on to tell a story of the fall of the letter *s*, by which accident one of the spectators of the funeral of Queen Anne of Denmark was killed. But as the funeral took place in 1619, the letter that fell cannot have formed any part of the Percy motto. It is, however, quite possible that the house built by Northampton had some such parapet, and that the accident really occurred. The turrets at the extremities of the front were lowered in or about 1752, and a general reconstruction took place towards the end of the same century. Previously some old brickwork like that of St. James's Palace was to be seen in the south front, but at the time of its recent demolition nothing of the kind remained, and it is difficult to understand how a house which had been built originally so long ago, and had never been completely rebuilt, should have retained so few of its original features.

An exhibition of engravings by Hollar is about to open at the Burlington Club. It comprises many of those views of old London which are so interesting to the archæologist.

Mr. Thomas North, Hon. Sec. of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, proposes to publish by subscription "The Church Bells of Leicestershire: Their inscriptions, traditions, and peculiar uses; with Chapters on Bells and the Leicester Bell Founders." It will be uniform in size with the Author's "*Chronicle of the Church of St. Martin in Leicester*," and the price will be, in cloth, 12s. 6d. Subscribers' names will be received by Mr. Clarke, bookseller, Gallowtree Gate, Leicester.





Ripon Cathedral.  
Probable Plan of Archbishop Roger's Church.

# The Archaeological Journal.

---

DECEMBER, 1874.

---

## RIPON MINSTER.

By Sir G. GILBERT SCOTT, F.S.A., R.A.

WE are informed by the Venerable Bede that Alfred, King of Northumbria, founded an Abbey here for the Scots, which, on their subsequently quitting it, he gave to St. Wilfrid ; and Eddius says of Wilfrid :—" Now having built a Basilica of polished stone from its foundations to its full height, in a place called Ripon, he raised on high, supported by various columns and porticoes, and completed it."

These are two among many evidences of an Abbey Church having been erected here by St. Wilfrid ; but from certain passages in Leland, it has been more than doubted, whether the present Minster even occupies the same site with that referred to by Bede ; and the late Mr. Walbran supposed that, though the crypt known as St. Wilfrid's Needle is probably of the age attributed to it, it really belonged to some other church erected by St. Wilfrid.

It seems, however, I must confess, strange that there should have been a second church of this age at hand with a crypt, over which to erect the Minster ; and I was glad, when at the Ripon Meeting of the Institute, to find that no less an authority than Professor Stubbs was inclined to doubt the conclusion come to by Mr. Walbran, and to believe that the Minster occupies the site of the Abbey Church of St. Wilfrid.

However this may be, the fact remains that we have beneath the Minster a crypt bearing such a close resemblance to that beneath the Priory Church at Hexham (also founded by St. Wilfrid) as, when taken in connection with the structural character of both, to leave little doubt as to its origin.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Mr. Walbran's Memoir, "Observations on the Saxon Crypt under the

Cathedral Church of Ripon," in the York volume of the Institute.



The Benedictine Abbey was converted into a College of Secular Canons, or a new college founded, about the period of the Conquest.

Of the Saxon and the Norman predecessors of the present building, the former is now only represented by the curious and interesting crypt of St. Wilfrid, and the latter only by its south-eastern chapel, since converted into a chapter-house and vestry, with the walls of the crypt below them; and which, though by some attributed to Archbishop Thomas, of the time of the Conqueror, I should rather suppose to have been built by Archbishop Thurstan.

With these small exceptions, the Church was rebuilt on an entirely new design by Archbishop Roger de Pont l'Évêque, who held the see of York from 1154 to 1181.

Archbishop Roger was one of the greatest men of his day. He had been in early life a companion of Becket at Canterbury, under the auspices of Archbishop Theobald, and had been by some deemed his superior in acquirements. Later, however, in life, when both had attained the Archiepiscopal dignity, Roger strongly espoused the King's side, much to the disgust of his early friend, who probably attributed the course he took to self-interested motives, as a partizan of Becket did the conduct of Roger's friend, the Bishop of London, as expressed in the well known lines :—

“ O Gilberte Foliot  
Dum revolvis tot et tot,  
Deus tuus Ashtoroth.”

It was Archbishop Roger who gave the last account of Becket's doings to the King ;—which led the four impious knights to determine on his murder ; a circumstance which, though the Archbishop had purged himself by oath of all evil intent, led him to be viewed as a participator in the crime. He was a great friend of Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, but not so of Ridel, Bishop of Ely, both his rivals in the patronage of the advancing architecture of their day.<sup>2</sup> Roger rebuilt magnificently the choir of his cathedral, as well as his own palace hard by. Indeed he is said to have rebuilt all his residences so magnificently as to almost rival those of

<sup>2</sup> See the amusing account of the latter joining with other Bishops in ousting him from his seat and trampling him

under foot at the Council held in St. Catherine's Chapel, Westminster.

the southern province.<sup>3</sup> Archbishop Roger was not only a great builder, but was evidently one of the leaders in promoting that great revolution in Art which was then in progress, and which in a few years converted the heavy and massive Romanesque into the light and lofty architecture now known by the not very appropriate name of "Gothic." In this he was a fellow worker with a great neighbouring prelate, Pudsey, Bishop of Durham.

The style of Archbishop Roger's magnificent choir at York may be judged of from the still existing remains of its crypt; and of the palace which he erected, a relic probably exists in the beautiful ruined arches in the grounds on the north of the cathedral, which agree exactly in character with his works at Ripon, and are of admirable design.

The works of this transitional period are among the most interesting architectural productions of the Middle Ages. The Romanesque style, though traditionally deduced from the civilization of the ancient world, had nevertheless been in great measure moulded during the ages of barbarism; and, while uniting the vigour of the North with its classical nucleus, it was not till the twelfth century that it began vigorously to purge itself from the leaven of rudeness, and to shape itself to the rising civilization of modern Europe; and it is especially during the last quarter of that century that we see the full energy of this effort to refine the arts of the age. In Yorkshire we find this exemplified in nearly all the great ecclesiastical structures; as, for example, in the refectories at Fountains and at Rievaulx, in the naves of Selby and Old Malton, in Roche Abbey, in parts of Easby Abbey, in the remains of the exquisite vestibule of the Chapter-House of St. Mary's Abbey at York, and above all in the majestic Abbey Church of Byland. How far these works were influenced by the personal architectural tastes of Archbishop Roger, there is no means of judging, but Professor Willis has clearly proved that the same very peculiar arrangement of the eastern aisle which is still seen at Byland was adopted there in imitation of Roger's new choir at York; and it has been suggested by Mr. Walbran that he followed the same arrangement at Ripon, though, if so, it has been obliterated by subsequent alterations.

<sup>3</sup> See Raine's "Lives of the Archbishops of York."

Mr. Walbran discovered a passage which clearly shows that Archbishop Roger entirely rebuilt Ripon Minster, and in which he says that he gave a thousand pounds to the rebuilding of the Basilica of Ripon, which he had begun "*de novo*."<sup>4</sup>

The church, as erected by the Archbishop, consisted of a nave of unusual width, but without aisles; transepts of more ordinary dimensions, with chapels on their eastern sides; a choir of considerable length, though narrower than the nave, and with north and south aisles, and possibly (as above suggested) with the aisle returning round its eastern end, as at Byland, and (at that time) at York.

The old Norman chapel on the south side of the choir was entirely remodelled internally, and converted into a chapter-house and vestry, by additions very admirably designed, in the transitional style; a low central tower rose from the intersection of the cross, but it seems doubtful whether any other towers were contemplated, nor is there anything to show in what manner the nave was terminated towards the west, excepting that it extended a few feet further in that direction than at present.

The architecture of Archbishop Roger's work is simple, though excellent. It retains in its doorways and windows the round arch, but the pointed form is used for the pier-arches, and in many other parts; while both are accompanied by details which, however simple, are unexceptionable in their refinement and in the careful study which has been given to the perfecting of the profiles, and which belong not to the *Romanesque*, but to the *pointed* style. There is very little carved foliage, the capitals having nearly all the plain hollowed bell form, uniting the circular shaft with the square abacus without the aid of carving or mouldings (though a few have a moulding above the bell), but when (as in the transept doorways) there is any foliated ornament, it is executed with perfect taste and skill.

The design of the internal bays of the choir and transept does not vary greatly from the usual type. There is the clustered pillar of eight shafts to the choir, and twelve (if perfected) to the transept, with simply moulded pier-arches; a good but simple triforium story consisting of a round

<sup>4</sup> See Mr. Walbran's "Guide to Ripon, Fountains Abbey, &c." Tenth edition, 1873, p. 19.

arched opening, divided by a shaft into two pointed sub-arches, and with a pointed-arched recess on either side, and an arcaded clerestory consisting of a round central arch (with window) and two pointed arches and a blank arch crossing the shaft which carried the roof,<sup>5</sup> a group of shafts from the capital of the pillars run up, first to unite with the clerestory arcade and then to carry the roof which was not vaulted; excepting in the aisles. The central tower was carried by round, if not segmental, arches; a strange mistake, as the pointed arch had been first introduced expressly for wide spans and to carry great weights; and it was an error, which led to subsequent failure. There is a curious projection added as an after-thought to the one original tower pier, and on its western side an indication of a screen having been originally affixed there. The great peculiarity, however, of the design was in the nave, which (as I have said before) was of very unusual width, and had no aisles. Its design can only be partially gathered from the small remains at either end of the existing nave-arcades; those to the west being cut into and shortened by the subsequently formed tower arches; but it is clear that it was of abnormal character, arcaded along the internal sides in a most curious and unusual manner, and to all appearance having no side windows except in the clerestory.

In height the nave was divided into three stages: the lower, some 16 ft. high, consisted of plain wall; the second, about 28 ft., was an arcade of wide, semicircularly-arched compartments, about 16 ft. wide, and of pointed-arched spaces of about 10 ft. wide; both deeply recessed and divided, the one into four and the other into two pointed-arched divisions like window-lights, but not pierced; the third stage had a wide, round-headed clerestory window over each of the wider compartments, with two blank wings, which, with three similar compartments over the narrower divisions, have pointed arches. The whole of each stage had a triforium passage. Lengthwise, the wide and narrow divisions would seem to have alternated, giving five wider bays and six narrower; those at the ends being still narrower than the others, owing to the deduction of the thickness of the walls at either end. That to the west was cut off when the present

<sup>5</sup> Mr. Sharpe has given this bay in his "Seven Periods," but the clerestory is not shown quite accurately.

façade was added. The upper stages had shafts corbelled below, running up between the bays to carry the roof.

Externally, the buttresses (which would appear to have been very similar to those remaining to the transepts) backed each of the shafts which divide the bays. The effect must have been most remarkable. I know nothing at all like it unless it be Nun Monkton Church ; but the resemblance here is more imaginary than real, though the general principle is alike in each.

Externally, the simplicity of the design is more striking than within, yet this in no degree shakes its claims to our admiration ; indeed, it is throughout one of the most valuable specimens we have of the great transition from the Romanesque to the pointed style, though it cannot boast of any of those exquisite details which often accompany the change, and which are so beautifully exemplified in the contemporary fragments at St. Mary's Abbey.

The two transept doorways are very characteristic. They consist of three orders with well-carved capitals and good semi-circular arch-mouldings, and a fourth order within, formed in its head into a trefoiled arch. The whole is extremely well designed and effective.

The first change which was made upon Archbishop Roger's design must have taken place about half a century or a little more from his death, and is attributed to Archbishop Gray, who built the south transept at York. It consisted of the addition of the two western towers, and the rebuilding of the façade which connects them. This work is in the perfected early-pointed or early English style ; and is an excellent specimen of it. The façade may be said to be divided in its height into four stages. The lower stage contains in the centre the triple and gabled portals ; in the towers it is unperforated, but relieved by wall arcading. The second and third contains each five lancet lights in the centre and an arcade of three in the towers ; the centre one being pierced as a window. The upper stage comprised, in the centre, the great gable with a small arcade, and in the towers a similar story to those below, but somewhat higher. The towers were surmounted with leaded spires. The details are, both within and without, of the highest merit and somewhat resemble those of the eastern part of Fountains.

The next great alteration took place at the close of the

same century. Mr. Walbran informed me that he had discovered that the east end of the choir gave way about 1280, and was rebuilt between that date and 1297. It is curious that the choir of Guisborough Abbey, the similarity of which to that of Ripon has been so often remarked, has been discovered by the same antiquary to have been commenced in the very year in which the last-named work at Ripon was completed; as if the workmen moved from one to the other.<sup>6</sup>

The work of this period is exceedingly fine and boldly designed, and stands high among the productions of this admirable style. Its east window is a peculiarly fine one of seven lights, and all its details are excellent. If the original design had been like that at Byland, it was wholly obliterated by this alteration. The new work was vaulted with wood on stone springers, like that at York and at Selby. Internally, it is intermixed in some parts with the earlier work in a manner not easy to be unravelled. The high altar did not, as now, stand at the extreme east end, but, as at Selby, one bay in advance so as to form a continuous ambulatory; the present late decorated sedilia being then in the second bay from the east.<sup>7</sup>

The curious "Lady Loft" built over the Norman chapel, which had been converted into a chapter-house, must have been erected about the middle of the fourteenth century. Mr. Walbran, evidently misapprehending its style, places it a century later, but the architecture refutes this. I imagine it to have been one of the works for which funds were collected by Archbishop Thoresby.<sup>8</sup>

About the middle of the fifteenth century the central tower gave way and became ruinous, and its south and east sides were rebuilt, and three of the four piers on which it stood were prodigiously increased. I may mention that the central tower had a leaded spire. At the same time several of the southern bays of the choir were rebuilt, and other changes for the purpose of gaining increased strength were made both in the choir and the transept.

<sup>6</sup> I may mention that at the time of this change the material of the church was also changed. The older works are of a coarse sandstone but those of subsequent date of magnesian limestone.

<sup>7</sup> There are five curious hooks of iron in each of the two opposite pillars in advance

of the old altar-space as if to receive curtains.

<sup>8</sup> There is curious evidence of the residence, perhaps of a recluse, in the south-eastern turret of the choir-aisle, and of a "garde-robe" formed in the parapet,

The beautiful stall-work of the choir was begun in 1489 and completed in 1494, and the rood-screen may have been erected a few years earlier.

The last change I will notice took place in the early years of the sixteenth century, when the nave of Archbishop Roger was taken down and rebuilt with side aisles, and the church assumed the general form which it retains at the present day.

Since that time the changes which have taken place in the church have been such as have resulted from neglect, dilapidation and decay, and from other more direct infringements upon its integrity and beauty. I will, however, only mention that in 1615 the central spire was partially destroyed by lightning, and in 1660 the remainder of it fell, destroying probably a part of the choir roof and of the stallwork. In 1664 the two western spires were removed, not from necessity, but for fear of their being subjected to a like catastrophe.

Among the more recent works, the first point to which I will call attention is the reparation of the western towers.

These having been added to the older work had, from the first, three sides standing upon a new foundation, and one incorporated with an older wall; a mode of building always precarious. To make matters worse, the nave wall was at a later period converted into an arcade, and an aisle wall built abutting against each of the towers. These causes, added to the unfortunate fact that the foundations were never deep enough and that they have been invaded by graves far deeper than themselves, had caused a gradual and progressive sinkage, which had produced fissures of a most severe and alarming character on every side of either tower, and from their very base to the top of their walls.

The southern tower had the advantage of floors to tie the damaged walls together, and iron ties had been introduced to diminish its insecurity; but the northern tower had been abandoned to its fate, all the floors which once stayed its walls having been taken out, and the fractured shell left open from top to bottom. Happily (the foundations excepted) the first builders had performed their duties well, or the walls could never have stood against this accumulation of damage.

The course which I have adopted has been the application

of very powerful shoring to the walls, and then having excavated in short lengths the ground against and below the foundations, the under-building of them in a most substantial manner, and in such a way as both to spread the support over a wider surface, and also to carry it down to a more trustworthy stratum, which was only reached at a depth of some 12 ft. or 14 ft. below the original foundations. I then restored the floors of the towers, and introduced at their levels and also near the top very strong systems of internal ties of iron (where such did not already exist); after which I took out and substantially restored all the cracked parts, introducing large and strong masses of stone across the cracks, tying them across with bars of copper, and using all other means to bring the towers into a state of perfect substantiality and soundness. By these means the towers have been rendered as strong as when first built, and made capable of sustaining the timber and leaded spires, of which they have so long been deprived.

Externally, their architectural features have been restored where they were so far gone as to demand it, but not to such an extent as to deprive them of their ancient aspect.

The remainder of the western façade required and has received extensive reparations. The mullions and tracery, which filled the numerous lancet lights of the Early English front, were an addition of a subsequent period, and injurious to the beauty of the design. I nevertheless would not have thought of removing them had they been in a sound condition; but, so far from this, they were not only decayed but ready to fall out, being only held in their places by bars of wood across the interior of the windows, on the failure of which the mullions would have been precipitated into the church. Such being the case, I thought it would be foolish to renew them, and consequently restored the windows to their original form; a course which has recently been strongly vindicated by Mr. Sharpe.

The three western portals had gabled terminations, which had been nearly obliterated. These have been restored, the old forms being accurately discovered and preserved.

The central tower was by no means in a satisfactory state, being very feeble, much cracked, and requiring very considerable repairs. It has now been rendered perfectly strong.

The rest of the church has been thoroughly repaired, the



stone vaulting of the nave aisles completed, the roof and gable of the choir brought to its full height, and the oak vaulting reproduced, using the ancient carved bosses.

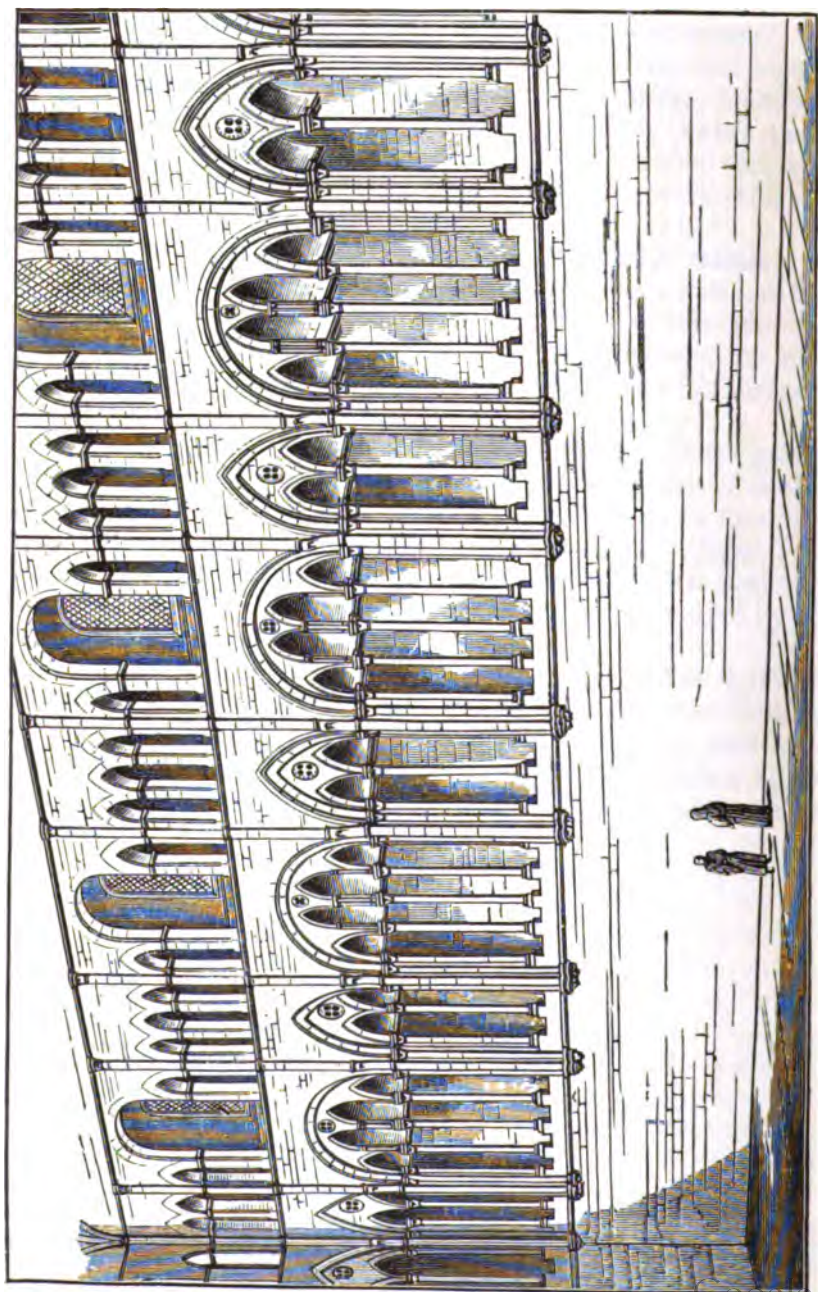
The nave roof, which was of modern date and very unpleasing, has received internally oak vaulting, founded in design on that of the transepts at York, which exactly suited its conditions. I trust that its external pitch will one day be raised to its proper height, a work which was only delayed for want of funds.

The transepts had received papier-maché vaulting, of a style which, had it been old, would have been half a century earlier than the walls which carried it; this has been removed, and the fifteenth century roofs restored or reproduced, though avoiding their intersection with the tower arches.

The choir was galleried on both sides. These galleries have been removed; beneath them were a series of enclosed pews, which had been formed in part of some interesting old work, of which I could not ascertain its origin. This I earnestly begged should be preserved, but I fear that it has been since dispersed. The stallwork, where damaged by later introduction, has been restored.

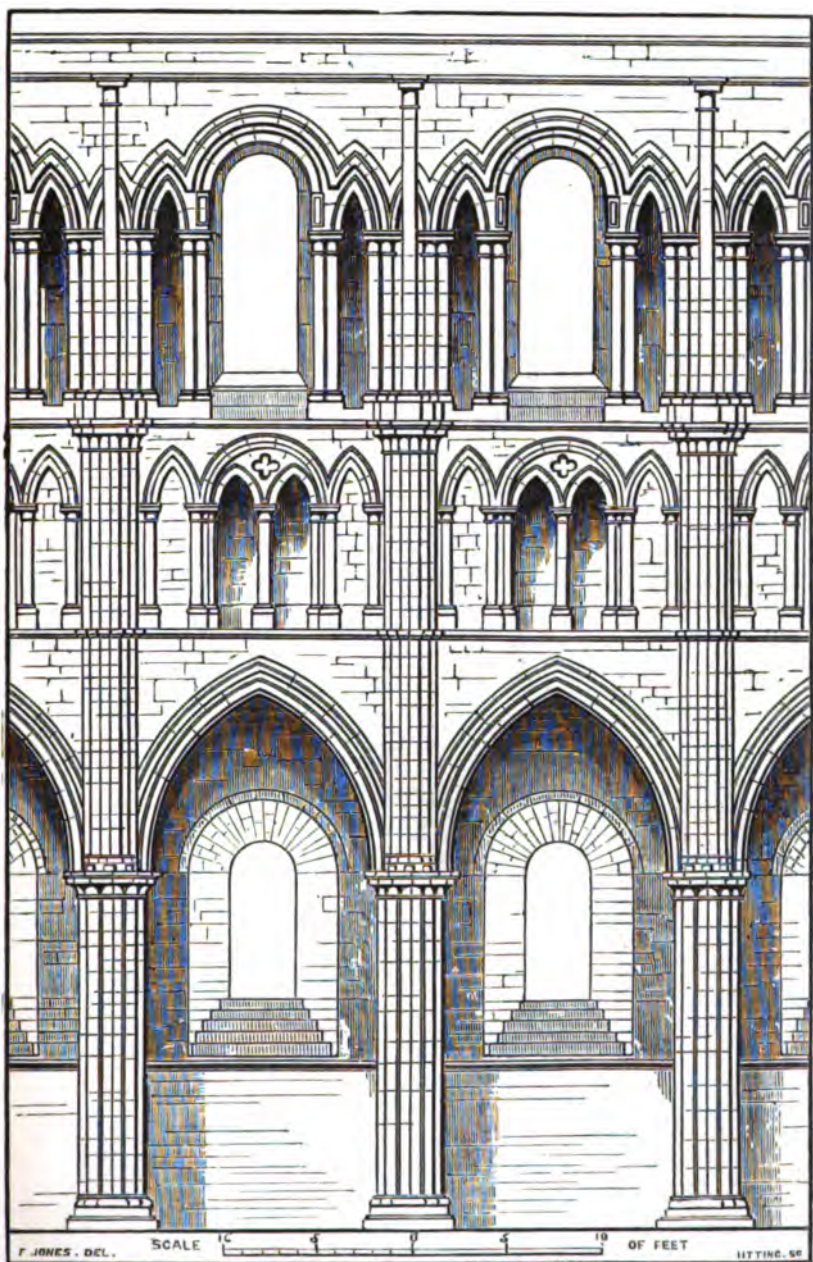
I must apologise for adding these details, but I think it desirable that works of this nature should be recorded, as a means of preventing misapprehension. I give a plan of the church as it probably stood in the time of Archbishop Roger; also a restoration of the arcading of his nave, and a portion of that of his choir.





Ripon Cathedral.

Probable view of Nave as built by Archbishop Roger.



Ripon Cathedral.

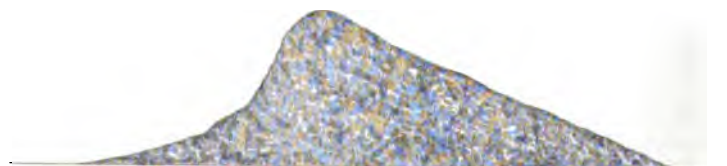
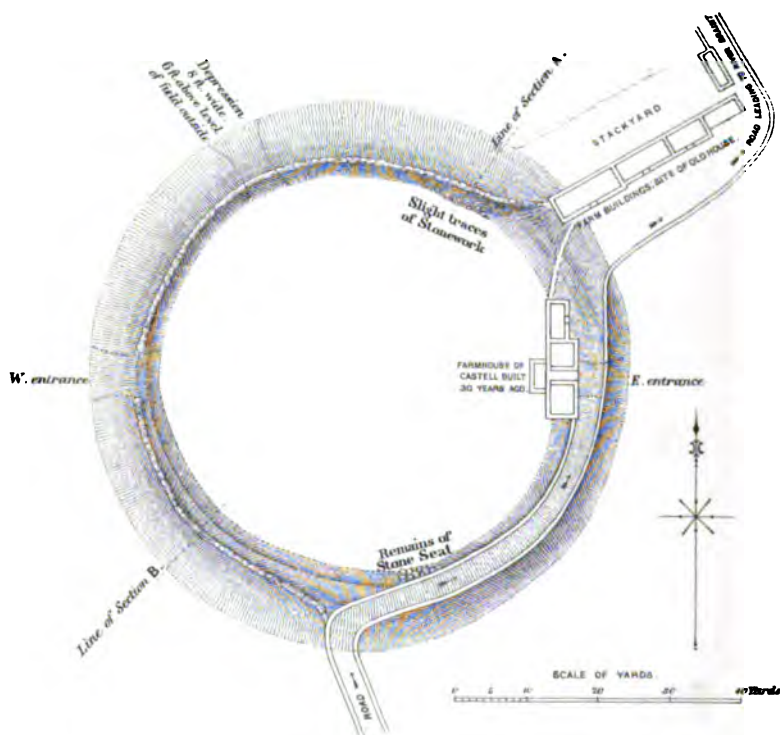
Two Bays of Archbishop Roger's Choir.



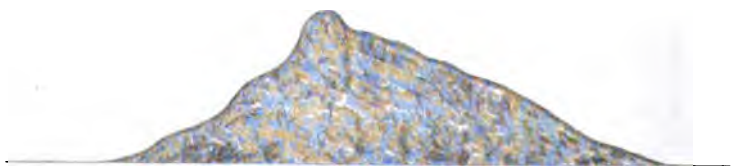




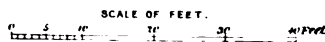
# PLAN OF SUPPOSED AMPHITHEATRE AT CASTELL, LLANIDAN, ANGLESEY.



SECTION A. N.N.E. END. (dotted line on Ground Plan.)



SECTION B. W.S.W. END. (dotted line on Ground Plan.)



Digitized by Google

## THE AMPHITHEATRE OF CASTELL IN ANGLESEY.

By the Hon. W. OWEN STANLEY, Lord Lieutenant of Anglesey.

THE republication of the following article from the "Archæologia Cambrensis" seems to me very desirable, as I am enabled to make considerable additions of importance to it. Having accompanied the Rev. W. W. Williams on his examination of the Castell Amphitheatre, I found, in his published account, he had omitted all mention of the stone seats which remain in the southern side of the interior, and it was chiefly upon that fact of the stone seats being there that I drew my conclusion that it was a Roman, not a British work, as the British are almost without exception of earth. Fresh engravings are given, and including those of the stone seats as now to be seen in the interior of the amphitheatre. My late brother-in-law, Mr. Albert Way, was greatly interested in "Castell," and was preparing to write on the existing amphitheatres in England and Wales, for which he had prepared some notes. His decease has, however, destroyed all hopes of our having the advantage of his extensive knowledge and research on this and similar remains. During his last illness he returned these notes to me, but I feel that I can do no more than give them almost as they were sent to me.

The Rev. W. Williams' article is most interesting, and describes well the curious remains at "Castell and Tre'r Dryw bâch," with its cirque, oval ring of upright stones, and the remains of a circle of large stones, almost rivalling those at Avebury. One cannot but be struck with the similarity of the two; each has its great circle of colossal upright stones, its amphitheatre, and smaller double oval of stones, corresponding with Stonehenge.

Mr. Albert Way's notes on this subject are as follows:—

In *Archæological Journal*, vol. xvi., is a memoir, "Some Account of the Investigation of Barrows on the line of the Roman Road between Old Sarum and the Port at the mouth of the river Axe, supposed to be the 'Ad Axium' of



It  
would  
and :  
men.  
Mr. J  
either:  
Muse:  
trans:  
comm.

It  
of th  
letter-  
subject  
ham &

Sir  
whose  
time I  
resting  
many  
surround  
Committ  
Carnar.

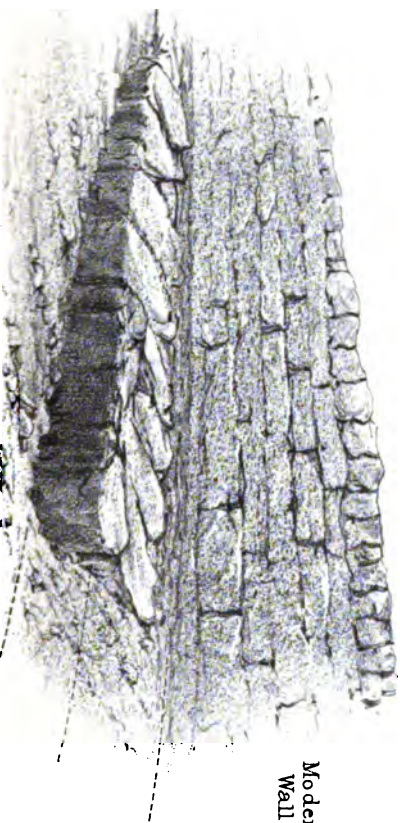
The  
Arms,"  
editorial  
most fa  
of perso  
continua  
The pri  
double  
Blooms

Mr. J  
has just  
history :  
causes a  
work.

While  
Albert  
movemen  
d'Archéo  
toriques,"



CASTELL, Interior, looking W.



Modern  
Wall.

SUPPOSED SEAT, CASTELL. 2 ft. 3 in. broad, 1 ft. high, 11 ft. 10 in. long.

Ravennas. By the Rev. Harry M. Scarth, M.A." At p. 153 occurs this passage: "At Charterhouse (on the Mendip Hills), within a quarter of a mile east of Beacon Barrow, are very interesting remains of a Roman station and a perfect amphitheatre. . . . It was ploughed over and sown with hemp (in 1858), but the form of it remains, and the entrances are quite distinct. . . . The farmer pointed out the site of another amphitheatre about half a mile distant to the south, beyond the farm, in the direction of Cheddar Cliffs. Sir R. C. Hoare speaks of one, which he says 'has been destroyed;' but this is probably the one to which he alludes."

At p. 224 of *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, vol. viii., is "An account of St. Piran's Round, Cornwall, by the Rev. H. Lonqueville Jones," in which a view of the spot is given. It is supposed to have been constructed for dramatic purposes and entertainments. Its diameter is about 135 ft., and the mound is about 10 ft. high. There are traces of seven rows of seats, and the summit has been levelled for standing room. Nearly in the middle occurs a circular pit, over which the temporary stage is supposed to have been erected, and here was the *Infernum* mentioned in the dramas. This pit had a trench leading from it, no doubt for purposes connected with the movement of the actors, &c. In Cornwall a round is called *Plan-au-guare*, "place of play." St. Piran's Round might hold 2000 spectators. The Round of Gwennap would hold ten times the number.

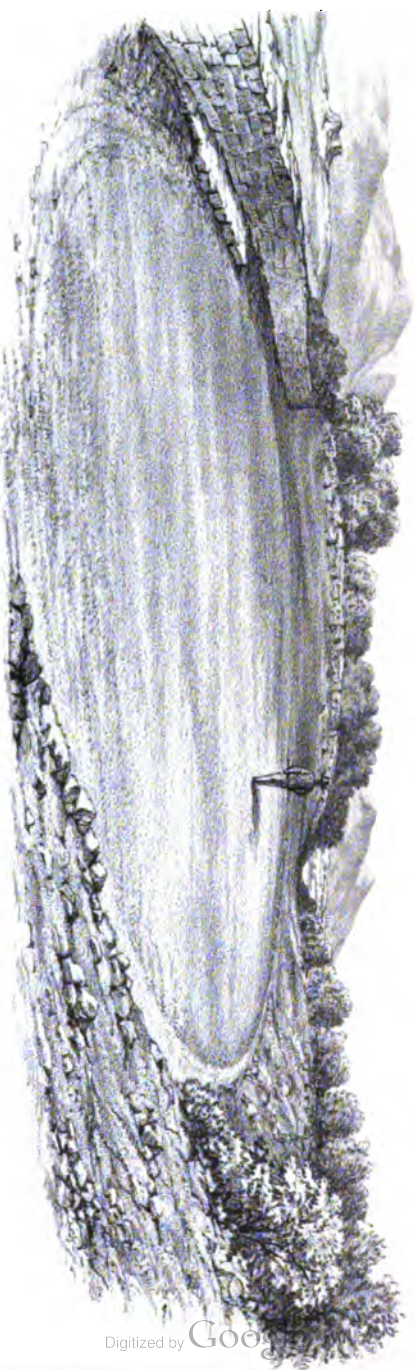
Of the amphitheatre at Hamdon Hill the dimensions are not given.<sup>1</sup> They have been since ascertained to be as follows—diameter of circus or area, 67 ft. ; diameter over all, *i.e.*, from top to top, for spectators, 104 ft. ; length of entrance existing, about 20 ft., cut through the base of the embankment forming southern boundary ; the angle of inclination of slope from level, about 30°. The entrance is nearly south. The shape is now so nearly a perfect circle as to leave no doubt of its having been originally mathematically so.

The amphitheatre near Caerleon, towards the Usk, is represented as circular.<sup>2</sup>

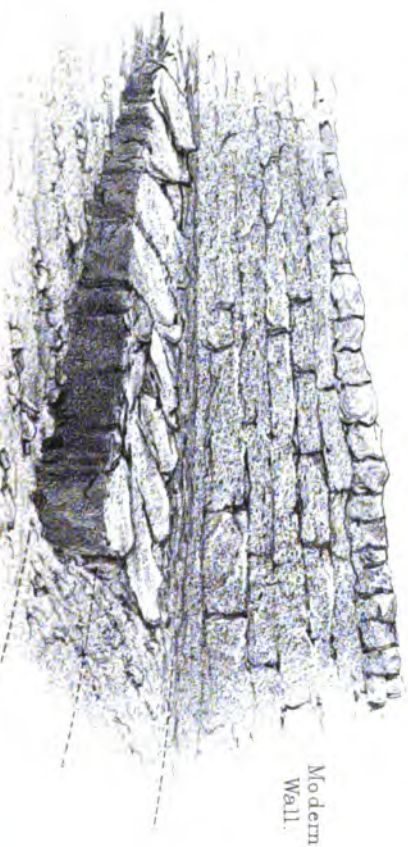
In the report of the annual meeting held at Gloucester (*Archæological Journal*, xvii., p. 345), Dr. Collingwood Bruce gave some account of the investigations then recently made at

<sup>1</sup> See Proceedings of the "Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society" for 1853, p. 84.

<sup>2</sup> See "*Ica Silurum*," plate 51.



CASTELL, Interior, looking W



Modern  
Wall.

SUPPOSED SEAT, CASTELL. 2 ft. 3 in. broad, 1 ft. high, 11 ft. 10 in. long.



Corinium (Cirencester), in the course of which he said : "One interesting feature of Corinium is its extramural amphitheatre. We find the *Amphitheatrum castrense* outside the walls at Dorchester, Silchester, Caerleon, Richborough, and several other places. We also have one in the North of England, adjacent to the mural station of Bercovicus.<sup>3</sup> It is, however, small in comparison with that of Cirencester, but large enough for the garrison, which consisted of only one cohort. In the sculptures on Trajan's column we perceive two amphitheatres, erected during the Dacian campaign. It was necessary to give the soldiers amusement." The dimensions of the 'Round Table' at Caerleon are found to be 237 ft. by 207 ft., and 17 ft. in height.

Mr. Rees says,<sup>4</sup> near Llandovery, on Ynys y Bordan, there is an old *Gadlys* or *Bord Gron*, a circular area 198 ft. in diameter, with a deep foss and an outer circle.

In Pennant's "Tour in Scotland," part xxxvii., p. 27 f., an account is given of Mayborough, near Penrith, a circular enclosure about 290 ft. in diameter from the foot of the slope to top of slope, and 320 ft. to 340 ft. from end to the crest of the wall.

From these researches Mr. Way ascertained that the English amphitheatres are not *all* oval.

The following is the memoir written by Mr. Williams, in Arch. Camb. Vol. ii. 4th series, p. 34, and headed "Mona Antiqua."

So many remains of archæological interest in the island of Anglesey have been destroyed of late years, that it is desirable, as far as possible, to record the present condition of those still in existence, for we cannot say how soon they also may be swept away. I have, therefore, undertaken to note down a few particulars concerning what Rowlands calls "*The Cirque or Theatre*," and "*the ring or coronet of stone pillars*," situated in the parish of Llanidan; and also "*the Oval at Tre'r Dryw bâch*," in the same parish, passed over by him in silence. After speaking of Caerlêb, he next describes the "large cirque or theatre" (Mona Antiq., p. 89), and then says, "directly west of this round bank there appear the remains of a ring or coronet of very large, erected columns or stone pillars" (*ib.*) It will thus be seen that he

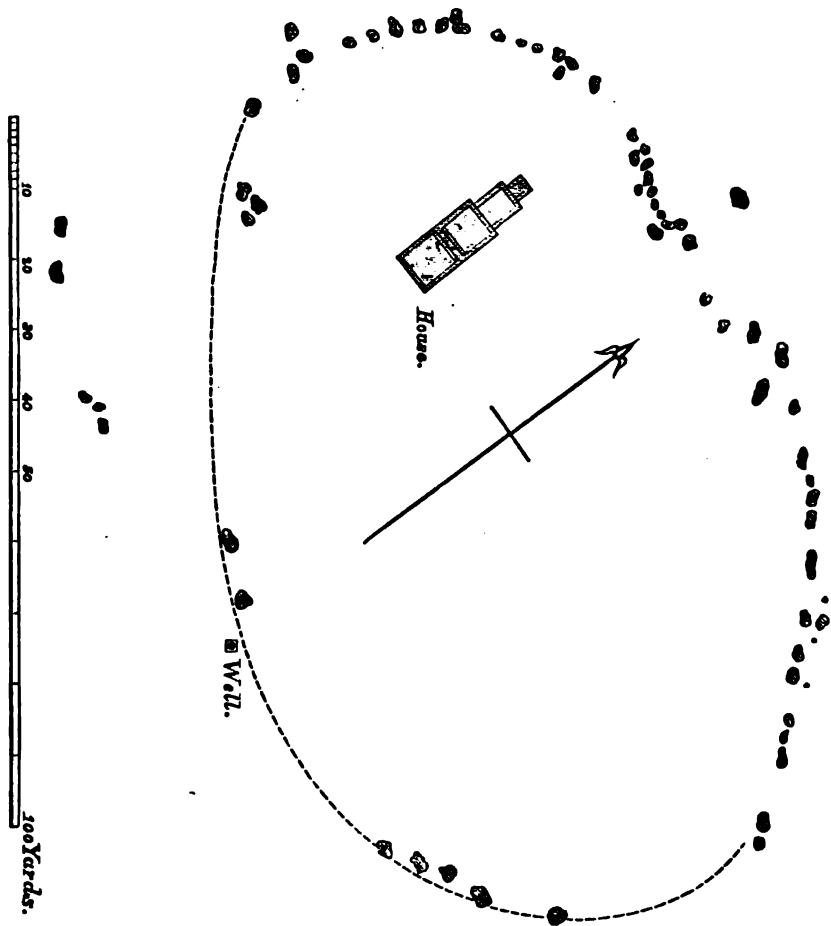
<sup>3</sup> See "Memoir written during a survey of the Roman Wall," by Henry Maclaugh-  
n, p. 89.

<sup>4</sup> Archæol. Camb. New series, vol. v.  
p. 183.

makes no mention of the Oval at Tre'r Dryw bâch, which lies *between* Caerlêb and "the Cirque or Theatre" at Castell.

*Tre'r Dryw bâch* is distant about two furlongs from Caerlêb. A road leads up to the east end of the Oval; and in this road, which here widens considerably, it is most perfect, consisting of numerous stones, some still upright, others overthrown, some closely adjoining each other, whilst others are separated by an interval of 8 or 10 feet. These stones vary in height from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 ft.; but many are sunk in the earth, this being more especially the case in the field on the south-east side, which has long been under cultivation. On the west side, beyond what may be considered the limit of the Oval proper, are many outlying stones, and several of large size are built into a hedge here. These may have been moved to their present position at the period when the hedge was originally formed; this supposition being rendered probable from there being now no standing pillars between the stone close to the well, and the three stones near the hedge that runs at the back of Tre'r Dryw bâch House. The Oval measures 130 yards by 70. The accompanying plan gives the number and arrangement of the stones; and the sketch shows a portion of the east side where most perfect. With regard to the object for which this Oval was erected, I am sometimes disposed to think that it may have marked out the boundary of a kind of *stadium*, or, at all events, ground set apart for games of some kind. Thus we have at the back of Penmaen Mawr "a great rude stone standing upright, called 'Maen y Campiau' (or stone of games); and adjoining it a circle of stones which Pennant considers to have been 'the British circus for the exhibition of ancient games.'" (Pennant, *Tour in Wales*, iii. pp. 119-20.) It appears to me not unlikely that the Romanised Britons would retain the exercise of their *campiau*, more especially as some of them so nearly resembled those in use among their conquerors,—to wit, running and wrestling. The Roman soldiery would, doubtless, introduce those more sanguinary shows, for the exhibition of which provision appears to have been made in the neighbouring "*Cirque or Theatre at Castell*," which I shall now proceed to describe.

This is situated about a furlong to the west of Tre'r Dryw bâch, and the farmhouse of Castell with some of its out-buildings stand partly within it and partly on the sur-



The Oval at Tre'r Dryw beach, Anglesey.

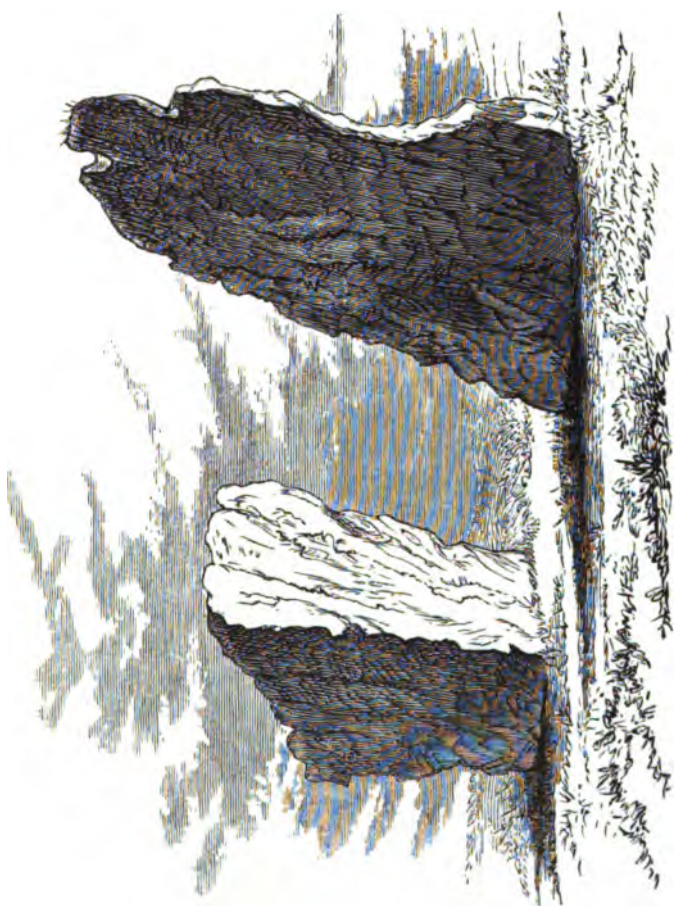








Remains of Ring of Stones, near Castell, Anglesey.



Remains of Ring of Stones, near Castell, Anglesey.



rounding mound. The name (Castell) shows that popular tradition assigns a defensive character to the work ; but I believe Rowlands to be nearer the mark when he calls it "Cirque or Theatre." The Hon. W. O. Stanley, who once visited the spot with me, immediately pronounced it to be a theatre. As may be seen from the accompanying plan, a road approaches from the south, and passes along the top of the mound, continuing its course in front of the house, and so through the farmyard down towards the river Braint. The internal diameter is 165 ft. The thickness of the encircling mound varies, but averages about 30 ft. The greatest height, inside, is 12 ft. The entrance, 15 ft. wide, faces the west, as given correctly by Rowlands. An idea of its external and internal appearance may be gathered from the accompanying sketches. Of works bearing a resemblance to this amphitheatre there is in Caernarvonshire an oval enclosure, on the farm of Crûg, that was evidently connected with the camp or *caer* there, which has given name to the small church below, Llanfair Is-gaer. The name it goes by is curious, "Gerlan ddibont" (bridgeless retreat). The internal measurement is 190 ft. by 150. Thickness of mound, 20 ft. Height of mound, where most perfect, 9 ft.

In Merionethshire we have a similar work at Tomen-y-mûr. Internal diameter, 81 ft. ; thickness of mound, 21 ft. ; height, 10 to 12 ft. Of English examples, the amphitheatre at Richborough is nearly of the same size as that at Castell. Mr. Roach Smith (*Antiq. of Richborough Reculver and Lymne*, p. 52) gives its diameter, from summit to summit of the surrounding mound, as 70 yards by 68 ; the greatest depth, inside, 11 ft. 6 ins. The internal diameter at Castell (165 ft.) is 55 yards ; but the surrounding mound being 30 ft. thick, if we measure from summit to summit of the mound, we shall have 65 yards, very little short of the amphitheatre at Richborough.<sup>1</sup> Taking into account the situation of Castell, we may fairly conjecture (granting it to have been really a castrensian amphitheatre), that it might have been the point of meeting for the Roman detachments stationed at Rhyddgaer, Caerlêb, Caer Idris, and probably Gaerwen (if, as may be inferred from the name, there was a station there). Paved roads from Rhyddgaer and Caer

<sup>1</sup> See also Arch. Journ., vol. xxix. p. 12, where there is given an extract from an ancient description of the Amphitheatre

at Silchester, which in many points reads almost like an account of the remains at Castell.

Idris converge on Rhosfawr, falling into the main line that comes up from Barras, and runs on, by Caerlêb, into the interior of the island. The Roman soldiers would scarcely, even in this remote corner, give up their games ; and when we reflect that, besides the above-named Roman posts, there were, within a radius of three miles or so, numerous large villages which, from the remains discovered in them, were evidently at one time inhabited by a population so far civilised as to make use of Samian and other choice wares, we may easily imagine that there would be no lack of spectators. I am aware that the learned author of *Mona Antiqua* assigns to *all* these remains a Druidical origin. Caerlêb he makes the seat of the chief Druid ; but by recent investigation it has been proved to have been a Roman station. He calls the amphitheatre "Bryngwyn," and derives the name from "Brein-gwyn," "supreme or Royal tribunal, the consistory court of the Druids." But I have always heard the name of Bryngwyn applied to a bank situated about half a mile to the west of the amphitheatre, and on one side of which is the farmhouse of Bryngwyn. This name (Bryn-gwyn), notwithstanding what Rowlands says to the contrary (*Mon. Antig.*, p. 90, line 8), describes the place very accurately. It is a *white* or *fair* bank, and any unprejudiced person viewing the spot would have no doubt but that the name referred to it. As far as I have been able to make out, from old rent-rolls and other sources, the farm of Castell was so called long before *Mona Antiqua* was written.

[Since the publication of the above account a further examination of Castell resulted in the discovery, on the southern side of the interior, of the stonework seat, a drawing of which is here given. This has at one time been, probably, carried the whole way round, some slight vestiges of it being traceable at the north-eastern end of the enclosure near the stackyard. At a higher level than the stonework there were two, if not three, layers of seats, the beds of which may still be followed out in the space between the stonework and the west entrance. There is little doubt but that there was an east entrance, represented by the depression now filled up by the modern farmhouse, which the present tenant remembers being built. He says that he recollects this opening before the building of the house ; and he further remarks that the clay of which the mound is chiefly composed must have been brought from some little

distance, as the soil beneath and immediately surrounding the spot is of a gravelly nature. There is a gap in the mound, 26 yards to the north-east of the western entrance, 8 ft. in breadth, and 6 ft. above the level of the field outside, but it is to all appearance of modern excavation.]

With regard to the "*ring or coronet of very large, erected columns or stone pillars*, three whereof," Rowlands says (*Mon. Antiq.*, p. 89) were "yet standing" in his time, "together with the stump of a fourth broken a little below the middle," there are now but two remaining. He calculates their number to have been originally eight or nine, "pitched in a circle about an included area of about twelve or fourteen yards in diameter." They are situated one on each side of a gate in a fence on the farm of Bryngwyn, a furlong due west from the amphitheatre at Castell. The highest is a thin slab of the common schistose rock of the country, though it is difficult to imagine whence so large a fragment could have been quarried. It is 13 ft. in height above the surface of the ground, 10 ft. wide at the bottom, and tapers almost to a point at the top. The thickness is about 1 ft. The other stone is a massive, angular piece of the same kind of rock; harp-shaped as viewed from one side, being broader at the top than at the bottom. Greatest height, 10 ft.; breadth at top, 9 ft.; breadth at bottom, 7 ft.; thickness, 4 ft. 6 ins. There are some fragments lying in an adjoining ditch, which *may* be portions of the "third and stump of the fourth" mentioned by Rowlands. The taller of the two once formed part of the gable of a cottage; and three semicircular excavations are to be seen near the top, made to receive the ends of the beams supporting the roof. "The collateral pillars," four of which were standing in Rowlands' time, have long since disappeared; and of the *carnedd*, vestiges of which are placed by him half way between the Bryngwyn stones and the amphitheatre (*Mon. Antiq.*, Plate iv., Fig. 1), there is now not a trace to be found.

In view of the whole question I cannot but think that we have here a mixture of British and Roman remains; and I am disposed to consider Tref Dryw bach and the *meini-hirion* at Bryngwyn as being the work of the former, and the amphitheatre at Castell that of the latter people.

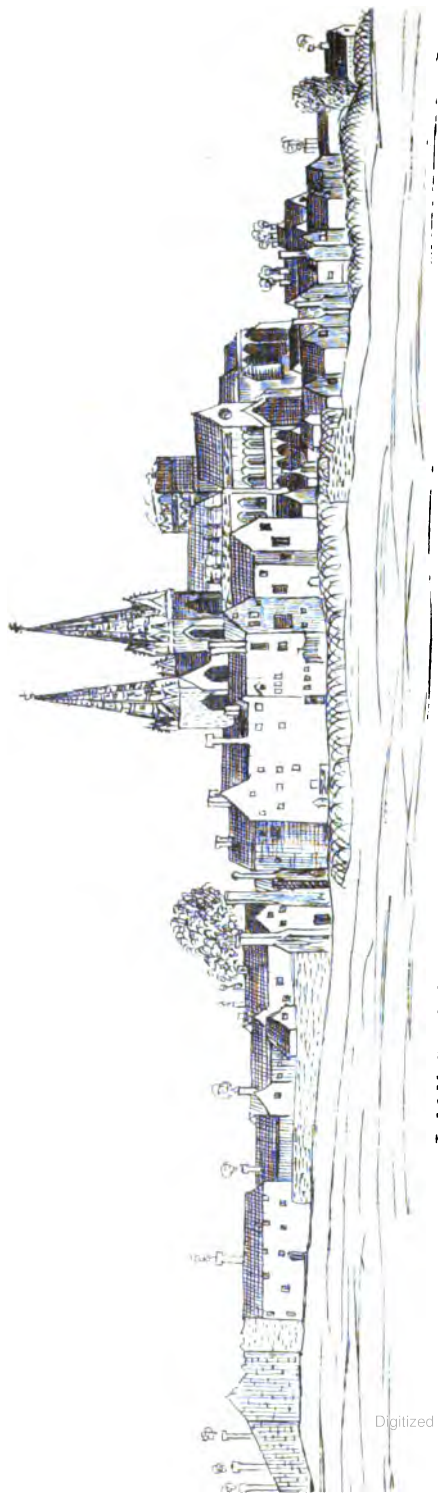
There were many detached stones to the westward of Bryngwyn, especially towards the lower end of the large field there; and near the hedge at the bottom of that field



there was a circular platform raised 2 ft. above the level of the surrounding boggy soil, edged round with loose masonry, and having a diameter of 18 ft. On the ground being turned up, wood, ashes, and stones, subjected to heat, were discovered. In the adjoining field to the south-west, on the farm of Glâs-ynys, there were three stones set on end, equidistant from each other, and three others lay close together in one corner of the same field. At Maenhir, on the opposite bank, there was a fine, erect stone which gave the name to the farm. The late Mr. Wynne Jones of Tre-Iorwerth told me that it was standing near the house when he lodged there, as curate of Llangeinwen, about seventy years ago. It was subsequently blasted, and worked up into the masonry of a new farmhouse. On the other side of the road leading down towards Maenhir to the shore near the present landing-place of the ferry-steamer (*Lôn Caerau mawr*, an old sarn), there were several upright stones, not of large size. Many of these are still visible, being built up into a new wall at the side of the road. One of them, set endwise, and still *in situ*, appears to have formed a side-supporter to the covering of a small cromlech or cistfaen.

There is reason to think that Anglesey, after its final conquest by the Romans, enjoyed for many years a state of profound repose. It was evidently at that time thickly populated, especially in those parts lying near or on the banks of the Menai Strait. The following may be enumerated among the sites of extensive villages: 1, on Menaifron land and part of the adjoining farm of Gelliniog-gôch (destroyed); 2, in the rough ground to the west of Rhyddgaer House (destroyed); 3, the entire bank from the village of Dwyrân, by Treana, to beyond Maenhir,—all brought into cultivation, but foundations of *cyttiau* are still traceable in parts (see *Arch. Camb.* Vol. i, 3rd series, p. 278); 4, on the farm of Gaerwen in Llanfair y Cwmmwd (destroyed); 5, at Tanben y cevn (see *Arch. Camb.*, iii, new series, p. 209); 6, at Trefwry, near Caerlêb (destroyed); and 7, in an adjoining field on the farm of Tre-ifau,—in this last, which probably is but a remnant of the large Trefwry town, the foundations of the *cyttiau* are still untouched; at Porthamel (see *Arch. Camb.*, xiii, 3rd series, p. 281); 9, the Trefarthen field, next to Barras, where coins and pottery have been found; and doubtless there were many other villages which have been entirely demolished, and of which nothing is now known.





Lichfield Cathedral as it appeared in 1643 after the battery by the Roundheads  
 (from a drawing by Sir William Dugdale in the Bodleian Library.) Ashmole MS, No 1521.

F C Price, 1843

## LICHFIELD CATHEDRAL CLOSE AND ITS SIEGES.

By JOHN HEWITT.

THOSE who are familiar with the history of the Parliamentary wars will remember that the Royalists, having garrisoned the Cathedral Close of Lichfield, sustained a siege there by Lord Brooke, and that the minster was sorely battered, the central spire being beaten down to its base. A view taken at the time by Sir William Dugdale has long slept among the manuscripts of the Ashmolean Collection, now repositied in the Bodleian Library. The drawing has been constantly named by the local historians, but never engraved. We are therefore very glad to be able, by the kind permission of the custodians of the Bodleian, to present a copy of this sketch (drawn line for line) in the *Archaeological Journal*. We could indeed have wished that the sketch had been more artistic, but let us be thankful for what we have. The chief point to note is the great central spire completely demolished. Much further demolition took place in other parts, which our view is too small to define.

In front of the Close walls, on the south side, was (and is) a pool ; but vaguely indicated in Dugdale's sketch ; though well laid down in Snape's Plan of Lichfield in 1781. In this plan it will be seen that the Close precincts do not extend to the pool bank, so that it may be doubted if the pool ever formed a moat to the fortress. By a moat we understand a water-barrier actually impinging on the curtain-wall : an interspace of dry land seems to involve danger rather than promote security. It is not in evidence where the battery was placed which effected the demolition of the central spire, but the spot where it fell is well authenticated, for to this day the building shattered by its ruin remains in a state sufficiently indicating the effects of the disaster. This building adjoins the Library ; and is now used as a practice-room for the Choir. Here may be seen broken vaulting, shattered

arches, damaged windows, battered walls : a few balks of timber and a little rough masonry are all that have been supplied as restoration, and the ruined room thus becomes a valuable historic memorial of a perilous time. That central spire is said to have been restored by Sir Christopher Wren, but I know no good authority for this belief. Whoever rebuilt it, it is of most beautiful proportion, and though less ornate than the western spires, composes very satisfactorily with them in every aspect.

A curious notice of the Cathedral in 1634 (nine years before Lord Brooke sat down before it) is contained in a Lansdowne MS., No. 213, cited in Brayley's "Graphic and Historical Illustrator." It is called "A Relation of a Short Survey of 26 Counties, by a Captaine, a Lieutenant and an Ancient (Ensign) of the Military Company in Norwich." The tourists approached Lichfield from the north :—

"Thither were we quickly brought to the lilly white Swan,<sup>1</sup> in that sweet little City, and no sooner were we lighted but the Cathedrall knell call'd us away to prayers : there we entred a stately neat Fabricke, the Organs and voyces were deep and sweet, their Anthems we were much delighted with, and of the voyces, 2 Trebles, 2 Counter-tenors, and 2 Bases, that equally on each side of the Quire most melodiously acted and performed their parts. . . . This ancient structure of 1000 yeares standing, hath, att the entrance into it, 2 stately, strong and neat, curiously-built spir'd Pyramids, and upon that ffrontispice there is about 100 fayre Statues, curiously graven and carv'd in ffree-stone, of Kings, Patriarchs, Prophets, Fathers and Apostles, that grace it much, especially in time past, when (as they say) they were all gilt. . . . The Quire is beautify'd with 6 fayre gilt Statues, 3 on either side."<sup>2</sup>

The Roundheads do not appear to have been very successful in their first efforts against the Close. From the "Account of an eye-witness" (Harl. MSS. 2043, quoted by Shaw in his Hist. of Staffordshire) we learn that they "sent to Coventree for a terrifying gunn, called a Morter piece, to shoot granadoes into the Close ; saying, If there be no way to regaine it, wee will fire the Papish-cavaliers out with fire-balls. . . . The gunner made several shoots with his

<sup>6</sup> The lily-white Swan, one of our most ancient Inns is still one of the best of our city.

<sup>7</sup> These statues were demolished in the civil wars, but have been replaced in the recent restorations by Sir Gilbert Scott.

granadoes, but little execution. Either they were to wyd of the place or to short, and some fell into the poole that was betwixt them and the Close, which put a stop at present to their brazen-faced rashness in boasting." Several of these unexploded shells have been fished up from the pool, and one of them is now in the City Museum.<sup>3</sup> Among the notable expedients adopted by the Parliamentarians to defeat the "Malignants," we learn that "they drew out from their homes in the City all such townsmen that had any sons, apprentices, or other servants within the Close, and likewise all citizens' wives that had their husbands there. Soe soon as these persons were gathered all together (they not knowing the reason, neither being guilty of any known offence), command was given that they should forthwith put them in front of the souldiers, against the Close, for their husbands and friends to shoot at. But this did not hit right to their fanatick policy, for the besieged, being churlish, roughly prevented their policy with bold courage, although they shoot against their second selfe and one relations." This demoniacal device was repeated at a later date, the "Parliament counsell of warr" resolving "once more to turne the poore towns-women a greasing towards their husbands and children; but all to small purpose." (Shaw's Staffordshire, p. 239.)

Lord Brooke, it is well known, was slain while the siege was in progress. It was by the batteries commanded by Sir William Brereton that the Close was reduced in 1643. Thus Dugdale (Short View of the Late Troubles, p. 202):—"The City of Chester was yielded upon Articles to Sir William Brereton, who commanded in chief as Major general in those parts. Whence he went to Litchfield-close, which also soon after rendred upon the like Articles." So also Lord Northampton's letter of 2nd March, '42-3:—"I have just now received intelligence that my lord Chesterfield is besieged in the Close at Lichfield, by an express messenger from his lady, and that Sir William Brereton's forces and Sir John Gille's (Gell's) lie so between his lordship and Colonel Hastings that he cannot possibly come to his aid." (Warburton's Prince Rupert and the Cavaliers, ii., 132.) "Blind Hastings," however, did make an attack on "the leaguer,"

<sup>3</sup> It is curious to compare the gunnery of this period with that of the present day. Some of the Roundhead missiles,

we see, were unequal to the transit of a small fish-pond: we now send our projectiles three miles.

but with so little success that he speedily withdrew to his garrison at Rushall Castle.

Eventually, the king's cause becoming desperate, the Royalists in the Close yielded the fortress: this was on the 10th July, '46; and on the 19th the House of Commons ordered that "the Castles of Eccleshall, Tutbury and Dudley should be made untenable, and the walls about Lichfield Close dismantled." Of these walls little now remains on three sides but part of a tower at the S.E. corner: on the north, however, in the Palace garden, a considerable portion may yet be seen.

Hitherto we have written as of one siege only, but in fact there were several. The local historians tell us of three, which may be thus tabulated:—

First siege begins	Early in 1643	Lord Brooke and Sir John Gell
ends	March "	v. Earl of Chesterfield.
Second siege begins	April "	Prince Rupert v. Col. Russell.
ends	21 April "	
Third siege begins	March 1646	Gen. Louthian (Parliamentarian)
ends	10 July "	v. Sir Thos. Tyldesley.

We have here a great gap, from April '43 to March '46, which to fill up is no easy task. Some are of opinion that the Royalists held the Close unmolested all the time: others maintain that there was constant warfare in the interim. Dr. Harwood (*Hist. of Lichfield*, p. 30) believes "that the Close was frequently in a state of siege at this period." Whether there was anything rising to the dignity of a siege may be doubted, but that frequent assaults and skirmishings took place seems clear from contemporary accounts on both sides. One or two chronological memoranda may be useful in considering this question.

#### 1643.

22 April.—"Either the day before or the day after this action (the taking of the Close) Prince Rupert received a positive order from the king to make all possible hast, with all the strength he had, and all he could draw together from those parts, to the relief of Reading." (Clarendon, *Hist. of Rebellion*, ii., 182.) This letter from the king is printed in Warburton's *Memoirs of Prince Rupert*, vol. ii., p. 174. The prince set out accordingly, leaving Colonel Hervey Bagot governor of the Close.

26 April.—Secretary Nicholas to Prince Rupert: "It

were much better the County of Stafford than the town of Reading were lost, as things now stand." (Warburton, ii., 177.)

Between 27 April and — May.—From the King's Pamphlets in Brit. Museum :—"There is intelligence come that my Lord Grey and Sir John Gell's forces have regained the Close at Lichfield, and taken persons of divers quality prisoners, as the Lord Digby and Captain Legge, that made an escape out of the Gatehouse formerly." We give this extract only to show the manner of concocting false news in these times.

25 June.—This day Tamworth was taken by the Roundheads ; and soon after, Lord Denbigh writes to the Parliament "in behalf of the governor of Tamworth," remarking that "none of our friends can safely passe, for the Lichfield garrison." (Palmer's History of Tamworth, p. 132.) Frequent passages of arms now take place between these two garrisons, the distance from one to the other being only seven miles.

24 Nov.—From the Accompts of the Constable of Mavesyn Ridware, a small village near Lichfield :—"Contribucion weekly paid for the garrison at Lichfield, from Nov. 24, 1643, to October 25 following, inclusive—109*l.* 18*s.*" (Shaw's Hist. of Staffordshire, i., 198.)

## 1644.

18 March.—Willington, the governor of Tamworth, writes to the Parliamentary Committee, notifying that he had "a speciall frend that lay in Lichfeild last night, who brings us certen intelligence that this day we shalbe fiercely assaulted by fiftene hundred foote and five hundred horse and fowre peeces of ordinance on their carriages," &c. (Palmer's Hist. of Tamworth, 133.)

28 Nov.—Dr. Harwood (Hist. of Lichfield, p. 47) gives us Accompts of contributions "for defence of his Majesties garrison at the Close, Lichfield." And in the same month, complaints are made by the Roundheads of "the daylie inroads and oppression of Ashby, Tutbury and Lichfeild garisons." (Shaw's Staff., Gen. Hist., p. 71, and under Burton, p. 18.)

Dec.—Colonel Bagot, governor of Lichfield, in reply to an insolent challenge from one Hunt of the Tamworth party,



meets him and flogs him back to his garrison. (Mercurius Aulicus, p. 1347; Harwood, 27, &c.)

1645.

15 June.—Battle of Naseby. “Col. Bagot, governor of Lichfield, present with two hundred men.” (Mem. of Prince Rupert, 104.)

16 June.—The King at Lichfield, and sleeping in the Close. An Address presented to him by the City.

June 30 and July 1 and 2.—“Twelve teams and thirteen workmen to the raisinge of the bulworks at Lichfield, 2*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*” And again:—

Sept. 4.—“To thirty-five workmen that went to Lichfield towards the raisinge of the bullworks, 1*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*” (Constable’s Accompts for Mavesyn Ridware, in Shaw’s Staff, i. 198.)

Oct. to Dec.—The Accompts of the Treasurer of the King’s garrison in the Close, Lichfield, contain many curious entries; *inter alia*: “To a carpenter, for falling ten ashes, to make pikes, 6*s.*—iron for the new draw-bridge—for labourers and carts that worked at the fortifications this week, 18*l.* 18*s.*—carpenters, for hewing timber for pikes and bills—to the founder, his weeks pay, 7*s.*—to a woman which brought intelligence from Newark, 5*s.*” In December:—“Paid for breaking the ice upon the pool several times, by my Lords order, 10*s.*” And again:—“Paid to the men that broke the ice<sup>4</sup> upon the pool for a fortnight past, 1*l.* 1*s.*” (Harwood’s Hist. of Lichfield, p. 40 *et seq.*)

Oct. 2.—The King again at Lichfield. “Supper in the Close.” (Warburton, iii., 192.)

1646.

21 March.—From the Parish Register of Tamworth:—  
“21 Mar. Buried the body of Rich<sup>d</sup> Vaughan of Comberford: he was slain by the enemie at Lichfield in fighting in y<sup>e</sup> worre.” “Buried the body of Henry, son of Thos. Piccard of Comberford, an infant: his father Thomas was slaine by

<sup>4</sup> This ice-breaking furnished the means of an ingenious *ruse de guerre*. Dugdale, in his Short View of the late Troubles, tells us that “the City of Hereford was surprised by Colonel Birch and Colonel

Morgan, by a Stratagem of a counterfeit Constable coming with Countrymen to break the ice in the trenches, having an Ambuscado near at hand” (p. 202, ed. 1681).

the enemy in Lichfield Close about March last." (Hist. of Tamworth, 309.)

29 April.—"Paid to George Carter with 60 strike of Oats to the leaguer at Lichfield, 16s." (Shaw, p. 241, from Constable's Accompts of Marchington.)

This was the beginning of the "Third siege" named above. The extracts do not seem to require any special comment. It is scarcely needful to state that we have purposely abstained from repeating the well-known incidents of the warfare—how Lord Brooke was slain on Saint Chad's day by a shot from Saint Chad's Cathedral, how the Roundheads stabled their horses in the nave and hunted cats through the aisles and chapels, &c.—these matters being fully told in every local history and guide-book.

Reverting to the Ashmolean Collection, we find in the same codex from which our view of the cathedral is taken, a number of papers relating to Lichfield:<sup>5</sup> among them is a second view of the minster by Dugdale, showing the west front, but altogether unreliable for the architectural detail; and an autograph memorandum of Ashmole:—"No. 1521, xix., Ashmole's Account of his Interview with Charles II. about the ruinous state of Lichfield Cathedral." The memorandum is as follows:—"16th June 1660. This Morning Mr. Rawlins of Lichfeild told me that the Clearke Viccars of the Cathedrall Church had entred the Chapterhouse, and there said Service; and this when the Vestry was the only place in the Church y<sup>t</sup> had a Rooffe to shelter them.

"This very Afternoone, I, having an opttunity to waite on the K<sup>e</sup>, and being in his closet, told him that the afores<sup>d</sup> remaining number of poore Clearks Viccars had assembled in the afores<sup>d</sup> place, and there kept their Canonically houres and prayd for his Ma<sup>ty</sup>, which he was pleased to heare.

"Upon further discourse I acquainted him w<sup>th</sup> the desolacōn of the place, w<sup>o</sup> he much lamented, and said he had been informed that Winchester Cathedrall had exceedingly suffred in these late tymes, and that they had turnd it into Brewhouses, Malthouses," &c.

The king's contribution towards the repair of Lichfield

<sup>5</sup> It will be remembered that Elias Ashmole was a native of Lichfield, where, as he tells us in his Diary, "I was taught

Latin at the Grammar-school and became a Chorister in the Cathedral Church."

Minster heads the list of donations furnished by the son of Bishop Hacket :—" His Gracious Majesty King Charles 2<sup>d</sup>, one hundred fair timber trees out of Needwood Forest."

Of the architectural history and features of the Cathedral, we already possess an excellent sketch in the paper by Professor Willis in No. 69 of our Journal (Vol. 18, p. 1). The plan there given will be further useful to illustrate the few additional remarks we have to make. These remarks are, of course, not offered to supply any lapsus in the learned Professor's history : they merely relate to matters outside of his theme. Every one who has read of, or visited Lichfield Cathedral, has of necessity heard much of the delinquencies of a certain James Wyatt. Not a crack in a pinnacle nor a settling in a buttress but Wyatt had been the cause of the mischief. Without undertaking to prove this gentleman innocent of every charge brought against him, let us at least withhold our reproaches for faults which were not his own. When Wyatt undertook the alterations of the Cathedral in 1788, he engaged Mr. Potter to carry out the works, himself very rarely appearing on the spot. Mr. Potter remained the Architect of the Cathedral till his death. His son, the eminent architect now living (aged 73), inherited his father's drawings and plans, and all the history of the church buildings from that day to this ; so that we have an unbroken chain of evidence from 1788 to 1874, a period not far short of a century. Wyatt's original plan now lies before me, and by the kindness of Mr. Potter I am enabled to point out one or two facts which will not be without interest for those who have studied the architecture of our Minster. The plan given in our Vol. 18 will show that the choir, up to the Lady Chapel, consists of eight bays ; four to the west, of Early-English work, the others Decorated. Wyatt has always borne the reproach of blanking these eight bays ; but Mr. Potter tells us : " The whole of these arches were not blanked by Mr. Wyatt, but the four only, north and south, contiguous to the Lady Chapel ; the remaining four, to the westward of the choir, having previously been closed by Sir Christopher Wren, in order to receive the stalls (believed to have been his work) some three-quarters of a century before. . . . So completely did Wren perform his work of blocking up, that he took care to conceal every vestige of moulding, both of the piers and archivolts, leaving only in view the clustered

shafts from which the vaulting of the roof sprang." By reference to the plan in Britton's *Cathedrals*, it will be seen that the walling of the western arches is of great thickness, while that of Wyatt to the east is very slender. And it must be borne in mind that this walling-up of the choir was no architectural blunder of Wyatt's—nor indeed of anyone—it was not a question of architecture at all: it was a question of warmth and convenience; for, up to that day, the congregation at sermon-time had to remove from the choir into the nave; where they were met by the citizens, who came, after "Prayers" in their parish church, to listen to the preacher in the Cathedral. The choir being enlarged (not by any vagary of Wyatt, but by the positive order of the Dean and Chapter) the two congregations could be accommodated, the clatter of removal avoided, and a moderate degree of warmth attained. This enlargement involved the displacement of the altar-screen, a work of wood "in the Corinthian order," said to have been designed by Sir Christopher Wren.<sup>6</sup> Removing this, behind it was found the old stone reredos, rich in design, but sadly mutilated by the Puritans. Mr. Wyatt, says Mr. Potter, "was most ardent for its restoration,"<sup>7</sup> but the orders of the Dean and Chapter were peremptory for its removal. A portion was employed in the construction of the new organ-loft,<sup>8</sup> and a part in forming a new altar-piece. The stall-work in the choir was wrought on the same model, but not till after Wyatt's death. The stalls had previously been of wood, and of the assumed school of Wren. I say "assumed," because I am not aware of any authentic evidence to show that Wren ever worked for our Cathedral. Some of this wooden stall-work is still preserved in the Consistory Court, notably the canopied seat, which I take to be the Bishop's throne shown in Browne Willis's plan of 1727.

Wyatt has been also blamed for replacing some stone vaulting in the nave by plaster. The sole cause of his doing this was that the side walls were giving way, and it became necessary to reduce the weight they had to bear.

The Roman-cement work of the west front has even been attributed to Wyatt. It was not done, however, till eight

<sup>6</sup> A painting of the Crucifixion which formed part of this Corinthian work was afterwards used for the altar-piece of St. Chad's Church, and is now in the vestry of that church.

<sup>7</sup> Letter in *Staffordshire Advertiser*, 5 Dec. 1861.

<sup>8</sup> The part facing the nave. See Plate 8 of Britton's *Lichfield Cathedral*.

years after his death, namely, from 1820 to 1822, in the time of Dean Wodehouse. The architectural portion was by Westmore, the statues in the central doorway by Armstrong. The row of figures across the front, for the credit of whose demolition the weather and the Parliamentary troops are joint candidates, were in so bad a plight that they were scarcely distinguishable from mere lumps of stone. One of the lumps had a something which passed for a harp. The old writers therefore made this their datum line for the whole, and we are informed accordingly that the series represents "the Monarchs of Israel and Juda," the figure with the harp being King David. But Dean Wodehouse was opposed to this attribution. Accepting, however, the harp, he replaced King David by King Alfred, proclaiming the whole group to be the representatives of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings of our land; with the exception of the central figure, which he appropriated to St. Chad.<sup>9</sup> For the restoration of these images, other cathedrals were, by the order of the Dean, examined; notably Wells, where the younger Potter was employed several days in making drawings from the statues of the west front.

I trust it may not be thought that more space has been occupied by these remarks than the subject required. Fair-play seemed to demand that something should be said, while yet a living witness of the facts could be found to substantiate them. Wyatt may have been guilty of errors of judgment, or his taste may not have had the true Gothic ring; but let us not continue to abuse him for the deeds of others. "De mortuis nil nisi verum."

<sup>9</sup> See the Short Account of Lichfield Cathedral, by Dean Wodehouse, published by Lomax, Lichfield, in 1823.

## NOTES ON POMANDERS.

By R. H. SODEN-SMITH, M.A., F.S.A.

A FEW notes respecting the nature and use of pomanders may not be uninteresting in elucidation of the specimens of these trinkets which I have had the honour to exhibit. The name pomander—spelt “pomeambre” by Sir Thomas Elyot, 1542—is derived from *pomme d’ambre*, perfume apple or ball, an expression occurring in old French inventories, but not now recognized by modern French writers. “*Poume de Ambre*” occurs in an inventory of jewels of the fourteenth century, which appear to have belonged to Margaret de Bohun, daughter of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex: “*j poume de ambre mys en iij crampouns dargent.*” This shows that the ball of perfume was carried for use in a silver mounting.

Musk-balls of gold and silver are known of earlier use: they are mentioned in the inventory of the effects of Henry V., 1423.<sup>1</sup>

The word *pomme* was used for any object in shape somewhat like an apple; *ambre* for perfume in general, and the primary signification of pomander was not a jewel, but a ball compounded of various ingredients, mostly highly scented and considered efficacious not only against evil odours, which must have been pretty frequent in mediæval days, but also as specifics against infection.

Lord Bacon, in a passage used by Dr. Johnson in his Dictionary, and often quoted since, says, “They have in physic use of pomander and knots of powders for drying of rheums, comforting of the heart, and provoking of sleep.” In so writing, Lord Bacon would seem to have had in mind the virtues attributed by Dioscorides to the materials of which pomander was composed. Matthioli, commentator on Dioscorides, writing in the sixteenth century, says of the essences of lavender, usually one of the ingredients, that they are of

<sup>1</sup> See Arch. Journ. ii. 345.

extraordinary efficacy, and especially if combined with cinnamon, another frequent ingredient. "Conferunt omnibus cerebri ægritudinibus a frigido provenientius epilepticis, apoplecticis, veternosis, convulsis, resolutisque auxiliantur." (Ed. fol. Ven. 1565.) This being so, pomander ought indeed to be efficacious, as ambergris and musk, specifics not less abounding in virtue, were commonly included in its composition.

Various receipts for making pomander are to be found, and it may be worth while to note a few of them. In some the foundation is a garden mould of special quality, and it is to this use of mould that Drayton, author of the "Polyolbion," writing in the earlier part of the seventeenth century, alludes in his "Quest of Cynthia." He says,

"At length I on a fountain light  
Whose brim with pinks was platted ;"

and he demands of the fountain "Whose it is?" and it replies—

"It told me it was Cynthia's own—  
And told me that the bottom clear,  
New laid with many a fett  
Of seed-pearl e'er she bathed her there  
Was known as black as jet.  
As when she from the water came,  
Where first she touched the mould,  
In balls the people make the same  
For pomander and sold."  
(Drayton's Works, fol., Dodsley's ed. 1748.)

Again, he says that the moss from the well was worn as pomander "against infectious damps."

In the pedantic old play entitled "Lingua," composed before 1603, one of the characters, "Odor," an attendant on "Olfactus," gives the following receipt for making a pomander :

"Your only way to make a good pomander is this. Take an ounce of the purest garden mold, cleansed and steeped seven days in change of motherless rose-water, then take the best labdanum, benioine, both storaxes, ambergrease, civet, and musk, incorporate them together and work them into what form you please. This, if your breath be not too valiant, will make you smell as sweet as my lady's dog."—"Lingua," act iv. sc. 3.

Sir Fred. Madden, in his "Privy Purse Expenses of the

Princess Mary," 1831, p. 257, says:—"In the 'Treasury of Commodious Conceits' (a book published in 1584 by Henry Car and to which I have not been able myself to refer) is a receipt given 'To make a Pomander.' The ingredients were, first benjamin (benzoin), storax, calamite, and labdanum, finely levigated, and dissolved in a little rose-water over the fire. The composition was then taken out, and powder of cinnamon, sweet sanders, and cloves added to it, all of which were well mixed and rubbed together. After this ambergris, musk, and civet, of each three grains, were prepared, the first being dissolved and mingled with the other two. The author then directs you 'to take your *Pome*,' and by degrees to gather up the three last ingredients, kneading and mixing them well with the ball, till they become perfectly incorporated with it."

An orange with the pulp removed and replaced by spices and perfumes seems to have been sometimes used as a pomander, and Cardinal Wolsey is spoken of as holding one to his nose while passing among a crowd of suitors. A nutmeg mounted in silver would appear to have been early used in somewhat similar fashion.<sup>2</sup>

Thus pomander was also in request to ward off infection, and the use of balls of it during the Great Plague is alluded to in a popular novel. That these balls were sometimes of a solid consistence appears by Beveridge's observation: "The pomander smells sweeter by rubbing" (*Thesaurus Theologicus*, p. 341).

Pomander being thus valued, and its composition often including rare and costly ingredients, it was natural that fitting receptacles should be made for it, and thus we have those trinkets, often of costly materials, which have now appropriated to themselves the word pomander, though they are really but its cases.

Mention is frequent, as has been already noted, of such pomanders in ancient inventories of jewels. Thus in the inventory of the jewels belonging to the Lady Mary, daughter of King Henry VIII. (1542—1546), occurs,<sup>3</sup> "itm a pomander of gold w<sup>t</sup> a Diall in yt." Again, part of the king her father's gift to her on New Year's Day, 1543, was, "Firste ij. long girdles of goldesmythes w<sup>k</sup>e w<sup>t</sup> pomandres at thende." Again, at folio 142 of the same inventory, occurs:

<sup>2</sup> Arch. Journ. vol. ii. pp. 344, 348.

<sup>3</sup> See Sir Fred. Madden's *Privy Purse*

*Expenses of the Princess Mary*, pp. 178, 182, 187.



"Itm a Tablet w<sup>t</sup> a portculs<sup>o</sup> of Diamonde vpon the one syde, on' the other side the History of Salomon's temple, and a fayr table Diamonde in the myddle w<sup>t</sup> a litle pomandre pendant therat, set w<sup>t</sup> iiij. small Diamonde and a Rubie"—an entry repeated at folio 146b of the same inventory. In the Privy Purse Expenses of the Princess occurs, "Itm payed to Mabell the goldesmyth for the lenghtyng of a girdle of goldesmyth worke and a pomandr lxixs."

In its simplest form the pomander-case seems to have been a ball of metal opening across the centre, and perforated to allow the perfume to escape. One such silver ball has been exhibited; this is of comparatively late date, being English, probably about 1700. Another also, in the writer's possession, is a silver ball about  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins. in diameter, perforated in a rather elegant reticulated pattern, the surface between the perforations being tooled, and having a chain and ring for suspension. It is perhaps Spanish work, and of the eighteenth century. A still more elaborate and highly finished specimen, but of the same general type, is in the possession of Rohde Hawkins, Esq., F.S.A. (See Fig. 1). It is a ball of silver twisted filigree, about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. in diameter, composed of a series of circles symmetrically arranged, and ornamented with small projecting pellets; round the centre where the ball opens is a corded band of silver gilt, and at top and bottom are rings for suspension. It seems to be of Italian sixteenth or early seventeenth century work. Possibly the pouncet-box in *Hotspur's* description of the fop was a kind of pomander; and the walking canes with heads perforated to contain some aromatic, or what we would now call disinfecting substance, used formerly by physicians, were the descendants of the mediæval pomander; the vinaigrette also may be considered a modern successor of these often costly trinkets.

Pomanders are found fitted for suspension to the girdle, to a chain from the neck or to the wrist, and sometimes so designed that when not worn they could stand upright on the table; thus in the schedule of the household effects of Lady Margaret Long, on her marriage with the Earl of Bath, 4th Nov. 2nd Edward VI.,<sup>4</sup> is the entry: "Itm, a gerdyll of crown gold set w<sup>t</sup> great pearl and a pomender, poyse xiiij ounces and a half." In a portrait of the celebrated Eléonore Ancre

<sup>4</sup> As quoted in Gage's *Hist. and Antiq. of Hengrave, Suffolk*, p. 124.

*dit* Galigai,<sup>5</sup> the favourite of Marie de Medicis, who was executed on a charge of witchcraft in 1617, is represented a golden pomander suspended by a chain from a girdle also of gold.

In a portrait of Nicolas de Stalbourg, of the date 1504, in the Staedel Institution at Frankfort, a gold pomander, as it appears, is shown in the middle of the string of beads held in the hands of the figure; it is large and elaborate. (See Hefner-Alteneck, *Trachten des Christlichen Mittelalters*. dritte Abtheilung, 16<sup>tes</sup> Jahrhundert.

In a portrait at Hampton Court, of a child in the rich costume of the sixteenth century, is shown a pomander of gold pendant from a girdle and chain of such length as to suggest that it was originally designed for the use of a full-grown lady.

In the gallery of the Antwerp Museum is a large votive picture, in two parts, by Adrian Thomas Key, representing the family Franco-y-Feo de Briez, and dated 1575; in this the principal female figure wears a massive gold chain, to which is suspended a richly wrought pomander. In the same gallery, No. 462, is a picture by Bernhard van Orley, about the middle of the sixteenth century, in which a lady bears a rosary, as it would seem, of rich beads, in the centre of which is a large perforated ball, apparently divided across the centre, and exactly resembling a pomander.

Fosbroke quotes (vol. i. 305) from Nichols's *Progresses*: "a cheyne of pomander, with buttons of silver betwene." This would indicate that a solid and probably ornamental substance was so used, and perhaps amber beads are here meant. In Shakspeare's "*Winter's Tale*," *Autolycus*, that arch-knave, has his pack supplied with pomanders. He says, act iv. sc. 3: "I have sold all my trumpery; not a counterfeit stone, not a riband, glass, pomander, brooch, table-book, ballad, knife, tape, glove, shoe-tie, bracelet, horn-ring, to keep my pack from fasting."

Ludovico Vives, writing in the first half of the sixteenth century, has the following passage in his "*Instructions of a Christian Woman*," b. i. c. 9 (he was a Spanish divine, a learned commentator on S. Augustine's *De Civitate Dei*, and tutor to Queen Mary Tudor): "Our Lord hath made bald the heads of the daughters of Syon, and instead of ornamēt they shall have shame, and for their shoes and slippers, and chains,

<sup>5</sup> From a miniature in oil in the possession of M. Mésangère. See *Femmes célèbres; Portraits en pied*; Paris, 1841.

pretious stones, pommanders, glasses, and sweet sauors, they shall have stinke."

The simplest form the pomander-case assumed has been already mentioned ; a perforated ball which divides across the centre so as to admit the *pome* of perfume ; but other forms more ornamental or more elaborate were much affected. That of which I have had the pleasure to exhibit an example (*see* Fig. 3), is a type that found favour in the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth centuries : a base perforated beneath and fitted to hold some portion of perfume sustains a somewhat globular body, which divides like the segments of a pomegranate, and can be screwed together and suspended by the ring at its top. Each of these six segments is hollow and fitted to contain a distinct perfume, the name of which is sometimes found engraved on the little slide which closes the orifice of the segment. In the example here figured, which is of Dutch work, early in the seventeenth century, the base is elegantly perforated with a floriated design, and the globe, rising from a conventional leaf ornament, is quaintly engraved with figures of rabbits and squirrels. It is gilt within and partially so on the outside. Another specimen in the writer's possession (*see* Fig. 2) is somewhat oviform, of silver parcel-gilt, formed of delicate filigree work strengthened by bands of the metal and having a ring at the top for suspension ; it is Flemish or Dutch seventeenth century work.

Besides these specimens, it may be well to describe briefly a few other remarkable examples of pomanders.

A gold pomander, globular, openwork, wrought and chased, about 2 ins. diameter and weighing  $2\frac{1}{2}$  oz., was found on the Surrey side of the Thames by "a bargeman while endeavouring to fix his anchor in the bank of the river." This fine example, dating from the close of the fifteenth or early part of the sixteenth century, was shown by Mr. Franks, at this Institute, in 1854.<sup>6</sup>

A very splendid specimen of a pendant jewel, somewhat globular in form, richly enamelled, which may probably have been used as a pomander, is in possession of the Empress of the French. This was graciously lent to the Special Exhibition of Jewellery at the South Kensington Museum, in 1872, and permitted to be photographed for the catalogue of that exhibition. It is of exquisite cinque-cento work.

<sup>6</sup> See Arch. Journ. Vol. xi. p. 79.

**Fig. 1.**



**Fig. 3.**



**Fig. 2.**



**Ornament on base.**

**Pomanders.**



There is at present in the collection of the same Museum a good specimen of somewhat similar design and ornament, also of the sixteenth century. Also a porcelaine-shaped example in gilt metal, chased and set with enamel medallions of figure subjects. This divides into six segments. The color of an orange. It is German seventeenth century work.

Another is in the possession of Mr. John Gardner, and now on loan at South Kensington. It is silver gilt, somewhat globular, dividing into eight segments, chased and covered with figures. Each segment was intended for a different perfume, and they are chased with the title after perfume alluded to, on which are written the names in Italian.

- |                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| No. 1. Canel (cinnamon).        | No. 1. Rose (rose). |
| 2. Blank.                       | 2. Rose (rose).     |
| 3. Rosmarin (rosemary).         | 3. Rose (rose).     |
| 4. Schlag (Schlagbaum, German). | 4. Rose (rose).     |

- |                     |
|---------------------|
| No. 5. Rose (rose). |
| 6. Rose (rose).     |
| 7. Rose (rose).     |
| 8. Rose (rose).     |

Another, of similar design and workmanship, has six divisions for perfumes, on which are written two of the covering slides are lost and one is blank.

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| No. 1. Blank.       | No. 1. Rose (rose). |
| 2. Zimt (cinnamon). | 2. Rose (rose).     |
| 3. Muskat (nutmeg). | 3. Rose (rose).     |

- |                     |
|---------------------|
| No. 4. Rose (rose). |
| 5. Rose (rose).     |

A globular specimen of silver gilt figure is also in the collection at South Kensington. This is early seventeenth century work from Delft, and is the work of the famous filigree. Another, also Spanish, is porcelaine-shaped, and divided into eight segments. It is decorated with figures, and lastly may be mentioned a small silver perfume bottle, and men, much resembling one of my specimens, and particularly of English work: its base is about 1840.



There is at present in the collection of the same Museum a good specimen of somewhat similar design and ornament, also of the sixteenth century. Also a pomegranate-shaped example, in gilt metal, chased and set with enamel medallions of figure subjects. This divides into six segments, like those of an orange. It is German seventeenth century work.

Another is in the possession of Mr. Dunn Gardner, and now on loan at South Kensington. It is silver-gilt, somewhat globular, dividing into eight segments, chased and engraved with figures. Each segment was intended for a different perfume, and they are closed with the little slides previously alluded to, on which are written the names, as follows :—

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| No. 1. Canel (cinnamon).                | No. 5. Ruten (rue).     |
| 2. Blank.                               | 6. Rosen (rose).        |
| 3. Rosmarin (rosemary).                 | 7. Lauendel (lavender). |
| 4. Schlag (Schlag-kraut,<br>Germander). | 8. Citronen (citron).   |

Another, of similar design and workmanship, has six divisions for perfumes, on which are written (two of the covering slides are lost and one is blank)—

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| No. 1. Blank.         | No. 4. and 5. Lost. |
| 2. Zimbt (cinnamon).  | 6. Schlag.          |
| 3. Muskatén (nutmeg). |                     |

A globular specimen of silver-gilt filigree is also in the collection at South Kensington. This is early seventeenth century work from Toledo, and is in the style of the Genoese filigree. Another, also Spanish, is pomegranate-shaped, and divided into eight segments ; it is sixteenth century work ; and lastly may be mentioned a small silver partly gilt specimen, much resembling one in my possession, and probably of English work : its date is about 1600.



ON SOME FORGOTTEN OR NEGLECTED ROMAN INSCRIPTIONS  
FOUND IN BRITAIN.

By W. THOMPSON WATKIN, Esq.

THE recent publication by Professor Hübner of the Roman Inscriptions of Great Britain ("Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum," vol. 7), has awakened a considerable amount of interest amongst antiquaries. The work is a most valuable and elaborate one, but, as might be expected, from its size and the amount of research required for its completion, omissions occasionally occur in it. It is with the view of supplying these omitted inscriptions, which for the most part lie hidden in works either almost forgotten or little read, that I have compiled the following paper.

The first inscription to which I would call attention was found at Caermarthen sometime prior to 1815, and is thus spoken of in the South Wales volume (No. 18) of the "Beauties of England and Wales," p. 354.

"Several other vestiges of the Roman occupation of this place have of late years been brought to light. The Rev. W. H. Barker, the present very respectable and learned Vicar of St. Peter's, has in his possession two Roman altars in a very perfect state. One has a depressed patella for the oblation, on the upper surface, the other is a cube measuring eighteen inches each way, having the following inscription on one of the sides—

BONO

RP

NATO

Some coins of the lower empire have also occasionally been met with."

This is the third *perfect* inscription of this class found in Great Britain, one on a milliary column near Little Chesters (*Vindolana*) on the Wall of Hadrian, was first described by Horsley in his *Britannia Romana*, p. 228 (No. 59, Northumberland), and is No. 1187 in Professor Hübner's volume.

Another found at Wroxeter, and now in the Shrewsbury Museum, is also termed a milliary by Professor Hübner (No. 1166), although it is certainly cut upon an altar-shaped stone,<sup>1</sup> and in this respect agrees with the Caermarthen example. Two other *fragments* of stones, which (judging from the remaining letters) probably bore almost identical inscriptions have been found, one at Wroxeter and the other at Lanercost (Hübner, Nos. 1167 and 1189). The first is certainly a portion of a milliary ;—regarding the latter, which has long been lost, no information as to its shape is known to exist. I have reason to believe that this Caermarthen inscription has also been lost, as the Rev. L. M. Jones, the present Vicar of St. Peter's, in that town, informs me that only the small uninscribed altar is preserved at the vicarage.

Of the date of any of these inscriptions nothing can be said with certainty. The Rev. J. C. M'Caul, LL.D., who has paid some attention to the subject, says (speaking of this class of inscriptions) in the *Canadian Journal*, Vol. xii., pp. 116—17, "I have never met with an example of *natus pro bono republicae* or *generis humani* before the time of Constantine."

Another inscription, which is of a sepulchral character, and which does not appear in Dr. Hübner's work, was found at Ilkley, at the commencement of the present century. A drawing of the stone appears in the second edition of Dr. Whitaker's *History of Craven* (1812), p. 218. The inscription is—

D. M  
PVDENTIS  
IESSEI. MIL  
LEG. II. AVG.

Dr. Whitaker says that it was "lately discovered in a garden wall at Ilkley, by the Rev. Mr. Carr, in whose possession it now remains." It is now (1874) apparently lost. The monument commemorates Pudens Jesseus, a soldier of the second legion, which was styled *Augusta*, and is the only inscription referring to this legion found in Yorkshire. The name Jesseus is peculiar.

In treating of the Colchester inscriptions, Dr. Hübner also

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Anderson, who engraves it in his *Uriconium*, p. 181, thinks that it has been used during the Middle Ages as a holy water stoup. It is also engraved in

the Gloucester volume of "Proceedings of the British Archaeological Association," pl. 2, fig. vii.

makes some omissions, the first being a stone found there in 1713, and now preserved in the Disney Collection at the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge. It is engraved in the Museum Disneianum, part i., p. 99, pl. xlv., fig. 15, and bears the following inscription—

CONSIDIA VENERIA  
FILIA. V. A. III. D. XXX.  
CONSIDIA. NATALIS  
MATER. V. A. XXXV.

There is no difficulty whatever in reading this inscription, which commemorates Considia Natalis (the mother), who lived thirty-five years, and her daughter Considia Veneria, who lived three years and thirty days.

At Colchester, also, was found (in 1850) another fragment which is also omitted by Hübner. It was the right-hand (proper) half of a tombstone, and had been clamped to another stone, which was not found, containing the left-hand half of the inscription. That remaining was—<sup>2</sup>

D  
AVR  
AAI

There are also two inscriptions found at Cirencester, and preserved in the Museum there, of which Dr. Hübner does not seem to be cognizant. They are—

(1.)	(2.)
SILVANO	ROTAS
SABIDIUS	OPERA
MAXIMVS	TENET
	AREPO
	SATOR

The first is on a portion of an altar discovered some time prior to March, 1871, when it was communicated to me by Professor Church, of Cirencester. Its reading is plain enough. Sabidius Maximus (dedicates this) to (the god) Silvanus. Possibly the usual formula v. s. l. m. may have been on the lower portion of the altar, which is broken off, but from the space remaining, under the last existing line, this seems doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> See Journal of British Archaeological Association, Vol. vi. p. 446.

The second of these is most peculiar. It was discovered by Captain Abbot, the late Curator of the Museum, with many other Roman remains, under circumstances which precluded any idea of its being a forgery, in some excavations in 1868, in the New Road. It is a fragment of wall-painting, with the letters scratched through the surface-colour. The letters partake of the *graffiti* character. This inscription has heretofore been considered, from having occurred with mediæval remains, to have had its origin in the Middle Ages, but this example proves that it has descended from Roman times. As will be seen, it is a "squared" inscription, the words reading the same (in inverse order) from right to left, as from left to right, and from base to summit, as from summit to base.

At the great station at Caerleon (*Isca Silurum*) in Monmouthshire, several inscriptions occur which are not given by Dr. Hübner, nor indeed by Mr. Lee in his *Isca Silurum*. The following four I have copied from a little work entitled "An Historic and Picturesque Guide from Clifton through the Counties of Monmouth, Glamorgan, and Brecknock, &c. By G. W. Manby. Bristol, 1802."

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
IV. L. . .	D. CONDD	VIBI	AL
IVL CA. .	FIIAD	PROCIS	TR
RIVS. FIL.			
V. ANN. XXV.			
OPTIO. AN.II			
F C			

No. 1 is given by Mr. Manby in the appendix to his work, p. 286. He says that it was "a sepulchral cippus found five feet below the surface," at Caerleon, and "procured for me by the Rev. Mr. Evans." He gives an engraving of the stone, from which I have taken the above lettering, and says that he applied to the Rev. T. Leman, of Bath, for a reading. The latter gentleman read it as *Julii Licii | Julius Caterius | filius | vixit annos xxv. | Optio animo libenti | faciendum curavit*. This is decidedly an erroneous reading; from the shattered condition of the upper portion of the stone it is impossible with certainty to gather the names of the person or persons commemorated, but from the position of the word *Filius*, with the name preceding it, being appa-

rently in the nominative case, I am inclined to think that two persons—a father and son have been commemorated. The last three lines I would read—*Vixit annos xxv., Optio annos ii (heredes) faciendum curaverunt*; or (if only one person is commemorated), *(heres) faciendum curavit*. I am indebted to Dr. M'Caul of Toronto, for the suggestion that the letter H, standing for *heres* or *heredes*, is obliterated at the end of the fifth line. This stone is apparently lost. The office of *Optio* was equivalent to that of lieutenant in our modern armies; in the one case the centurion being the superior officer, in the other the captain. It is strange, considering the many thousand officers of this rank, who must have served in the Britanno-Roman army, that this is the only tomb-stone discovered of any officer bearing the designation.

Numbers 2 and 3 have the appearance of centurial stones. Each is complete in the engraving given by Mr. Manby, and has a moulding round it with ornaments at the sides. They are what Dr. Hübner terms throughout his work *tabellae ansatae*, and strongly resemble in appearance the stones Nos. 55, 123, and 127 in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, especially the latter number, but the small scale on which they are engraved (about two-thirds of an inch in length by one-third in breadth) has prevented justice being done to them. They were apparently in a bathing-house belonging to Mr. Butler, and the light being very faint, Mr. Manby says he could see them very imperfectly. Number 4 is a mere fragment, and is mentioned by Mr. Manby in his Appendix (p. 287), as being recently discovered.

Another inscription from this station is first mentioned in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. 59, part 2, p. 1072, (Dec. 1789), by the author of "A Tour in South Wales," who, speaking of what he saw at Caerleon, says, "In a currier's yard in this town I saw a stone with an inscription which I read thus—IVLIA ESSEVND A VIXIT ANNOS XXX. The numeral letter after the last x is so defaced that I could not decipher it." In the Gentleman's Magazine for Nov. 1799, p. 934, another writer who had been on a similar tour says—"At another place" (in Caerleon) "was a flat stone in the form of a tomb-stone, probably an ancient monument with the following inscription badly engraved upon it—IVLIA. ESSEVND A FIXXIT (*sic*) ANNO XXXV." Dr. Hübner holds the opinion that this inscription was part of a longer one, which is No. 124 in his

work, and which is still preserved at the Caerleon Museum, but this is impossible, for the following reason. At p. 56 of his work, Mr. Manby says—"In a wall belonging to Mr. Williams, currier, is a remarkable inscribed stone, but so defaced by washing with lime, as nearly to obliterate the characters. This stone was brought from the mound or keep, and was part of those bought of the lord of the manor, from the foundations of some buildings there." In his plate of Caerleon antiquities, No. 4 is "Mr. Williams' Stone," and in the engraving the only letters visible are—

D M  
IVLIA  
IVNDA  
X  
ANNO XXX.

The remaining letters had probably been obliterated by the whitewash, but enough remains to identify the inscription with that named in the Gentleman's Magazine. By means of Mr. Manby's engraving, we get its linear divisions. The Rev. J. Seyer, in his "History of Bristol" (1821), vol. i., p. 134, mentions this stone under the head of Caerwent, and says it was the only inscription that had been found there. This is plainly an error.

With two other smaller inscriptions I conclude the list of omissions at Caerleon. In Coxe's "History of Monmouthshire," p. 82, the author says, "In crossing the stile on the other side of the Broadway, Mr. Evans pointed out to me a Roman Terminus, used as one of the cap-stones, bearing the inscription TERMIN."

In the Gentleman's Magazine, June 1835, p. 601, a writer signing A. J. K. says, "A few years since an altar of reddish stone brought from Caerleon was sold at Thomas's Auction Rooms, on which I read the initials I. O. M.—*Jovi Optimo Maximo*."

Passing to Filey, in Yorkshire, Mr. Thomas Wright, in the "Intellectual Observer," of October, 1865, p. 234, describes an inscription found there in 1857, with many other Roman remains, in these words—"Close to the eastern stone a bit of shale was found, which had broken off a larger piece, in the middle of the one side of which was drawn a large A with scrawls which appeared to have no meaning. On the other

were parts of two lines of an inscription of which the following words remain :

CÆSAR. SE

QVAM. SPE

It has been written probably by some individual in mere playfulness."

I am inclined to think that IMP. has preceded CÆSAR, and that the Emperor named is Severus.

Dr. Hübner's inscription No. 142 is the well-known one found at Caernarvon, mentioning the first cohort of the *Sunuci*, but he omits the fragment found at the same place by Sir R. C. Hoare, mentioned in his "Giraldus Cambrensis," vol. ii., p. 94, as existing "in a wall of a field adjoining the turnpike road," and which he says in a note, "was found in a subterraneous vault near the spot." It bore the letters—

SVC.

This is probably a misreading of SVNC, standing, as it does, in the above-named inscription, for SVNVC, the last v being ligulate with the n.

In the Corbridge inscriptions there seems also an omission. In Mackenzie's "History of Northumberland," (Newcastle, 1825), vol. i., p. 453, in the account of Alnwick Castle, it is said, in a note, "several ancient curiosities are deposited in the prison. Amongst them is a Roman funeral urn found near Corbridge. It bears the following inscription on its side—

D.M. AVRELIAE ACHAICES.

Dr. Bruce also omits this from the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*.<sup>2</sup>

Another inscription of the same class, also omitted, was found at Cambridge, and is described in the "Gentleman's Magazine," Nov. 1802, pp. 1000, 1001. It is also engraved on a small scale in Pl. II., Fig. 1, in the same volume. It occurs on an olla (?) which was found, together with fragments of larger vessels, in excavating for the foundations of

<sup>2</sup> Since writing the above, I have communicated with the Duke of Northumberland as to this urn; but it cannot be found at Alnwick Castle. Dr. Bruce

informs me that he thinks it is the same as the stone No. 565, *Lapidarium Septentrionale*. In this, however, I do not agree.

the gaol. This vessel had fine *ansae*, and in it were found a few coins. The inscription was round the body of the vessel, and was imperfect. The letters visible were—

\* \* \* \* C. ICC. M \* IA \* PCE.

The asterisks mark unintelligible or lost letters, but the reading is, according to my idea, erroneous, and (the vessel having been lost) must, I fear, remain so.

Again, in the "Gentleman's Magazine," Feb. 1837, p. 161, is an account of a Roman sepulchral vase found at Newbury (Berks), containing bones, coins, &c. The vase bore the inscription—

D. O. M

S. M. L

. . .

apparently *Deo optimo maximo, sacrum*, &c.<sup>3</sup> The letters in the third line could not be made out. Upon a horn handle (which contained a small piece of iron or steel about two inches long) found in the vase, were the letters—

P. R. M.

Another omission of Dr. Hübner's is that of a thin plate of gold found at York, in excavations for the railway station some years ago. It has an inscription "in two lines rudely and slightly formed. To what system of writing the characters in the upper line belong, or what is their meaning, is altogether uncertain, but the lower line being in Greek characters, is sufficiently legible :

# ΦNEBENNOTΘ

Though expressed in Greek characters, the word is probably Coptic, and the interpretation of it "Lord of the Gods," but to whom this title was meant to be applied it is not easy to decide." It "was probably an amulet or spell belonging to a disciple of one of the Egyptian sects of Gnostics, which prevailed during the second and third centuries of the Christian era." (Catalogue, York Museum, p. 86. Proceed-

<sup>3</sup> From the smallness of the o in the first line of this inscription it has occurred to me that it may be merely a stop—

and thus the line would read D. M. i. e. *Dis manibus*.



ings Yorkshire Phil. Soc., vol. i. p. 100). It is engraved in Wellbeloved's "Eburacum," pl. xvii., fig. 15.

A fragment of an inscribed slab of Purbeck marble found at Chester in 1863, seems also to have escaped Dr. Hübner's notice. There are visible on it the lower halves of the three letters forming the upper line, and the upper halves of those forming the lower lines. The letters apparently are—

OGA  
. DOM

There is plainly visible a stop before DOM, and the letters are finely cut and of large size.

At Littleborough (Notts) a Roman altar was found in 1718, which seems to have been overlooked by Dr. Hübner; only the last line of the inscription was legible, which read—

LIS. ARAM. D. D

(See Stukeley, *Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 89.)

Most unaccountably, also, Dr. Hübner omits the handsome white marble sarcophagus found at Clapton in 1867, and described by Mr. Price in the "Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society," vol. iii., p. 196. Though the inscription is all but obliterated, its last line seems to read—

MARITIMIVS.

as first suggested by the Rev. H. M. Scarth.

With regard to Exeter, there is also an omission. In the "Gentleman's Magazine" for August, 1836, p. 156, appears an account by Mr. W. T. P. Shortt, of some recent discoveries at Exeter, and amongst them, he notices a bronze "sword-handle," bearing the inscription—

X. MEFITI. T. EQ. FRIS.

Mr. Shortt expands this as—*Servii Mefiti Tribuni Equitum Frisiorum*, but the last word should undoubtedly be *Frisia-vonum*.

In his account of the milliaries, or Roman milestones, existing in Britain, Dr. Hübner has omitted three examples, each of much interest. In the "*Viæ Cambriæ*," he should

have inserted a milestone found near Dynevor, Carmarthen-shire, inscribed—

IMP. C  
M. CL  
TACITO  
P.F. IN  
VICTO  
AVG

This inscription evidently reads — *Imperatorī Cæsari Marco Claudio Tacito Pio Felici Invicto Augusto*. It was first described by Edward Lhywd, the antiquary, in a letter to the Rev. John Lloyd, dated Llandilo, Dec. 20, 1697, which is published in the "Archæologia Cambrensis," vol. iv., 3rd series (1858), p. 346. This is the only known instance of an inscription to the Emperor Tacitus having been found in Britain. The stone formed, at the time it was discovered, the corner of a small farm-house near Dynevor, but is now apparently lost.

In the "*Via Britanniae Mediterraneæ*," after No. 1169, (the milliary of Hadrian found near Leicester), there should have been inserted an account of another milestone, disinterred from the side of the Fosse Way at Sex Hill or Seg's Hill, about fifteen miles N.N.E. of Leicester. It was first described by Mr. J. F. Hollings, in a paper on "Roman Leicester," (published at Leicester, 1855), p. 42, note,<sup>4</sup> and was presented to the Leicester Museum by the owner. The only letters visible on the column are—

IMP.

and according to present appearances, no others seem to have been on it.

The third, and, perhaps, in some respects the most interesting example, is a cylindrical column dug up in 1836, at Middleton, some three to four miles N.E. of Kirkby Lonsdale, in making a fence for a plantation. It is preserved on the spot where it was found, and in its present (1874) erect position, it is 5ft. 8in. in height from the ground level, and 4ft. in circumference. The only inscription it bore was—

M. P. LIII.

<sup>4</sup> This paper was originally read before the Leicester Literary and Philosophical

Society, 18th January, 1851.

Some distance beneath this, Mr. Moore, the owner of the site, added another inscription in Latin, intimating that he re-erected the pillar in A.D. 1836.

The Roman road from Overborough to Borrowbridge is visible on Middleton Common, about a mile and a half to the south, and if continued northward would pass the spot where the stone was found, which bears the name of "Low Barrows Hill." This inscription has, I believe, never before been published, nor has the stone been mentioned in any archæological work or county history, though it is alluded to in Lewis's Topographical Dictionary of England (edit. 1849, article "Middleton"), and in the Post Office Directory of the county. The distance of fifty-three Roman miles would correspond well with the situation of Carlisle, or, perhaps, quite as closely with that of Caervorran (*Magna*), and the road from Overborough northwards joins the roads to both of these places, at or near Kirkby Thore.

Coming to the "Massae Plumbi," there is an omission of a pig of lead, found on the bank of the river Carron, in Scotland, and described in the "Stirling Observer" of 19th Sept., 1850. It bore the inscription—

IMP. CAES. HADRIANI. AVG. T.M. LV.,

reading probably—*Imperatoris Cæsaris Hadriani Augusti tributum metallis Lutudensibus.* (Vide Dr. M'Caul, Br. Rom. Insc., p. 47).

The chapter in Hübner's work, "Supellex ex Aere," is deficient of the following inscription—

CA . . . . . V  
LVAM. NVSF

which occurs in incised letters on the handle of a *patella*, found near Abergele, Denbighshire, and described by Mr. H. Ecroyd Smith, in the Proceedings of the "Historical Society of Lancashire and Cheshire," vol. ix., 2nd series, p. 25. Another example is the inscription C. ARAT on the handle of a *patella* found in the last century in the river Witham. See "Philosophical Transactions" (abridged edit.), vol. 18, p. 39.

In the chapter "Signacula ex Aere," there is omitted, perhaps on account of the barbarous appearance of the

word, a bronze stamp found at Colchester, and preserved in the Museum there, bearing the inscription—

BIOKNO.

Whatever may be the meaning of this, it appears to be a genuine relic of the Roman Period.<sup>5</sup>

Under the head of "Anuli," there are several omissions by Dr. Hübner, namely—

1	2	3	4
HPAKAI	I.M.P.	ΘΕΡΜΙΑ	ETTOAM
ΔΗΞ			

The first of these inscriptions is on an intaglio, in a ring of white metal found at Dover, and its reading is apparently *Heracrides*. The figure of a horse is on the intaglio, above it are the first six letters, and underneath it the remaining three. (*Vide Archaeological Journal*, vol. xxi., p. 263).

No. 2 is on a gold signet-ring, engraved with two heads facing each other. Above are the letters. It was found at Colchester, and was in the possession of the late Lord Braybrooke, who described it in a paper on rings in his collection, in the Essex Archaeological Society's "Transactions," vol. ii., p. 63.

No. 3 was also found at Colchester, and was in the possession of the late Lord Braybrooke. It occurs on a ring set with an intaglio as a signet, engraved with a sphinx-like figure, with the inscription over it. The reading is simply *THERMIA*. It was exhibited at the Chichester meeting of the Archaeological Institute in 1853, and is described in the Catalogue of the Temporary Museum formed at the time, p. 48. See also *Archaeological Journal*, vol. x., p. 350.

No. 4 is the inscription upon a gold ring said to have been ploughed up in 1850, "upon the Roman road near Whittlesey." (*Gentleman's Magazine*, Sept., 1850, p. 296). Its weight was 14½ dwt.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>5</sup> To this class of remains also belongs a Roman bronze stamp found in Oxfordshire (but the exact place is not known,) and exhibited at a meeting of the Archaeological Institute Nov. 4th, 1864, by Mr. J. E. Nightingale, who informs me that it is now accidentally lost. It bore the letters *ELEPAV*.

<sup>6</sup> A finger ring, with incised letters bearing the inscription,—

M A T  
R E S

was found at Carrawburgh (*Procolitia*), in 1871 (*vide* Mr. C. Roach Smith's letter in the *Builder*, Dec. 2, 1871). Dr. Hübner does not give it, although he publishes some other inscriptions found at the same time. I am inclined to think its reading is simply *Matres*, but Mr. Roach Smith reads it *Mat(ribus) Res(titutis)*.

Under this head I may also introduce a curious relic found at York, and thus described in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, Sept. 1835, p. 302 :—"An elegant relic of the time when Eboracum owned the Roman sway, was recently turned up between York and Dringhouses, a site rich in Roman remains. It is a signet of iron contained in a case of silver, or some mixture of which silver constitutes the principal part, and its form is as near as possible to that of a modern eye-glass neatly engraven, and the rivets of brass. It has a ring at the top by which it has in all probability been attached to a chain. . . . . On one side is a profile of Flavius Domitian, with the inscription FLAVIVS. DOMI., and on the other a man on horseback, raising a whip in his hand, inscribed, HOMO ET EQVVS." . . . . . "Every part of the engraving is distinct and perfect, the iron having been preserved by the metal in which it is enclosed."

Amongst the inscribed *tegulae* given by Dr. Hübner, I fail to find the following, the inscriptions on which are important, as showing the presence of some portion of the legions named at the places where they were found.

1	2	3	4	5
LEG.	XX.VV.	LEG.IX.HIS.	DEC.L.VI.	C. I. S
				Æ. A. A.

The first two occur on two portions of Roman tiles, found with others (uninscribed) and some Greek and Roman coins at Whittlebury (Northamptonshire) in 1822. They may possibly be portions of the same tile.

No. 2 bears the titles of the 20th Legion. (*Vide* Baker's *Hist. of Northamptonshire*, vol. ii. p. 73.)

No. 3.—This inscription, which is the stamp of the 9th Legion, surnamed *Hispanica*, occurs on a Roman flanged roof-tile, found in 1867 at Hilly Wood, two miles east of Woodcroft (Northamptonshire). This spot is in the line of the Ermine Street, between the great station of *Durobrivæ* (Castor) and the Lincolnshire boundary. (*Vide* memoir by the Ven. Archdeacon Trollope, "On the Ermin Street," read 1868, in the *Transactions of the Lincoln Diocesan Archaeological Society*.)

No. 4 is the stamp on a Roman tile found in March, 1865, in the stone screen in Berkeley church, Gloucestershire. The screen is of the Late Perpendicular period. A fragment of a similarly inscribed tile was also found at the

same time. It should probably be read, *Decuria Legionis Sextæ*. (See also "Intellectual Observer," vol. vii. p. 312.) The tile is now built up into the wall of the nave.<sup>7</sup>

No. 5.—This peculiar inscription occurs on a tile found in the ruins of a Roman villa at Chelmsford, in 1849, and described by Mr. F. Chancellor, F.S.A., in the "Essex Archæological Society's Proceedings," vol. i. p. 59. Mr. Chancellor courteously sent me a tracing of the tile, which bears upon its face, several times repeated, not only the inscription, but a representation of wolves attacking stags. Dr. Hübner describes (No. 1244) the tile found in the walls of Ashstead Church, Surrey (which stands upon the site of a Roman villa), almost identical with this one, and which is engraved in Brayley's "History of Surrey," vol. iv. p. 396.

Into Dr. Hübner's list of potters' marks I do not intend at present to enter (although numerous omissions occur in it). There is, however, one inscription on a piece of pottery which I think of great importance, and which I cannot find in his work. It is—

IVRE VRO,

and occurs on the bottom of a vessel found with great quantities of other Roman pottery at a place called Fencot-on-Otmoor, in Oxfordshire. It was first noticed in the "Gentleman's Magazine," Oct. 1817, p. 310, by a writer signing "H. W.," and subsequently by the Rev. R. Hussey, in his "Account of the Roman Road from Allchester to Dorchester, &c.," p. 34. (Printed by the Ashmolean Society, Oxford, 1841.) Fencot is on the line of this road. Mr. Hussey thinks from the words that the potters' names stamped upon Roman vessels are those of persons holding a licence from the Government to carry on their business. I fully concur in this view of the subject, and recognise the inscription to be of much interest as determining the point.

A little further on the line of the same road, at a place called Wood Eaton, where foundations of buildings, quantities of Roman coins, tiles, pottery, fibulæ, spear heads, &c., were discovered, Mr. Hussey says (p. 38) there occurred "a broken piece of a plate of thin metal, stamped with the letters—EDO."

With two other fragments, and two doubtful inscriptions,

<sup>7</sup> I am indebted to the clerk of the works, Mr. J. T. Irvine, for this information.

I will close this paper. The fragments are, first, an inscription found on a stone at Wroxeter, and described in the "Gentleman's Magazine," Oct. 1867, p. 514. The letters are—

CAAM.

The second was painted in fresco on a fragment of stucco found at the same place, and consisted of the word—

ARCA.

(*Vide* T. Wright's "Uriconium," p. 113.)

The doubtful inscriptions are—

(1)	(2)
D.M	DEABVS
CAMILLVS	NYMPHIS
SATVRNALISCA	BRITANNIAE
MILLENATVLEPAT	L.CARACTACVS
RONE.MERENTISSIME	CORNAVTVS
	V. S. L. M.

The first is now preserved at Exeter, where it was taken from Bath by Dr. Musgrave, who fixed it in the wall of his house. It is now to be seen in the wall of "Musgrave's Alley." (*Vide* Proceedings of Archæological Institute at Bristol, 1851, p. lxxviii., where a rubbing of it was exhibited; also "Proceedings of the Somerset Archæological Society," vol. ii. p. 190.) The inscription being on a marble slab, it has been doubted whether it was found in England; but a marble inscription having been found in Bath, and other fragments of the same material having, of late years, been found in various parts of England, there seems on this ground, at least, no reason to doubt its being Anglo-Roman.

There is no notice of either this or the following inscription in Dr. Hübner's list of "false or foreign" inscriptions.

The second inscription is one said to have been found at Wroxeter, and is still preserved in the neighbourhood of that place. A sketch of it was exhibited to the Chester Archæological Society in 1853. (*Vide* their "Proceedings," vol. i. p. 430.) I recently had some correspondence with Mr. C. Roach Smith, F.S.A., on the subject of this stone, and he writes to me thus:—"The altar you refer to has been suspected, on account of the inscription being so very fresh and perfect, and the stone apparently so new. If false, there has been great skill shown, and the *falsarius* must

have been *learned*, at least to a certain extent. The discovery does not seem authenticated."

The foregoing inscriptions, which number about fifty, will, I think, be considered to make an important addition to Dr. Hübner's valuable list. A few others have been found since the work was published, but these do not come within the scope of this paper, which has for its object merely the completion of the series of those found previously,<sup>8</sup> and if this result has been attained, the writer will feel abundantly satisfied.

<sup>8</sup> Another addition to the list is a fragment found at Melandra Castle. It is the left-hand upper corner of a large slab, which has borne an important inscription, and probably been fixed over one of the gateways of the station. The only letters remaining are IMP., the ab-

breivation for the word *Imperator*. On a recent visit to the site I was informed that this fragment was preserved at Hollingworth Hall, the owner of which, Captain de Hollingworth, originally discovered the stone. (*Vide* "Journ. Brit. Arch. Association," vol. vii. p. 19).



## MONSIEUR DE CAUMONT.

By C. ROACH SMITH, F.S.A.\*

THE death of M. Arcisse de Caumont calls for an expression of recognition and grateful remembrance from all who can estimate the importance of the science of archæology, in a wide point of view, national and European. With an ardent love of his native country and animated by intense and chivalric devotion to her monumental antiquities, he did not rest contented in studying them in France alone. He visited neighbouring countries, and made himself acquainted with the works of their most eminent writers; and by incessant activity and perseverance he roused the intelligence of France to a sense of the importance of the national monuments and to the necessity of staying the progress of Vandalism, which had for many years revelled in destruction. He established an association on a broad and liberal scale, the influence of which soon extended to England and led to the movement which resulted in the kindred societies formed after the model of M. de Caumont's well-digested scheme.

M. de Caumont was born at Bayeux, in 1801. When a mere boy he evinced great aptitude for the natural sciences; and, in 1820, we find him publishing essays on the geology of the district of Bayeux, of Cotentin, of Western Normandy, etc. The most important, entitled "*Essai sur la Topographie Géognostique du Calvados*," has been republished so late as 1867. To these studies may be attributed much of the power for comparison, analysis, and precision of thought so conspicuous in his archæological works, especially in those prepared for educational purposes, in which careful and correct classification was imperative.

In 1824 was formed the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy. Its "*Mémoires*" bear internal evidence that M. de Caumont, who appears as Joint Secretary, was the founder. The report on its proceedings, at the close of the first year, was written by him; and it shadows forth, in a clear, forcible, style, the sound and comprehensive principles

\* Reprinted from the "*Journal*" of the Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. xxxi.

upon which the long and successful career, he had just entered upon, was based. "Hitherto," he writes, "historians have transmitted only principal events ; they have neglected a mass of interesting details ; they have neglected altogether the history of literature, of the arts, and of industry, to occupy themselves solely with political occurrences. Timid narrators, they never sought to study the character of the people whose great actions they have traced ; they relate the effects and neglect the causes, easy as they were to discover. In one word, they have written history without reasoning ; and their works are altogether without a moral."

With M. de Caumont were associated in this Society MM. le Prévost, Rever, Lambert, Pluquet, de Gerville, the Abbé de la Rue, and others of the leading Antiquaries of Normandy, all older than M. de Caumont. De Gerville had long been a refugee in England, where he became acquainted with the works of our best historians ; and with some of our most eminent architectural writers, with which De Caumont, through him, became equally familiar ; for his mind was of a mould too expansive to be confined to his own country. He was familiar with the works of Ducarel, Cotman, Dawson Turner, King, Miller, Britton, Rickman ; and with those of our more recent architectural writers, including Mr. J. H. Parker, with whom he became personally acquainted ; the results of whose visits to Normandy are recorded in some of our best publications, as well as in the "Bulletin Monumental." Above all, to M. de Gerville he expresses his obligations, remarking that he it was who first of all, in Normandy, devoted himself to the study of the architecture of the middle ages. In the first volume of the "Mémoires" of the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy appears M. de Caumont's first essay on the religious architecture of the middle ages in Normandy. In this essay he adopts the term *Roman*, first proposed by M. de Gerville to designate architecture from the departure of the Romans to the end of the eleventh century : since then the term has been generally used in France.

This essay was the pioneer of the author's matured and important work, the "Cours d'Antiquités Monumentales," in six volumes, the first of which appeared in 1830, the last in 1841.<sup>1</sup> The volumes comprise,—1. The Celtic Era. 2

<sup>1</sup> "Caen, Chalopin et Hardel, 6 vol. in 8° et 6 Atlas contenant 120 planches," 1830-1841.

and 3. The Gallo-Roman Era. 4. Religious Architecture. 5. Military and Civil Architecture. 6. Baptismal Fonts, Altars, Tombs, Paintings on Glass, Frescoes, Enamels, and Wainscotting. The "A'bécédaire," in four volumes, were published from 1851 to 1861. They are rudimentary works, well adapted not only for educational but also for general purposes. In the last of these, on Heraldry, he was assisted by M. Bouet, of Caen, whose name is associated as artist and contributor with the later volumes of the "Bulletin Monumental."

The "Mémoires" of the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy supply an interesting chain of evidence of the zeal and persevering spirit of M. de Caumont. His active mind did not rest contented with success. M. Le Prévost had already visited the East and South-East of France to urge the formation of kindred societies. M. de Caumont did the same for the West. He encouraged correspondents to continue their researches, to unite, and to form independent bodies. Convinced that centralisation was as prejudicial in literature as in politics, he never ceased to fight against it by forming in the various provinces, many and distinct centres. Science, he felt, would gain by this multiplied self-government; and he saw, and correctly, that it was impossible that the national monuments could ever be properly explored and studied but by devoted persons residing near them; and to whom they were constantly accessible.

In the "Société Française d'Archéologie," for the preservation and description of the national monuments, which he definitely established in 1834, his aspirations were realised. Of this great Association he was the creator and the life. Some notion may be formed of its success from the "Bulletin Monumental," its bi-monthly journal, which, up to the death of its founder and director, had completed 38 thick 8vo volumes, well illustrated. This archæological mine does not include many volumes emanating also from the Société Française, or rather from its indefatigable founder. The load of labour which his successful institution threw upon him was enormous and incessant. Although the amount of correspondence and literary compositions would alone seem more than enough to confine him to his study, yet, viewed through his "Bulletin," he seems to have been ubiquitous, not only in spirit but in person. He organised congresses, drew up lists of questions for the various sections, assigned

to each its work, appointed the right men in the right place ; and thus made the congresses useful and consistent. Nothing was left unfinished. If time ran short, sub-committees were appointed to complete all duties. Ignorance and Vandalism were opposed as soon as discovered ; Town-councils destroying or defacing churches or Roman walls, or pulling down ancient houses of interest, were encountered and checked on all sides ; researches and excavations were stimulated by praise, and by funds where needed ; and, although it is not easy to know always how far fortune has favoured a man, for often where there is a will there's a way, yet it is certain that M. de Caumont must have had good private property. It is, moreover, as certain that, whatever it may have been, had he possessed a hundred times as much, his patriotism and generosity would have exhausted it.

It is impossible, in a limited space, to convey more than a faint notion of a man so remarkable as M. de Caumont. He can only be fully estimated by his works. Of these a complete list is appended to a sensible, well digested, and feeling biography by M. E. de Robillard de Beaurepaire,<sup>2</sup> which should be read by all who appreciate unselfish devotion to science and a combination of energy and genius such as make a man esteemed and beloved in his own country and honoured everywhere. But, above all, the "Bulletin Monumental,"<sup>3</sup> before referred to, should be consulted. This invaluable work is now conducted by M. de Cougny, the worthy successor of M. de Caumont in the directorship of the Société Française.

A statue of M. de Caumont is to be erected at Bayeux. For this the Society has voted 5,000f. ; other Societies at Caen and individuals have raised the subscription to about 12,000f. It is probable that English archæologists will join in this appropriate expression of sympathy, and record their names as subscribers. The Secretary, the Abbé le Petit of Tilly-sur-Suelles, invites co-operation ; and for the same object, M. de Cougny, au Château de la Grille, près Chinon, Indre-et-Loire, kindly consents to receive communications.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Caen ; F. Le Blanc-Hardel, 1874.

<sup>3</sup> Paris ; Derache, Didron, Dumoulin. The second volume of a new series is just completed.

<sup>4</sup> Any subscriptions in aid of the above will be gladly received by the Secretary, at the Office of the Institute, 16, New Burlington Street, London.

NOTES ON MR. KING'S MEMOIR ON "THE ANNECY  
ATHLETE."<sup>1</sup>

By C. D. E. FORTNUM, F.S.A.

DEAR MR. BURTT,—In the printed notice of the Proceedings of our Institute on May 1, 1874, which appears at page 287 of this volume of the Journal, I am reported to have said, in reference to the Annecy Athlete, a learned paper upon which figure, by the Rev. C. W. King, M.A. had just been read, that I ventured to differ in opinion from that gentleman, and considered it "rather a Gallo-Roman work than of earlier date."

This hardly conveys correctly the purport of my few observations on that occasion, by which I wished to express the opinion that that fine bronze was not a work of high Greek art, "probably not much later than Lysippus," but, as it seemed to me, of the period of restoration under Hadrian. I noticed, moreover, the similarity in certain technical details and in the general workmanship of the figure, corresponding with the treatment of the Payne Knight Mercury in the British Museum, and some other bronzes found in France, which almost suggested a local origin, a Gallo-Roman School of the Hadrianic Period, perhaps directed by a Greek master. I find that Mr. King, in his valuable dissertation, has alluded to the opinion expressed that the Athlete was of "Gallo-Roman manufacture," and he correctly instances the rudeness of works in sculpture known generally as "Gallo-Roman," in answer to that observation, which would seem to have been conveyed to him only in part, and probably as printed in the Journal.

It is but fair to myself, therefore, that I should make this explanation, and in doing so I will, with your permission, offer some further remarks on the opinion expressed in Mr. King's valuable paper and in justification of my venturing to differ from so learned an authority.

I am, my dear Mr. Burtt,

Yours most truly,

C. D. E. FORTNUM.

STANMORE HILL, Jan. 6, 1875.

THE article in vol. xxxi of the Journal of the Archæological Institute (No. 122), by the Rev. C. W. King, M.A., on the subject of this fine figure—rich in classical quotation, referring to antique works of bronze sculpture and to the varieties of that alloy in use among the Greeks and Romans—gives also to the world that learned writer's opinion as to the artistic excellence of this statuette, and the probable period of its production. Agreeing with him in opinion, Mr. King quotes from "an accomplished critic," the author of an article upon the subject in the

<sup>1</sup> Arch. Journ. vol. xxxi. p. 108.

*Pall Mall Gazette*, and with an eminent sculptor, both of whose names he refrains from communicating. With equal courtesy, he also keeps anonymous those who differ from him in the judgment he has formed, among whom are some "who, from their more favourable opportunities, ought to have known better." With those dissentients, among whose ranks are M. L. Revon, the Director of the Museum at Annecy, seemingly agreeing with other French critics and with several of high authority in England, I would humbly venture to join, believing, as I do, that the attribution of this statuette as stated by M. Revon to "some Greek artist of Hadrian's time" is nearer to the truth than that it is of "a Greek School, probably not much later than Lysippus," as supposed by Mr. King.

On what grounds that gentleman arrives at so favourable an opinion I am at a loss to discover, for I can deduce nothing from the argument in his highly interesting and discursive paper, which amounts to even presumptive evidence.

The enthusiastic remark of the writer in the *Revue Archæologique* (Jan., 1868), that *La statuette, que nous avons vue, dépasse en beauté tout ce que l'on peut imaginer*" is hardly extreme when one takes into account its state of preservation; but this opinion is vague, and proves no more than that of those other gentlemen who, like myself, were struck with the beautiful condition and high finish of this bronze. I would humbly suggest that eminent sculptors are not always necessarily infallible judges of the characteristics as to the period or school under which antique figures in bronze may have been produced; nor are all eminent painters the most perfect connoisseurs of the works of the old masters. Neither does the practical ignorance of those arts debar the possessor of a faculty for discriminative appreciation, well exercised by observation from being a connoisseur.

I confine myself to Mr. King's arguments and to the consideration of the bronze itself, which we may perhaps accept, on his dictum, as representing an Athlete, although some other opinions have been offered on that head.

Mr. King finds that the details of this figure correspond with the recorded improvements in sculpture introduced by Lysippus, and notices that the head is small and the finish of the details scrupulously careful. I cannot, for my own part, see that the body of this figure is less fleshy than the models of Phidias, as seen in the Parthenon frieze. The length of legs, perhaps somewhat disproportionate, is also deemed Lysippian, as compared with the "square or squat proportions" of the earlier masters (Phidias, of course, included). Of the arms, the perfect proportion of which with the rest of the figure I have heard doubted (also by a very eminent artist) no remark is made, nor of a certain feebleness throughout and want of that original vigour—that semblance of arrested movement and imparted life, which assuredly marked the works of the great sculptors of Greece in her palmy days. No proof these of the work of the school of Lysippus, but pointing to the production of a clever copyist of later date, reducing perhaps from an earlier original. Why not, as already suggested, rather the work of an able Greek bronxist of Hadrianic days working from a grand original, copied, perhaps varied, or reduced in size? The Payne Knight Mercury in the British Museum, and the Apollo (?) lately in M. Feuarden's possession, and some other figures found in the neighbourhood of Nîmes or Arles, are of very similar

general character, and quite as finely finished—but we should hardly class those charming bronzes with the works of the grand old Greek School. Compare the Athlete, or either of those just mentioned, with the small recumbent figure lately acquired from the Castellani Collection; what largeness of style, what repose and dignity in that small bronze!

Fine as it is, if the immediate followers of Lysippus produced nothing finer than this Athlete, the dream that we have indulged in, aided by small fragments<sup>2</sup> which remain, of the mighty power and entrancing charms of old Grecian sculpture, must have been dreams indeed.

Mr. King's quotations from Martial and from Pliny, to prove the extent of the "manufacture" of inferior complimentary bronze statues at Rome, does in no way disprove that bronze statuettes, the handiwork of individual sculptors of great excellence were not produced at the same period. The marble masons of the Euston Road, London, and Foley were chiselling at the same time; so were those workers for the market at Carrara contemporary with Gibson and with Tenerani—but their productions were not quite equivalent.

Possibly the bronze heads found at Annecy were of that Roman manufacture, and are of that inferior Roman metal referred to by Mr. King, but the Athlete is a work of higher art, not however beyond the genius of him who sculptured the Antinous, or they who chiselled out the Centaurs. It would be indeed a bold assertion, that among the many artists encouraged and patronised by Hadrian, one among whom produced that glorious impersonation, none could be found capable of modelling and casting such a bronze. The incapacity of the Roman founders of Nero's day proves nothing as against the ability of the many Greek and Roman artists flourishing in Hadrianic and even later times, to execute such a figure as this Athlete, of 2 ft. high.

Mr. King instances only two as remaining of the "innumerable array" of Imperial Statues; viz., the colossal head of Nero at the Capitol, which, he says, "has all the character of Etruscan art" (!), and the Marcus Aurelius. Surely the latter, a work of about a century later than that time when, as Pliny tells us, Roman founders were incapable of casting the huge colossal statue of Nero, is no mean production, though probably of some half-century nearer the final decline than the period at which M. Revon, as I think reasonably, considers that this Athlete may have been made. The Marcus Aurelius and his horse have a somewhat higher claim from us than to be classed among those "merely religious or monumental—not 'objects of high art'" which, our learned author tells us, were the only "bronze figures continued to be manufactured both in Pliny's age and for two centuries later, with which the men of taste did not concern themselves."

We must moreover bear in mind that smaller objects in metal-work of the highest excellence were produced even in Nero's day—witness the copies by Zenodorus of the cups by Calamis, referred to by Mr. King, whose own instances I would cite as disproving his argument.

Nor must we forget the numerous copies produced in Greece and Rome of works by earlier and abler sculptors—copies, many of which are our only means of forming a faint idea of the wondrous beauty of the original conceptions as rendered by their creators' own hands.

<sup>2</sup> Of such are the Hypnos and the head of Aphrodite, and in less degree the mask of Mercury in the British Museum.

Many of these were more or less modified in size or detail, doubtless to suit the whim of the patron. There would seem to have been, in fact, a large class of artists whose whole labour was devoted to these repetitions, and who, having no small amount of manipulative skill, applied it to that end, rarely or never rising to original productions, except perhaps of minor character.

They were, in fact, the prototypes, in various grades, of that large class of copyists who now at Rome, Florence, Naples, and elsewhere, repeat, *ad nauseam*, the Violinista, the Cenci, or the Sybil, or the less numerous copyists in sculpture who work the "Young Augustus," or bronzists whose reductions from the antique supply the shopkeepers of the Condotti. Of such were they of old, in Rome, working no doubt on larger objects, whose hammers and chisels made a constant din.

Mr. King shows (foot-note to page 123) that in Greece, at earlier time there was a sort of manufacture of bronze statuary, probably for general demand.

In Italy, of the "renaissance" a parallel artistic handicraft was extensively practised, as also referred to by Mr. King. He is, however, hardly just in his illustrative statement, though right in the main, that "the Florence of the sixteenth century is the source of *all* similar productions that display superior merit and originality, whether in the design or the actual manipulation of the metal," ignoring the numerous contemporary works of the Paduan, Venetian, and other Northern Italian Schools.

Nor can we agree with him in his remark (page 125) that we are "accustomed to see all bronzes with one uniform dark-green coating;" intimate acquaintance with the many shades of artificial colouring upon the surface of bronzes by the great artists of the "*bel cinque cento*" and other times refuting such a generalization.

The revival of art under Hadrian's encouragement extended more or less throughout its various branches, and the series of bronze medallions of the Antonines were the work of men of artistic power, quite equal, in another walk, to model, cast, and chase a bronze statuette of equal merit with the Annecy Athlete.

In conclusion, I would again repeat my agreement with M. Revon's rather than with Mr. King's opinion, that the Annecy Athlete may be ascribed approximately with greater probability to Hadrianic than to Lysippian times. I fully coincide, however, with the latter gentleman as to its being a work of high excellence and rarity, and in admirable preservation; I also join him in regretting that it has not been secured by the trustees for our national collection.

With the highest respect for Mr. King's accomplishments as a scholar, and fully appreciating the loving labours of his ready pen, I have been constrained more than once, however humbly, to differ from him in judgment upon certain works of art and antiquity; taking for my standard their special distinctive characteristics, which I hold to be more reliable, as evidence of the school and period of their production, than can be inferred from classic learning or historic narrative—however valuable as auxiliaries these last may be. It is the object itself that must be first consulted, and its oracular reply is seldom fallible to the initiated, although sometimes given indistinctly at the first appeal; circumstantial evidence or proof of title are for the most part more open to doubt.



## Original Documents.

### A PASSAGE FROM THE OGLANDER MSS. RELATING TO THE ARRIVAL OF CHARLES I. IN THE ISLE OF WIGHT.

By the Rev. EDMUND VENABLES, Precentor of Lincoln.

THE manuscript collections of Sir John Oglander preserved at the family seat of Nunwell, in the parish of Brading—from which the subjoined account of the arrival of Charles I. in the Isle of Wight, hitherto unprinted, is taken—are well known as a storehouse of materials for the history and topography of the Isle of Wight, from which all who have directed their attention to that attractive subject have largely drawn.

These collections are of a very miscellaneous character, and the value of their contents varies considerably. Their chief importance lies in the account of persons and events contemporaneous with the compiler. In historical and archaeological matters, Sir John Oglander is very far from being a safe guide. He possessed no critical discrimination, and recorded what he heard without subjecting his informants' statements to close examination. But in whatever lay under his own observation, he may be accepted as a trustworthy authority, and while his love of gossip and fondness for petty details may often provoke a smile, he has preserved a mass of information which, trivial as it sometimes is, gives us an insight into the social condition of the Isle of Wight, and the mode of life of its principal inhabitants, in the first half of the sixteenth century, for which we should seek in vain elsewhere.

Sir John Oglander was a Royalist to the backbone, and is never weary of lamenting the changed condition of his island home, resulting from the stir and ferment of the great struggle between Charles I. and his Parliament, although from its isolated position it had no share—with the exception of the rashly-attempted rising of Captain Burley at the end of 1647—in the bloody struggle of the time. When contrasting the former prosperity of the Isle of Wight with his own troublous times, he writes:—“Money was then as plenty in yeomen's purses as now in the best of the gentry, and all the gentry full of money and out of debt; the market full; the commodities vending themselves at most high rates. If you had anything to sell, you should not have needed to have looked for a chapman, for you would not almost ask but have. All things were exported and imported at your heart's desire; your tenants rich, and a bargain would not stand at any rate. Then it was *insula fortunata*, now *infortunata*. The Isle of Wight, since my memory, is infinitely undone through the attorneys, who have of late made the Isle their resort, and by suits undone the country.” At that happy period, before the shock of civil war had roused the nation from its slumbers, the gentry of the Isle of Wight—feeling, like Tennyson's “Lotos-Eaters,” that

“There is no joy but calm”—

dreamt away their lives in their island home, "making their wills when they went to London, thinking it like an East India voyage; supposing no trouble like to travail"; and having so little necessary intercourse with the mainland that they usually depended for the reception or transmission of letters on the visits of "a coniemman from London who came to buy rabbits." At that happy period of repose the island, "full of knights and gentry beyond compare," was regarded by him as "the Paradise of England," while "now," he writes, a few months subsequent to the date of the narrative about to be presented to the reader, "it is just like the other parts of the kingdom, a melancholy, deserted, sad place—no company; no resort; no neighbourly doings one of another. You may truly say *tempora mutantur*."

It has been already remarked that Sir John Oglander excels in his graphic power of delineation of character. His collections furnish an island gallery almost rivalling John Bunyan's life-like portraits. Commencing with the accomplished Lord Southampton, who, when governor of the island, gathered the gentry round him, dining with them twice a week at the "house of accommodation" erected by him, with a bowling-green attached, adjacent to his residence at East Standen, on St. George's Down, near Newport, as many as thirty having been seen there by Sir John at one time, there pass in succession before us—not mere names or shadows, but living and breathing forms—such island celebrities as "Mr. Emmanuel Badde, a very poore man's son of Newport, bound apprentice to a shoemaker, but who," like the House of Austria, enriched by Venus, "by the blessing of God and the losse of five wyfes, grew very rich, and purchased the Pryory of St. Helen's"; Captain Cooke, of Budbridge, commander of Sandown Castle, "a brave fellow, who came always to Arreton Church in his wrought velvet gown, and twelve of his souldiers with their halberds"; "Father Penrice, an owld owld man," who could tell of his visits as a boy to the abbey church of Quarr, and "what a goodly church it was"; Lord Chief Justice Fleming, a mercer's son in Newport, who "bought Quarr for nothing. So you may see that greate abbey of Quarr founded by Baldwin Ryvers is come now to the posterities of a merchant of Newport. *O tempora! O mores!*" Mrs. Dowsabill Mills, the buxom widow of the purchaser of the Quarr estate from Fleming, who from her close intimacy with Sir Edward Horsey, the governor ("Ned Horsey, the ruffling cavalier of Arundels," of the plot against Queen Mary, March, 1566, so vividly narrated by Froude<sup>1</sup>)—scandal hinted at a more tender connection<sup>2</sup>—for many years had the sway of the island, and brought up most of its young gentlewomen at the Manor House of Haseley, in the rich vale of Arreton, where in 1582 Sir Edward Horsey died of the small-pox; Sir John Legh, the builder of North Court, at Shorwell, who married Elizabeth, daughter of another island magnate, John Dingley, Esq., "they being first Lord and Ladye at a Maypole together"; Sir Robert Dillington, of Knighton, "the merryest and most compleat gentleman that ever the island had"; the "merry gang of gentlemen that loved cuppe of sacke and a pretty girl—good

<sup>1</sup> Froude, Hist. of Engl. vol. vi. pp. 434, 438.

<sup>2</sup> "They lived together," writes Sir John, "at Haseley, not without some

taxe of incontinency: for nothing stopped their marryadge but that he had a wife alive in Fraunce."

fellows that when they met at Newport on Saturday afternoon would not parte till Monday morning"; the drunken frolic of Lord Portland, the Governor at the outbreak of the Parliamentary war, with his boon companions, Hicks, Goring, and Weston, in August, 1639, which so grievously scandalised the more sober inhabitants of Newport, when after reducing their clothes to rags by "tearing one another's bands and shirts at each health," they proceeded to the gallows, Goring "making a last dying speech from the top of the ladder, warning the bystanders to take warning by his sad end"; the "cyvill men and good scholars," and those who—so nice were his distinctions—were "cyvill but no scholars"; and closing—though the gallery might be almost indefinitely extended—with the "three gentlewomen of ffashion and repute," who alone in the whole island were "accounted in qualified fitting to kepe companye with my Lady Carye" (wife of Sir George Carey, Queen Elizabeth's first cousin, Governor of the island), "Mistress Meux, Mistress Oglander,<sup>3</sup> and Mistress Hobson."

These few specimens of the contents of the Oglander MSS. must strengthen the desire so often expressed that a selection from them might form one of the publications of the Camden Society. I say a selection, for the collections are not only, as I have already remarked, of a very miscellaneous nature, but they are entirely devoid of order and arrangement, frequently scribbled on the blank spaces of ledgers and account-books, and are of so varied a character that it would require considerable discrimination to decide what was worth and what was not worth printing. The much regretted death without issue of the late Sir Henry Oglander, in whom the male line—unbroken, it is stated, since the settlement of the family at Nunwell in the time of Henry I.—has recently terminated, renders it doubtful into whose possession these precious heirlooms have passed. But whoever may be the present guardian of the MSS., he could hardly inaugurate his ownership more gracefully than by entrusting the Memoirs to the Council of the Camden Society, with the request that they would select some one familiar with the history of the Isle of Wight to edit them for the press. Death has unfortunately robbed us of the two gentlemen best qualified for the task, Mr. George Hillier and Mr. J. H. Hearn. But it ought not to be difficult to find an editor combining local knowledge and the literary skill requisite for the task. One, if I mistake not, might be found very close to Nunwell.

This prefatory introduction, though perhaps already too long, would be obviously incomplete without some account of the ancient family of which Sir John Oglander was a representative. It has been often stated that this family derives its descent from Richard de Oglandres, of Caen, who followed William the Conqueror from Normandy, and obtained a grant of the Nunwell Estate from William Fitzosborne, the first feudal lord of the island. This, however, is a mistake, and is refuted by the fact that we do not find the name of Oglander appear at all in Domesday, as belonging to the Isle of Wight. The family does not occur in island history till the time of Richard de Redvers in the reign of Henry I. The first Oglander of Wight was pro-

<sup>3</sup> Mother of Sir John Oglander. She was daughter of Sir Anthony Dillington, of Knighton, and the wife of William

Oglander, of Nunwell, afterwards knighted by James I.

bably a feudal follower of De Redvers, from whom he received the estate on his accession to the lordship. Another of the same name, Peter de Oglander, was chaplain to Richard de Redvers, by whom he was appointed Dean of Christ Church, Twynham, which was afterwards converted by de Redvers from a college of secular canons into an Augustinian priory. The cradle of the family was the castle of Orglandes, in the parish of Valognes, in the department of La Manche. The Château d'Orglandes was one of the castles fortified by Henry I. in 1090, during his quarrels with his brothers, William and Robert, of which they did not delay to despoil him.<sup>4</sup> Up to the sixteenth century, the family of Orglandes continued to inhabit their ancestral castle. After that period the property, which was known as *La Hogue*, passed by marriage into various families, and was finally sold shortly before the Revolution. In 1825 the Marquis d'Orglandes, the chief of the French branch, was member of the Chamber of Deputies.

Sir John Oglander, the author of the memoirs, was the son of Sir William Oglander, knighted by James I., and Ann, daughter of Sir Anthony Dillington, of Knighton. The father of Sir William was George Oglander, and his grandfather Oliver Oglander. Sir William died in 1608, and was buried in the south or Oglander chapel of Brading Church. He is commemorated by an altar tomb supporting a full-sized recumbent effigy, carved in wood; a very unusual material. He is clad in complete armour, with his hands clasped in prayer. Sir John Oglander early rose to distinction in his native island. He was knighted and appointed deputy governor of Portsmouth in 1620 by William, Earl of Pembroke, and was made deputy governor of the Isle of Wight by Lord Conway in 1624. His intercourse with his royal master, Charles I., began before his accession to the throne. When Charles visited the Isle of Wight as Prince of Wales, August 27, 1618, he was received by Sir John, who attended him to Carisbrooke and Alvington Down, whence the royal lad, then eighteen years old, took a general survey of the island, and afterwards witnessed a skirmish in the forest. Oglander records in his memoirs that on this occasion, "coming through the castleholde, and being passed by the Sign of the Lyon clawing the Fryar, the Prince turned about his horse to beholde it, and demanded the meaning thereof. Answer was made y<sup>t</sup> we served all Papists and Priestes in y<sup>t</sup> manner." Two years after his accession, June 20, 1627, Charles I. again paid a hasty visit to the Isle of Wight. His object was to make a personal inspection of the Scotch troops then quartered there, to the island's great demoralisation, on their way to join the ill-planned expedition to the Isle of Rhè. Landing at Ryde earlier than was expected, the king found only Sir John waiting to receive him, by whom without other escort he was guided to the place of review at Arreton Down. Here he knighted Barnabas Leigh, of Northcourt, and left again at 3 P.M., having neither eaten nor drunk in the island. This transient intercourse led, as we shall see, to momentous results. Sir John's staunch loyalty was well known. Already he had incurred odium by his fidelity in the exaction of the odious impost of "Ship Money." The following is a copy of an autograph letter of his to Colonel Worsley, of Appuldurcombe, dated March 5, 1637. The spelling is unchanged.

"MR. WOORSELEY,—As you ar a Gentleman whome I love and respect,

<sup>4</sup> Dumoulin, *Histoire de la Normandie*, p. 266. Digitized by Google

so I desire you not to fforce mee to Distrayne your Goods for his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Shipmoneyes. I should be very loft to doo it to any Espetially to your Selfe. As y<sup>e</sup> monyee must be payd to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> so there is littell reason y<sup>t</sup> I should besydes my paynes and care pay it out of my owne pursa. Thus hoping you will pay your rates imposed vpon you I rest

“Your frynd to command

“JOHN OGLANDER VIC.”

[i.e., Sheriff.]

Charles' personal knowledge of Sir John's noble character, and an exaggerated confidence in his influence in the island weighed much with the misguided monarch in selecting the Isle of Wight as his place of refuge on his escape from Hampton Court in November, 1647. As is well known, the king crossed from Titchfield House to Cowes on the evening of Saturday, November 13, and reached Carisbrooke Castle on Sunday, November 14, confiding himself to the protection of Colonel Robert Hammond, recently appointed Governor of the Isle of Wight by the authority of Parliament. At this point the curious narrative, now for the first time printed, commences. It cannot fail to be read with interest as a hitherto unpublished page of the history of the Great Rebellion, indicating only too clearly the slight enthusiasm felt by the island gentry generally in the king's cause, and the coldness with which his arrival among them was received.

“Certain passages acted by Colonel Hammond our captain, the gentlemen of the island, and myself, since the King's coming into the island, written by me on Tuesday morning, the 16th of November, 1647.

“J. O [GLANDER.]

“Sunday morning, at church, I heard a rumour that the King was that night, being the 14th of November, 1647, landed at Cowes. I confess I could not believe it, but at evening prayer the same day Sir Robert Dillington<sup>b</sup> sent his servant to me, to inform me of his Majesty's coming into the island, and that our governor, Colonel Hammond, commanded me and my son (as he had done to all the gentlemen of the island) to meet him at Newport the next day, being Monday, by nine in the morning. Truly this news troubled me very much; but on Monday morning I went to Newport, where I found most of the gentlemen of the island; and not long after Hammond came, when he made a short speech to us, which, as well as my old memory will give me leave, was thus, or to this purpose: ‘Gentlemen, I believe it was as strange to you, as to me, to hear of his Majesty's coming into this island. He informs me necessity brought him hither, and that there were a sort of people near Hampton Court (from whence he came) that had voted, and were resolved to murder him (or words to that effect); and therefore, so privately, he was forced to come away, and so to thrust himself on this island, hoping to be here secure. And now Gentlemen, seeing he is come amongst us, it is all our duties to preserve his person, and to prevent all comings over into our island. I have already stopped all pass-

<sup>a</sup> The spelling has been unfortunately modernised in the transcript from which

this is printed.

<sup>b</sup> Of Knighton, in Newchurch parish.

ages in our island, except three (Ryde, Cowes, and Yarmouth), and at them have appointed guards. Now I must desire all you to preserve peace and unity in this island as much as you can. I hear there are some such persons as his Majesty feared, but I hope better. But to prevent it, I would give you these cautions. If you see or hear of any people, in any great number, gathered together, whatsoever be their pretence, I would have you dissipate them, or timely notice given to me of it. Also, if there be any of those formerly spoken of (levellers), such as his Majesty fears, that shall offer to come into this island, you must do your endeavours to oppress them; and all things else for the preservation of his Majesty's person. And to this end I shall desire all the captains to come and renew their commissions, that they may be the better authorized hereunto. Lastly, I must tell you I have sent an express to Parliament to signify his Majesty's being here, and as soon as I receive any answer I shall acquaint you with it.' . . . After this speech Sir Robert Dillington moved the Colonel, to know whether the gentlemen might not, after dinner, go up to his Majesty to express their duties to him. The Colonel answered, 'Yes, by all means! it would be a fit time when the King had dined; and truly I would invite you all to dinner,' said he, 'had I any entertainment; but, truly, I want extremely fowl for his Majesty,' intimating, thereby, that he wanted the gentlemen's assistance, whereupon I and others promised him, to send in to him what we had. So he thanked us, and returned to the castle to his Majesty.

"Now, when we had dined, we all went up to Carisbrook Castle, where we had not stayed above half an hour, but his Majesty came to us; and after he had given every man his hand to kiss, he made this speech, but not in these words, but as well as my memory will give me leave to this effect:—

"Gentlemen, I must inform you that, for the preservation of my life, I was forced from Hampton Court; for there were a people called levellers, that had both voted and resolved of my death, so that I could no longer dwell there in safety. And desiring to be somewhat secure, till some happy accommodation may be made between me and my Parliament, I have put myself on this place; for I desire not a drop more of Christian blood should be spilt, neither do I desire to be chargeable to any of you; I shall not desire so much as a capon from any of you, my resolution in coming here being but to be secured, till there may be some happy accommodation made.'

"After this he caused Mr. Legg, one of his servants, to read a kind of remonstrance, which it seemeth he left at Hampton Court when he went thence; but I shall forbear writing of that, it being in print. . . . Mr. Legg demanded of me, 'What if a greater number of these levellers should come into our island than we were able to resist? What course could there be for his Majesty's preservation?' I answered, 'None that I knew, but to have a boat ready to convey him into the mainland.' These were all the passages on that day; and on the Thursday following it pleased his Majesty to come to my house at Nunwell, as much unexpected by me as his coming into the island.

"J. O.

"When we came the Monday to Carisbrook Castle, his Majesty was

then busy in writing these propositions, now in print, which the next day he sent to the Parliament, and I hope will be accepted.

“J. O.”

These passages were written by Sir John Oglander on Tuesday. On the following Thursday, Charles, still enjoying a faint shadow of personal liberty, paid his loyal subject a visit at Nunwell, and honoured him by the acceptance of a purse of gold presented on bended knee.

I am not aware that the Oglander collections furnish any further details of Charles I.'s captivity in the Isle of Wight, and Sir John's relations to him. His loyalty cost him dear, both in purse and person. He was summoned up to London, where he was imprisoned for many years, and was finally obliged to pay a large sum to obtain his discharge. His eldest son George—“y<sup>e</sup> hopefullest,” writes the heart-broken father, “y<sup>t</sup> euer came owt of owr ffamily”—pre-deceased him, dying at “Cawne” (Caen), in the twenty-second year of his age, 1622. Sir John himself died in 1655, and was buried in his ancestral chapel at Brading. He, like his father, Sir William, is commemorated by a wooden effigy. This exhibits a singular example of a figure in complete armour, leaning on its left arm, the hand supporting the head, which is covered with a helmet. A smaller effigy, after precisely the same model, of his son George, reposes in a niche above that of his father. The whole series of effigies were once resplendent with colour and heraldic tinctures, but some rival of Malone has imitated the evil work done by him at Stratford-on-Avon, and they now do penance under a monotonous coat of stone-coloured paint.

The Norman line of the family is represented by Armand-Gustave-Camille, Count D'Oglandes (born in 1797), and is seated at the Château de Lonné, near Bellême, Department of the Orne. The present Count has a son and grandson born to him. His father obtained a high public reputation during the stormy periods of the French Revolution, Empire, and Restoration. He was a staunch Royalist, and showed his devotion to the King's cause even to joining in a plot to rescue Louis XVI. on his way to the scaffold.

## Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute.

July 3, 1874.

The LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE, PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

ON taking the Chair, the Noble President adverted to his absence from England, which had prevented his presiding previously during the Session. He had heard with deep grief of the recent decease of Mr. Albert Way, to whose wide range of knowledge and the European character of many of whose researches he felt it would be difficult to do justice. On a future occasion he would probably endeavour to direct fuller attention to the subject. He had just had an interview with the Hon. Mrs. Way, who intended to present some books to the Institute, and was anxious to know what would be most acceptable. Still more recently the Institute had experienced another great loss by the sudden decease of Sir Stephen Glynne, who had assisted them on very many occasions by his support of the Annual Meetings, and by his presence on other occasions, and who was always ready to take part in discussions upon various subjects in which he took interest, and especially in matters relating to mediæval architecture. Reverting to his late sojourn in Portugal, his lordship briefly noticed some of the many objects of interest he had seen there and in Spain, and promised to give some fuller account of them in the pages of the "Journal," should he be prevented doing so personally.

Mr. GREAVES, Q.C., read "Notes on the Brasses on the Tomb of Nicholas Kniveton, in Mugginton Church, Derbyshire," which were illustrated by rubbings, &c.

"A year ago we visited Mugginton, seven miles from Derby, and were so much interested with the brasses on a tomb there that we visited it again lately, and took the rubbings now produced. The tomb is to a Kniveton, and a short time ago I became acquainted with Mr. Knyfton, of Uphill, Somerset, who possesses a suit of armour which he supposes belonged to this very man. The suit is, I believe, extremely curious and of great value, and has been recently cleaned in Bond Street; unfortunately it had been sent back into the country before I saw Mr. Knyfton, and I regret much that I cannot produce it. It had no crest on the helmet.

"The family of Kniveton is of great antiquity in the county of Derby, and its earliest abode was at Kniveton, three miles from Ashbourne, from which they took their name. As early as the time of Edward I. they possessed Bradley, and then estates in Mugginton and Mercaston. The family may well be called a knightly family, for an ancient



MS. says that "many and most of this family were knights." Thomas Kniveton married Joan, the eldest daughter and heiress of Ralph Leech, of Chatsworth, and their eldest son, William, was created a Baronet in 1611 by James I. He married the heiress of Rowsley of Rowsley, near Chatsworth, by whom he had a son, Gilbert, who had a son, Andrew, who was a very strenuous supporter of Charles I., for whom he spent the whole of his large fortune, and having sold all his estates, died a pauper at Rolleston, Staffordshire, and is buried there (MSS. *penes* C. S. G.). His brother, Thomas, was one of the Gentlemen Pensioners to Charles II. and James II., and Collins says that he was *informed* that in him the title became extinct, but Mr. Knyfton informs me that this is erroneous, and that the heir to the Baronetcy being in low circumstances, settled in Anglesea, and his descendants continued there till the last generation, when the male representative went to America. Mr. Knyfton is himself descended from the Bradley branch through a female, and from the Mercaston branch through males. I have seen Deeds, which show that there were two other sons of Sir Gilbert, viz., Gilbert and Peter, but I have no knowledge of what became of them.

"The church at Mugginton stands on very high ground, and commands an extensive prospect over the south. It consists of a chancel, nave, and south transept, and between the nave and transept there are arches, supported by pillars, and under the arch next to the chancel there is a very fine altar tomb, the east end of which nearly touches the end of the chancel wall, which is so cut as to resemble the half of a pillar. The tomb is about 4 ft. high, and the slab on the top of it is 6 ft. 7 in. long at the top, but it slopes downwards and outwards till it is 6 ft. 11 in. long. The sides of the slab slope in a similar manner, and in these slopes a groove has been cut on both sides and at the west end, in which brasses were fixed, with an inscription on them, but only part of the brass on the south side remains. The slab is of Purbeck' marble, and has a large crack across the middle of it. On the slab are the figures of a knight and his lady, and their brasses are perfect, notwithstanding the fracture of the stone, which runs under both of them. Below these brasses there were six others; four of sons, and one of a daughter remain, but one between the fourth son and the daughter is gone. It is said to have been that of a son. On each corner of the slab there is a coat of arms. On the north side there are three brasses with coats of arms; on the south side there is one brass remaining and two gone, and a brass is also gone from the west end.

"The knight is in plate armour, but his helmet is off, and his head rests upon it. He has on a collar of SS, and a portcullis is suspended from it. Lysons (Derb. ccxxviii.) says that he has a crest (a fox) on his helmet. This is clearly a mistake; there is indeed the figure of a fox with some of its feet resting on the top of the helmet, but it is clear that it is not a crest. The fox is turned round with its head backwards in a very remarkable manner, and with its mouth open, as if to bite at something pursuing it, and immediately opposite to the head, and quite separated from the helmet, there is the representation of a circular object, with the head of a fox with its mouth open in it, and which seems intended to represent a looking-glass, with the fox's head reflected in it.

"Probably this representation is a badge. Badges, as well as crests,

were formerly worn as marks of distinction. A badge was an ornament that was generally assumed by any person at his discretion, but was sometimes granted by a sovereign as a token of favour, and its figure was that which was thought most expressive of the matter alluded to, which often was some particular circumstance connected with the person or his family.

"A fox has always been celebrated for its cunning and subtlety, and hence came the vulgar adage, "as false as a fox." If a fox were used as a badge, it would probably refer to this peculiar characteristic, and we find it in one instance does so. Henry IV. bore a fox tail dependent proper, in allusion to the old saying, "If the lion's skin were too short, to piece it with a fox's tail," meaning that where strength and courage cannot conquer, cunning and subtlety must be used. Lond. Ency. Herald. IX. p. 448; and Polydore Virgil (Hist. Engl. B. V. p. 202) says that Saxo Grammaticus affirms that Juarus, when he could not obtain his purpose in a lion's skin, put on the case of a fox; that is to say, when with strength he could not prevail, with subtlety and deceit he assailed his enemies. A very similar badge is mentioned by Fairfax, the poet (ob. 1632)—

" 'A savage tigress on her helmet lies,  
The famous badge Clarinda used to wear.'"

"A similar coat of arms is given by Gwillim (Heraldry, p. 147) from the window of the chancel of Thame, Oxfordshire, representing a tigress with its head turned, and gazing at a mirror lying on the ground, in which its head is reflected ('argent, a tiger passant, regardant, gazing in a mirror, all proper, impaled on the sinister side with the coat armour of de Bardis'). 'Some report that those who rob the tiger of her young use a policy to retain their dam from following them, by casting sundry looking-glasses in the way, whereat she useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because when she seeth her shape in the glass she thinketh she seeth one of her young ones, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the substance, while they are much busied about the shadows.'"

"Mr. Knyfton supposed that there was the figure of a fox somewhere about the church, and Lord Scarsdale thought that was so, and at my request his lordship most kindly visited the church and discovered on the top of the south-east corner of the chancel a mutilated figure of some animal recumbent, not unlike an animal with its head turned over its back, and his lordship thinks it might be a fox. The real Kniveton crest is, on a torse argent and gules, an eagle's head, erased, between two wings, displayed, sable. There are lambrequins or mantlings, and perhaps some other figures about the knight's helmet.

"The lady is habited in a long gown and mantle, with flowing hair and a bandeau of roses. Haines (ccxiii.) says, that in the fifteenth and the previous and following centuries unmarried ladies usually wore their hair long, and sometimes a chaplet of flowers encircled the forehead, which was evidently intended to represent the garland placed on the head of the deceased at the funeral of an unmarried lady, nun, or widow, who had married but one husband; and after mentioning instances of brasses of unmarried ladies with flowing hair, he adds, 'a

few figures of married ladies are pourtrayed in similar attire,' and mentions this very lady at Mugginton.

"The sons are clad in armour, with long swords.

"There is no means by which the date of the monument can be exactly fixed. The only part of the inscription that remains is,—*'qui quidem Nichus (Nicholaus) obiit . . . die . . . anno Domini MCCCC . . quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.'* Lyons gives '*Richus*' from Bassano's '*Church Notes*'; but this is clearly erroneous, for the contraction of *Ricardus* has no *h* in it, and *Nicholaus* has, and so has the word on the brass. In a MS. in the possession of Lord Scarsdale the epitaph is,—*'Hic jacet Nicholaus Kniveton Dominus de Myrcaston Myrcaston et Underwood et Johanna uxor ejus, qui quidem Nicholaus obiit . . . die . . . A° Dni MCCCC . . . quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.'* There are not only blank spaces for the day and month, but also for any year after 1400, in which there never has been any letter or figure, as the brass is perfectly smooth. It may well be inferred from these facts that the monument was erected in the lifetime of the husband, and probably after the death of the wife, as it is clearly designed for both, and as a bandeau of roses round the head applied to a widow who had had only one husband, it seems to be equally applicable to a wife who died in the lifetime of her only husband, and so I understand the passage I have cited from Haines with reference to this very lady.

"The Scarsdale MS. gives the following inscription from a window: '*Orate pro bono statu Nichi Kniveton [blank] uxoris ejus, qui istam fenestram fieri fecerunt anno Dni 1480.*' These may be the same persons to whom the monument was erected, and if so, it would seem that both were living in 1480, for, as far as my experience extends, the prayer is always for the souls where the persons are dead, and for the good, prosperous, or happy state where they are living, and this generally occurs in windows; and no doubt the date was put in at the time the window was made, when the persons who made it were alive. One inscription strengthens this view. At Barley we find, '*Orate pro animâ Roberti Barley, nuper defuncti, qui obiit in die assumptionis beatæ Mariæ Virginis A° 1467. Item orate pro bono statu Margaretæ uxoris suæ.*' Here we plainly see that the prayer is to be for the *soul* of the dead man, but for the *good state* of the surviving wife.

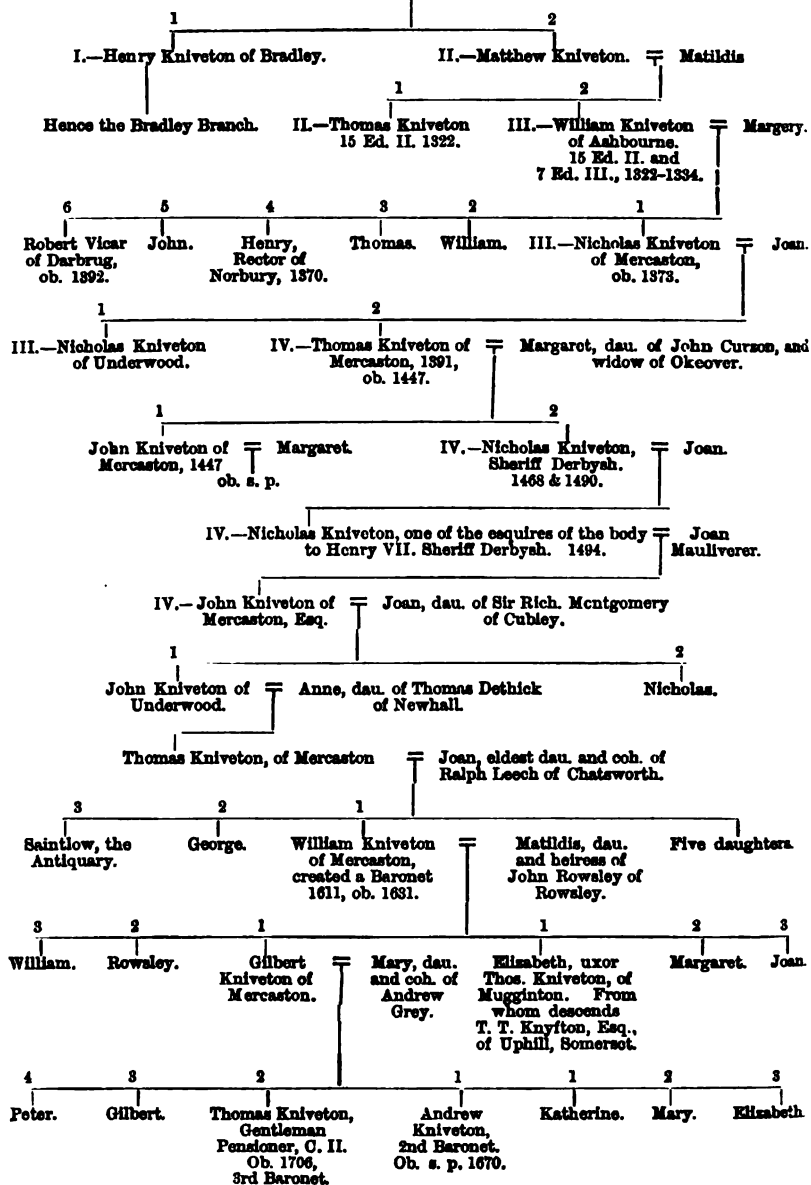
"Collins says that Nicholas Kniveton was Sheriff for Derbyshire and Notts in 1468 and 1490. By Glover's List of Sheriffs (vol i. App. 19) it appears that Nicholas Kniveton of Mercaston was sheriff in 1467; Nicholas Kniveton, senior, of Mercaston, in 1490; and Nicholas Kniveton, junior, of Mercaston, in 1494. Consequently the father was alive in 1494. It is reasonable to conclude that the monument is to one of these. The son was one of the esquires of the body to Henry VII. (1485-1509), and as the portcullis was a badge of that king (Haines, cxii.), it is very probable that the son may either have had it granted to him by the king, or assumed it as one of his followers, and this helps the inference that the brass represents the son.

"There are the remains of some arms in the window, which are the same as some on two of the shields on the tomb. Some of the arms on the tomb may throw some light on the matter. The shield on the south-west corner of the slab is a chevron vair, the arms of Kniveton; the shield on the north-west corner is Kniveton impaling three grey-



# KNIVETON PEDIGREE.

MATTHEW DE KNIVETON of Bradley, temp. Edw. I. 1272-1307.



bounds in pale, and they may be intended for Mauliverer, though they are more passant than courant; on the south-east corner Kniveton impaling an eagle displayed. These may be Montgomery. Collins says that Nicholas, the son, married Joan Mauliverer, and that their son married Joan Montgomery, and possibly these shields may refer to them; if so, this leads to the inference that this is the tomb of the son.

"There are remains of colour on some of the other shields, but they have been—if I may coin a word—*churchwardened* over and over again, so that the hollows are filled up, and it is very difficult to discover what some of them are.

"On referring to the pedigree, which I have framed from Collins' Baronetage, &c., it appears that the Bradley Kniveton were the first branch; a Thomas Kniveton, living in 1322, the second branch; his younger brother, William, the third branch; and William's grandson, Thomas, of Mercaston, the fourth branch. This Thomas had a son, Nicholas, who married a lady whose Christian name was Joan, and their son Nicholas married Joan Mauliverer. There seems no doubt that one of these Nicholases was the person buried in this tomb. Both were of the fourth branch, and therefore the martlet would apply to both; and, if the arms of the lady are Mauliverer's, then the younger Nicholas was the person, and this inference seems strengthened by the collar of SS, and badge of the portcullis. Therefore, it may be concluded that Nicholas the son is the person.

"On a tomb evidently made with much heraldic skill, and having so many shields of arms upon it, the question naturally occurred whether the shields were marshalled in any, and if so, in what manner, and search has been made in vain to discover anything in heraldic books on the subject. In a coat of arms well-known rules have been followed from a time long before this tomb, and in the shields on it these rules appear to have been observed, and we cannot help thinking that a rule for marshalling these shields was followed. We should naturally expect to find the man's arms first, and accordingly we have his first; then it would be reasonable to expect to find the wife's arms united with his own next, and accordingly we have them here impaled. So far the matter seems clear enough. But when we come to the third shield a difficulty arises. Here we have Kniveton impaling an eagle displayed, and the question is whose arms are these? In an ordinary coat of arms the arms of the man, his wife, and their ancestors would alone appear. If the same rule applied to arms on a monument, these arms would be those of the father of Nicholas Kniveton and his mother. But if the eagle displayed be the arms of Montgomery, it would rather seem that they were the arms of John, the son of Nicholas, who married a Montgomery; unless, indeed, Joan, the wife of the first Nicholas, were a Montgomery, which she might be, as her maiden name is unknown. It may be that as the sons are in armour, some of them were married at the time when the monument was erected, and as besides the shield by the lady's head, there are three shields where we have Kniveton impaling different arms, peradventure these may represent the arms of three sons and their wives.

"In Ashbourne Church, Derbyshire, there is a very fine altar tomb, with the effigies of Sir Humphrey Bradburne, Knt., who died 17th April, 1581, and his lady, and on the north side there are the effigies of eight sons, five of whom hold shields with their own arms on them, impaling

their wives' arms, and on the south side there are the effigies of six daughters, four of whom hold shields of their several husbands' arms impaled with their own. This shows that the arms of the sons and their wives may be upon the Kniveton tomb, and leads to the inference that the tomb was that of Nicholas Kniveton, who married Joan Mauliverer, and that the arms at the south-east corner were those of his son John and Joan his wife, the daughter of Sir Nicholas Montgomery. These points are thrown out for consideration.

"Lastly, I call attention to the emblems between the words of the inscription.

"As much of the Kniveton pedigree as may explain these observations, and an engraving of the figures, arms, and inscription on the top of the tomb, are here given."

Sir JOHN MACLEAN, F.S.A., made some observations upon this interesting communication; as did also Mr. J. G. WALLER, who added the following remarks:—

"The brass at Mugginton has many special features of interest, but foremost is the figure of the lady in long flowing hair, and encircled with a chaplet or garland. This is the ordinary convention throughout the Middle Ages for indicating a virgin or unmarried lady, of which numerous examples are extant. Here, however, the lady was a wife, dying during the husband's life. Another remarkable example is that at Wilmslow, in Cheshire, to Sir Robert del Boke and lady; and there are a few other instances. All these are special cases, for which there must have been a reason; some fancy, perhaps, of the deceased, or of her husband; but certainly the theory to account for it in her having only married one husband cannot be accepted, as there is no authority for it. The married lady as given on monuments shows little or none of her hair; it is either veiled or drawn into a rich caul; at most, if shown, it is merely in plaits beside the face, or shortly disposed about the forehead. The widow is invariably in veil or wimple, like a nun, and their figures have often been mistaken as representing Abbesses. The deviations which occur from a general rule are exceedingly interesting to note, but we must be cautious how we accept theories to account for them without authority.

"The figure of the knight, beside the very curious badge of the Fox and Mirror, shows a transition from the armour in use at the latter period of the Wars of the Roses, in which the sharply-pointed sollerets are gradually rounded, approximating to the broad toes of Henry VIII.'s reign. It exhibits, also, a change from the large *coudes*, or elbow-pieces, which took place about 1480. Coupling these facts with the Tudor badge of the Portcullis pendent from the collar of SS, I should place the date of execution as near as possible after 1485. The fragment of the inscription proves, from the dates being left incomplete, that the husband was living when the memorial was made, so that it was without doubt placed by him on his wife's decease.

"The arms form an interesting series. Unfortunately, the decayed shields on a brass are often difficult correctly to decipher, especially when white metal (lead) has been used for 'argent.' One of the shields from the sides of the tomb seem to me to be those of John Talbot, Lord of Furnivill, and of Matilda his wife, as they are given from Whitechurch, Shropshire, in Lansdown MS. 874, p. 33. Possibly these were complimentary arms, which are often found on the sides of a tomb, and not necessarily







resulting from a connection by marriage with the family of the deceased. It may also be remarked that a Talbot dog attached by a leash, which latter is most unusual, is under the feet of the knight, and a Talbot dog's head is also, as has been noted, on the inscription."

Mr. J. H. PARKER, C.B., gave his discourse on "Recent Archæological Researches in Rome" during the past winter (printed at p. 157). The Noble CHAIRMAN expressed his great gratification at hearing this further account of investigations carried on in a city to which such vast interest would ever attach, and at their recital by Mr. Parker, who had done so much in the excellent work which had been carried on there. He feared, however, that ancient Rome was being restored off the earth.

Mr. GREAVES added some few observations upon Etruscan inscriptions, and on the fallacy which often prevailed in thinking that there was no written authority for any statements in classical authors, unless the previous writers were mentioned.

Thanks having been voted for the various contributions,

Mr. TREGELLAS gave an outline of the proposed arrangements for the annual meeting at Ripon, commencing on the 21st July.

### Antiquities and Works of Art Exhibited.

By Mr. J. H. PARKER, C.B.—A large collection of carefully executed plans and drawings in illustration of his discourse upon "Recent Archæological Investigations in Rome," together with a series of beautifully executed photographs. (For the latter see a notice at p. 197. These were put together in sets illustrating the various groups of subjects into which the discourse was distributed.

By Mr. GREAVES, Q.C.—Rubbings of brasses on the tomb of Nicholas Kniveton, in Mugginton church, Derbyshire.

By Mr. H. G. BOHN.—Two frescoes from Pompeii. These were formerly the property of Sir William Gell; and the subjects they had been intended to represent had often been matter of discussion. They are supposed to be subjects from a Greek play, and are remarkable artistically by their depicting shadows. The substance of mortar is about an inch in thickness, and these portions are about 14 inches in length by 10 in height.

By Mr. C. GOLDING.—Six roundels, or fruit-trenchers, of the 16th century, lately acquired in Norwich. They are thin round platters of some light wood, lime or beech, 6½ inches in diameter, each ornamented with two rings, of which the outer appears to have been painted brown, and the inner gilt. The posy is contained within a circle in the middle of each trencher, the space between this circle and the gilded ring being filled with flowers in gold and colour. The words appear to have been written with common ink, and the initials in some red pigment—most of the latter have entirely disappeared. The trenchers have been varnished, but the greater part of this coating has also gone. The mottoes are as follows :—

My wife is sadd loving and wise  
[O]f such virtue knowe I but fewe

[T]hy fortune is as I tell thee  
Yet she indued hath God with grace

[D]iscreet, gentle and nothing nise  
[B]ut yett shalt thou fynd her a shrew

[E]ver to labor and poore to bee  
Love to obayne in every place.

[P]urpose thy good this yere to spare  
Get thou shalt ful litell or naught

[O]r else thou art like to bee full bare  
[T]he tyme is sucha yet take noo thought

[A]fter all worldlie payne and labor  
[A]nd by the grace of God allmight

ie thou shalt in love and favoure  
[I]n heaven to have a place full bright.

To spend over much bee not to bolde  
For of thy landes bothe fare and neere

Spare rather somewhat thy hounsholde  
To the smale fruite will come this yere

[A]ll men are glad thee for to please  
[F]or of thy hurt, loose, woode, and shame

[W]oomen setteth not by the a pease  
[A]s they are wont they make but game.

Mr. TALBOT BURY expressed his doubts of the roundels being fruit trenchers, and thought they were more probably used as stands for vases or glass. (*See* *Archæological Journal*, vol. iii., p. 133, for a memoir on these objects by Mr. Albert Way.)

By Mrs. JACKSON GWILT.—The rubbing of a brass in the church of St. John, Margate, to the memory of the Vicar, Thomas Smith, in 1433. It represented a heart suspended by a band, from the centre of which are displayed three scrolls. Beneath is the inscription, “*Hic Jacet dn's Thomas Smith quondam Vicarius istius ecclesie qui obiit tercio die Octobris anno Domini, 1433, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.*” On the heart are the words “*Credo quod,*” and on the scrolls are, “*Redemptor meus vivit,—de terra surrecturus sum in carne mea,—videbo Deum Salvatorem meum*” (*From Job xix. 26*). Possibly the idea of the Trinity in Unity may be conveyed by this device.

By Mr. HIPPISEY.—A flint arrow-head found in a tumulus near Lambourne, Berkshire; also an object of bronze called a “Lustral spoon sacred to Krishna, Vishnu, &c., *vide* Colman's ‘*Mythology of the Hindus*’”—a coarse casting in very inferior metal, and having by no means a satisfactory appearance. The same remark may be made to another object of bronze (?) also brought by Mr. Hippisley; a short double-headed mace with a rough open crown, and with a small spike at each end—extreme length  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

By Sir W. C. TREVELYAN, Bart.—Impression of a seal of a Bishop of St. Asaph, the bronze matrix of which had recently been found at Glastonbury. Legend: “*Sigillum ad causas Joh'is Dei gracia Epi Assavensis*”—probably 14th century, during which there were two Bishops John.

# Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland.

## BALANCE SHEET FOR THE YEAR 1873.

### RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
To Balance at the Bank, 1st January, 1873	178	14	11
" " in the House	30	8	0
" " in Petty Cash	4	0	1½
" Annual Subscriptions, including arrears and payments in advance for 1874	302	14	0
" Entrance Fees	30	9	0
" Life Compositions	53	10	0
" Sale of Publications, &c.	37	2	4
" Interest on Investments	6	10	2
" Miscellaneous Receipts	13	1	6
" Receipts on Southampton Meeting Account	7	18	8
" " on Exeter Meeting Account	141	8	0
" Investment Account	209	5	0

£1099 1 8½

### EXPENDITURE

	£	s.	d.
By Publication Account: To Bradbury & Co (printing Journal)	190	9	3
" Engravers, &c.	115	19	6
	305		
" House Expenses Account: Rent of Apartments	155	0	0
Secretary's Salary and bonus	110	0	0
Stationery	9	0	11
Insurance	2	6	0
Advertisements, &c.	16	15	0
Mr. Burt for editing Journal, and arrears	60	0	0
Coals and draft stamps	2	3	0
	355	6	11
" Library Account: Paid to Binders, and for Purchase of Books		6	2 5
" Petty Cash Account: Messengers, Attendance, &c.	45	8	0
Postage, and delivery of Journal	38	19	8½
Cleaning, Repairs, and sundries	2	10	4
Coals, Gas, &c.	2	1	5
Cabs, omnibuses, and portage	1	12	1
Carriage of parcels, bookbinding, &c.	2	2	1
Special, not included in the above	2	0	8½
Travelling expenses	14	2	4
	108	16	8
" Investment Account, valued at	209	5	0
" Balance in the Bank, 31st Dec. 1873	36	11	10
" " In Hand, including Petty Cash	9	3	7½
" Money in late Secretary's (B. Willscher) hands unaccounted for	67	6	6
	118	1	11½
	£1099	1	8½

Audited and found correct, } WALTER D. JEREMY, }  
23rd December, 1874. } JOHN STEPHENS, }  
Auditors.

Presented to the Central Committee, 23rd December, 1874, approved and passed.  
(Signed) S. D. SCOTT, Chairman.



## ANNUAL MEETING AT RIPON, 1874.

July 21 to July 28.

THE third Congress of the Institute within the county of York was commenced under specially favourable auspices and promises of support. The somewhat limited accommodation of Ripon itself was amply supplemented by the cordial hospitality of the surrounding nobility and gentry, and the gathering of members and visitors was beyond the average of late years. An able "Manual" for the use of those attending the meeting had been prepared under the direction of the Council of the "Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Association," and was presented to each ticket-holder. The chief compiler of this excellent "Manual" was the honorary secretary of that Society, Mr. Fairless Barber, F.S.A., who aided materially in all the preliminary arrangements for the meeting, and also undertook the office of Director of Excursions, and carried out the many difficult duties of that onerous position with much energy and skill.

At one o'clock of Tuesday, July 21, the Mayor and Corporation of Ripon received the Institute in the Town Hall. The President, Lord Talbot de Malahide, was accompanied by the Marquess of Ripon, President of the Meeting, the Lord Bishop of Ripon, Archdeacon Trollope, Mr. J. H. Parker, C.B., and several members of the Council of the Institute. The proceedings were begun by the Mayor (Alderman Thompson), who occupied the Chair, calling upon the Town Clerk to read the address which had been voted by the Corporation.

The TOWN CLERK (Mr. Nicholson) accordingly read the following address :—

"To the President and Members of the Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland.

"Your learned society having honoured the city of Ripon by accepting our invitation to select it as the place for holding your Annual Meeting for this year, we, the Mayor, aldermen, and citizens of Ripon, on behalf of ourselves and fellow-citizens and neighbours, wish to express our appreciation of the great honour which has thus been conferred upon us, and to assure you of a most sincere and hearty welcome during your sojourn amongst us. On looking at your programme of proceedings for the week proposed to be occupied by your present Meeting, our first impression was that, after all, the pursuit of archaeological studies is not necessarily so dry and uninteresting a matter as may have been supposed by those who have not had the opportunity of appreciating thoroughly the pleasure which those studies of themselves impart. In truth, we must confess to having experienced no little gratification on finding that the members of even so learned and distinguished a society as yours deem

it both possible and useful to combine some amount of recreation and relaxation with the great and more important object you have in view, of creating and developing an increased interest in the history and antiquities of the districts which you visit. We are not wishful, unduly, to sound our own trumpet (or rather, perhaps, we should say here, to wind our own "horn"), but we venture to think that you might travel far without meeting with a more attractive combination of such beautiful scenery, and of such varied and interesting records and memorials of the past as are to be found within the district of which you have chosen Ripon for the centre. Our next impression derived from your programme was that you had been unable to allow yourselves time sufficient to do full justice to all the places you propose to visit during your present Meeting; and that you had also been obliged to omit entirely many places where you would have found subjects of great and varied interest to the archaeologist and the antiquary. We cannot, however, think this is altogether a misfortune, as we trust the result will be that you may find it desirable at some not distant period to revisit this neighbourhood, and complete such investigations as time may not permit you to perfect now.

"W. THOMPSON, Mayor.

"Town Hall, Ripon, 21st July, 1874."

LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE tendered the Corporation of Ripon the best thanks of the Institute for the kind and cordial greeting which had been extended to them at Ripon. Adverting to the previous visits to Yorkshire, and its many claims upon the attention of the archaeologist, he spoke of his pleasure in reviving his recollections of them, especially as he had joined the Institute at the York meeting. Since then many of their distinguished members had been lost to them, but he was still thankful that so many remained, and others had risen to fill the vacant places. Municipal institutions were the most ancient in the country, and the Institute was always gratified with their welcome. One of the chief objects of the Institute was fully and accurately to describe the ancient monuments of the country; their next duty was to watch over the condition of those monuments, and to interfere wherever it was necessary for their preservation. He had not heard of late of those acts of wanton destruction which were at one time so frequent, but he regretted to say that offences of the kind were still committed, and the sacrifices often made to the spirit of utility in many places were greatly to be deplored. He was sorry to say that London was a great offender in that respect. It had been a pleasure to him to preside so often over the meetings of the Institute, and he had never greater pleasure than in introducing the Marquess of Ripon as President of the Meeting. (Applause.)

THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, having taken the chair, thanked the Meeting for the honour done to him. He, at first, thought that his duty would be a very simple one, that of welcoming the visitors to Ripon on the occasion. He felt it a great distinction for them that Ripon had been selected, and he felt sure it would be the source of no little instruction to them to have the various antiquities around them discussed as they would be. He would defer to the evening the Inaugural Address he had ventured to put together for the occasion.

THE LORD BISHOP OF RIPON said the very pleasant task had fallen to

him to offer to the Institute a hearty welcome on behalf of the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral and of the clergy of the diocese. They sincerely desired that the visit might be one of deep interest, not only to themselves, but to all who could have the privilege of hearing those who could speak with authority upon the subjects which would come under discussion.

COL. PINNEY, on behalf of the Institute, thanked the Lord Bishop for his cheery and kindly welcome tendered on behalf of the Cathedral authorities and the clergy generally. It was of much importance to the Institute to be assured of favourable consideration in that quarter, and he was very much gratified by the observations of the Lord Bishop.

COL. BROOKE, of Huddersfield, on behalf of the Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Association, asked the members of the Royal Archaeological Institute to accept a most cordial welcome to Ripon from that body, which was intimately associated with the landed gentry of the county. While he begged to observe that the Yorkshire Society had a somewhat selfish object in view, inasmuch as they hoped to be greatly guided in their future course of action by the light which would be thrown upon objects of interest in the course of the present Meeting, he could assure them that nothing should be wanting on their part to show their appreciation of the honour done to the county of which they were so proud, by this the third visit of the Institute.

MR. G. T. CLARK acknowledged the welcome of the Yorkshire Society and of the local gentry. The exertions of that Society had, he knew, been considerable, and they had been well supported by the gentry of the county. No more gratifying mark of respect had ever been paid to the Institute than that which the Council of the Yorkshire Society had given them by placing in their hands so excellent a "Manual" of the objects of interest which might be visited.

MR. FAIRLESS BARBER then briefly explained the arrangements with regard to the excursions; Mr. BURTT mentioned the further proceedings of the day, and the meeting terminated.

Shortly after two o'clock the Institute and visitors to the Meeting were entertained by the Mayor and Corporation at luncheon. This was provided in a marquee erected in the Volunteer Drill Field. The MAYOR having proposed the usual loyal toasts, Mr. J. WOOD proposed the health of the Bishop of Ripon and the clergy of the diocese. In the response made by the LORD BISHOP, he remarked that, speaking in the presence of so many distinguished members of the Institute, it was natural for him to observe that the study of archæology was one which must ever have the deepest interest for the members of the sacred profession to which he belonged. Not only was this owing to the hallowed associations brought by the researches of the Institute to bear upon the venerable edifices they examined, but they felt it was greatly owing to such researches that the true principles were developed which had guided them so much in the restoration of their ancient churches. (Hear.) They would find a good illustration of this in the venerable Cathedral they were shortly to visit. Under the direction of one of the ablest of their members, Sir Gilbert Scott, it had been very happily treated. (Applause.) But archaeology took a very wide range, and in that respect the members of the sacred profession had a deep interest in it, because they felt that theology must keep abreast of science.



The Rev. CANON WORSLEY proposed "The Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland," to which LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE, President of the Institute, briefly replied.

The Ven. ARCHDEACON TROLLOPE proposed "The President of the Meeting." The MARQUESS OF RIPON responded, saying that he should rejoice if he should have it in his power, as a resident of the neighbourhood, to conduce in any way to the satisfaction and comfort of the visitors. He proposed a vote of thanks to the Mayor and Corporation for their entertainment and hospitality. The MAYOR having responded in appropriate terms, the company separated.

The large party then proceeded to the Cathedral, where they were cordially received by the Very Rev. the Dean (Dr. Hugh Mc Neile), who explained that the usual service had been altered to suit their convenience. Sir Gilbert Scott, standing in the centre of the nave, and having at his side a boldly executed ground plan of the cathedral, gave an excellent discourse on the structure (printed at p. 309), in the course of which he led the company to the principal points from which he was best able to guide their attention. The party then went to the Library, where the Rev. T. Fowler, F.S.A., gave an account of the more interesting and curious books there. A discovery of some ancient music had lately been made; upon which Mr. Crow, the Organist of the Cathedral, explained that it consisted of three pieces, an Anthem, "A ballet of y<sup>e</sup> deth of y<sup>e</sup> Cardynall" (Wolsey), and "A lytyll ballet made of y<sup>e</sup> young Duk' gte" (Henry Fitzroy, natural son of Henry VIII.). Mr. Crow suggested that the music to which two of these was set was probably written by the King himself. At all events he thought it of his time. Pains had been taken to reduce this to modern notation, and their harmony and beauty of composition was evidenced by being put to the practical test of performance by the choir, a peculiar and very pleasant termination to the inspection of the Cathedral. The visitors next availed themselves of the Dean's kind permission to see the curious collection of Royal portraits in the hall of the Deanery. After this the visit was extended to Ailoy Hill, in the Residence grounds, a mound of human and animal bones, the relics of a battle fought at some very remote period;—the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, with its tessellated pavement, probably of the twelfth century, and other points of interest, and the Maison de Dieu, a hospital said to have been founded by one of the Nevilles, but with no endowment antecedent to 1680. At 8.30 P.M. the visitors assembled in the Riding School, Park Street, which had been very commodiously fitted up and arranged under the direction of the Local Committee; and here the President of the Meeting delivered his Inaugural Address, which was received with great approbation. (Printed at p. 207.) Lord Talbot de Malahide proposed the thanks of the meeting to the noble Marquess for the able and entertaining Address he had delivered. (Applause.) The Bishop of Ripon, having seconded the proposition, it was carried with acclamation. The Marquess of Ripon, after acknowledging the vote, said he was instructed by Lady Ripon to say that she hoped all holders of tickets for the meeting would do her the honour of being present at her evening party on Thursday.

Wednesday, July 22.

At 9.30 A.M. the Historical Section met in the Riding School; Pro-

fessor Stubbs, President of the Section, in the Chair. Mr. E. HAILSTONE, F.S.A., read a memoir on "Ripon College," a production of much interest, relating to the Northern University, once intended to have been fixed at Ripon; a memoir which will, it is hoped, be given in a subsequent portion of the Journal. The Chairman having made some observations, a vote of thanks was passed to the author.

The Marquess of Ripon having taken the Chair, Mr. E. SHARPE, M.A., gave a most full and valuable discourse on "Monastic Buildings of the Cistercian Order," which was illustrated by a large collection of plans and drawings which covered a screen on the wall of the room, accompanied by a "model" plan drawn up by the lecturer. In the centre of the screen was the plan of Fountains Abbey, which threw all the others into the shade by its varied developments, some of which yet remain to be rightly assigned and denominated. Mr. Sharpe had lately published a work upon the "Architecture of the Cistercians," and his lecture presented the chief conclusions at which he had arrived in that work, and which he specially adapted to the houses of the order arranged to be visited from Ripon. Beginning with an eloquent account of the great religious revival at the close of the eleventh century, the progress of the most remarkable establishments of the Cistercian order were carefully traced out, in the course of which the "Constitutions," from which many extracts are given in the "Manual," were often referred to. He claimed one great discovery in the appropriation of the remains of Fountains Abbey. The vaulted under-croft, which was long known as the "great cloister"—which it could scarcely be—and afterwards as the "hospitium," was now considered by him to be the "Domus Conversorum," where the "conversi" worked at their respective trades; a conclusion which he ably supported, but which evidently was not accepted by all his hearers. The MARQUESS OF RIPON having made some very complimentary observations upon the lecture, a vote of thanks was cordially given to Mr. Sharpe, and the sitting terminated.

At 12.30, the party, upwards of 200 in number, left the Market Place in carriages for Markenfield Hall and Fountains. The weather was most favourable, and the drive was most agreeable. At Markenfield many additions were made to the party from the neighbourhood. In the large hall on the first floor Mr. J. H. PARKER, C.B., made the following observations:—

"Markenfield Hall was originally the seat of a family who derived their name from the place, and one of whose descendants was still living there in the time of Leland.<sup>1</sup> In plan it closely resembles Aydon Castle, and is in a tolerably perfect condition.<sup>2</sup> The principal rooms are (as in the fashion of the present century) upstairs. The windows are square-headed, of two lights, with a transom; they were evidently made so from necessity, the floor above, or the roof, not allowing space for an arch; where there is space the windows are arched. The square-headed

<sup>1</sup> Leland in his *Itinerary* observes, "Markenfelde dwellith at Markenfelde, and his manor place berithe his name." He noticed also in Ripon minster, "two tombes withe ymages of the Markenfelds and theyr wyves."—(*Itinerary*, vol. viii. folios 68a, 69a). The house is now the property of the Lord Grantley, having

been purchased by his ancestor, Sir Fletcher Norton. Sir Thomas Markenfield, the last of the family, married Margaret, sister of Richard Norton, who was called the Patriarch of the Rebellion, and was attainted in 1570.

<sup>2</sup> See *Domestic Architecture*, vol. i. chap. iv.

windows have precisely the same mouldings as those which are arched, and are evidently of the same period. A large irregular court, formed partly by the house and partly by stables and other outbuildings, surrounded by a moat, completes the plan. There is a good window of three lights of the Decorated style, which belongs to the chapel, looking to the moat. The merlons of the embattled parapet are crenellated, with moulded copings. The principal turret stair is a good example of the date, and still retains its original pyramidal roof or cap. The hall is lighted by four Decorated windows, of two lights, with trefoil arches, two towards the court-yard and two towards the moat.

"Taken altogether, Markenfield Hall bears a greater resemblance to the generality of south country than northern manor houses. The introduction of large Decorated windows of two, and one of three lights—the latter towards the moat—is not characteristic of a dwelling-house built with a studious view to defence. In respect of plan, Markenfield has some likeness to the mansion at Woodland Mere, Wiltshire, which is partly of the same period; but at Woodland Mere the chief entrance to the older portion of the building was clearly by an external staircase.

"The licence to crenellate this house was obtained in 1310, and it was probably commenced about that time."

"The original Decorated house is in the form of the letter L, with the hall in one part and the chapel in the other, both on the first floor, with other rooms under them, one of which, under the hall, has been the kitchen. The windows of the hall are of two lights, with trefoil heads, a quatrefoil in the head, and a transom. The entrance was by a doorway nearly in the corner, from an external stone staircase, of which the foundations remain, and the weather moulding of the roof over it. This doorway was at one end of the screens, and there are some traces of another staircase at the back for the servants. More closely in the corner, by the side of the front door, is a window to give light under the music gallery. This has been restored and lengthened. One window in the gable at this end of the hall is at a higher level than the other windows, having been over the music gallery; but the wall at this end has been partly rebuilt. The roof has been of open timber-work, of which the corbels remain; the present roof is modern. At the opposite end is another doorway, leading from the dais to the chapel. The chapel has a good east window of three lights, with geometrical tracery; the western part was divided by a floor into two stories, but this was believed to have been an alteration of the fifteenth century, and was removed in the restorations made under the direction of Mr. Walbran, about 1845. There is a rich and uncommon piscina and a locker on the south side of the altar; there is also a doorway on the south side of the chapel opening into another room, apparently the priest's chamber, with a room over it, and a newel, or corkscrew, staircase leading to that room, which also descends to the lower rooms. At the east end of this hall, behind the dais, is the solar; it has a Decorated fireplace, and a window with a seat in the sill: it appears to have been originally of the same height as the hall and chapel, but divided into two stories in the fifteenth century. From this room is a doorway to the garde-robe at the back of the house,

\* Rot. Pat. 3 Edw. II. m. 18. "Quod Johannes de Merkingfield possit kernelare

mansum suum de Merkingfield in Com. Ebor."

which is of considerable size, of two stories, with the pit under it, and is lighted by loopholes only. There is another singular garde-robe under the original entrance, for the use of the servants, the entrance to it being from the kitchen; this is now plainly seen from the entrance court-yard, the stone steps over it having been removed; it was originally under the steps. The space under the solar is divided into two cellars by an original wall, and these two cellars have vaults with plain ribs and corbels, part of the original work. The hall and chapel are both finished externally by a good battlement, with oilets. The other buildings are of the fifteenth or sixteenth century, and the later kitchen blocks up one of the original windows:—considerable alterations were made at these periods.

“The whole of the ground floor of the house having been occupied by the kitchen and offices, cellars and store-rooms, it was necessary to have numerous staircases or steps down from the state apartments on the first floor; the entrance was through a porch on the top of a flight of steps, at one end of the ‘screens’ (a technical name for the space under the music gallery); the weather moulding of the roof is visible in the wall. The small window under the gallery in the screens opened into the front porch at the top of the steps, which formed the state entrance. At the further end of the music gallery and screens was another porch for the servants, with steps down to the servants’ court at the back of the house towards the moat; the screens extended over part of the window next to it, and a buttery hatch was made from it, in one corner of the window, into the porch; the weather moulding of the back porch is also visible in that wall. In the middle of the screens is another doorway, which was on the top of a flight of steps down into the kitchen (as at St. Mary’s Hall, Coventry). There are two other newel staircases from the upper rooms to the ground floor; there are also rooms over the stables, which form a continuation of the house beyond the chapel, and may have been bed-rooms for the servants. This part of the house has been divided by slight partitions into cottages for the farm labourers; but such partitions can easily be removed at any time, as the original fabric is not affected by them. The house might be made a very handsome and desirable residence for a gentleman of property. The moat has been cleared out, and the walls of it restored, and arrangements made to have more water in it, all of which are desirable restorations.” SIR GILBERT SCOTT added some observations, in the course of which he suggested a remonstrance against some of the alterations which were being made, which were probably not quite approved by Lord Grantley.

When Fountains Abbey was reached, the time for luncheon had arrived, so progress was made at once to the *Domus Conversorum*, where the Marquess was waiting for his numerous guests. After an excellent luncheon had been served, to which ample justice was done; and the usual loyal toasts having been given, the Chairman proposed that of “The Bishop and Clergy of the Diocese.” The Bishop responded, and again referred to the necessity of the sacred profession being on a level with the science of the age, as those who believed in the Bible had their faith confirmed and strengthened by the result of their enquiries. As to the place in which they were assembled, if there was a doubt as to its uses in times gone by, there could be none as to its having ever been more agreeably occupied than at present, under the presidency of the noble Marquess, of whose munifi-

cent hospitality they had been the partakers. (Applause.) In his presence he would simply ask them to drink their noble host's health.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON returned thanks. It was a great pleasure for him to receive so distinguished a body as were then assembled there, and though they had given him a bribe by making him President of the Meeting, under any circumstances it would have been no less his duty to offer them the warmest and most truly Yorkshire reception. He was very proud to be the possessor of those beautiful ruins, and it was of the deepest interest to him that well qualified persons should visit them and throw the light of recent investigations upon their early uses. Such enquiries might perhaps be inconvenient, and one had now occurred by the nice little word "cloister" being taken from them by the arbitrary proceedings of Mr. Sharpe, so that all of them would be obliged—whether they could speak Latin or not—for the future to call that place the *Domus Conversorum*. (Laughter and applause.) He had hoped that some conservative gentleman, of whom there must be many present, would rise to object to this dangerous innovation, and he still hoped that might occur. For himself he feared he must acknowledge that Mr. Sharpe had taken him captive. The noble Marquess then proposed the health of "Lord Talbot de Malahide and the Royal Archaeological Institute," to which Lord Talbot replied. Mr. G. T. CLARK next proposed "The Marchioness of Ripon and the Ladies," which, having been duly honoured, was responded to by the Marquess of Ripon.

The party then proceeded to view the remains of Fountains Abbey, the special features of which were pointed out by Mr. Sharpe, who began a most admirable discourse at the west gate, and led the visitors from point to point as best suited for the purposes of his lecture. The Abbot's buildings were last examined, and here some considerable discussion ensued. At the conclusion of the lecture, Mr. Barber moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Sharpe, which was cordially passed, and the party returned to Ripon, which was reached about seven o'clock. In the evening a *Conversazione* was held in the Temporary Museum at the Public Rooms, which was well attended.

#### Thursday, July 23.

At 9 A.M. the general meeting of members took place in the Council Chamber of the Town Hall, the Rev. W. J. Loftie, F.S.A., in the chair. Mr. Burt (Hon. Sec.) read the Report for the past year, as follows, but the balance-sheet was not read, owing to circumstances there adverted to. It is now given at p. 385.

#### REPORT OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE FOR THE YEAR 1873-74.

"In presenting their Report for the past year, your Committee cannot forbear the expression of their deep anxiety in relation to several circumstances affecting the welfare and interests of the Institute which have occurred since the date of their last report.

"The decease of Mr. Albert Way is an event of the most trying character in the history of an Institution which may be considered to have been almost indebted for its existence to his untiring energy and genius, and which has been upheld for so many years by his vast general knowledge of archaeological matters both in this country and upon the Continent, and

by his unremitting care of its interests. The various biographical notices which have yet been given of Mr. Way leave much still to be desired to enable those who had no personal knowledge of him to arrive at some fair estimate of his great powers of mind, his vast stores of knowledge, and his facility in its communication. Your Committee trust that the very serious loss to the strength of the executive of the Institute caused by Mr. Way's decease will be supplied by the offer of assistance in the duties of Honorary Secretary, now so well, but temporarily, supplied by the kindness and ability of Mr. Fortnum.

"Another painful circumstance which your Committee desire to refer to in the frankest possible manner is a loss to the funds of the Institute by the default of their late secretary, Mr. Benjamin Willsher, or of his brother George, who had been allowed by the Committee to act for him during the latter portion of his engagement while disabled on account of illness. At the conclusion of his engagement Mr. Willsher had not prepared a complete statement of accounts, and the Committee failed in every endeavour to secure such a statement. When the time for auditing the accounts of the Institute had arrived, the balance sheet was not prepared, or the books made up. Upon an examination of the accounts at the conclusion of Mr. Willsher's term, the Auditors reported to the effect that the late Secretary had, up to the 29th September last, received the sum of £65 4s. 6d. "which has not been paid to the bankers."

"It is owing to the complications arising out of this unfortunate circumstance that the Committee have been unable now to present to the members the usual balance sheet for the past year, duly approved and audited; but they trust it will be completed without much further delay."

"In reply to a request for information upon this statement of facts, Mr. G. Willsher admitted most fully the accuracy of the statement of the Auditors, but claimed an allowance of £30 as a disputed account between him and his predecessor, Mr. Lodge. With regard to such alleged disputed account, your Committee cannot admit that there is the slightest ground for such statement, or that any blame in regard thereto attaches to Mr. Lodge, whose accounts were duly audited, and the statement of which was most freely and fully accepted by Mr. Willsher at the time; and your Committee fear that the suggestion made as above stated has been so made to conceal the extent of the breach of faith of which the late Secretary has been guilty. Under such circumstances your Committee have only to lay before the members a balance sheet for the last year which has been prepared by the present Secretary, Mr. Ranking, and which shows a difference of £3 10s. between what appears to him to be the deficiency caused by the default of Mr. Willsher and the amount reported by the Auditors. This difference is still under the consideration of the Auditors.

"To turn to a more gratifying portion of their duty, your Committee have to mention the appointment of Mr. B. Montgomerie Ranking to the post of Secretary and Librarian of the Institute, an appointment which they feel sure will be very conducive to its welfare and best interests. They have also to refer in terms of the very highest satisfaction to the last Annual Meeting of the Institute, held at Exeter, a Meeting fraught with the most complete gratification to all interested in the wellbeing of the

<sup>4</sup> It appears at p. 385. The Committee take this opportunity of gratefully acknowledging the services of the Auditors,

and especially of Mr. W. D. Jeremy, in clearing up this unpleasant matter.

Society on account of the high character of the Addresses and memoirs submitted to the Meeting, the large attendance of members and visitors, the specially interesting feature of a considerable collection of portraits of local worthies and remarkable persons, and the successful financial result of the Meeting. The pages of the 'Journal' also afford excellent evidence of the importance and interest of the Congress lately held at Exeter by the numerous memoirs contributed to it.

"During the present session of Parliament a bill was brought forward by Sir John Lubbock, Bart., for the purpose of putting under the protection of officers to be appointed by the Government certain monuments of the more remote periods of our insular history, which have too frequently, not only been threatened, but many of which, we regret to say, have been absolutely annihilated by the carelessness or wilfulness of the owners or tenantry of the land. From an archaeological point of view we cannot but regret that the passing of this well-intentioned, but perhaps too circumscribed measure was surrounded by such legal difficulties in respect to the rights of property, that it was deemed by the House of Commons inadvisable to pass it. We must, however, trust that the steady advancement of archaeological appreciation and the force of public opinion stimulated, as we think it ought to be, by the out-spoken warnings of all archaeological and antiquarian Societies, may create a law as potent for the preservation of the remains of the past—those most truthful records of history—as that which Parliament might have framed.

"Among the more important records of discoveries made by the excavation of ancient sites, few or none can excel those given in the valuable work of Dr. Schliemann, in which the results of his researches in the Troad are described and accompanied by photographic representations of the valuable objects discovered. The time has not yet arrived when the precise nature and approximate age of those most interesting objects can be determined with any degree of certainty, and although the most weighty opinions would seem to agree, for the most part, as to their being of a period anterior to that of the Homeric Troy, the occurrence of indications of a Greek element in inscriptions of a time of equally remote antiquity would make us hesitate to declare them as pre-Hellenic.

"Of at least equal importance are the discoveries made by Mr. George Smith among the ruins of Nineveh. That gentleman, whose knowledge of the ancient language of Assyria and Babylonia is so profound, and whose energy and perseverance were so hardly but vainly tried, was enabled from his intimate knowledge of the work previously accomplished by Mr. Layard and other explorers, to devote the small time and means which he had at command at once to commence operations upon the most likely sites and to discover inscriptions and other memorials of the greatest importance. It yet remains to decipher the mass of valuable matter which his assiduity has secured, and which is now in the safe custody of our National Museum.

"And here your Committee cannot but echo the sentiment expressed by the chairman and the numerous voices of the assembled members of the Society of Biblical Archaeology at their last meeting, that it is the business and duty of our generation that the buried remains of some of the world's earliest civilization should be rescued from decay, and made available for the elucidation of those remote and deeply interesting periods of the world's history.

"It is also with much satisfaction that your Committee are able to refer to the successful prosecution of investigations on the site of the Temple of Diana, at Ephesus; investigations which were continued by the prompt aid of Her Majesty's Government in recognising the considerations submitted to them by various learned Societies, and supported by the Institute. Full information upon this subject is contained in the Report of their valued member, the Keeper of the Department of Greek and Roman Antiquities in the British Museum, presented to Parliament in the month of May last, in continuation of his previous reports.

"Ancient Rome, under the sanction of the Italian government and through the action of the municipal authorities, is gradually but steadily revealing her long-buried substructions to our eyes. Nor must we overlook the valuable work in this direction done by our old and esteemed member, Mr. J. H. Parker, C.B.

With respect to the General Index, a subject sometimes referred to at the Annual Meetings, it has been finally decided to extend it to twenty-five volumes, for the printing and publication of which arrangements have been definitely made; and your Committee hope soon to be able to announce its approaching completion.

"In paying a tribute of respect to the members lost to the Institute since the last Annual Meeting, your Committee have an especially painful duty to perform. They would bear in most honoured and even affectionate remembrance the memory of ALBERT WAY, F.S.A., &c., of Wonham Manor, Reigate, who may be fairly considered to have been the founder of the Institute, and as such to require a fuller and more personal notice than usual. Born at Bath in 1805, he was the only son of the Rev. Lewis Way, a gentleman well known for his philanthropic labours on behalf of the Jews. For the furtherance of those objects, he travelled extensively throughout Europe, and largely in Asia, and on very many of those occasions he was accompanied by his son, who soon became remarkable for his great powers of observation as to historical and antiquarian objects, of which also his ready pencil enabled him to preserve many artistic records. Upon leaving Trinity College, Cambridge, Albert Way became a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in 1839, and two years afterwards made his first communication to the '*Archæologia*,' in a memoir '*On the Effigy of Richard Cœur de Lion in the Cathedral of Rouen*' (vol. xxix. p. 202). This memoir was illustrated by three of Mr. Way's drawings. Elected Director of the Society of Antiquaries in 1842, Mr. Way was distinguished by his energetic discharge of the duties of that office, and by other kindred labours voluntarily undertaken, in the course of which he conceived the idea of extending the sphere of the Society's usefulness by engrafting upon it an organization founded upon that of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, and of the '*Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*,' of which Mr. Way was a corresponding member. At that time nothing could be more lamentable than the condition of historical monuments and objects of archaeological interest throughout the country, or the neglect with which accidental discoveries of such objects was treated. Mr. Way felt this as a National disgrace, to the removal of which he soon devoted his most active and earnest efforts. Failing in some degree in his endeavours to obtain the wished-for result by other means, he, in conjunction with a large number of personal friends, formed the '*British Archaeological Association*,' and in the spring of 1844 the first number



of the 'Archaeological Journal' was printed, with an Introduction by Mr. Way, heralding the objects and proposed operations of the new Institution.

"Into the unhappy dissensions which soon sprang up, chiefly in connexion with the arrangements for the 'Journal,' it is not our purpose to enter. No one has been more loth to speak of them for many years past than Mr. Way himself. A 'Narrative of Facts,' published at the time of the dis-union, mentions many of the circumstances, and the literary journals of the period gave many particulars which were more or less accurate. To Mr. Way's kind and retiring nature the subject was a very painful one, and those who had the privilege of being on intimate terms with him knew how much he was distressed by the action of the minority who seceded from the Society, and that he maintained cordial friendship to the close of his life with some of those who differed from him in this matter. The report of the meeting held at Winchester, in September, 1845,\* may be advantageously consulted by any who wish to trace the course of events which resulted in the adoption of the name of the 'Institute' by the main body of the Society. The great success of that meeting, and the grand array of eminent persons in every department of antiquarian knowledge which were found by Mr. Way's side on the occasion, supported as they were by a large number of noblemen and gentlemen in the highest ranks of learned and scientific society, and by the influence of many others who were not able to attend at Winchester, were ample promises for the future of 'The Archaeological Institute.' Into the working of the Institute Mr. Way threw himself with great energy. With a readiness in the use of the pen that might bear comparison with the best of letter writers of any time or country, Mr. Way's correspondence with antiquaries and persons interested in local antiquities both at home and abroad was immense. The pages of this publication record very many of the results of that large correspondence, but they fail in doing justice to the chief mover, who was always careful to keep his own name out of sight. To the memoir of Mr. Way, given in the preceding volume (vol. xxx. p. 389) is appended a list of his contributions to the 'Journal.' Large as it is, it is by no means perfect, other names being sometimes credited with observations supplied chiefly by him, and which it is now not easy accurately to appropriate. Regarding with the highest possible interest the development of a taste for archaeological studies and the respect for archaeological objects which has grown up of late years, Mr. Way contemplated with dread the spirit of 'restoration' which was often acted upon, and the attempts to revive mediæval forms solely because they were mediæval. Besides his contributions to the 'Journal,' &c., Mr. Way edited the 'Promptorium Parvulorum,' for the Camden Society, and an edition of Sir S. Meyrick's work upon Ancient Armour. A full biography of Mr. Albert Way will, it is hoped, be given; such an account as will do some justice to his many and varied gifts, and his high and most amiable character.

"Another distinguished member, whose loss the Institute has to deplore is JOHN GOUGH NICHOLS, F.S.A., &c. Coming from a family of considerable literary reputation, Mr. Nichols was early associated in the historical and antiquarian labours of his father and grandfather. His first work

\* "Proceedings of the Archaeological Institute, Winchester, 1845."

was to assist in the compilation of the 'Progresses of King James the First,' a work which was completed by him; and he soon took an active part in the editorial management of 'The Gentleman's Magazine,' to which he had already occasionally contributed. In 1833 Mr. Nichols commenced the 'Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica,' a most useful publication for the preservation of original materials for private history, and which has been succeeded by 'The Herald and Genealogist.' Mr. Nichols had already published a collection of 'Autographs of Royal, Noble, Learned, and Remarkable Personages,' accompanied by biographical notices, and a volume on 'London Pageants.' In 1835 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, and made numerous and important contributions to its published Transactions, to which, however, he had already made a communication. Of the Camden Society he was one of the chief originators, and assisted largely in forming the extensive and valuable series of works which have been issued by it, and which would have been still further added to but for his fatal illness. On the formation of the 'British Archaeological Association,' he became a member of that body. On the occurrence of the unfortunate differences already alluded to in the previous memoir, he took a decided part with the majority who adopted the title of the 'Archaeological Institute.' Of those differences a good account was given in 'The Gentleman's Magazine' for 1845 (vol. xxiii. p. 631, and vol. xxiv. p. 289). By their kindred tastes and pursuits, Mr. Nichols and Mr. Albert Way were united in close friendship; but Mr. Nichols also remained on good terms with many archaeological friends who took the part opposed to Mr. Way. From that time Mr. Nichols took an active interest in the affairs of the Institute, accepting office among the executive, attending the Annual Meetings, and communicating numerous valuable memoirs to the pages of the 'Journal.' The nature of these communications must be gathered from its pages, as they are too varied and numerous to be here specified. The complete record of Mr. Nichols' many literary labours, and the evidences of his most excellent and genial character, must however be sought for elsewhere, and they will be found pleasantly traced by the able hand of a brother in a lately published 'Memoir' of the much regretted object of our notice.\*

"The Lord ZOUCH, who as the Hon. Robert Curzon, has been long and pleasantly known to very many members of the Institute. His charming book, 'Visits to the Monasteries of the Levant,' published a quarter of a century since, established his literary fame, which his contributions to the 'Journal,' chiefly upon the subject of classical and mediæval arms and armour, have well sustained. He formed a considerable collection of defensive armour at his seat at Parham Park, near Worthing, Sussex,

\* This opportunity may be taken to correct a slight error on p. 18 of the "Memoir" referred to. Mr. Nichols is there said to have taken part in a projected "History of Windsor Castle," undertaken "in the autumn of 1861, on the occasion of the visit of the Archaeological Institute to Windsor." The visit of the Institute to Windsor was made in 1866, as an excursion of the London Meeting (see vol. xxiii. p. 326). The date and the circumstances (with

the above exception) of the gathering "of a number of literary men then there assembled," are, however, correct; and it may be mentioned that their names were,—J. Bruce, J. Burtt, Dr. Hawtrey (Provost of Eton), R. R. Holmes, J. J. Howard, J. Winter Jones, Thos. W. King, R. Lemon, J. G. Nichols, J. H. Parker, G. Scharf, G. G. Scott (now Sir Gilbert), W. J. Thoms, W. S. Walford, A. Way, the Dean of Windsor, and B. B. Woodward.

and he furnished an account of its principal contents to this work in the year 1865 (Arch. Journ., vol. xxii., p. 1). On many occasions he contributed specimens of arms to the exhibitions of the Institute, and made comments upon those shown by others. In 1861 he contributed various objects of much interest to the Special Exhibition of Textile Manufactures and Embroideries, and he was always distinguished by his urbanity and obliging readiness to afford help to enquirers.

"Sir STEPHEN GLYNNE, Bart., F.S.A., an old and most valuable member, a very frequent attendant at the Annual Meetings of the Institute, in which he often took an active part, as it was hoped he would have done on the present occasion, at Ripon. On the special subject to which Sir Stephen Glynne's attention was chiefly directed—that of Architecture, both religious and secular—he was one of the best authorities of the time. The Address of the Noble President of this Meeting adds another example, to those which are already numerous, of Sir Stephen's intimate acquaintance with a very important branch of archæological research.

"Lady FELLOWS, the widow of the late Sir Charles Fellows, whose valuable collection of Lycian marbles enrich the Sculpture Galleries of the British Museum, and who shared in the antiquarian tastes of her husband. She was well versed in Heraldry, and was an accomplished artist, which her drawings of Sir Charles's fine collection of watches, now arranged in the British Museum, fully attest. She was a constant attendant at the meetings when in London, and an occasional exhibitor. Her interest in the proceedings of the Institute continued till her death.

"Among other members by whose kind co-operation the Institute has benefited on various occasions, we would name with regret Mr. EWING, of Glasgow, a staunch friend of the Institute for very many years, taking a special interest in all archæological matters relating to Scotland;—Mr. GARNETT, of Quernmore Park, Lancaster, who contributed much to the success of the Annual Meeting at Lancaster;—the Rev. W. WARD JACKSON, of Middlesborough;—Mr. HAMOND, of Pampisford Hall, Cambridge;—the Rev. E. KELL, of Southampton;—Dr. CHARLTON, of Newcastle, who heartily supported the Annual Meeting held in that place in 1852, and afterwards became Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries there;—Dr. Charlton has made many interesting communications to the 'Journal,' detailing discoveries of objects in various places, and supplying notices relating to Antiquities in Northern Europe;—and Dr. THURNAM, F.S.A., of Devizes, whose contributions to the study of pre-historic archæology will always obtain a distinguished place, and who favoured the Institute with many communications of interest and value.

"In submitting to your consideration the following periodical changes in the Council of the Institute, your Committee have to draw attention to the expression of a wish that an alteration should be made in the mode of making such changes. It has been suggested that a system of retirement simply in the order of rotation with power of re-election should be introduced, and such a proposal may be submitted for your approval:—*To retire*: One VICE-PRESIDENT—Sir J. LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.S.A.; COUNCIL—J. G. NICHOLS, F.S.A. (*deceased*); Sir STEPHEN GLYNNE, Bart., F.S.A. (*deceased*); Hon. W. O. STANLEY, F.S.A.; R. FISHER, F.S.A.; Rev. Lord ALWYNE COMPTON; W. J. BERNHARD SMITH. One AUDITOR—W. D. JEREMY. *To succeed*: VICE-PRESIDENT—The Hon. W. O. STANLEY, F.S.A. COUNCIL, Senior Auditor—W. D. JEREMY; Sir W. H. DRAKE,

K.C.B.; STEPHEN TUCKER, F.S.A. (*Rouge Croix*); J. A. SPARVEL-BAYLEY F.S.A.; J. R. LINGARD; H. T. CHURCH. Auditor—Colonel J. F. LENNARD, F.S.A.”

The Rev. W. DYKE moved the adoption of the Report; this was seconded by Mr. TREGELLAS, and carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN then called upon Mr. Burt to state the negotiations respecting the place of meeting for 1875.

Mr. BURTT stated that the Council had given some consideration to the subject, and recommended that Canterbury be chosen, from which place (among others) a cordial invitation had been received.

It was moved by Mr. TREGELLAS, seconded by Mr. BLOXAM, and carried unanimously, that Canterbury be the place of meeting for 1875.

At 9.45 a large party left the Ripon Station for the Richmond and Easby Excursion. A slight delay occurred on the journey, so that it was past 11 before Easby Gate was reached. A walk through a pleasant lane led to the ruins of the Abbey, within the circuit of which the parish church—a very interesting twelfth century structure—is situated. This was first visited, and the remarkable mural paintings of Zodiacal figures were discoursed upon by Mr. J. Fowler, who has given a memoir upon the subject to the Society of Antiquaries.<sup>7</sup> Several points of much architectural interest were also subjects of observation. Returning to the Abbey, Mr. E. SHARPE gave a discourse upon its remains, commencing with an account of the establishment, which was of the Premonstratensian order, and was founded in 1152. The ground plan of the buildings is remarkable on account of the difficulties presented by the site upon the brink of the river Swale.<sup>8</sup> As at Fountains, Mr. Sharpe led the party about to the more important portions of the ruins, which, however, do not present very remarkable architectural features. The word of command was soon given to take the road to Richmond, about a mile distant. On reaching the Town-hall (at about one o'clock), the party were received by his Worship the Mayor (Mr. James Robinson), the Hon. J. C. Dundas, Canon Roberts, the Vicar of Richmond, the Town Clerk (Mr. J. R. Tomlin), and other members of the Corporation. His Worship led the way to the Castle Square, where light refreshments were kindly provided for the party. A perambulation of the Castle *enceinte* was then made, under the guidance of Mr. G. T. Clark, who then mounted the curtain wall near the Keep, and discussed the subject of the Castle. This he treated in his usually excellent and forcible manner, with which the readers of the “Journal” are familiar. The text was a specially good one, and the discourse will, it is hoped, be given in our pages. Some amusement was caused by Mr. Clark’s objecting to the new buildings erected in the square, and which he attributed to the Government, and his retort upon some one remarking that it was done by the North Riding of the County. The Mayor of Richmond cordially thanked Mr. Clark for his very able Address, and concluded by inviting the President of the Institute and the principal members and visitors to accompany him to luncheon in the Town-hall, for which cards had been previously issued. Unfortunately the building is a small one, so that his Worship’s invitations were necessarily limited in number.

<sup>7</sup> See “Archæologia,” vol. xlv., p. 137.

<sup>8</sup> It is given, facing p. 42 of the “Manual” prepared for the Meeting.

After a most excellent repast, and the usual loyal toasts on such occasions having been duly honoured ; that of the "Royal Archæological Institute," coupled with the name of Lord Talbot de Malahide, was proposed by the Mayor of Richmond. This was responded to by Lord Talbot, who concluded by proposing the health of the Mayor and Corporation of Richmond. To these toasts followed others expressive of gratification at the proceedings of the day, and a cordial interest in the pursuits of the Institute. Among those who addressed the assembled company were the Marquess of Ripon, Lord Houghton, and Mr. G. T. Clark ; and the festivities of this gratifying reception passed off in a manner highly satisfactory to all who participated in them.

Other attractions awaited the visitors on leaving the Town-hall. The ruins of the church of the Grey Friars, of which only the central tower remains, and which are now surrounded by garden grounds ; those of St. Martin's, the chief feature of which is a fine Norman doorway, and the church of St. Mary's, with its good stained glass, and the rich stall work in the chancel, brought from Easby at the Dissolution, were visited and discussed. The desecrated Trinity Chapel, in the Market Place, with its north aisle divided into two storeys, of which the lower had been converted into shops, and the upper was (till lately) a Consistory Court, was also the subject of observation. Leaving Richmond shortly after four o'clock, the party arrived at Ripon a little before six. In the evening the house and grounds of Studley Royal were thrown open for an evening party by the Marchioness of Ripon, which was largely attended by the neighbouring nobility and gentry, as by holders of Institute tickets. The beautiful grounds were brilliantly illuminated with lamps and Chinese lanterns, a volunteer band performed choice selections of music, and the generous hospitality of the noble hostess was most heartily enjoyed to a late hour.

#### Friday, July 24.

At 10 A.M. a meeting of the Historical Section was held in the Riding School, Professor Stubbs, President of the Section, in the chair. Lord TALBOT DE MALAHIDE read "A Memorial Sketch of the late Mr. Albert Way, M.A., and his Archæological Teaching," in which his lordship gave many interesting personal details respecting his deceased friend, and expatiated upon his many labours in the cause of Archæology, and his excellent and varied contributions to the "Journal." His Lordship professed a wish for the amalgamation of the two Societies, which had arisen from that of which Mr. Way was one of the chief founders. Lord Houghton proposed a vote of thanks to Lord Talbot for his memoir, in which he entirely concurred, though he was not prepared to say that the coalition of the two Societies was desirable. The vote, having been seconded by Professor Stubbs, was carried by acclamation. Lord Talbot then occupied the chair, and Professor STUBBS read a memoir "On the Constitution of the Liberty of Ripon." This most valuable and interesting memoir will, it is hoped, appear in a later portion of the "Journal." Lord Houghton and Mr. G. T. Clark made some remarks upon one of the chief subjects treated by the learned Professor, the importance of manorial maps showing the boundaries of mediæval jurisdictions. In acknowledgment of a cordial vote of thanks, Professor Stubbs contributed some

further observations on this subject. Mr. SEWELL then read a memoir "On some Sepulchral Remains recently discovered at Ilkley." They consisted of urns containing calcined bones, pottery, and ornaments of bronze and glass, chiefly Roman.

This terminated the Sectional business of the day, and at noon a long line of carriages filled with visitors left the Market Square for the Castle Dykes and Tanfield Excursion. At Castle Dykes Archdeacon Trollope kindly made some observations upon the excavations, pending the arrival of the Rev. W. C. Lukis, under whose direction they had been carried on. When that gentleman arrived, he unfolded a large ground plan, showing what had been done, of which he gave an interesting account. "Castle Dykes" is the name of an entrenched field, containing five and a half acres, situated in the parish of North Stainley, near Ripon. Until recently it was scarcely noticed by passers by, but now, owing to the discovery of foundations of a very extensive range of buildings, it has become one of the most attractive spots in the district. The principal archaeological value of the discovery consists in the light which it may shed upon the history of the Roman occupation of this portion of Great Britain, and upon the lines of military communication between Roman towns of great importance in Yorkshire. By its position, Castle Dykes was evidently intended to protect a ford across a marsh, and differs from some others in being placed so close to the marsh that the boggy ground was made available for a defence on that side. The main purpose, however, of the fortification appears to have been to keep open a line of communication between the town of Olicana (Ilkley) on the south, and that of Cataractonium (Catterick) on the north, so that troops might be readily hastened forward in any emergency from south to north, without having to undergo a fatiguing march by the way of Isurium (Aldborough). Another purpose was to enable supplies of corn and meat to be brought from the fertile pastures and hill slopes along the course of the river Yore to Isurium and Olicana. The excavations, which have been undertaken under the auspices of the Ripon Scientific Society, were resumed in April, and have been continued to this time. They have brought to light a remarkable series of bath-rooms and water-tanks, which, from their number, must have been the *Thermae* of a considerable population. Their villas have yet to be discovered; and as soon as the corn upon the high ground of the adjoining fields has been reaped, it is proposed to search for them. The plough having brought out fragments of flanged tiles, there is good reason to expect success. The explorations have so far resulted in the discovery of some important facts relating to the construction and adornment of Roman buildings at two distinct epochs. Two sets of buildings have existed here, both erected upon the same site, the foundations of the one crossing over those of the other. The earlier were destroyed by fire and violence, and some of the inhabitants were slain within the rooms. Two skeletons, and portions of two other individuals, have been found;—also there have been exhumed and exposed tessellated pavements, numerous hypocausts, furnace flues, ash-pits, pottery, bone implements, coins, fibulae, bricks impressed with the naked feet and hands of adults and children, and of their nailed sandals, and the footprints of animals of various kinds.

As time did not permit for the intended visit to Thornborough,

Tanfield was the next place at which a stop was made. The church, with the remarkable recess, said to have been that of a hermit, and the monuments of the Marmions—one of which has a good "grille" of fifteenth century work—was the subject of some remarks by Mr. Bloxam; and Mr. Clark supplied some observations upon the Castle. Continuing the route, it was again found necessary to make an omission in the programme of the day, and to pass through Well without seeing the interesting church, with its beautiful painted glass and monuments of the Nevilles. Snape Castle was the next point of interest. It is a late fifteenth century structure, built by John Nevil, first Lord Latimer, in the reign of Henry VI., upon which some Elizabethan work of the Cecils has been grafted. After a good ramble over this interesting mansion, the party drove on to Clifton Castle, the seat of James Pulleine, Esq., finely situated on a height overlooking the river Ure. This gentleman had most kindly offered hospitality to the large party visiting that remote district, and due justice was done to a most excellent entertainment provided in a large marquee erected on the lawn. With the customary toasts on these occasions were united several expressive of cordial interest in the undertakings of the Institute. Among the distinguished guests present who expressed their sentiments on the occasion, were the Marquess of Ripon, Lord Talbot de Malahide, the Ven. Archdeacon Trollope, Mr. G. T. Clark, &c. The company then left for Bedale, where the stay was but too short. The fine Decorated church, with its Tower constructed for defence, and its noble monuments, was but cursorily examined. The time for the return train was close at hand, and soon leaving Bedale the party arrived at Ripon at eight o'clock.

#### Saturday, July 25.

This was entirely occupied by the excursion to Leyburn, &c. At 9.30 A.M. a Special Train left Ripon with a large party. Arriving at Leyburn shortly after 11 o'clock, the carriages, which had not returned to Ripon, were at once taken for Bolton Castle. The route lay through the picturesque and varied scenery of Wensleydale, rich in all the brightness of early autumn, and which drew forth many expressions of admiration. Bolton Castle was reached by a rather severe pedestrian effort, and here Mr. Parker guided the party over the building and then collected them together in the Castle yard, where he gave them some general observations.\* As Bolton Castle has lost nearly all the woodwork, and in the greater part of it there are no floors, and only narrow passages in the thickness of the walls, it is impossible to take a large party over it without more delay than could be allowed on such an occasion as the present. It is probable that the two Halls, one in the north front, the other in the south, were intended to be used in winter and summer alternately. It may be that as the building was rather a fortified dwelling-house than a military castle, the smaller Hall was for the use of the family, and the larger for the soldiers in time of war. The route was then continued to Wensley church, where Mr. Bloxam discoursed upon the Scrope monuments and other interesting features, not omitting the excellent screen and other carved wood-work which is supposed to have been brought

\* See "Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages," vol. ii., p. 227.

from Easby Abbey; the Scropes having been patrons of that House as well as Wensley church. Middleham was the next place to be visited, and here luncheon was provided. After this refreshment, Mr. Clark gave a discourse upon the castle, an inviting theme for him on account of the extensive architectural remains, and its associations with the great baronial house of Neville. As to the decay of those structures, Mr. Clark said the story was pretty much the same. After the Wars of the Roses they were neglected till the Civil War of the seventeenth century, when they were held with great pertinacity by the King or Parliament, and Parliament finally succeeding, the castles were generally ordered to be "slighted," i.e., blown up with gunpowder, so as to render them untenable. Very often they served as quarries for the neighbourhood, and this had been the case at Middleham. In conclusion, Mr. Clark proposed the health of the President of the meeting. The Marquess of Ripon responded, pleasantly referring to the unexpected compliment as having a mine sprung upon him, and contrasting such a mode of attack with the usually bold habits of the mediæval barons of whom Mr. Clark had told them so much. It was true Mr. Clark had given them an excellent discourse, but he (the Marquess) did not think it was to be a preface to such a conclusion. Mr. Clark combined in himself the talents of a lecturer of the highest order and the power of ruling and influencing others, which those who knew him in his own home knew were not often surpassed. He combined a love of the past with an appreciation of the present, and in him they saw a great captain of English industry. He called upon them to drink to the health of Mr. Clark, a compliment which Mr. Clark cordially acknowledged.

A peregrination was then made over the remains of the castle—the Keep of which is Norman, and the rest is of the Decorated Period—under Mr. Clark's guidance, in the course of which various points were selected for observations upon its principal features.<sup>1</sup>

The next point of interest was Jervaulx Abbey, which was reached shortly before five o'clock. The ruins are remarkable for their beauty and for the excellent condition in which they are now kept by the Marquess of Ailesbury. It was one of the great Cistercian houses, founded in the twelfth century by monks from Byland, and it afforded Mr. Sharpe an excellent opportunity of applying the general discourse he had given at Ripon upon those Institutions, and their architectural developments. The church, the chapter house, the cloisters, and the Abbot's residence were made in turn the points from which Mr. Sharpe gave a most interesting and entertaining lecture, for which he was warmly applauded and heartily thanked. This concluded the programme for this most agreeable day, and the party then drove to Spennithorne, where they took train for Ripon, which they reached at eight o'clock.

On Sunday the Dean of Ripon preached a sermon in the Cathedral from Romans ii., verse 14, "If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them," in which he advocated the claims of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Jews. There was a large congregation.

<sup>1</sup> See "Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages," vol. ii., p. 281. Google



Monday, July 27.

This was the day appointed for the excursion to Byland, &c. With a very busy day before them the party left Ripon by Special Train for Coxwold. Here carriages were in attendance, but the party was so large that some had to walk. Byland Abbey was the first point of interest, and here Mr. Sharpe discoursed in his usual and excellent style. He concluded by announcing that the agent of Major Stapylton, to whom the property belonged, had assured him that some much needed excavations would be made. The route was then continued to Rievaulx, over the Hambleton Hills, from which a grand view of the beautiful country was obtained, but the ascent of which is so steep that they were crossed chiefly on foot. The weather was delightful, and the journey through the charming scenery was greatly enjoyed. Duncombe Park, the seat of the Earl of Feversham, was soon reached, and shortly afterwards the party alighted and walked to the "Terrace," where they had a fine view of a wide expanse of country, with the noble ruins of Rievaulx nestling in the thickly-wooded valley far below them. The visitors were brought together in the church, where Mr. Sharpe discoursed upon this, the earliest of the Cistercian houses in Yorkshire, and led his audience to the most important points in the structure for illustrating his remarks. Again his audience were delighted; and the Earl of Feversham, to whom the ruins belong, and who had joined the party here, expressed his gratification for the pleasure he had received in hearing Mr. Sharpe. To this Lord Talbot de Malahide joined an expression of thanks on the part of the visitors, which Mr. Sharpe suitably acknowledged, and in doing so mentioned the necessity for preventing the ivy having its own way too much. Proceeding on their journey the party soon arrived at Helmsley, where, in the courtyard of the castle an excellent luncheon was provided in a marquee, to which the noble owner of Rievaulx kindly contributed a liberal supply of wine. Appetites were not wanting after such a morning's work, and the repast was greatly enjoyed. The Marquess of Ripon occupied the chair, and was supported on the right and left by the Earl of Feversham and Lord Talbot. After the usual toasts, the healths of the Earl of Feversham and the Marquess of Ripon were proposed and duly honoured and acknowledged. Mr. Clark then gave a discourse upon the Castle of Helmsley, the ancient seat of the family of De Ros, from whom it came to Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.<sup>2</sup> It sustained a siege by the Parliament forces, and was surrendered to Lord Fairfax.

The party then walked to the station, where the Special Train was in waiting to convey them to Gilling. Of the castle of the Mowbrays but little now remains above ground, and the principal feature of the present building is the great Dining-room, called the Elizabethan room, which is a fine example of that period. It is lighted by three windows of stained glass, filled with the coats of arms of the Stapyltons, the Fairfaxes, and the Constables. The artist's name is given in one of the windows, "Bernard Dininckhoff, fecit, 1585." There is much good wood-carving in the room, the mouldings enclosing numerous panels inlaid with flowers and other patterns, delicately worked, assigned by tradition to have been

<sup>2</sup> See "The Builder" of January 24, 1874, for a full account of "Helmsley Castle," by Mr. Clark, with a plan, sections, &c.

executed by ladies of the family. In this beautiful room, Mrs. Barnes, the owner of the castle, had most hospitably provided light refreshments for the large party, which were greatly enjoyed. The Marquess of Ripon expressed the thanks of the visitors to Mrs. Barnes for her kind reception of them, and they then returned to Ripon by train, arriving at about eight o'clock.

In the evening a *Conversazione* was held in the temporary Museum, which was well attended.

Tuesday, July 28.

The Historical Section met at 11 A.M. in the Town Hall, the President of the Meeting in the chair.

Mr. FORTNUM (*Hon. Sec.* of the Meeting) read a letter from Sir Gilbert Scott to Mr. Burt in reference to some parts of his lecture upon the Cathedral, and which has been embodied in the memoir printed at p. 309. Mr. Fortnum then, in the absence of the author, read a memoir by Mr. J. Bain, F.S.A. Scot., on "The Sufferings of the Northern Counties of England, and their chief Towns, including Ripon, by the Incursion of the Scots in the Fourteenth Century" (printed at p. 269), upon which Mr. Clark made some observations, and, thanks having been voted to the writer, the business of the Sections was concluded.

The General Concluding Meeting was held in the Town Hall at Noon, under the presidency of the Marquess of Ripon. The customary expressions of thanks were then voted to those distinguished persons, &c., by whose friendly aid the proceedings of the Institute had been encouraged, and by whose kind hospitality the members and visitors had been cheered and gratified.

In acknowledging the vote passed on the motion of Mr. PARKER, seconded by Col. PINNEY, for the use of the Town Hall, &c., the Noble Chairman returned thanks. With reference to the meeting generally, the two main subjects were the Cistercian Abbeys and the Baronial Castles, and both had been most ably treated, though he wished there had been more discussion upon Mr. Sharpe's lecture. The meeting had been a very delightful one, and it seemed to have been successful in every respect. Besides those who had been prominent in the various arrangements, among whom Mr. Barber deserved special mention, Mr. Lukis ought to be gratefully mentioned for his care and labour bestowed upon the museum, and he thought that the President of the Institute would not wish Mr. Burt's name to be forgotten as his prime minister. He was sure the neighbourhood was greatly indebted to the Institute, and he hoped their labours would not be without fruit among them. The Town Clerk acknowledged the vote on the part of the Corporation.

Lord Talbot de MALAHIDE said this had certainly been one of the most delightful meetings of the Institute he had ever attended, and on behalf of the members he tendered his best thanks to the Noble President and the noblemen and gentlemen of the district for the very kind and hospitable manner in which they had been received.

Mr. F. H. DICKINSON moved, and the Rev. W. DYKE seconded a vote of thanks to the contributors of Addresses and memoirs; in the course of which allusion was made to the term *Domus Conversorum*. The vote was acknowledged by Professor STUBBS. The Rev. W. J. LOFTIE moved,

and Mr. TREGELLAS seconded a vote of thanks to the Local Committee, and to Mr. LUKIS as its honorary secretary. With this vote was combined one of thanks to the contributors to the Museum, of which Mr. Lukis had acted as Curator. Mr. LUKIS, in acknowledgment, referred at some length to the explorations at Castle Dykes, which needed help,<sup>2</sup> and adverted to Mr. Bain's memoir on the incursions of the Scots as explaining the tradition of the payment of £1000 on the altar of the Maison Dieu. Col. BROOKE responded on behalf of the contributors to the museum.

Mr. G. T. CLARK moved the thanks of the meeting to the Marquess and Marchioness of Ripon, the Earl of Feversham, the Mayors and Corporations of Ripon and Richmond, Mr. Pulleine and Mrs. Barnes for their cordial hospitality to the Institute. Mr. HUTCHINGS supported the vote, which was passed by acclamation and acknowledged by the Chairman.

A list of new members was then read over; Canterbury was announced to be the place of Meeting for 1875, and the proceedings of the Ripon Meeting were brought to a close.

The engagements of the day were not, however, concluded, as a special service in the cathedral had been arranged for the afternoon, with a musical performance by the choirs of Durham and Manchester united with that at Ripon. Admission was by ticket, and the whole available space was occupied, the service being attended by the Marquess of Ripon, Lord Talbot, and a large number of the members of the Institute. The Bishop preached a sermon from the 2nd verse of the 90th Psalm: "Before the mountains were brought forth, or even thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God."

### THE MUSEUM.

This was under the superintendence of the Rev. W. Collings Lukis, rector of Wath, who devoted much care and attention to its contents. It was formed in a large room belonging to the proprietors of the "Public Rooms." It was well adapted for the purpose, and being lighted with gas, evening *Conversazioni* were held, and largely attended twice during the Congress week. Glass cases were placed along three sides, a large stand covered with miscellaneous objects was in the centre of the room, and the walls were hung with rubbings of sepulchral brasses which existed in Yorkshire, contributed by the Rev. G. B. Mellor. The case on the left on entering the room contained a selection from the extensive and valuable collections of early antiquities formed by the Rev. W. Greenwell, Canon of Durham, in the course of his many investigations of sepulchral remains in Yorkshire, consisting of a fine series of stone axes, perforated axe-hammers, flint knives, delicately chipped arrow-points, jet buttons, necklaces, and rings. The Rev. W. C. Lukis added some stone axes, perforated axe-hammers, arrow-points, and a large number of stone discs

<sup>2</sup> The interest of these explorations has been acknowledged by the Council of the Institute, and £20 were voted for their prosecution at the first meeting

after the Ripon Congress; the results of which will, it is hoped, be furnished to the "Journal."

found in the neighbourhood of Ripon. Mr. John Holmes contributed—besides objects of the same class—specimens of British and Roman pottery, a large collection of terra-cotta lamps from Cyprus, Jerusalem, and Rome, many of them bearing Christian symbols; also Egyptian, Etruscan, Greek, and Mexican objects of antiquarian interest. Some stone implements were also contributed by the Rev. J. S. Tute, Mr. Skevington, Mr. Peter Stevenson, the Rev. R. Burrell, and Miss Dalton. Children's clay toys found in Etruscan tombs were sent by Lady Payne Gullwey. The Rev. W. Greenwell also sent a series of bronze celts, showing the gradual development of the flange, which at last became a simple ornament; also socketed celts and spearheads, and a number of bronze articles found in Heathery Burn cave. A fine bronze sword and a spearhead were shown by Mr. E. Wadham, and other examples of bronze weapons were contributed by Mr. Holmes and Rev. W. C. Lukis.

Objects of Roman workmanship in Britain were largely represented, and were of especial interest as mainly coming from Isurium (Aldborough), and a recently discovered unidentified Roman station, locally called Castle Dykes, both in the immediate vicinity of Ripon. Those from the first-named locality were contributed from the museum of Mrs. Lawton, of Aldborough Manor, and comprised gold, silver, bronze, iron, lead, ivory, bone, glass, jet, and fictile objects. There were also specimens of tessellated pavements, coloured wall-plaster and tiles, one being impressed with the stamp of the IXth Spanish Legion, and others with animal's feet. Those from Castle Dykes were exhibited by the Ripon Scientific Society, by whom the excavations were conducted, and respecting which a discourse has been kindly promised by the Rev. W. C. Lukis. They consisted of an unusually large and most interesting series of examples of coloured wall-plaster, showing three successive periods of decoration, indicating a long term of occupation; numerous specimens of tessellated pavements and concrete floors; flanged roofing, and ridge tiles, stone roofing tiles, hypocaust tiles, lead drain pipe; Samian, Upchurch, and Castor pottery; bronze fibulae and other objects; an iron axe-head, which had probably belonged to a Roman mason; many iron nails and hold-fasts, bone hair-pins, &c., &c. Coins, one a second brass of Manlia Scantilla (rare). There was a large collection, numbering about sixty, of hypocaust tiles, which were impressed with the naked feet of women and children, and sandals, and with the feet of pigs, sheep, dogs, and cats. Of several human skeletons, which were found in the rooms and hypocausts, one of particular interest was exhibited as suggesting by a wound in the skull, that a violent death was probably occasioned during an attack made on the station. Other Romano-British articles, found in a grave at Ilkley, were contributed by Mr. E. Sewell; others found at Aldborough Hall by Mr. A. H. Croft; a fine bronze statuette of Ceres (with eyes of silver) found at Grewelthorpe, near Ripon, by Mr. A. Pratt, and a stone, sculptured with the figure of a Roman on horseback, by Mrs. Sedgewick.

The case at the end of the room contained some rare and very valuable early MSS. and printed books, among which may be mentioned the following:—Gower's "*Confessio Amantis*," fifteenth century; English Statute Book, fourteenth century, containing prosecution of Hugh le Despencer, &c.; English Breviary of Walsingham, fifteenth century; "*The Lyf of our Ladye*;" MS. Poem of fifteenth century, by John Lydgate, monk of Bury; Bonaventure's "*Lyf of Jhesu Cryst*," Engl.

MS. of fifteenth century; "Matutinæ de Sancta Mariâ," Sarum use, late fourteenth century; Hilton's "Scala Perfectionis," 1450; Meditations of St. Augustine, MS. of fifteenth century, in the Vulgar English; three Girle Almanacks, early fifteenth century; Roll of Parliament, 1515; appraisement of goods of Rob. Morton, Aug. 1488, with arms emblazoned, brought by Mr. W. Bragge. Besides these, Col. Brooke, of Huddersfield, exhibited some remarkable examples, the chief of which were:—"Evangelia quatuor," a German MS. of twelfth century, vellum, quarto, richly illuminated;—"Registrum Abbatie de Selby," beginning in the thirteenth century; and containing copies of about 1200 documents relating to the property of the Abbey, arranged territorially. It is the original from which Dugdale gave eighteen of the twenty-five documents printed by him, and bears notes of collation, dated October 18, 1620, in the handwriting of Richard Gascoyne, Dugdale's friend. It is noted by Tanner as being in the possession of Thomas Walmesly of Dunkealgh, Lancaster. The last Abbot of Selby was Robert Selby, alias Roger, and this volume has the following entry:—"This Buke was delyvered to me by Master Robert uppon Fryday the xxvii<sup>th</sup> day off July anno regni Regis Henr. xxxv<sup>to</sup> at his house in Gowthorp in Selby." French MS. poems, fourteenth century, partly the work of an English monk in the Scriptorium of the Cistercian Abbey of Pontigny. It contains *Le Romanus qest appelez Lume as Lays*; this was left unfinished by the original scribe, and the subsequent writer has added *Speculum Amicitie*, and *Le livre qe Seint Edmunde de Pountenei fit*, and some short French poems. The latest leaves have many medical recipes, at the end of which is the date 1429; "Horæ," 8vo, fourteenth century; French MS. of great beauty, being profusely illuminated. "Horæ B. M. V. aliaque officia," 4to, fifteenth century; French MS., a fine specimen of illumination, probably by a Flemish artist. It contains eleven large miniatures, with numerous initial letters and groups of figures. "Antiphonarium in usum Ecclesiæ S. S. Cosmæ et Damiani," large folio, vellum; Italian MS. of late fifteenth or sixteenth century, in its original binding, with massive brass bosses and corners. It is richly illuminated by Andrea and Francesco de Mauteugna, in illustration of the lives and deaths of the Saints for whose church in Rome it was executed. "Officium," B.M.V., &c. Quarto, vellum, Italian MS., sixteenth century, also greatly enriched with illuminated letters, and attributed to Bernardo Luiui. Mr. Brooke also contributed two other illuminated MSS.; a fine Caxton, "The Boke of Consolacion," a Wynkyn de Worde, "Scala Perfectionis;" and a volume of letters addressed to Ralph Thoresby, the Yorkshire Antiquary. Mr. W. Carrick exhibited a Hymnary with music MS. xvij<sup>th</sup> century. Bible printed by Field, 1653, remarkable for the number of printer's errors. Leaves from an *Antiphonarium* of fifteenth century. Mr. Hailstone exhibited a remarkably scarce Tract relating to the Conference temp. Charles I. Three portraits of "Old Boots," by name Tom Creed, a well-known Ripon character; a volume of poems, epigrams, &c., by John Ashmore, a native of Ripon. Mr. H. Longley sent a scheme for the foundation of a college and university at Ripon 1596. On the centre table were shown the Prayer Book of Mary Queen of Scots, dated 1544; belt and leading strings, the work of the same Queen for her infant son James VI. of Scotland; Concordance of thirteenth century, formerly belonging to Byland Abbey; Sarum Book of Hours of the B. Virgin, with

signs of the Zodiac, and labours of monks in the Kalendar; Homilies of S. Gregory on Ezekiel, formerly belonging to the Abbey of Mount Grace, which were brought by Lord Herries; an early Cistercian breviary, by Rev. J. T. Fowler. At one end of the same case were the following articles:—Old Italian needlework, red silk on linen, representing David slaying Goliath, middle of xv<sup>th</sup> century, lent by Mrs. Hailstone, who also contributed specimens of Ripon lace; linen work sampler, linen work cap, and tape work, about 1776; specimens of "Fourpenny spot," now worked in Ripon; Valenciennes-lace parchment patterns worked at Ripon within memory, sent by Miss Darnbrough. From the wall of the room there hung a long roll containing a Blazon of Arms of Peers of Parliament, 6 Hen. VIII. 1515—against the name of Lord Darcy is the word "Traytur"—exhibited by Mr. Bragge.

Upon a table next to the above case, Mr. John Rhodes exhibited a Hebrew Bible, which formerly belonged to Thomas Lord Fairfax, the Parliamentary General; and a Bible which had been bequeathed by Robert Smyth, rector of Wath, near Ripon, in 1520, to Marmaduke Huby, last Abbot of Fountains. Here were also a Virgin and child carved in ivory, and the head of a monk in boxwood, both said to be the work of Albert Durer, sent by Miss Coates. Mr. H. Coore, of Scruton Hall, lent several MS. volumes of Roger Gale, the antiquary.

The next case contained numerous specimens of ware from Yorkshire potteries, Old Leeds, Castleford, and Rockingham, exhibited by Mr. H. Peckitt, Mr. Walker, Mr. John Rhodes, Mr. Beaumont, Mr. Heslington, Mr. J. W. Bishop, Mr. Owen Kennedy. On a table beyond were a collection of early clay tobacco pipes from 1640 to 1689, found in England, exhibited by Mr. Holmes; Armour, dug up at Crosby Cote (in 1808), near Northallerton, sent by Mr. John Hutton, of Solberge; a fine series of spurs from the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century, comprising some remarkable examples, exhibited by Mr. J. James, of London; dress spurs, of Ripon manufacture, lent by Mr. Thomas Gowing; spurs and pyxes, contributed by Mr. Ready, of the British Museum; brass spurs, of Ripon manufacture, shown by Mr. I. Stevenson; five volumes of MSS. and drawings by the hand of Dr. Stukeley, the antiquary; a pedigree of the Stukeley family; also two volumes of proceedings of Brasen-nose College, Stamford, a society founded by Dr. Stukeley and others in 1736, "for promoting useful learning, the knowledge of antiquities and nature, and for preserving the memorials of persons and things fit to be transmitted to posterity," sent by the Rev. H. St. John. A large and old oil-painting of Newby Hall, near Ripon, as designed originally, and an old engraving of the same house were exhibited by Lady Mary Vyner, of Newby Hall; and Mr. James Pulleine sent an ancient engraving of Constable Burton, the seat of Mr. Marmaduke Wyvill, and two engraved portraits of Dr. Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York in 1605, and of a second member of the same Yorkshire family, who was Archbishop of York in 1742, and translated to Canterbury in 1757.

On the centre table were disposed small glass cases, containing a select and beautiful series of English finger rings of various periods, from the collection of Mr. C. D. E. Fortnum; rings and seals of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, found at Fountains Abbey, exhibited by the Marquess of Ripon; a large and interesting series of knives from an early period downwards, by Mr. Holmes; crucifixes of the 9<sup>th</sup> (?) 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries; a snuff-box

with the portrait of Prince Charles Edward, and covered with the Stuart tartan, by Mr. Ready, who also exhibited some Roman and mediæval rings; and some early Exchequer tallies contributed by Mr. Burtt.

The Rev. Canon Vavasour exhibited a chasuble with embroidered orphreys of the 15<sup>th</sup> (?) century; Mrs. Sedgewick, an ancient brass-bound wooden tankard, found at Austwick in Craven; Rev. J. T. Fowler, an ancient pax. Mr. W. Mason exhibited an ancient horn lantern, called the monk's moon, found in the roof of Fountains Hall.<sup>4</sup> Mr. J. H. Parker, C.B., exhibited a large and beautiful collection of Roman photographs, illustrative of the excavations which have been conducted under his direction and superintendence in Rome, and explained them.

At the second evening *Conversazione*, the Rev. W. J. Loftie addressed the meeting on the subject of the interesting collection of MSS. which was exhibited, and was followed by Mr. Burtt on Exchequer tallies, by Mr. Fortnum on rings, by Mr. M. H. Bloxam on Spurs, and by the Rev. W. C. Lukis on the prehistoric and Roman antiquities.

The Central Committee desire to acknowledge the following donations in aid of the expenses of the Ripon Meeting, and of the general purposes of the Institute:—The Marquess of Ripon, 50*l.*; Earl de Grey, 30*l.*; the Bishop of Ripon, 10*l.*; the Dean of Ripon, 5*l.*; W. Garnet, 20*l.*; J. B. Ellison, 10*l.*; Col. Crompton, 5*l.*; R. Williamson, 5*l.*; Rev. S. H. Powell, 5*l.*; S. Wise, 3*l.* 3*s.*; F. Wise, 2*l.* 2*s.*; J. J. Frankland, 3*l.* 3*s.*; T. Carter, 3*l.* 3*s.*; H. Peckett, 1*l.* 1*s.*; H. H. Oxley, 2*l.*; C. Oxley, 5*l.*; Rev. H. D. C. Nunn, 1*l.* 1*s.*; E. Birchall, 2*l.* 2*s.*; T. Wood, 2*l.*; S. Swire, 2*l.*; J. Pulleine, 5*l.*; Captain Patterson, 1*l.* 1*s.*; W. E. M. Viner, 2*l.* 2*s.*; R. S. Dobson, 1*l.* 1*s.*; T. Collier, 2*l.* 2*s.*; Hon. Capt. Carpenter, 3*l.* 3*s.*; W. F. Kenney, 3*l.* 3*s.*; Sir H. D. Ingilby, Bart., 20*l.*; Rev. H. D. Owen, 1*l.*; Archdeacon Cust, 2*l.* 2*s.*; Rev. Canon Vavasour, 3*l.* 3*s.*; Rev. E. B. Bulcock, 1*l.* 1*s.*; Rev. J. Earle, 2*l.* 2*s.*; H. Morton, 1*l.* 1*s.*; T. Scott, 1*l.* 1*s.*; E. Fletcher, 1*l.* 1*s.*; J. S. Hurst, 5*l.*; Messrs. Swiers and Stevenson, 1*l.* 1*s.*; R. M. Bowman, 1*l.* 1*s.*; W. Mason, 1*l.* 1*s.*; Col. Akroyd, 5*l.* 5*s.*; Col. Brooke, 5*l.* 5*s.*; Rev. Canon Birch, 3*l.* 3*s.*; J. Hutton, 5*l.*; E. Blacker, 1*l.* 1*s.*; E. H. Reynard, 2*l.*; M. Milbank, 5*l.*; J. Suffield, 2*l.* 2*s.*; N. Snowden, 3*l.*; R. W. Hollon, 8*l.* 8*s.*; J. Hebden, 1*l.* 1*s.*; E. Clarke, 1*l.* 1*s.*; Rev. Canon Worsley, 3*l.* 3*s.*; W. W. Whitaker, 2*l.* 2*s.*; C. D. E. Fortnum, 5*l.*; Mrs. Hayward, 1*l.* 1*s.*

### SPECIAL VISIT TO YORK.

The Council of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association took advantage of the Ripon Meeting of the Institute to suggest a joint visit to York, under the guidance of Mr. G. T. Clark, expressly to consider the ancient defences of that city. This was cordially acceded to by that gentleman, and the visit was accordingly fixed for Wednesday, July 29. On that day a special train left Ripon station with the Marquess of Ripon, Lord Talbot de Malahide, Mr. Clark, &c. Other

<sup>4</sup> See Arch. Jour., vol. xii. p. 374, for "Notice of a relique of old Municipal Ceremony, preserved at Chichester,"

known as "The Moon," by the late Mr. Albert Way, in which the "Moon" at Fountains Hall is referred to.

members of the Institute had, however, proceeded thither on the previous day.

The Guildhall was fitted up with a dais covered with crimson cloth, and chairs for the visitors, among whom were many ladies. The Lord Mayor (Mr. Alderman March), accompanied by the Town Clerk (Mr. J. Wilkinson), various Aldermen, and the customary attendants took their places on the dais. Addressing the Marquess of Ripon and Lord Talbot de Malahide, his Lordship expressed great gratification in offering a welcome to the Archaeological Institute and to the Yorkshire Society. The recollection of former visits by them was much cherished in York, and especially the Congress held there by the Institute nearly thirty years since. In such a city, full of memorials of the past, the presence of those who take a deep interest in the preservation of these old landmarks could not fail to be hailed with satisfaction by the citizens of York. With regard to the special object of that day's visit, the ancient walls and ramparts of the city, the Institute would be pleased to hear that the Corporation annually lays aside the sum of £150 for their repair and conservation. To this Address the Lord Talbot replied in appropriate terms, and concluded by saying that the wish of the two Archaeological Societies for a Corporation which had evinced such true archaeological feeling was—*esto perpetua*. The Marquess of Ripon responded on behalf of the Yorkshire Society.

This terminated the proceedings at the Guildhall; and, headed by the Lord Mayor and Corporation, the visitors proceeded to the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, where the Marquess of Ripon took the chair, and Mr. G. T. Clark read his memoir on "The Defences of York." (This is printed at p. 221.) At the close of the lecture, which had been repeatedly applauded, the Marquess of Ripon, in very complimentary terms, proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Clark. This was briefly seconded by the Lord Mayor, and having been passed with acclamation, and acknowledged by Mr. Clark, a similar compliment was paid to the noble Chairman, on the motion of the Venerable Archdeacon Key. The chief objects of interest in the beautiful grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society were then inspected, especially the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, and the multangular Tower. As to the latter Mr. Clark made some observations in corroboration of what he had stated in his lecture, as he did also at the entrance of the gardens, where the mound had been cut through for the lodge now in course of erection. The hour of luncheon having arrived, the Marquess of Ripon, Lord Talbot de Malahide, and the principal members of the Institute present accepted the Lord Mayor's courteous invitation to partake of luncheon at the Mansion House. At the same time other members of the two societies had luncheon at the De Grey rooms, where Col. Brooke, F.S.A., of Huddersfield, occupied the chair.

After a most excellent repast, followed by some of the usual toasts on these occasions, which were duly acknowledged, the Castle, or Clifford's Tower, was visited, where the party were received by Captain Lowrie, the Governor. From the summit of this tower a good view was obtained of the line of the ancient fortifications on that side the city, and that portion between the castle and the railway station was perambulated by those visitors who were leaving York. Many members of the Institute, however, lingered on to the following day, to enable themselves better to



appreciate the value of Mr. Clark's excellent discourse. This visit to a city so replete with interest, in friendly union with the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association, seemed to be appreciated as a most appropriate and pleasant close of the Ripon Meeting.

## PRESENTATION OF A GOLD CHAIN OF OFFICE TO THE MAYOR OF EXETER.

It will be recollected that at the close of the Annual Meeting at Exeter on August 5, 1873, a Resolution was passed sympathising with the city in its loss of the gold chain of office formerly belonging to the Mayor, which was believed to have been sacrificed to the necessities of Charles I., and expressing a wish to present another to the city in its place, in memory of the very hearty reception which had been given to the Institute by the Mayor and Corporation.<sup>6</sup> This suggestion was most gratefully accepted, and a Sub-Committee was appointed to carry out the Resolution. Of this Sub-Committee Sir John Maclean, F.S.A., the proposer of the Resolution referred to, was the Treasurer, and Mr. Tregellas the Honorary Secretary. Mr. W. Burges most kindly consented to furnish a design in the style of the thirteenth century for the chain and badge, the contract for which was taken by Mr. Page, of Great Portland Street. The design was very well executed, and the chain and badge formed an object of much interest and beauty. The chain is composed of sixteen main links, conjoined by small ones. Of the former eight are castles, seven are composed of the letter X, surmounted by a crown; the sixteenth is a cinquefoil, containing a representation of the hat presented to the Mayor by Henry VII., and from the cinquefoil depends the badge. The badge has on one side a representation in enamel of the arms of the city, as certified by Mr. Stephen Tucker, F.S.A. (*Rouge Croix Pursuivant*), surrounded by eight cusplings; and on the back is the inscription: "This Collar and Badge were presented to Charles John Follett, Esquire, B.C.L., Mayor of Exeter, 1872-74, and his successors in that office for ever, in recognition of the interest and hospitality with which the donors, the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, were received by the Mayor and citizens during the Congress held at Exeter in 1873." The weight of the collar is twenty-two ounces, that of the badge seven ounces.

The approaching termination of Mr. Follett's second year of office as chief magistrate of Exeter offered a desirable opportunity for the presentation of this very agreeable memorial of the visit of the Institute—a memorial in every way worthy of the occasion, and remarkable for its being the only instance of such an acknowledgment arising from such circumstances. In accordance with the arrangements of the Corporation, Saturday, October 17, 1874, was the day fixed for the presentation. On that day a Deputation of the "Exeter Chain Sub-Committee," consisting of Sir J. Maclean (*Treasurer*), W. H. Tregellas (*Secretary*), J. Burt (*Hon. Sec. of the Institute*), and S. Tucker (*Rouge Croix*) were joined in Exeter by other members of the Committee,—the Ven. Archdeacon Freeman, Rev. H. T. Ellacombe, R. J. Spiers, and W. H. Cotton,

<sup>6</sup> See Arch. Journ., vol. xxx. p. 447.

and met at the Guildhall, Exeter, shortly before noon. In the Council Chamber of the Hall the handsome addition made by the Institute to the Insignia of the Corporation was privately inspected, and elicited the greatest admiration. The Hall was already filled to overflowing with spectators of the approaching ceremony, the eastern gallery being occupied by ladies; and at the entrance of the Hall the Deputation of the Sub-Committee of the Institute, at the head of which was the Earl of Devon, the President of the Exeter Meeting, was met by the Mayor of Exeter, accompanied by the office-bearers and members of the Corporation. The chain was carried in an open case by Sir John Maclean, and its appearance was greeted with enthusiastic cheers during the passage up the Hall. The presentation was made from the Aldermanic bench at the north end of the Hall. The Mayor occupied the chair, the Deputation from the Institute being on his left hand, and among those specially invited were Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P., her Majesty's Chancellor of the Exchequer, Sir John T. B. Duckworth, Bart., Mr. A. Mills, M.P., Rev. Canon Cook, &c.

The Earl of Devon, in addressing the Mayor, said the Deputation were charged by the Institute with the honourable and pleasant duty of bringing to a final, full, and practical close the Resolution passed at the concluding meeting of the Congress of the Institute held in Exeter last year. His Lordship then read the Resolution referred to, and said that he now appeared with the Deputation charged with the very gratifying duty of presenting the Chain. He then called upon the Hon. Secretary of the Chain Committee to read the official letter which accompanied the gift.

Mr. TREGELLAS then read the following letter :—

“London, 16, New Burlington Street, W.

“17th October, 1874.

“To the Right Worshipful the Mayor of the City of Exeter.

“Sir,—In the name of the President and members of the Royal Archaeological Institute I have the pleasing task of desiring the Mayor and Corporation of the City of Exeter to accept the gold chain and badge of office which have been provided, in pursuance of the Resolution passed in the Guildhall of Exeter on the 5th of August, 1873.

“That Resolution endeavoured to express the cordial gratification of the Institute at the most courteous and hospitable reception given to them by the Corporation and citizens of Exeter at the Congress of that year, and at the appreciative interest shown in the objects of the Institute.

“It was with regret that the Institute became acquainted with the fact that the Chief Magistrate of so important a city was not possessed of a chain of office; but they were interested in hearing that the chain which had once belonged to Exeter had been sacrificed in troubled times to supply the needs of the Sovereign. Such an act reflected only credit upon the patriotism and loyalty for which Exeter has ever been conspicuous, and in repairing that loss by the chain now presented for the acceptance of the Mayor and Corporation, the Institute feel that they are not only acknowledging the high claims of the city to their esteem and regard, but also that they will thus enable the Chief Magistrate of Exeter to appear suitably decorated on all public occasions in future.

"With most cordial wishes for the prosperity and happiness of the City of Exeter,

"I have the honour to remain, Sir, your most obedient, humble servant,  
"JOSEPH BURTT,

"Honorary Secretary of the Royal Archaeological Institute."

The EARL OF DEVON resuming, added some observations in support of that official letter, and in justice to the feelings of the members of the Institute. It was as a tribute to municipal institutions generally that they desired to present this gift, for they knew what an important part those municipal bodies had played in the history of their country, and that of Exeter would compare favourably with any. In testimony of such respect, in appreciation of the reception the Institute had met there, and with the hope that Exeter might continue to advance in prosperity, the Deputation offered the Mayor and Corporation this chain. The noble Lord then placed the chain over the Mayor's shoulders, amid great cheering throughout the Hall, and having drawn attention to the prominent features of the design, resumed his seat.

The MAYOR, on rising to acknowledge the compliment, was received with warm applause. He expressed at some length the feelings of gratitude and satisfaction with which he received this beautiful chain and badge. He felt it a high compliment to that city, and to municipal institutions generally. He desired that the most cordial thanks should be given to Mr. Burges for his beautiful design, and to all who had assisted in carrying out the work. Also to Mr. S. Tucker (*Rouge Croix*), who had taken the opportunity of presenting the city with a correct blazon of its arms, he was greatly obliged. In the name of the City of Exeter he accepted the chain, and tendered the Institute their most grateful thanks. It was a link which would bind together a great, useful, and deep-searching Society with a great, industrious, and distinguished City. Might the link long continue an unbroken and cordial one.

Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P., as representing that portion of the citizens of Exeter not directly connected with the governing body, said that he appreciated most fully the compliment paid to Exeter by this presentation. He felt it a privilege also to have the opportunity of expressing his personal regard for the excellent chief magistrate of Exeter, and his satisfaction at finding that the reward which his due representation of the city had reaped, had fallen to himself. Any compliment paid to a municipality was of great importance in a public as well as in a private sense, as in these days much of the work to be done for the improvement of the condition of England must be done by those charged with the administration of local affairs. He had just come from a country where the municipal authorities were on a very different footing to those in England, and the powers which they wielded were received by them as delegates of the central Executive. He desired to see nothing of that kind in England, and while they could obtain the services of such admirable magistrates as the present Mayor of Exeter and many of his predecessors, they might look forward with satisfaction to the future.

At the conclusion of Sir S. Northcote's speech the Mayor invited the members of the Deputation to dinner that evening, and the assembly dispersed.

In the evening a banquet was given at the New London Hotel, at which about seventy noblemen and gentlemen were present. His Worship the Mayor presided, wearing on his shoulders the newly-acquired chain. Among the visitors were the Earl of Devon, the Lord Coleridge, the High Sheriff of Devon (Mr. J. W. Walrond), the High Sheriff of Exeter (Mr. W. H. Ellis), Sir John Kennaway, Bart., M.P., Sir Lawrence Palk, Bart., M.P., Rev. Precentor Cook, the Mayor's chaplain (Rev. W. H. Mott), Rev. J. Ingle, Mr. A. Mills, M.P., Mr. J. G. Johnson, M.P., Mr. A. H. A. Hamilton, J.P., Mr. Sim, J.P., and many members of the Corporation.

The usual loyal toasts having been duly honoured, the VEN. ARCH-DEACON FREEMAN proposed "The House of Lords" in an entertaining speech. After referring to the eleven sieges which Exeter had sustained, he said, that among the noblest ornaments of the House of Lords were those in whose veins flowed Norman blood, and he believed there was Norman blood in the Earl of Devon. He coupled with the toast the names of Lord Devon and Lord Coleridge. Differing from the one as little as possible, and from the other as much as possible, he nevertheless knew them both as men who, each in his separate department, did honour to his rank and order; above all, he did not believe there were two kinder-hearted men in England, and

"Kind hearts are more than coronets,  
And simple faith than noble blood."

(Cheers.)

LORD COLERIDGE, in reply, said, he thought that between himself and that toast the sevenfold shield of the Earl of Devon would have been interposed, and that the possessor of a historic name was the more proper person to return thanks for the House of Lords. But he himself could very fitly join in the festivities of that occasion, as it was the peculiar glory of English public men, to whatsoever body of politics they belonged, equally to appeal to history, equally to desire to link together the present and the past in the bonds of an always young, because always growing, constitution. And the present gathering was a singular and striking mingling together of the past with the present. (Applause.)

In proposing other toasts suitable to the circumstances, and in the responses made to them, were united many expressions of great satisfaction at the occasion of the gathering, and of sympathy with the objects and pursuits of the Royal Archaeological Institute. Among the other distinguished persons by whom the company were addressed, may be named the Earl of Devon, Mr. A. Mills, M.P., Sir L. Palk, M.P., Mr. J. G. Johnson, M.P., the High Sheriff of Devon, &c. The Mayor of Exeter proposed "The Royal Archaeological Institute, and the members of the Deputation," which was acknowledged by Sir John Maclean, Mr. S. Tucker (*Rouge Croix*), and Mr. Burt: and the festivities of this gratifying ceremony passed off most agreeably to all who participated in it.

## Notices of Archaeological Publications.

LA DENTELLE. PAR JOSEPH SEGUIN. Paris. Rothschild, 1875.

THE research and patience of a German archæologist will have been called into action before a good book upon lace is written. We understand that the "Queen Lace Book," of which the first volume has appeared, and which is a step towards this desirable object, is written by a German lady resident in London. M. Seguin has written by far the most ambitious work on the subject. Its dimensions, which adds greatly to its cost, do not really increase its value. If this enormous book could be cut down to the size of the excellent little treatise mentioned above, it would be well for the patience of his readers ; while, if an English edition is contemplated, there is no reason why the plates, which at present measure 16 inches by 11, should not be divided into two or three smaller ones. These plates are the best part of the book. They are fifty in number, and are admirably executed in photo-lithography. We cannot always agree with the names and dates on the specimens, but in the present unsatisfactory state of the literature of lace, we must accept them for want of better.

The portion of M. Seguin's work which relates to the "Bibliography" of the subject is perhaps that which is best suited to our notice. He enumerates the following books:—*La Pompe*, Venice, 1557 ; *La Parasole*, Venice, 1600 ; Siebmacher's book, in three parts, Nuremberg, 1601 to 1604 ; Vinciolo's, published at Lyons and Paris, of which there were not fewer than a dozen editions between 1585 and 1623. He also mentions casually works by Quinty, Taglienta, Vavassor, Vosterman, Foillet, de Glien, l'Anglais, (these two last were copyists of Vinciolo and Foillet), and speaks more particularly of Rossi, Bologna, 1591 ; Ciotti, Venice, 1591 ; Vecellio, Venice, 1591, 1592, and 1598 ; Florini, Florence, 1596 ; Sera and Cousin, Paris, 1584 ; Tozzi, Padua, 1604 ; and Parasoli, Rome, 1616. There is no mention of several German works on the subject. Some, it is true, are only reprints of the Italian pattern books, but, as M. Seguin names several French reprints, this is a remarkable omission. He speaks only incidentally of Albert Dürer, who has been credited, if not actually proved, the author of many woodcut designs for lace ; nor does he mention any English work whatever, for the only English name which he cites is that of Mrs. Bury Palliser, whose volume was also published in French. There is no reference to Mrs. Hailstone, one of our best known authorities. A portion of her unrivalled collection, as our readers will remember, was exhibited at Ripon during the recent Congress of our Society. The lace made in Yorkshire, of which that portion consisted, is probably quite unknown to M. Seguin. He is good enough to allow to England the honour of having produced what is commonly known as Point d'Angle-

terre ; but in the illustrations which he gives under that name, the ground-work would justify us in assigning his specimens to a Flemish hand. The great size of M. Seguin's volume is due, not so much to the abundance of his materials, nor even the amount of new information which he affords to his readers, as to discursive passages, such as that of which we quote a few lines by way of specimen :—

“ La collectivité de l'idée est une utopie dont la réalisation, si elle était possible, consacrerait une iniquité bien plus flagrante que la collectivité de la propriété foncière rêvée par les communistes. Quels services ont rendus à la société ceux que le hasard a fait propriétaires en naissant, pour qu'elle leur garantisse la jouissance de richesses qu'ils n'ont pas créées, si des raisons d'ordre supérieurs ne dominaient cette question ?” &c., &c.

Such passages as this occur in almost every page of the volume ; they are inserted *apropos* to everything and nothing. It is a new fact to historians that at the court of François II. ladies were for the first time admitted. The authority which M. Seguin cites hardly bears him out in such an inference. The woodcuts in the text might have included some much more curious examples culled from old *Modelbuchs*, and it is a pity that modern laces are intermixed at all with the ancient specimens in the larger illustrations.

---

THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE COUNTY OF DORSET, by JOHN HUTCHINS, M.A. The Third Edition, corrected, augmented, and improved, by William Shipp and James Whitworth Hodson. Westminster: Printed by John Bowyer Nichols and Sons, 25, Parliament Street. 1874. 4 vols. folio. Part xv., and last.

THE county of Dorset may well be congratulated on the completion of this *magnum opus*, the publication of which has occupied nearly fourteen years, the original preface bearing date May 1st, 1861, and its final advertisement, September, 1874. It was scarcely to be supposed that so considerable a period of time would elapse without the occurrence of many casualties ; but this last edition of the work, as indeed both the former ones, seems to have been exceptionally visited by misfortunes. Its laborious and enterprising chief editor, Mr. William Shipp, a literary bookseller of Blandford, having been deserted by his companion before the work was half completed, was cut off by a somewhat sudden death, previous to the publication of the final part, leaving the indexes, &c., in a very unfinished state. Our own late eminent member, John Gough Nichols, F.S.A, who, we are told, “ had extended to every sheet not merely a typographical, but an antiquarian and literary supervision,” had been also removed by death a few months before. Of such a book no man could be a more competent judge, and, in one of our last conversations with him, he referred to this third edition in terms of very warm approbation, expressing his conviction that no county was now furnished with so full and accurate a history. Certainly no expense or pains have been spared to bring down the multifarious details contained in the book so as to represent the existing condition of the county, and to furnish scientific information on subjects which were very insufficiently studied and understood an hundred, or even “ sixty years

since," the respective dates of the first and second editions. Mr. Shipp received abundant assistance from many able volunteers in various departments of the history,—amongst them, John Chavell Mansel-Pleydel, Esq., F.L.S., F.G.S., &c., who contributed the natural history portion; Dr. W. W. Smart; Rev. W. Barnes, B.D.; C. Warne, Esq., F.S.A.; Thomas Bond, Esq.; and Rev. C. W. Bingham. The latter gentleman kindly undertook to complete the imperfect indexes, and to carry the final part through the press, and both he and Mr. Bond have watched over the publication from its very commencement, and devoted their best efforts to bring it to a successful conclusion. Mr. Bond's contributions, especially with reference to the Isle of Purbeck, but by no means confined to that locality, are marked by the extraordinary and scrupulous accuracy which our readers have occasionally, though not sufficiently often, admired in our own pages.

Altogether, we confidently trust that so valuable an archaeological publication may meet with the most ample encouragement, and that worthy Mr. Shipp's widow and family may not have to regret the amount of capital which he invested in this noble undertaking.

The "Lapidarium Septentrionale" is now almost completed. It will in every way be worthy the reputation of the author of "The Roman Wall." As its name implies, it is confined chiefly to the Roman inscriptions of the north of England, arranged in groups under the localities in which they were discovered, and the history of each is given, accompanied by well-executed engravings. To say that they are superior to those of the *Britannia Romana* is no praise, for Horsley's valuable work is wretchedly illustrated; but it may be affirmed with truth, that they are not exceeded by any of the present day, and their fidelity is assured by the personal superintendence of Dr. Bruce himself. The cost of such a volume must be very great, exclusive of the time, labour, and money bestowed by the indefatigable authors: these are inappreciable. To the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne, is due the credit of introducing this result of Dr. Bruce's researches to the world.

Works such as this, unhappily, can only reach the libraries of the wealthy, and Public Institutions with pecuniary means and intelligent directors; but wherever such institutions do exist, there can be no excuse if works such as Dr. Bruce's are excluded. Mr. C. Warne's *Ancient Dorset* may be worthily mentioned as another of this class. Like Dr. Bruce, Mr. Warne has devoted a life to the early antiquities of his native country, and he has consistently ratified his devotion by printing his experiences in a handsome folio volume, well illustrated, and in every respect the work is an antiquaries' book. For the early earthworks which abound in Dorsetshire, for sound study of the Roman roads, stations, &c., Mr. Warne's volume stands alone and pre-eminent.

## Archaeological Intelligence.

THOSE interested in the discussion raised by Mr. King in his memoir upon the "Annecy Athlete," and continued in the present Number by Mr. Fortnum's "Notes," may be gratified by the following extract from the Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. "Mr. Lewis (Rev. S. S. Lewis, corpus Christi College) exhibited a bronze figure of Mercury as messenger of Jove. He is furnished with his winged cap (*petasus*) and sandals (*talaria*). In his left hand is the customary purse (*crumena*), and the right hand holds a broken rod, which when entire was doubtless a *caduceus*. The statuette is of Gallo-Roman style, and about 2 in. in length. It was found last summer in the neighbourhood of the Roman road which passes through Barton, Cambridgeshire."

A "Catalogue of Manuscript Records and Printed Books in the Library of the Corporation of Worcester," has been compiled by Richard Woof, F.S.A., late Town Clerk of Worcester. Though privately printed by the Corporation (by Messrs. Knight and Porter, Worcester), it is expected that copies will be supplied by booksellers in that city. The work is very satisfactory, and supplies an example that might be advantageously followed by other Corporations, as its execution involved the careful restoration and rebinding of many of the books, and their rescue from a previous condition of great neglect. We have not, however, quoted the whole title of the "Catalogue," which refers also to the local tokens and money pieces belonging to the Corporation, and the property of the Guilds. Among the miscellaneous objects are the pall, flags, seals, and plate belonging to the Clothiers and Cordwainers' Companies. These were exhibited in the Museum formed on the occasion of the visit of the Institute to Worcester in 1862, reported in vol. xix. of the "Archaeological Journal." At p. 385 of that volume will be found some remarks by the late Rev. C. H. Harlshome upon the pall of the Clothiers' Guild; and as the Catalogue gives also an "Appendix of local records *not* in the custody of the Corporation," some allusion may be here made to a short memoir by Mr. Burt, on "Documentary Evidence relating to Worcester, in Repositories of Records in that City," printed at p. 389 of vol. xix. of the Journal. The "Descriptive Catalogue" of the Museum formed at Worcester on the occasion of the visit of the Institute in 1862 (published by Deighton and Company, High Street, Worcester) may be advantageously consulted upon many of the subjects comprised in Mr. Woof's Catalogue.

Trinity College, Cambridge, may be congratulated upon a recent acquisition of much interest. The great rarity of mediæval English paintings on any medium except wall surfaces, makes it worth while to notice two curious specimens of the class lately brought to light before the demolition of Fulbourn Church, near Cambridge. These paintings are done



in distemper upon boards, 32 in. high by 12 wide and 1 thick, of very hard and compact oak. The first represents the Saviour standing, and giving the benediction with his right hand, whilst upon his left, covered by a red drapery, fastened upon the same shoulder, and passing in simple folds round his body, he supports a book, serving as support for a golden chalice. His dress is a long green tunic, reaching to the feet; around his head is a cruciform nimbus, once thickly gilt, and the background is green diapered with black.

The second painting is by far the most interesting of the two, and is fortunately in much better preservation. It is a female saint, similarly standing in front face, but with eyes bent down upon some small object (a cup?) held in her right hand, pressed closely to her bosom. From her left hand hangs a large wicker basket, filled with flowers and fruit, and a huge wallet of green with black embroidery reaches from her girdle almost to the ground—attributes that will probably guide those learned in hagiology to the discovery of her name. She wears a long white gown, diversified with pink, and over all an ample mantle of blue with white lining. Her head and shoulders are covered with a white cloth, or wimple, and surmounted by a golden nimbus. The background here is of red with a dispersed pattern. The drawing of these figures is correct and very bold, the drapery well arranged, the colouring even in its present faded state harmonious, and the faces have much expression—that of the Saviour displaying a benign majesty, that of the saint a certain sorrowful resignation. No traces of any legend are to be discovered under either figure. The two panels were discovered in a lot of old woodwork sold off when the church was destroyed, and were purchased by Mr. Deane, of the same place, who has presented them to the library of Trinity College, where they now form a conspicuous decoration to the internal entrance.

Some interesting discoveries have been made at Rochester Cathedral during the restoration of the choir by Sir Gilbert Scott. On removing the panelling which formed the backs of the stalls, the whole of the walls thus laid bare were found to be uniformly painted and gilded. The pattern consists of alternate courses of gilded lions, and fleurs de lis, within coloured medallions, which are set upon a white ground. The gilded lions are in the attitude which heralds describe as *passant guardant*; they are each of them  $9\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, and occupy quatrefoiled medallions,  $13\frac{1}{4}$  in. high and wide, of which the field may be called *gules*, with a *bordure vert*. The medallions which contain fleurs de lis are octagonal,  $10\frac{1}{4}$  in. high and wide, and their edges are concave. The field of each octagon is blue, with a narrow orange border. At the base of this wall-painting, red and blue ribands are so interlaced as to form a border of alternate circles, and lozenges containing crosses. All the painting above the level of the stalls had been obliterated, but upon the western screen, fortunately, a portion of the upper border has been discovered. It consists of white shields upon a green ground, alternating with large squares of interlaced ribands similar to those used in the lower border. The whole of this wall-painting has now been reproduced upon the choir walls. Remains of a much earlier and simpler design were discovered upon that portion of the western screen which formed the back of the sub-dean's, or *cantoris*, stall.

Beneath the western half of the choir, while excavating a tunnel, in

which to place pipes to convey air from the Norman crypt to the organ, Mr. James T. Irvine, the clerk of the works, discovered three distinct plastered floors. The uppermost was  $2\frac{1}{4}$  ft. below that of the present choir. The second was for the most part 4 ft.  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ins. below the present floor, but was half an inch lower towards the west. The lowest was 5 ft. 8 ins. below the present floor, from the crypt wall to a spot near the screen, where it was found to descend  $10\frac{1}{4}$  ins. lower. This floor rests upon the natural soil, and is believed to be the original floor of Bishop Gundulph's church. Plans and sections of this discovery, together with chromo-lithographs of the wall-painting, are being prepared for publication in the next volume of *Archæologia Cantiana*, by the Kent Archæological Society.

The exhibition of etchings by Hollar, at the Burlington Fine Arts Club, is one full of interest, not only to those who love art, but to all who are curious in portraits or the topography of London before the Great Fire. Although this great master of engraving is there represented by nearly two hundred plates, it would require ten times that number to show what his indefatigable industry produced. He was not a poet painter, but he had the unerring eye of a true artist. What he saw he faithfully copied, and with the fewest lines made the most effective and graphic landscapes ever produced. He lived in stirring times, so his portraits number amongst them many men celebrated in history. He saw Charles I. beheaded, and Charles II. restored. He drew Richmond palace in all its glory, and Windsor before Wyattville. Although the collection at the Burlington is not large, it comprises prints of the utmost rarity, and several almost unique. Perhaps the most wonderful as regards intricacy and delicate workmanship, is No. 12, the prospect of the choir of St. George's chapel, from the east. The catalogue, which is an admirable one, says of this plate—"The effect of distance, and the precision with which the minute work is executed, is beyond all praise." One of the rarest examples is a set of shells; they appear to be coloured, so vivid is the effect produced by the marvellous drawing. There are numberless views of London; some are long, low outlines; some, little sketches behind portraits; some, elaborate reproductions of contemporary buildings. All are valuable, for one feels they are absolutely trustworthy. There is a really beautiful composition (No. 96), "Youth playing a Mandoline." Only one other copy is known, that in the British Museum. Whether this is a copy of some picture, or an inspiration which visited Hollar, no one seems to have found out. It is an exquisite example of delicate finish and dignified treatment. The facility which he had in doing fur is shown both in a hare after Boel, and in the studies of muffs of the period. These last are to be seen in every variety of position, and so soft is the etching as to be almost matchless. Some of Hollar's plates seem to have been entirely lost. There is a long view of Deutz, in four compartments; but to complete the set of plates, which are described by Parthey, four more are wanting of Cologne. No impressions are now to be found. The foreign views, done before Hollar settled in England, and when he was quite a young man, are as admirable as his later work. Scarcely anything could excel Strasburg Cathedral in its sharp tracery, or the views done in Germany when he was living there. We subjoin a few extracts from the interesting biography which forms the preface to the catalogue :—

"At the Restoration, we might have expected that Hollar's fortunes would have mended ; but it was not so. He seems to have been neglected, as were so many among the royal adherents. The publishers continued to impose upon his good nature and his necessities, as in the well-known instance of Stent and the portrait of Hobbes of Malmesbury, a work of the year 1665. Of this portrait, we are told by Hollar himself, in a letter to Aubry, that Stent demurred to receive it of him, though the likeness was undoubted ; the publisher's object being to beat down the price. Then, to make matters worse, came the great plague, which put an end to any demand for Hollar's work ; and to crown the whole, we are told that in this year (1665), after the death of his son, Hollar, in spite of his distress, married a second time ; all that we know of his good-natured, kind-hearted, improvident character, would lead us to expect what his subsequent history seems to prove, that his bride was portionless. In 1666 the Fire of London supplied Hollar with a certain amount of employment ; thus we have, with the date 1666, some plans of London, showing the part of the city that had suffered from the fire, as P. 1003, exhibited No. 75, also P. 1004 and 1015, with 1028, the little plate of the burning St. Paul's, which appears on the title-page of Sancroft's sermon, *Lex Ignea*, preached before the king. Hollar was also engaged this year on his plates for *Æsop*, and on a portion of those for Sandford's *Genealogical History*, published later. To this and the following year also belong some plates of naval engagements—for instance, that exhibited No. 110, "The burning of the town of Skelling and above 150 Dutch vessels," the exploit which brought upon England the damage and disgrace of a Dutch fleet sailing up the Thames to Sheerness and Chatham. . . . During his last illness the bailiffs were in his house, and the dying man begged as a favour that the bed on which he lay might not be taken from him till after his death. Vertue, on searching the parish registrar of St. Margaret, Westminster, found this entry, 'Wenceslaus Hollar, buried 28 March, 1677.'

\* \* \* \* \*

"The two catalogues of Hollar's works are the English catalogue of Vertue, published in 1745, and republished in 1759, with additions ; and the German catalogue of Parthey, published at Berlin in 1853. This latter catalogue is almost perfect ; as to the large number of pieces (2733) therein described, scarcely a dozen remain to be added ; while the pieces wrongly ascribed to Hollar are but three or four, and the errors in description are also remarkably few."

It is proposed to hold a joint meeting of the Worcester, Leicester, Northampton, and Warwickshire Societies at Leamington, in the month of July next. Their principal object is to make an excursion to Kenilworth, on the tercentenary of Queen Elizabeth's visit to Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. The meeting is not to extend over three days, but the arrangements are not yet definitely settled.

# INDEX.

## A.

- Æmilian**, the Gothic victory of; Intaglio commemorating, 84, 85.
- AFRICA** :—Notes on objects of gold from Ashanti, 29, 289, 290; gold rings from, 294, 308; Prince Osseo Ansah's observations on objects from, 299, 302; bracelets, &c., from Ashanti, 302; "aggry beads" from Coomassie, 303.
- Albert**, Archduke of Austria, and Elizabeth his wife; medal of, 300.
- Alhambra**, inscribed tile from the, 189.
- ANGLESEY**; account of cromlech at Trefigneth in, 1; memoir on the amphitheatre of Castell in, 319.
- Anne**, Queen, Charter of, to the Corporation of Dover, 82; mourning ring of, 195.
- Annecy**, memoir on the Athlete found at, 108, 289; remarks on, 289; bronzes found at, 293; Mr. Fortnum's notes on Mr. King's memoir on the Athlete found at, 365.
- ARCHÆOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE** (the principal items only are referred to) :—Proposed memorials of Mr. Albert Way, 92, 204, 307; Mr. Parker's investigations in Rome, 92; Sir J. Maclean's history of Trigg Minor, *ib.*; Sir L. Turner's history of Carnarvon Castle, 204; Papworth's "Dictionary of Arms," *ib.*; proposed statue to M. de Caumont, *ib.*; Notice of Congress of Orientalists, 205; exhibition of costume at Paris, *ib.*; The Tolhouse Hall, Yarmouth, 307; Mr. Harrod's Report on the Monuments of King's Lynn, *ib.*; Northumberland House, 308; bronze Mercury found in Cambridgeshire, 421; Catalogue of Worcester Records, &c., *ib.*; paintings from Fulbourn Church, *ib.*; discoveries in Rochester Cathedral, 422; exhibition of etchings by Hollar, 423; centenary at Leamington, 424.
- ARCHITECTURE** :—Account of Ashington Church, Essex, 47, 86; notes on

Hospital and Chapel of St. Bartholomew, Rochester, 74; memoir on Bampfylde House, Exeter, 95; on an inscription recording the building of St. Chad's Church, Stafford, 216; Northumberland House, London, 308; memoir on Ripon Minster, 309; discoveries in Rochester Cathedral, 422.

**Arlessey**, documents relating to, 304.

**ARMS and ARMOUR** :—Florentine rapier, 85; inscribed Spanish and other faulchions, 188; Italian poniard with bayonet blade, *ib.*; Persian yataghan, 189; drawing of inscribed sword found in the river Zihl, 305.

**Arundel**, Sir Thomas, of Wardour; portrait of, 303.

**Arundell**, John, Lord of Wynnianton, 77.

**Ashanti**, notes on objects of gold from, 29, 289, 290; Prince Osseo Ansah of, makes observations on objects from Africa, 299, 302; bracelets, &c., from, 302.

**Ashington Church**; account of, 47, 86.

**Auckland**, the descent of the manor of; remarks on, 186, 191.

**Auditors' report**, and balance sheet for 1873, 385.

**Austria**, Albert Archduke of, and Elizabeth, his wife; medal of, 300.

## B.

**Bailey**, Rev. J. G.; his notes on the Hospital and Chapel of St. Bartholomew, Rochester, 74.

**Bain**, Mr. J.; his memoir on the sufferings of the Northern Counties from the invasions of the Scots, 269.

**Baldwin**, Odo, son of; grant to the Church of Waltham, 304; seal of, *ib.* Bampfylde House, Exeter; memoir on, 95, 293.

**Barkeswolde**, William, and Isabella his wife. document to which they are parties, 292.

**Barnard**, Roger; charter of, to the Church of Waltham, 304.

- Battle, the Abbot, &c. of, document to which they are parties, 291.
- Bayley, Mr. J. A. Sparvel, exhibits coins, &c., found at Swanscombe, 77.
- Beck, Rev. J., exhibits silver objects from Iceland, 292.
- BEDFORDSHIRE:—Document relating to Upper Stondon, 292; documents relating to Arlesey, 304.
- BERKSHIRE:—Flint arrow-head found near Lambourne, 387.
- Berners, Captain Hugh, exhibits set of toilette appliances in silver, found in the Bank of England, 86.
- Berties, charters of the, 284.
- Bethnal Green, London; tiles found near, 77.
- Bohn, Mr. H. G., exhibits portrait of Sir Thomas Arundel of Wardour, 303; frescoes from Pompeii, 386.
- Boresell, in the parish of Ticehurst; tithes of, document relating to, 291.
- Brabrook, Mr. E. W., contributes Will of Nicholas Braybroke, 181.
- BRASSES:—Of Bishops Halsey and Douglas, in the Savoy Chapel, London, 78, 86; of the Knivetons at Mugginton, 378.
- Braybroke, Nicholas, Will of, 181.
- Britain, Roman inscriptions found in, memoir on some, 344.
- BRONZE, ANTIQUITIES OF:—Memoir on the Annecy Athlete, 108, 189; on prehistoric implements of, found in Siberia, 262; found at Annecy, 293; Mr. Fortnum's notes on Mr. King's memoir on the Annecy Athlete, 365; an object of, called a "lustral spoon," 387; small mace (?) of, *ib.*; figure of Mercury found in Cambridgeshire, 421.
- Bruce, Dr. Collingwood, his "Lapidarium Septentrionale" noticed, 420.
- Burlington Fine Arts Club, exhibition at, announced, 189; etchings by Hollar, exhibited at, 423.
- Burt, Mr., reads "Notes" on copy of Convention for the surrender of Rennes, 86; on MSS. exhibited by Mrs. J. G. Nichols, 289.
- Bury, Mr. Talbot; his remarks on roundels or fruit trenchers, 317.
- C.
- Caistor ware, vase of, found at Felixstowe, 303.
- Callernish, in the Isle of Lewis, notes on the circle at, 75.
- CAMBRIDGESHIRE:—Bronze Mercury found in, 421; paintings from Fulbourn Church, *ib.*
- Canterbury, Sign-manual of Edward the Sixth relating to the Mint at, 289, 292.
- Carmynou, Oliver, and Roger de, grants by 77.
- Carmynowe property, deeds relating to, 77.
- Carnarvon Castle, proposed history of, 204.
- Castell, amphitheatre of, in Anglesey, memoir on, 319.
- Caumont, M. de, proposed statue to, 204; memoir of, 360.
- Channel Islands, notes on megalithic structures in the, 191.
- Charles I., Proclamation of, 87; chate-laine of the period of, *ib.*; letter of, to Sir W. Morgan, asking for a loan, 301.
- Charles II., patch-box, believed to have been the property of, 87; Commission of the Corporation of Hastings for carrying the canopy at the coronation of, 289.
- Chester, Ranulph, Earl of, document relating to the burial of his heart in the Abbey of Disulacres, 295.
- Church, Mr. H. F., contributes notes on the circle of Callernish, in the Isle of Lewis, 75; exhibits processional cross made at Foligno, 188.
- Clark, Mr. G. T.; his observations on Sir J. Lubbock's Bill, 78; his memoir on the Worthies of Devon, 127; on the defences of York, 221; contributes Charters of the Berties, 284.
- Cocker, Mr. W., the "Manual of Penmanship," by; exhibited, 196.
- COINS:—Roman, found at Swanscombe, 77.
- Conway Castle, weighing implement found in, 302.
- Coomassie, objects from the King of Ashanti's Palace at, 290, 302, 303.
- Corbet, Mr., exhibits a roundel found at Loch Fannie, 91.
- CORNWALL:—Memoir on ancient mining implements of, 53; documents relating to, 74, 77, 304; history of Trigg Minor noticed, 92.
- Cotton, Mr. W., contributes Royal Letters, &c., from Kxeter, 61.
- Council, Lords of the, to Edward VI., signatures of, 292.
- Crowhurst, church of St. George, document relating to, 291.
- D.
- Deane, Mrs. J. Bathurst, exhibits tapestry, 84.
- Deffencloyt, Sir Reginald de Grey, Lord of, document to which he is party, 292.
- Delaporte of Delft, watch by, 87.
- Delft, Delaporte of, watch by, 87.
- DERBYSHIRE:—Notes on the brasses on

- the tomb of Nicholas Kniveton in Mugginton Church, 378.
- Desor, M.; his notice of prehistoric implements in Siberia, translated, 262.
- DEVON:—Observations on portraits of Devonshire worthies, 3; Royal letters, &c., amongst the records of Exeter, 61; observations on the meeting at Exeter, by Sir S. D. Scott, &c., 78; memoir on Bampfylde House, Exeter, 95, 293; memoir on the worthies of, 127; will of Nicholas Braybroke, Canon of Exeter, 181; report of the presentation of a gold chain of office to the Mayor of Exeter, 414.
- Dieulacres, Abbey of; document relating to burial of the heart of Ranulph Earl of Chester in, 295.
- Dixon, Gayus, grant of arms to, 189.
- DOCUMENTS:—Royal letters, &c., amongst the Municipal Records of Exeter, 61; Exhibited by Mr. J. J. Rogers, 74, 77; Charter of Queen Anne to Corporation of Dover, exhibited, 82; MS. said to have been brought by an Irish priest to St. Gall, 85; Deeds and manorial accounts found at Sandford Orcas, 86; Convention for the surrender of Rennes, 86, 87; Proclamation of Charles I., *ib.*; Will of Nicholas Braybroke, 181; Taxation account of Worcester, 189; Illuminated MSS. on exhibition, *ib.*; Letter of the Earl of Marr to Lewis Pryce, Esq., A.D. 1717, 191; Account of the Clerk of the King's works, 17 Hen. VII., 196; Rolls of New Year's gifts, temp. Henry VIII. and Edward VI., *ib.*; Charters of the Berties, 284; Sign-manual of Edward VI., relating to the Mint at Canterbury, 299, 294; Commission of the Corporation of Hastings for carrying the canopy at coronation of Charles II., *ib.*, and 292; Relating to Ticehurst, Hastings, Icklesham, &c., in Sussex, 291; Relating to Stondon, Bedfordshire, 292; to Youghal, Ireland, *ib.*; to the lands of John Trollope, Durham, *ib.*; Relating to burial of the heart of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, at Dieulacres, 295; Charter of the King of the Romans to W. de Ferrers as to Trematon, 304; Flemish documents relating to St. Trond, near Liège, *ib.*; Deeds relating to Arlessey, *ib.*; Passage from the Oglander MSS., 371.
- DORSET:—New edition of Hutchins' History of, noticed, 419.
- Douglas, Gavin, Bishop of Dunkeld, his epitaph, 78.
- Dover, silver oars belonging to, and charter of Queen Anne to, 82, 84.
- Duncalf, Thomas, John, and William; their admission at a Manor Court, 77.
- Dunkeld, Gavin Douglas, Bishop of; his epitaph, 77.
- DURHAM:—Remarks on the descent of the Manor of Auckland by feulchion tenure, 186, 191; document relating to the lands of John Trollope, *ib.*, 292.
- Durham, Toby Mathew, Bishop of, signature and seal of, 292.
- Dymond, Mr. R.; his memoir on Bampfylde house, Exeter, 95, 293.
- E.
- Eddeworth, Stephen de, grant by, to the church of Waltham, 304.
- Edward VI., Sign-manual of, 289, 292.
- Elizabeth, Queen, medal of, 302.
- England, Bark of, silver toilette service found in, 86.
- ESSSEX:—Account of Ashingdon church, 47, 86; grants to the church of Waltham, 304.
- Eu, Henry, Count of, document to which he is party, 291.
- Exeter, Royal Letters, &c., among the Records of, 61; observations on the Meeting at, by Sir S. D. Scott and others, 78; Will of Nicholas Braybroke, canon of, 181; memoir on Bampfylde House, 95, 293; report of the presentation of a gold chain of office to the Mayor of, 414.
- F.
- Felixstowe, vase found at, 303.
- Fenne, Thomas de la, grant to, 77.
- Ferrers, William de, charter of Richard, King of the Romans to, as to his holding in Trematon, 304.
- Ferry, Mr. E. B.; his account of Ashingdon church, 47, 86.
- Fenardent, Mr., exhibits bronzes found at Annecy, Savoy, 293.
- Ffarington, Miss, exhibits seventeenth century watch, 304.
- Foligno, processional cross made at, 183.
- Fortnum, Mr. C. D. E., exhibits impressions of an early Christian ring found in France, 89; mourning ring of Queen Anne, 195; his remarks on Mr. King's memoir on the Annecy Athlete, 289; his notes on the same, 365.
- FRANCE:—Notes on copy of the Convention for the surrender of Rennes, 86; early Christian ring found in, 89; memoir on the Annecy Athlete, 108; exhibition of costume at Paris, 205; bronzes found at Annecy, 293; Mr. Fortnum's notes on Mr. King's memoir on the Annecy Athlete, 365.

Fulbourn church, paintings from, 421.

### G.

Garrard, Messrs., exhibited various objects of gold, &c., 290.

'Geoghegan, Mr. A. G., exhibits Persian yataghan, 189.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE :—Inscribed stone found at Sea Mills, 41; gold ring, found at Winterbourne, 87; "compotus" of the kitchen of Tewkesbury Abbey, 301.

GLYPHIC ART :—Memoir on an intaglio of the Gothic victory of Æmilian, 84, 86.

GOLD, objects of :—brought from Ashanti, notes on, 29, 289, 290; ring, found at Winterbourne, 87; rings of, from Africa, 292, 303; bracelets and ring of, from Ashanti, 302; presentation of a chain of office to the Mayor of Exeter, 414.

Golding, Mr. C., exhibits drawings of painted glass in churches in Suffolk, 78; exhibits roundels or fruit-trenchers, 386.

Greaves, Colonel, C.B., exhibits bracelets, weights, and other objects from Ashanti, 302.

Greaves, Mr. C. S., communicates document relating to the burial of the heart of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, in the Abbey of Dieulacres, 295; his observations on *gemmæ anguinæ*, 302; his notes on the Kniveton brasses in Mugginton church, 378; his remarks on Etruscan inscriptions, &c., 386.

Green, Mr. Everett, introduces Prince Osoo Ansah of Ashanti, 299.

Grey, Sir Reginald de, Lord of Deffencloft, document to which he is party, 292.

Gwilt Mrs. Jackson, exhibits rubbing of a sepulchral brass at Margate, 387.

### H.

Halsey, Thomas, Bishop of Leighlin, epitaph on, and memoir of, 78.

Harrud, Mr. H., his report on the muni-ments of King's Lynn, noticed, 307.

Hastings, Commission of the Corporation of, for carrying the canopy at the coronation of Charles II., 289, 292; documents relating to, 292.

Hastings, the Prior, &c., of, document to which they are parties, 291.

Henderson, Mr. J., exhibits inscribed tile from the Alhambra, 189; tile with the Medici arms, *ib.*

Henry II., charter of, 74, 77.

HERTFORDSHIRE :—Notes on the burial

of the body and heart of Roger de Norton, at St. Albans, 293; grant by the Prior, &c., of Wymondley, 304.

Hewitt, Mr. J., his memoir on the monumental effigy of Sir Roger de Hillary, 153; on an inscription recording the building of St. Chad's church, Stafford, 216; on Lichfield Cathedral Close, and its sieges, 327.

Hiclesham, Ralph de, document to which he is party, 291.

Hillary, Sir Roger de, memoir on the monumental effigy of, 153.

Hippesley, Mr., exhibits flint arrow-head found near Lambourne, and two objects of bronze, 387.

Hoerne, John de, Bishop of Liège, Letters Patent of, 304.

Hollar, etchings by, exhibition of, noticed, 423.

Holyhead, stone implements found at, 296, 301.

Hovertnot, document relating to, 291.

Hutchings, Mr. H., exhibits Deeds and other objects found at Sandford Orca, 86.

### I.

Iceland, silver objects from, 292.

Ickleham, documents relating to, 292.

Inscriptions, Roman, found in Britain, memoir on some, 344.

Intelligence. See Archaeological Intelligence.

IRELAND :—Epitaph on Thomas Halsey, Bishop of Leighlin, in the Savoy Chapel, London, 78; document relating to Youghal, 292.

Islands, Channel. See Channel Islands.

ITALY :—Photograph of Roman objects found at Locarno, 86; account of archaeological researches in Rome, 92, 157, 386; processional cross made at Foligno, 188; Italian MS. on clockmaking, 297; Italian box of reliques, 299; Proclamation of the Virgin Mary to the people of Messina, 300; frescoes from Pompeii, 386.

### J.

James I., medal of, 302.

Jervoise, Sir J. C., Bart., exhibits a seal of a foreign court for talliages, 78; matrix of ditto, 196.

### K.

Keller, Dr., exhibits sheet of early MS. from St. Gall, 85; photograph of objects of the Roman period found at Locarno, 86; photographs of figures of the Roman period found in Switzerland, &c., 91.

Kendale, John, grant to, 77.

KENT:—Notes on the hospital and chapel of St. Bartholomew, Rochester, 74; coins, &c., found at Swanscombe, 77; silver oars belonging to Dover, and charter of Queen Anne to that port, 82; charters of the Berties of Bersted, 284; Sign-manual of Edward VI. relating to the mint at Canterbury, 289, 292; rubbing of a sepulchral brass at Margate, 387; discoveries in Rochester Cathedral, 422.

Kevel, manor of, grants of, 77.

King, Mr. C. W.; his memoir on an intaglio of the victory of Æmilian, 84, 85; on the Anney Athlete, 108, 289; Mr. Fortnum's remarks on, 289; Mr. Fortnum's notes on, 365.

King's Lynn, report on the Muniments of, noticed, 307.

Kniveton, notes on the brasses of, 378.

Knocker, Mr. E., contributes notes on the silver oar, 82; exhibits those belonging to Dover, and charter of Queen Anne to that port, 82, 84.

L.

Lambourne, flint arrow-head found near, 387.

"Lapidarium Septentrionale," Dr. Bruce's, noticed, 420.

Leamington, centenary proposed to be kept at, 425.

Lechmere, Sir E., Bart., exhibits Taxation account of Worcester, 189.

LEICESTERSHIRE:—Roman glass found near Market Harborough, 86.

Leighlin, Thomas Halsey, Bishop of, epitaph on, and memoir of, 78.

Lewis, Isle of, notes on the circle at Callernish in, 75.

Lewis, Rev. S. S.; his translation of notice of Prehistoric Implements in Siberia, by M. Desor, 262.

Lichfield Cathedral Close and its sieges, memoir on, 327.

Liège, Lett. Pat. of John de Hoerne, Bishop of, to the Abbey of St. Trond, near, 302, other documents relating to St. Trond, near, *ib.*

Lincoln, Dean and Chapter of, exhibit copy of Convention for the surrender of Rennes, 87.

Locarno, photograph of Roman antiquities found at, 86.

Loch Fannie, roundel found on the shores of, 91.

Loftie, Rev. W. J., contributes notes on epitaphs in the Savoy Chapel, London, 78; exhibits painting and cast of brass, 96; portable reliquary, with figure of St. Louis, *ib.*

London, tiles found near Bethnal Green,

77; epitaphs in the Savoy Chapel, 78; painting, and cast of brass there, 80; silver toilette service found in the Bank of England, *ib.*; Northumberland House, 308.

Lynn, King's, report on the muniments of, noticed, 307.

M.

Maclean, Sir J.; his observations upon the Meeting at Exeter, 73; exhibits watches, &c., 87; his history of Trigg Minor, noticed, 92; adverts to Sir E. Smirke's remarks on the faulchion tenure, 191; exhibits "aggrs beads" from Coomassie, 308; remarks on the Kniveton brasses, 385.

McNaxle, David, superior of the town of Youghal, document to which he is party, 292.

Malahide, Lord Talbot de. See Talbot, Lord.

Manning, Rev. C. R., exhibits vase found at Felixstowe, 303.

Margate, rubbing of a sepulchral brass at, 387.

Market Harborough, Roman glass found near, 86.

Marr, Earl of, letter from, to Lewis Pryce, Esq., 191.

Medici, tile with the arms of the, 189.

Messina, Proclamation of the Virgin Mary to the people of, 300.

Monumental effigy of Sir Roger de Hillary, memoir on, 153.

Morgan, Mr. Octavius; his account of an Italian MS. on clockmaking, 297; exhibits Italian box of reliques, 299; medal of Albert, Archduke of Austria, and his wife Elizabeth, 300; Proclamation from the Virgin Mary to the people of Messina, *ib.*; original "compotus" of the kitchener of Tewkesbury Abbey, 1385-6, 301; Letter of Charles I. to Sir W. Morgan asking for a loan, *ib.*

Morgan, Sir W., letter of Charles I. to, asking for a loan, 301.

Mount St. Michael, charter of Henry II. to, 74, 77.

Mugginton, Notes on the Kniveton brasses at, 378.

N.

Nichols, Mrs. John Gough, exhibits original MSS., 196, 289, 291, 304.

Nicholls, Mr. J. F., exhibits gold ring, found at Winterbourne, 87; contributes notes on megalithic structures in the Channel Islands, 191.

NORFOLK: The Tolhouse Hall, Yarmouth,



307; Mr. Harrod's Report on the Muniments of King's Lynn, noticed, *ib.*  
 Northern Counties, sufferings of, from  
 Invasions of the Scots, memoir on,  
 269; Dr. Bruce's "Lapidarium Sep-  
 tentrionale," noticed, 420.  
 Northumberland House, 308.  
 Norton, Roger de, Abbot of St. Albans,  
 notes on the burial of, 293.

## O.

Odo, Henry, son of; his charter to the  
 church of Waltham, 304.  
 Odo, son of Baldwin, grant by, to the  
 church of Waltham, 304; seal of, *ib.*  
 Oglander MSS., passage from the, 371.  
 Oliver, Captain, exhibits photograph of  
 grant of arms to G. Dixon, 189; the  
 "Manual of Penmanship," by W.  
 Cocker, 196.  
 Orientalists, Congress of, 205.  
 Osoo Ansah, Prince, of Ashanti, makes  
 observations on objects from Africa,  
 299, 302.

## P.

**PAINTINGS:** Observations on portraits of  
 Devonshire worthies, 3; formerly in  
 the Savoy Chapel, London, 86; por-  
 trait of Our Lord, 91; of Sir Thomas  
 Arundel of Wardour, 303; frescoes  
 from Pompeii, 386; from Fulbourn  
 church, 421.  
 Papworth's Dictionary of Arms, noticed,  
 204.  
 Paris, exhibition of costume at, 205.  
 Parker, Mr. J. H., C.B.; his account of  
 archaeological researches in Rome,  
 157, 386.  
 PERSIA: yataghan from, 189.  
 Pomanders, notes on, 75, 337.  
 Pompeii, frescoes from, 386.  
 POTTERY: Tiles, Spanish and English,  
 found near London, 77; vase found  
 at Felixstowe, 303; tile from the  
 Alhambra, 189; tile, with the Medici  
 arms, *ib.*  
 Prehistoric Congress at Stockholm an-  
 nounced, 189.  
 Pryce, Lewis, letter to, from the Earl of  
 Marr, 191.  
 Public Record Office, charter given to, by  
 Mr. Rogers, 74.  
**PUBLICATIONS, ARCHÆOLOGICAL:** The  
 Archæology of Rome, by J. H.  
 Parker, C.B., 197; catalogue of his-  
 torical photographs, prepared under  
 the direction of J. H. Parker, C.B.,  
 201; "Numismatique de la Terre  
 Sainte," par F. de Saulcy, 306; "La  
 Dentelle," par J. Seguin 418; new  
 edition of Hutchins' History of Dor-

set, 419; Dr. Bruce's "Lapidarium  
 Septentrionale," 420.

## R.

Rennes, notes on a contemporaneous copy  
 of the Convention for the surrender  
 of, found at Lincoln, 86, 87.  
 Richard, King of the Romans, charter  
 and seal of, 304.  
 RINGS:—Of gold, found at Winterbourne,  
 87; impressions of an early christian  
 ring, 89; mourning ring of Queen  
 Anne, 195; of gold, from Africa,  
 292; of Fantee work, 302.  
 Ripon, Inaugural Address of the Marquess  
 of, to the Annual Meeting at, 207;  
 report of the Annual Meeting at, 388.  
 Ripon Minster, memoir on, 309.  
 Rochester, notes on the hospital and  
 chapel of St. Bartholomew, 74; dis-  
 coveries in the cathedral of, 422.  
 Rogers, Mr. J. Jope, exhibits original  
 documents, 74, 77.  
**ROMAN ANTIQUITIES:**—Photograph of,  
 found at Locarno, 86; glass, found  
 near Market Harborough, 86; figures  
 of the Roman period, found in  
 Switzerland, 91; account of archæo-  
 logical researches in Rome, 92, 157,  
 386; notice of work on "The Archæo-  
 logy of Rome," 197; ditto of photo-  
 graphs illustrating same, 201; vase  
 of Caistor ware, found at Felixstowe,  
 303; memoir on forgotten or ne-  
 glected Roman inscriptions found in  
 Britain, 344.  
 Romans, Richard, King of the, charter  
 and seal of, 304.  
 Rome, account of archaeological researches  
 in, 92, 157, 386; work on the archæo-  
 logy of, noticed, 197; photographs  
 illustrating same, noticed, 201.  
 Russell, Rev. J. F., exhibits portrait of  
 Our Lord, 91.

## S.

St. Albans, notes on the burial of the  
 body and heart of Abbot Norton at,  
 293.  
 St. Asaph, seal of a bishop of, 387.  
 St. Gall, early MS. said to have been  
 brought to, 85.  
 St. Louis, figure of, in reliquary, 86.  
 St. Trond, near Liège, documents relating  
 to the Abbey of, 304.  
 Sandford Orcas, Deeds and other objects  
 found at, 86.  
 Savoy, Annecy in, memoir on the Athlete  
 found at, 108, 289; remarks on,  
 289; bronzes found at, 293; Mr.  
 Fortnum's notes on Mr. King's me-  
 moir on the Annecy Athlete, 365.

Savoy Chapel, London, epitaphs in, 78.  
 Scarth, Rev. H. M.; his account of an inscribed stone found at Sea Mills, 41.  
 Schaffhausen, objects found in a bone cave near, 91.  
 Scharf, Mr. G.; his observations on portraits of Devonshire worthies, 3, 188.  
 Schithey, grant of a meadow in, to the vicar, &c. of Arlessey, 304.  
 Scoteney, Walter, and Peter de, documents to which they are parties, 291.  
 SOOTLAND:—Notes on the circle at Calernish, in the Isle of Lewis, 75; epitaph on Gavin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld, 78; roundel found on the shores of Loch Fannie, 91.  
 Scots, sufferings of the Northern Counties from the Invasions of the, memoir on, 269.  
 Scott, Sir G. Gilbert; his notes on the burial of the body and heart of Abbot Norton at St. Albans, 293; his memoir on Ripon Minster, 309.  
 Scott, Sir S. D., Bart.; his observations on the Exeter meeting, Sir J. Lubbock's bill, &c., at the opening of the new session, 73; on the late Mr. Way, 190.  
 Sea Mills, account of an inscribed stone found at, 41.  
 SEALS: of a foreign court for talliages, 78; matrix of ditto, 196; attached to the Bertie charters, 287, 283; great seal of Edward VI., 289, 292; of Henry, Count of Eu, 291; of Peter de Scoteney, *ib.*; of Ralph de Ykelesham, Hiclesham, *ib.*; of John Warde and his wife, 292; of the town of Youghal, *ib.*; of the Bishop of Durham, *ib.*; of Richard, King of the Romans, 304; of parties to Deeds connected with St. Trond, *ib.*; of Odo, son of Baldwin, *ib.*; of the prior of Wymondley, *ib.*; of Roger Barnard, *ib.*; of Stephen de Kildeworth, *ib.*; of a Bishop of St. Asaph, 387.  
 Siberia, notice of prehistoric implements in, 262.  
 Smirke, Sir E., exhibits Proclamation of Charles I., 87; his remarks on the descent of the manor of Auckland by faulchion tenure, 186; on the name of Powderham, 188.  
 Smith, Charles Roach; his memoir of M. de Caumont, 360.  
 Smith, Mr. W. J. Bernhard, exhibits Florentine rapier, 85; inscribed Spanish and other faulchions, 183; Italian poniard, *ib.*  
 Sneyd, Rev. Walter, exhibits Italian MS. on clockmaking, 297, 302; two ivory diptychs, 302; medals of Queen Eli-

zabeth and James I., *ib.*; jewelled pendant, *ib.*  
 Soden-Smith, Mr. R. H.; his notes on objects of gold from Ashanti, 29, 289; on pomanders, 75, 337; exhibits tiles, 77; his remarks on gold ring found at Winterbourne, 87.  
 SOMERSETSHIRE:—Deeds and other objects found at Sandford Orcas, 86.  
 SPAIN:—Tiles, probably Spanish, found near London 77; inscribed tile from the Alhambra, 189.  
 Stafford, St. Chad's Church, inscription recording the building of, 216.  
 STAFFORDSHIRE:—Inscription recording the building of St. Chad's Church, Stafford, 216; document relating to burial of the heart of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, in the Abbey of Dieulacres, 295; memoir on Lichfield Cathedral Close, and its sieges, 327.  
 Stanley, the Very Rev. A. P., D.D. See Westminster, Dean of.  
 Stanley, Hon. W. O.; his account of the cromlech at Trefigneth, 1; of stone implements found at Holyhead, 296, 301; exhibits weighing implement found at Conway Castle, 302; his memoir on the amphitheatre of Castell in Anglesey, 319.  
 Stockholm, Prehistoric Congress at, announced, 189.  
 Stondon, Upper, document relating to, 292.  
 STONE, ANTIQUITIES OF:—cromlech at Trefigneth, 1; inscribed stone found at Sea Mills, 41; implements, &c., found at Holyhead, 296, 301.  
 SUFFOLK:—Drawings of painted glass in churches in, 78; vase found at Felixstowe, 303.  
 SUSSEX:—Commission of the Corporation of Hastings for carrying the canopy at the coronation of Charles II., 289, 292; documents relating to Ticehurst, Hastings, Icklesham, Crowhurst, and Hoverton, 292.  
 Swanscombe, coins, &c., found at, 77.  
 SWITZERLAND: early MS. said to have been brought to St. Gall, 85; figures of the Roman period, &c., found in, 91; tracing of drawing of an inscribed sword found in the river Zihl, 305.

## T.

Talbot de Malahide, Lord; his observations at the July Meeting, 378; on recent researches in Rome, 386.  
 Tapestry, exhibited by Mrs. J. Bathurst Deane, 84.  
 Tewkesbury Abbey, "compotus" of the kitchen of, 301.

- Threlkeld, D. of Newcastle, watch by, 87.  
 Ticehurst, documents relating to, 292.  
 Treſigneth, cromlech at, notes on, by the Hon. W. O. Stanley, 1.  
 Tregastis, Mrs., exhibits gold ring from Africa, 303.  
 Tregellas, Mr.; his observations on Sir J. Lubbock's Bill, 74; exhibits gold ring from Africa, 292; announces arrangements for the Ripon Meeting, 386.  
 Trematon, Honour of, charter of Richard King of the Romans, as to the holding of W. de Ferrers in, 304.  
 Trevelyan, Sir W. C., Bart., exhibits seal of a Bishop of St. Asaph, 387.  
 Trigg Minor, deanery of, history of, noticed, 92.  
 Trollope, John, document relating to the lands of, 292.  
 Trollope, the Ven. Archdeacon, exhibits fragments of Roman glass found near Market Harborough, 86.  
 Turner, Sir Llewellyn; his proposed history of Carnarvon Castle, 204.

## V.

- Venables, Rev. E., contributes a Passage from the Oglauder MSS., 371.

## W.

- WALES:—Notes on a cromlech at Treſigneth, 1; Letter from the Earl of Marr to Lewis Pryce, Esq., relating to a proposed landing of the Pretender in Wales, A.D. 1717, 191; proposed history of Carnarvon Castle, 204; stone implements found at Holyhead, 296, 301; weighing implements found in Conway Castle, 302; memoir on the amphitheatre of Castell, 319.  
 Waller, Mr. J. G.; his remarks on the Kniveton brasses, 385.  
 Waltham church, grants to, 304.  
 Warde, John, falconer, and Amice, his wife, document to which they are parties, 292.  
 Wardour, Sir Thos. Arundel of, portrait of, 303.

WARWICKSHIRE:—Proposed centenary at Leamington, 125.

Watkin, Mr. W. Thompson; his memoir on forgotten or neglected Roman inscriptions found in Britain, 344.

Way, Mr. Albert, remarks upon his decease, 190; proposed memorials of, 92, 204, 307.

Westminster, the Very Rev. the Dean of; his letter upon Mr. Albert Way's decease, 190.

Winterbourne, gold ring found at, 87.

Worcester, Taxation account of, 189; catalogue of the Corporation Records, &c., noticed, 421.

Worth, Mr. R. N.; his memoir on ancient mining implements of Cornwall, 53.

Worthies of Devon, remarks on the, 127.

Wylie, Mr. W. M., sends tracing of drawing of an inscribed sword found in Switzerland, 305.

Wymondley, the Prior, &c., of, grant by, to the vicar, &c., of Arlesey, 304; seal of the Prior of, *ib.*

Wynne, Mr. W. W. E., contributes letter from the Earl of Marr to Lewis Pryce, Esq., 191, 196.

Wynyanston, the manor of, grants of, 77.

## Y.

Yarmouth, the Tollhouse Hall at, 307.

Ykelesham, Ralph de, document to which he is party, 291. See also Icklesham.

York, the defences of, memoir on, 221; report of a special visit of the Institute to, 412.

YORKSHIRE:—Inaugural Address of the Marquess of Ripon to the Annual Meeting of the Institute, 207; memoir on the defences of York, 221; memoir on Ripon Minster, 309; report of the Annual Meeting at Ripon, 388; of special visit of the Institute to York, 412.

Youghal, document relating to, 292.

## Z.

Zihl, inscribed sword found in the bed of the river, 305.

END OF VOL. XXXI.







